MACWORLD

July 1986 $3.95
Canada $4.25
The Macintosh™ Magazine

Moving into the Future

Color Your Mac

- Update Printers to Color
- How and When to Expand Your Font Library
- Add Graphics to Your Business Presentation
- The Secrets of Spelling Checkers–Eight Programs Compared

Inside: Your Copy of *Publish!*
All about Desktop Publishing

Borland's SideKick and PhoneLink
the world, and double your

NEW VERSION 1.1

SideKick, The Macintosh Office Manager, now supports MacPlus (128K) and Finder 5.1 for the same low price—$99.95. An upgrade is available from Borland for $19.95. The upgrade is FREE if you purchased SideKick after 12/15/85. For more information, call (408) 438-8400.

Borland products include Turbo Pascal, Turbo Prolog, Turbo Database Toolbox, Turbo Lightning, Turbo Graphix Toolbox, Turbo Tutor, Turbo GameWorks, Turbo Editor Toolbox, Word Wizard, Reflex, The Analyst, SideKick, SideKick, The Macintosh Office Manager, Traveling SideKick, and SuperKey—all of which are trademarks or registered trademarks of Borland International, Inc. or Borland/Analytica, Inc.

clear your desk, connect you to productivity for only $99.95

SideKick,® The Macintosh™ Office Manager,™ gets rid of antiques like desktop phone directories, calculators, calendars, notepads, clocks, adding machines, and similar clutter. Sweeps all that off your desk and into your Mac. You can now bring true desktop organization, information management, and telecommunications to your Mac and do all that *while you're running other programs.*

> "Take my compliments as a user. When I see SideKick, I know I want it.
>
> *Jean-Louis Gassée, VP, Product Development, Apple Computer*

SideKick is the first product for the Mac that begins to make real the promise of an electronic desktop.

Lawrence J. Magid, Chicago Sun Times "

What PhoneLink™ does for you

In true multi-tasking style, PhoneLink automatically dials for you *even while your modem is in use* on some other task, like sending or receiving a file. This one cubic-inch piece of hardware plugs into your Mac's sound port and will dial all your phone numbers for you. You can install your PhoneLink in a few seconds, and take extra pleasure in the fact that it didn't cost you anything because it came free with your new SideKick.

What SideKick does for you

- ☐ Gives you a full-screen editor and mini-word processor that lets you jot down notes, create and edit files, and/or be used in conjunction with programs like MacWrite or MacPaint.
- ☐ Provides you with a telecommunications program that sends and receives data from any on-line network or bulletin board *while using* other applications. (You need a modem for this feature.)
- ☐ Lets you tap into a full-featured financial and scientific calculator that will let you print out a paper tape of your work.
- ☐ Offers you a print spooler that prints any text file while you run other programs.
- ☐ Shows you an instant calendar—by day, week, or month—which you can also print out.
- ☐ Reminds you of important dates/times/appointments with a "things-to-do" file.
- ☐ Alerts you to engagements with a convenient alarm system.
- ☐ Tells you what you're spending in telephone charges by calculating the cost of every call to whatever area code or time zone.
- ☐ Keeps you aware of business and travel expenses.
- ☐ Gives you a credit card file that tracks entries, balances, and limits.
- ☐ Arms you with a report generator that prints out your mailing lists, calendar, or phone directory.
- ☐ Tells you the time with a sweep-hand analog clock.
- ☐ Gives you instant on-line "Help" with one mouse click.

Get both SideKick, The Macintosh Office Manager and PhoneLink for only $99.95

SideKick for the Mac is an electronic leap that projects you and your Mac into the real world. But you're getting much more than that. You're getting SideKick, you're getting PhoneLink, and you're getting our legendary 60-day money-back guarantee.**

SideKick is not copy-protected. It will clear your desk and do miracles for your productivity—and do all that for only $99.95.

YES! I want the best

Rush me SideKick and PhoneLink at

$99.95

To order by phone, or for a dealer nearest you,

call (800) 255-8008

in CA call (800) 742-1133

___ SideKick/PhoneLink at $99.95 $ ___

Outside USA add $10 per copy. CA and MA res. add sales tax $ ___

Amount Enclosed $ ___

Payment: VISA MC Bank Draft Check

Credit Card Exp Date ___ / ___

Card # |_|_|_|_|_|_|_|_|_|_|_|_|_|_|_|_|

NOT COPY PROTECTED
60-DAY MONEY-BACK GUARANTEE**

Name: ___

Shipping Address: ___

___

City: ___

State: ___ *Zip:* ___

Telephone: ___

CODs and purchase orders WILL NOT be accepted by Borland. Outside USA make payment by credit card or International Postal Money Order.

***YES, if within 60 days of purchase this product does not perform in accordance with our claims, call our customer service department and we will gladly arrange a refund.*

Minimum System Requirements:
128K
M52

BORLAND INTERNATIONAL
Vive la différence

4585 SCOTTS VALLEY DRIVE
SCOTTS VALLEY, CA 95066
(408) 438-8400 TELEX 172373

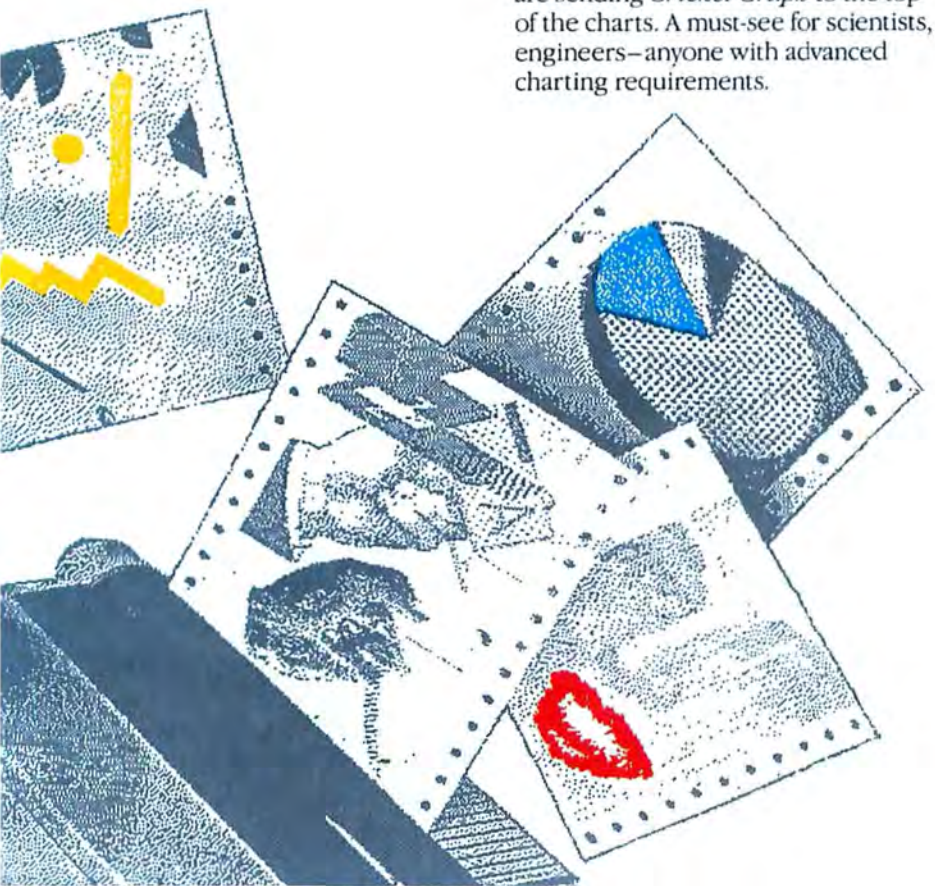
SideKick is a registered trademark and PhoneLink is a trademark of Borland International, Inc. The Macintosh trademark is licensed to Apple Computer, Inc. MacPlus is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. MacWrite and MacPaint are published by Apple Computer, Inc. Copyright 1986 Borland International BI-1032B

Circle 381 on reader service card

MACWORLD

July 1986 *The Macintosh™ Magazine*

On the Cover
Make your Mac's output explode with color–see pages 65, 94, and 112.



Getting Started

88 Putting On a Good Face
James Felici and Walter Omstead
The multitude of laser fonts now available for the Mac offer welcome variety but also present a confusing tangle of choices. If you're building a font library, this buyer's guide and typography tutorial will help you pick the right faces out of the crowd.

Review

94 The Kingpin of Presentation Graphics
Prasad Kaipa and Adrian Mello
Its number-crunching power, wide array of mathematical functions, color printing, and other impressive features are sending *Cricket Graph* to the top of the charts. A must-see for scientists, engineers–anyone with advanced charting requirements.

102 Letter-Perfect Documents
Walter C. Burns
Checking out the checkers–a buying guide to eight Macintosh spelling checkers, including results of our performance tests.

108 A New Angle on Integration
Gordon McComb
Executive Office combines a word processor, a spreadsheet, and a forms generator with an ingenious file manager. This new integrated package is easy to use, but does it have the power you need?

Hands On

112 Coming Out in Color
Carol Johnson
A primer on five of the Mac's new color printing programs, *ColorPrint, ColorPress 1, Silicon Press, ColorMate,* and *MacPalette*–because everything isn't black and white.

120 Mini and Mainframe Connections
Bill Catchings
A guided tour of the products and procedures you can use to link your Macintosh with mini and mainframe computers.

126 Going On-Line with Excel
Danny Goodman
Combine a communications program and a macro processor with *Excel* to create your own integrated package that downloads, imports, and graphs data automatically.

Publish! magazine. New solutions for desktop publishing. *Follows page 156.*

Departments

15 On the Fault Line
David Bunnell

23 Room for Improvement
Steven Levy

35 Note Pad
David H. Bowen
A software consultant sizes up the sad state of support services in the microcomputer market.

43 Letters

65 Macworld View
The Mac in color, a preview of *Microsoft Works,* word processing news, a new user group network, and other news for the Macintosh community.

77 Get Info
Lon Poole
Macworld's tutor answers questions about printing oversize *MacDraw* documents, changing the startup application, using the Mac for filling out forms, and other Macintosh concerns.

133 Macware Reviews
- *MicroPhone* Automate your communications sessions with macros, menus, and a set of script-writing commands.
- *Fontographer* Create logos, special characters, or entire fonts and print them on the LaserWriter.
- *Balance of Power* Not your basic shoot-'em-up, this serious game puts the fate of the world in your hands.
- *PictureBase* Picture this: a database of artwork, cataloged by category and easily accessible.
- *Bulk Mailer* Maintain a mailing list of up to 90,000 names and print labels in a variety of formats.

165 Open Window
Edited by Jim Heid
An exchange of Macintosh discoveries, including advice on using *MacDraw*'s Smooth command, a tip on disabling "call waiting" during telecommunications, and insights into the workings of *Microsoft Word*'s header and footer features.

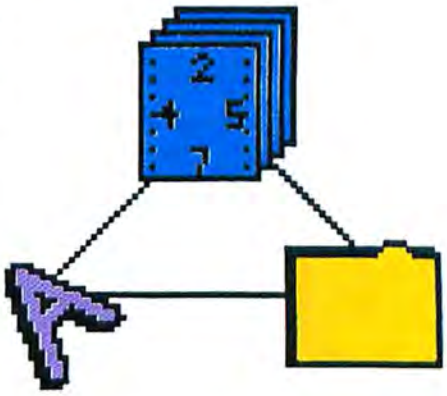
158 Macworld Directory

Indexes

163 Products

164 Advertisers

Photo/illustration credits
Adobe Systems, Inc., 80-81; David Bishop, 112-113; John Hersey, 101; Ed Kashi, 57, 63; Peter Miller, cover (background); Will Mosgrove, cover (computer); Jeffery Newbury, 61, 95; Bob Sacha, 59; George Steinmetz, 11, 27, 69; Fred Stimson, 104-105, 119; David Suter, 19; Mark Ulrich, 35; Mick Wiggins, 125, 135, 144.



MACWORLD

David Bunnell
Publisher

J. Kelley Younger
Executive Editor

Jerry Borrell
Editor

Jacqueline Poitier
Associate Publisher,
Art and Design

Editorial
Managing Editor: Charles Barrett
Associate Editors: Daniel Farber, Adrian Mello
Technical Editor: David Ushijima
Assistant Editors: J. E. Arcellana, Janet McCandless, Erfert Nielson
Senior Copy Editor: Kathleen Christensen
Copy Editors: Nancy E. Dunn, Joe Matazzoni
Editorial Assistant: Heidi Mitchell
Assistant to the Executive Editor: Gina Vanlue
Editorial Secretary: Eileen Drapiza
Contributing Editors: Danny Goodman, Jim Heid, Steven Levy, Gordon McComb, Lon Poole, Jeffrey S. Young

Art and Design
Acting Art Director: Christopher Burg
Designer: Dennis McLeod
Design Associates: Leslie Barton, Victoria Floyd
Design Consultant: Spiegelman Design Associates, Inc.

Production
Director: Herbert Linden
Senior Production Managers: Frances Mann, Lee R. Trevino
Editorial Production Manager: Ellyn L. Hament
Production Editor: James Felici
Ad Traffic: Jayne Boyer
Telecommunicators: Mark L. Duran, Susan M. Ford, Virginia Weir
Display Advertising Supervisor: Georgia George
Assistant: Otto Waldorf

Research
Associate Publisher/Director: Cheryl Woodard
Manager: Gary L. Rocchio
Research Analyst: Ralph Ames
Assistant: Steven York

Corporate Development
Manager: Karen Wickre
Special Projects: Jeffrey S. Glines
Administrative Assistant: Gloria C. Sundin

Marketing and Advertising Sales
Associate Publisher/Director: James E. Martin
Regional Advertising Manager/ No. California (San Francisco), Texas: Penny Rigby (415/861-3861)
No. California (San Jose), Northwest: Patricia Navone (415/861-3861)
Midwest: Jeff Edman (312/827-4477)
East: Linda Holbrook (617/879-0700)
Southeast: Judy Sutter (404/394-0758)
Southern California/Southwest: Michela O'Connor (213/201-5900)
Directory/⅙-Page Ads: Niki Stranz
Advertising Services Manager: Ray Petsche
Assistant to the Director: Loretta Giglione

Circulation
Director: Penny Ertelt
Single-Copy Sales Manager: George Clark
Subscription Manager: Gail Egbert
Newsstand Manager: Bill Cox
Fulfillment Coordinator: Phil Semler
Promotion Coordinator: Doug Norde

Administration
Director: Janet McGinnis
Accounting: Pat Murphy
Facilities: Joseph Wollenweber
Personnel: Shelly Ginenthal
Technical: Nancy Canning
Assistant to the President: Christina W. Spence

Corporate
PC World Communications, Inc.

David Bunnell
Chairman

Bartlett R. Rhoades
President & CEO

Herbert Linden
Vice President

James E. Martin
Vice President

Jacqueline Poitier
Vice President

Cheryl Woodard
Vice President

Andrew Fluegelman
1943-1985
Founding Editor

July 1986
Volume 3, Number 7
Macworld™ (ISSN 0741-8647) is published monthly by PC World Communications, Inc., 555 De Haro St., San Francisco, CA 94107. Subscription rates are $30 for 12 issues, $50 for 24 issues, and $70 for 36 issues. Foreign orders must be prepaid in U.S. funds with additional postage. Add $6 per year from Canada and Mexico; add $12 per year for surface mail or $80 per year for airmail from all other countries. For subscriber service questions call toll-free 800/525-0643 (in Colorado 303/447-9330) or write: Subscriber Services, P.O. Box 54529, Boulder, CO 80322-4529. To place new orders, call 800/972-3100 (in Nebraska 402/895-7284). Second-class postage paid at San Francisco. POSTMASTER: Send address changes to *Macworld*, P.O. Box 54529, Boulder, CO 80323-4529.
Editorial and business offices: 555 De Haro St., San Francisco, CA 94107. 415/861-3861.
Macworld is a publication of PC World Communications, Inc.

Macworld is an independent journal, not affiliated in any way with Apple Computer, Inc.
Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc. The following are trademarks of PC World Communications, Inc.: Note Pad, Macware Reviews, Open Window, Macworld Gallery, Macware News, Macworld View.

Printed in the United States of America.
Copyright ©1986 PC World Communications, Inc.
All rights reserved.

BPA

READYSETGO™ Takes You Beyond Word Processing.

At one time you were satisfied with your word processor's output. But now you want a lot more.

Adding those Excel charts to your business plan would be nice. And your MacPaint™ creations are just begging to be included in your letters and memos.

Sure, you can put graphics in MacWrite™ or Microsoft® Word. But it isn't easy.

Neither program shows you how your page will look until you print it out.

Adding simple graphics like lines or boxes is a big chore too.

Not to mention the fact that neither MacWrite nor Word show text columns side by side.

There is an easier way.

You can do a lot more besides newsletters — like this ad.

Introducing Page Processing.

Instead of merely manipulating single words, you could be working with the entire page.

By processing whole pages of text and graphics at once, READYSETGO represents the next step in document generation.

Now you can import graphics, place them anywhere on a page — cropped or scaled to any desired size.

Import your MacPaint Graphics with our free Art Grabber+

Text entry is just as easy. Built into READYSETGO is a word processor more powerful than MacWrite. With complete control over fonts and line spacing in point sizes of up to 99. And, unlike those ordinary word processors, READYSETGO's time-saving print preview eliminates the guesswork of laying out pages.

Lines, ovals and boxes can be added quickly. And like the other elements in READYSETGO, accurately positioned to 1/10,000th of an inch.

Yet because of the simplicity of its design, READYSETGO is *extremely* easy to use.

ImageWriter™ Owners Need Not Despair.

You may have been led to believe that the desktop publishing revolution applies only to LaserWriter™ owners.

Let's quickly dispel that myth. You can produce *beautiful* documents with an ImageWriter and READYSETGO.

You can even use laser typefaces in ImageWriter documents with excellent results.

In fact, with the proliferation of LaserWriter output services, you can now have your cake and eat it too!

A Complete Solution: DESK DESIGN.™

With our new DESK DESIGN templates, you will save the long hours spent designing ads, brochures, factsheets, forms, newsletters, letterheads, etc.

Using preformatted templates, you just type in your text and presto!

Nothing could be easier.

Modifying templates is easy too. This ad was created using a DESK DESIGN template.

Last but not least, the ultimate READYSETGO page processing solution retails for less than $265.*

For a free full-color brochure, call or write:

Manhattan Graphics
163 Varick Street
New York, NY 10013
(212) 989-6442

An ImageWriter Desk Design template.

Circle 2 on reader service card

MacPaint, MacWrite, ImageWriter, LaserWriter are trademarks of Apple Computer. Art Grabber+ is a trademark of MacroMind. ReadySetGo and Desk Design are trademarks of Manhattan Graphics.
*The suggested retail price of ReadySetGo is $195. Desk Design is $69.95.

Cortland Computer Presents

TopDesk®

Small miracles for your Mac.

■ **Assign your own Command keys to *any* menu selection.**

■ **Simplify applications with string macros.**

■ **Protect confidential files from prying eyes.**

■ **No more waiting for the printer. Continue to work while printing *high quality* text or graphics.**

■ **View up to eight MacWrite documents from within any application.**

■ **Prevent screen damage from image "burn-in."**

■ **Transfer directly and quickly between applications.**

TopDesk – the different desk accessories. Enjoy superior performance from your Mac with TopDesk, seven innovative desk accessories you can add to virtually any Mac software.

Now you can continue using your Mac while background printing high quality formatted MacWrite, MacDraw, MicroSoft Word and Excel documents. Display up to eight MacWrite and text files simultaneously for instant cut and paste. Reduce a long phrase to a few keystrokes, store up to 10,000 abbreviations. You can create, change or delete your own Command keys to any menu selection. Encrypt a 100K file in 5 seconds with your own secret password. Launch into new applications without using the finder. Even protect your screen from image burn-in for as long as your Mac stays on. TopDesk does it all. **Mac + compatible.**

"Unique and extremely useful...This DA can't be beat for ease of use or usefulness...superb 26 page manual. It is simple and works flawlessly...This innovative set of desk accessories will make everyone's Mac an even friendlier computer."
MacUser Magazine

"The Apple Should Have Included It as Standard Award goes to MenuKey, one of the items in Cortland Computer's TopDesk."
A + Magazine

TopDesk. The pick to click.

Only $59.95 Call to order today at **(415) 845-1142**
Cortland Computer, Inc. P.O. Box 9916 Berkeley, CA 94709

Circle 418 on reader service card

Macworld is a member of the CW Communications/Inc. group, the world's largest publisher of computer-related information. The group publishes over 50 computer publications in more than 20 major countries. Nine million people read one or more of the group's publications each month. Members of the group include Argentina: *Computerworld/Argentina;* Asia: *Asian Computerworld;* Australia: *Computerworld Australia, Australian PC World, Macworld;* Brazil: *DataNews, PC Mundo;* China: *China Computerworld, China Computerworld Monthly;* Denmark: *Computerworld/Danmark, PC World, Run* (Commodore); Finland: *Mikro;* France: *Le Monde Informatique, Golden* (Apple), *OPC* (IBM), *Theoreme, Distributique;* Germany: *Computerwoche, Infowelt, PC Welt, Computer Business, Run;* Italy: *Computerworld Italia, PC Magazine;* Japan: *Computerworld Japan;* Mexico: *Computerworld/Mexico;* Netherlands: *Computerworld Netherlands, PC World;* Norway: *Computerworld Norge, PC Mikrodata;* Spain: *Computerworld/España, PC World, Commodore World;* Sweden: *ComputerSweden, MikroDatorn, Svenska PC World;* United Kingdom: *Computer News, PC Business World, Computer Business;* Venezuela: *Computerworld Venezuela;* United States: *Amiga World, Computerworld, inCider, InfoWorld, Macworld, Micro Marketworld, PC World, Run, 73 Magazine, 80 Micro, Focus Publications, On Communications.*

A PUBLICATION OF CW COMMUNICATIONS

It's alive!

Now available from Human Touch Computer Products, The Three to One Touch™ board brings your Macintosh® alive with stepped-up processing speed, increased power, expandability, and upgradability.

Speed. How would you like to increase the speed of your Mac? with the Three to One Touch™ board, you can. It replaces your Mac's 8 MHz 68000 processor with a 12 MHz 68000 processor. This effectively doubles the system's speed because improvements are channeled to processing rather than graphics.

How about the increased speed that comes from storing frequently used programs in ROM? The Three to One Touch™ board provides that too. It can house 512KB of preprogrammed ROM—enough to store large programs permanently in your system!

Memory. What would an *additional* 1.5 megabytes of contiguous memory in your Mac mean to you? It would give you the ability to load the operating system, Jazz or Excel and a RAM disk, and there's still space left in memory for processing a spreadsheet twice the size of what you can now do on your current Mac!

Expandability. How would you like to open the Mac's architecture so that you could attach an *array* of peripherals? The Three to One Touch™ board's unique interface brings the signals from the 68000 processor to a connector outside the case. HTCP is currently developing a SCSI port and a card cage that will permit the attachment of additional devices.

Upgradability. What about further memory expansion? The Three to One Touch™ board can be upgraded to 3.5 megabytes of RAM as soon as the 1 megabyte chips are available *or* additional memory can be accessed via the card cage.

Compatibility. The Three to One Touch™ board can be installed in your Macintosh with Apple's old or new ROM. What's more, due to its ability to revert to its original untouched operation, it can run all Mac software.

Installation. Here's the catch, right? Wrong! The Three to One Touch™ board installs in minutes and doesn't require soldering or cutting traces. So, you can't do anything during installation that you couldn't readily undo.

Bring your Mac alive with the

Three to One

TOUCH™ BOARD

human touch™

Human Touch Computer Products Corp.
401 Rt. 70 East, Suite 200, Cherry Hill, NJ 08034
For more information call (609) 429-6300

Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.
Jazz is a trademark of Lotus Development Corporation.
Excel is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation.

Circle 434 on reader service card

Microsoft Excel. For those who

You may speak more softly now.

For we are delivering into the hands of business, a very big stick.

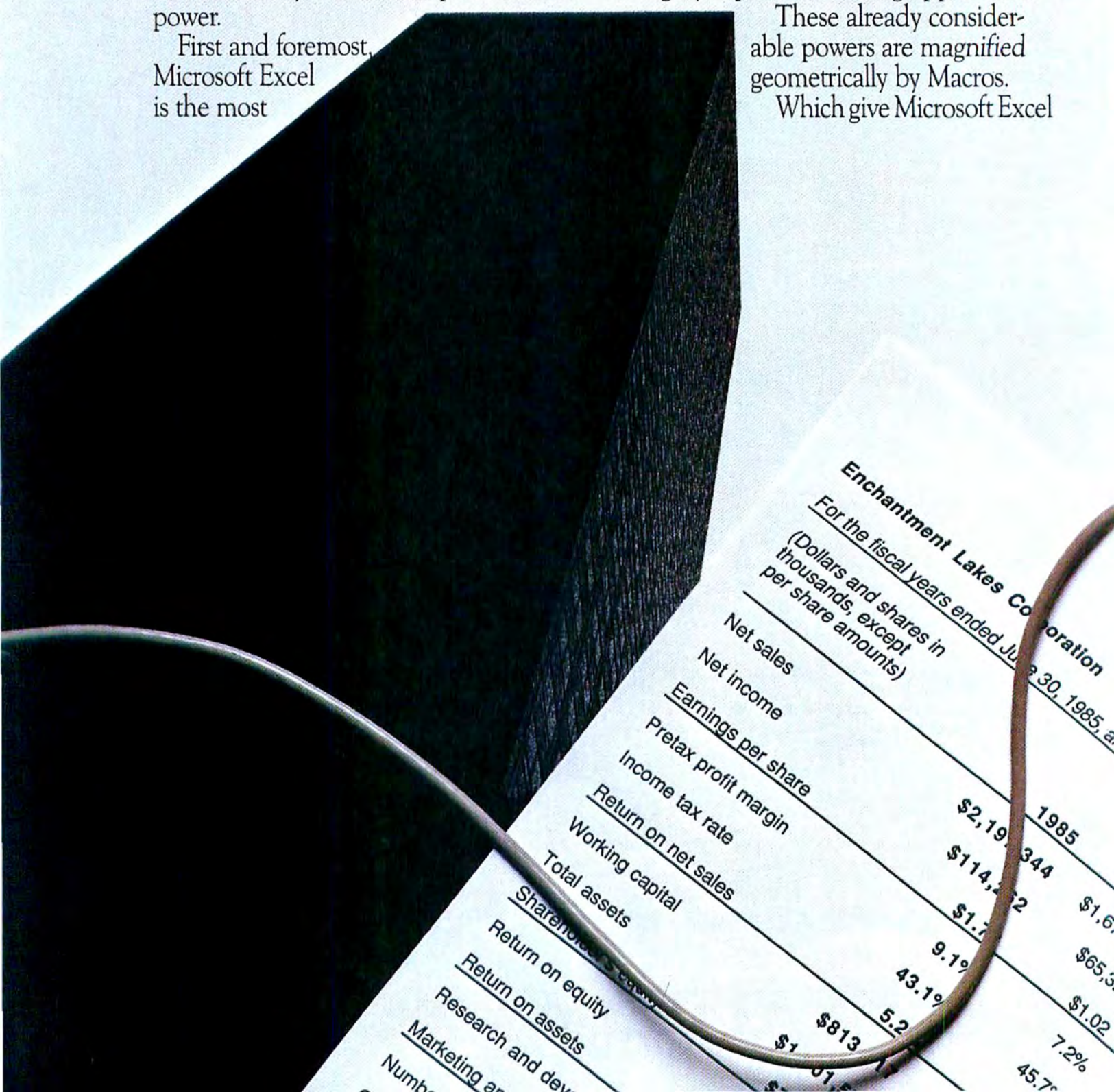
Microsoft® Excel for the Macintosh.™ A financial analysis tool of unprecedented power.

First and foremost, Microsoft Excel is the most formidable spreadsheet ever to run on a personal computer.

A spreadsheet which is in turn linked with an extraordinary graphics program and a highly capable data filing application.

These already considerable powers are magnified geometrically by Macros.

Which give Microsoft Excel



appreciate the uses of power.

the capacity to learn your most complex routines. And activate them with a single keystroke.

Yet for all its ability, Microsoft Excel is simple to learn, simple to use. No complex commands to memorize. No classes to take. The only thing complicated about Microsoft Excel is the problems it can solve.

See your Microsoft dealer for a demonstration of the powers of Microsoft Excel.

In the right hands, a potent weapon, indeed, in the cause of commerce.

We trust you will use it responsibly.

Microsoft Excel

The rest are history.

You can upgrade to Microsoft Excel from Microsoft Multiplan® (Macintosh version) for a suggested retail price of just $200. See any participating Microsoft dealer. For the name of the nearest one, call (800) 426-9400. In Washington State and Alaska, (206) 882-8088. In Canada, call (416) 673-7638. The upgrade offer is good only in the United States and expires on 8/31/86.

Microsoft is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation.
Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.

Don't be overwhelmed

The good news is that virtually all of you who follow these things know that Microsoft® Word is by far the most capable word processor you can run on a Macintosh.™

The too bad news is that some of you think that means you're not qualified for Word.

Well, you don't need to be writing a novel to appreciate the way Word accelerates all the repetitive activities of word processing.

In fact, if you've ever needed to combine information from old files in a new one, or if you've ever had to shut down one file just to look at another—then you're ripe for Word.

Leave the windows open.

For people who've gotten used to the tedium of closing one job before they could open the next, Word's windows are a real eye-opener.

Because this feature—an exclusive, we must add—lets you display four different Word documents on screen at one time. And leap rapidly from one to another, cutting and pasting among them.

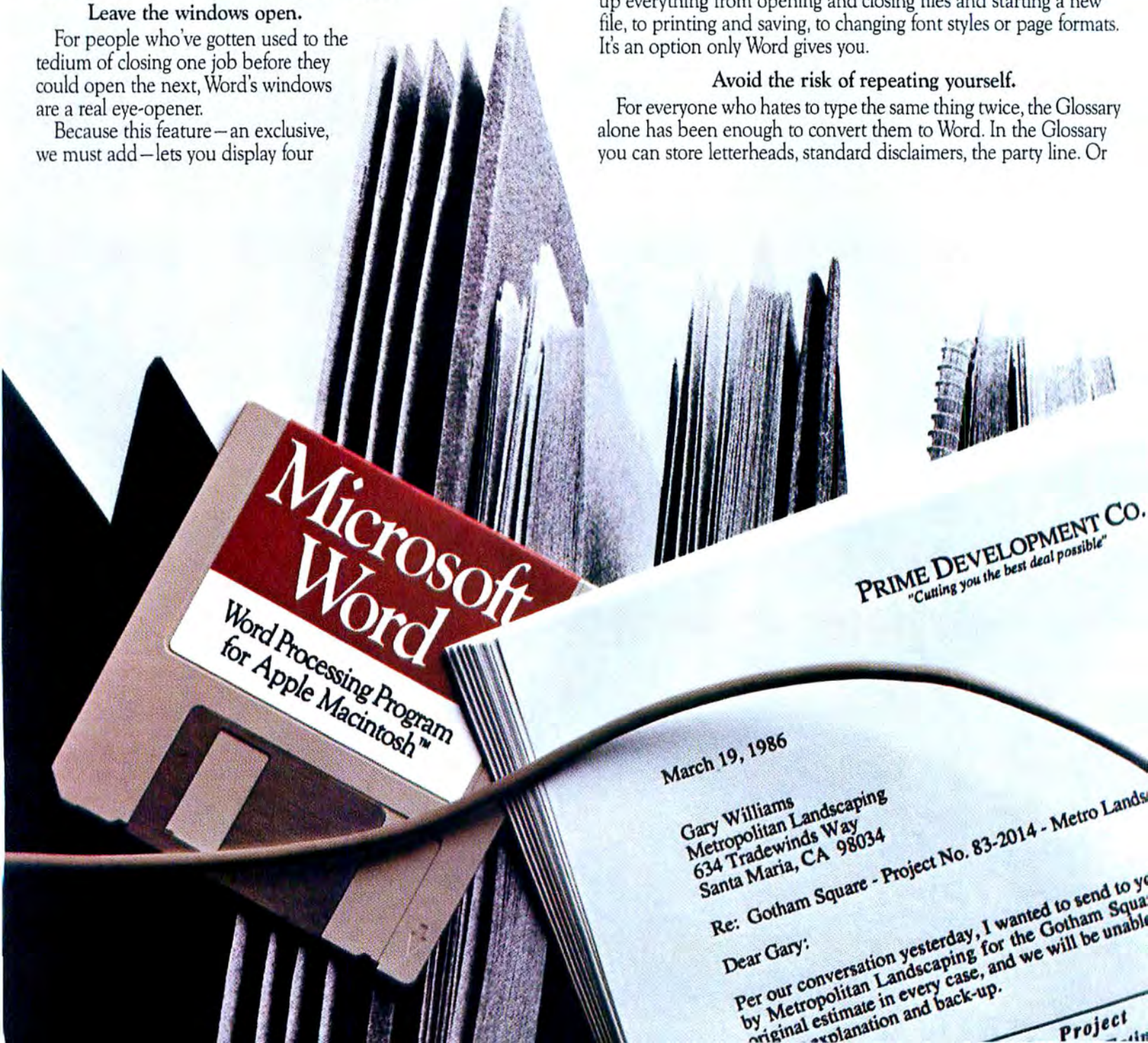
A real time saver, even if you're only composing a memo. If, say, you needed to combine material from your three previous memos into a fourth new one.

The training wheels aren't welded on.

Some things *are* best done with mouse and menus. But once you've worked with a Macintosh for a while, you'll want the option to run commands from the keyboard as well. A faster way to order up everything from opening and closing files and starting a new file, to printing and saving, to changing font styles or page formats. It's an option only Word gives you.

Avoid the risk of repeating yourself.

For everyone who hates to type the same thing twice, the Glossary alone has been enough to convert them to Word. In the Glossary you can store letterheads, standard disclaimers, the party line. Or



by superiority.

mumbo jumbo. All can be instantly retrieved with a keystroke.

At the bottom of this ad you'll find trademark info and other legal niceties. Perfect examples of things to keep in your Glossary.

Word won't hold you back.

If you need to do professional quality word processing on the Macintosh, we're pleased to say your choices are limited. To Microsoft Word.

A monopoly you will not mind. Because Word gives you everything your literate heart could desire. Noteworthy being unlimited manuscript length. Just keep writing 'till your disk runs out. Then put in another disk.

Word also runs the most popular letter quality printers. As well as the Apple® LaserWriter. For astonishing results.

In fact, you can astonish everyone you've ever known with Word's exclusive mail merge feature. Which lets you match form letters with address lists. Putting mass mailing in the reach of anyone who seeks a vast audience.

You'll pick up Word fast.

We were smart enough to make Word supremely capable. We weren't going to be dumb and make it hard.

As the designers of more Macintosh applications than anyone else, we give Word the benefit of our unmatched experience. Along with a very comprehensive on-line Help feature. Making Word a very quick study.

And if you should ever have a question you can't work out on your own, our telephone support people will walk you through it.

So before you process another paragraph, test scribe the program from Microsoft. And never be at a loss for Word.

Microsoft® Word

The High Performance Software™

For the name of your nearest Microsoft dealer, call (800) 426-9400. In Washington State and Alaska, (206) 882-8088. In Canada, call (416) 673-7638.

Microsoft is a registered trademark and The High Performance Software is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation. Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Macintosh is a trademark of McIntosh Laboratory, Inc. and is used with its express permission.

Fly where no man has

Microsoft is a registered trademark and The High Performance Software is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation. Macintosh is a trademark of the McIntosh Laboratory, Inc. and is used with its express permission.

On the new Microsoft® Flight Simulator for the Macintosh.™

It's a machine that was born to fly. So we've given the Mac its pilot's license. And when you strap Flight Simulator into the Macintosh you'll find out what it means to earn your wings.

From the flightline, take your pick of a Cessna 182, a LearJet. Or, if you're looking for a fight, a WWI pursuit plane.

Then customize the Wild Blue with a wide variety of flying conditions, terrain, airports, and flight plans. From New York Harbor to the San Francisco Bay.

Too true.

We hope you can deal with reality. Because everything on the Flight Simulator is absolutely authentic. From the regulation FAA instrumentation to the aerodynamic response.

Rated pilots will tell you that it can throw out enough tough situations to put you in a very cold sweat.

Engine failure. Instruments out at night. Airport fogged in. Out of airspeed. Out of altitude. And out of time.

Conditions a lot more heart-stopping, in fact, than most pilots see in their entire flying careers. It's what made Microsoft Flight Simulator the top selling recreation program on the PC. On the Macintosh, with its 3 dimensional graphics, digitized sound, and windowing capabilities, our simulation delivers even more stimulation.

flown before.

Drop by your dealer and test fly the new Microsoft Flight Simulator on the Macintosh.

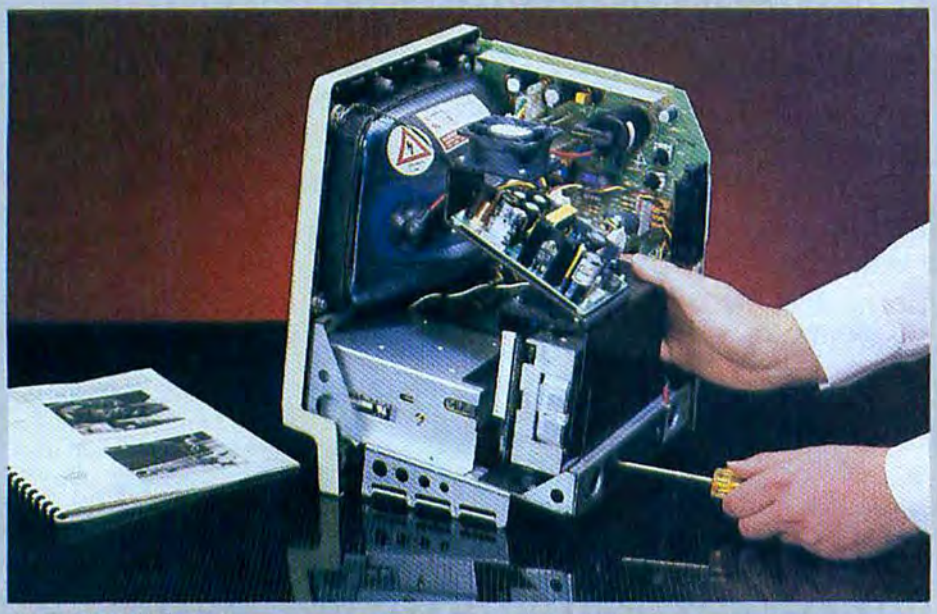
It's the most fun you can have with both feet on the ground.

Microsoft® Flight Simulator

The High Performance Software.™

For the name of your nearest Microsoft dealer, call (800) 426-9400.
In Washington State and Alaska, (206) 882-8088. In Canada, call (416) 673-7638.

PRICED FAIR! SHIPPED FAST!



INTERNAL HARD DRIVE

WARP 20

A 20 megabyte hard drive that installs inside either a 512K or a Mac Plus. Like the Photon 20, the Warp 20 has its own cooling fan and power supply. Also, both drives are equipped with an automatic head lifting/locking mechanism for safe and secure data storage wherever your Mac travels. The Warp 20 is carefully designed to be installed by any Mac owner, regardless of experience or technical expertise.

$895 Mac 512 K **$949** Mac Plus

Compare for Yourself and Save

	Photon 20	Mac Bottom	Lo Down	Apple HD 20	**Warp 20**	Hyper-Drive	Micahdrive AT 20
Capacity	**21**	21	20	20	**21**	20	20
Internal/External	**External**	External	External	External	**Internal**	Internal	Internal
HFS Compatible	**Yes**	Yes	Yes	Yes	**Yes**	Yes	Yes
Mac Plus Compatible	**Yes**	Soon	Yes	Yes	**Yes**	Yes	Yes
Data Transfer Rate, Mb	**5.0**	5.0	5.0	0.5	**5.0**	5.0	5.0
Avg. Drive Seek Time, ms	**65**	85	85	85	**65**	66-85	70
Price	**$795**	$1495	$995	$1499	**$949**	$1699	$1695

FULL FACTORY WARRANTY All WARP NINE drives are covered by a 90 day factory warranty. A full one year warranty is also available.

30 DAYS TO LOVE IT We are so confident that you will like the WARP NINE drives that we will give you 30 days to use it. If at the end of that time you don't think it's a great buy, send it back for a full refund.

IT'S EASY TO ORDER Simply call us today toll-free. We accept MasterCard, Visa, or C.O.D. orders. Don't delay, call WARP NINE today!

MasterCard VISA

WARP NINE ENGINEERING INC.

1751 W. COUNTY ROAD B, SUITE 107, ROSEVILLE, MN 55113

Warp Nine is a trademark of Warp Nine Engineering Inc. / Macintosh and Hard Disk 20 are trademarks of the Apple Computer Corp., Hyperdrive is a trademark of General Computer Corp., MicahDrive AT20 is a trademark of Micah.

EXTERNAL HARD DRIVE

PHOTON 20

Compact, yet powerful, the Photon 20 unleashes the true potential of the Mac Plus by allowing you to put all your data and software on one hard disk. And if that's not enough, the Photon 20 allows you to daisy chain up to seven devices. Mac 512K owners can get the same results by ordering the Photon 20/512, an upgrade that adds an SCSI port to a Mac 512K.

$795 Mac Plus **$945** Photon 20/512

3.5" - FLOPPY DRIVE

PHASER 800

Double your floppy drive capacity with the Phaser 800, a double sided disk drive compatible with the 128K, 512K, Mac Plus and HFS. The Phaser 800 can distinguish both 400K and 800K diskettes and will read/write to them accordingly. Designed to operate whisper-quiet day after day, the Phaser 800 also features an auto eject mechanism. No Mac owner should be without a Phaser. . .especially at this great price.

$229

TOLL FREE 1-800-328-6795 (Ext. 433) in Minnesota (612) 426-9769

Circle 439 on reader service card

David Bunnell

On the Fault Line

Amid tremors and aftershocks, consumer discontent is rising on the software Richter scale

A vast gap lies between the reality of what software does and how it's promoted.

"Unnecessarily unfriendly."

"Toll-free numbers are not always available–some are advertised but not in service."

"I very much dislike getting screen menus with commands that respond 'not available in this version' or 'to be added in a future update.'"

"My biggest problem with software is that when I don't use the package for a while, I have to spend a lot of time learning it again."

"Customer support phone numbers are available for most software I use. Unfortunately, the companies do not provide enough staff. It is extremely difficult to get in touch with anyone. I end up having to solve my own problems."

These are just some of the comments we received from readers who responded to our recent PC World Communications "Software Education Questionnaire." The purpose of the survey was to find out how people decide which new software to buy and how they learn to use it.

Perhaps the most shocking revelation was how deeply dissatisfied most people are with the level of support software publishers provide.

The intensity of their complaints would register at least 5.2 on the Richter scale.

What's the source of all these tremors on the personal computer fault line–and whose fault is it, anyway?

My contention is that the software industry puts a lot of obstacles in the way–especially for beginners. As software grows in complexity, many people become so discouraged that they never grasp the full capability of the programs they have.

In some ways the standard interface of the Macintosh gives it an advantage over the IBM PC, but there are as many problems associated with mastering Mac software as there are with PC software.

The problems relate to some of the issues our survey identifies–poor documentation, lack of telephone help lines, lack of knowledgeable support staff on existing help lines, lack of money-back warranties, and lack of adequate demo software so a customer can try a program out before buying it.

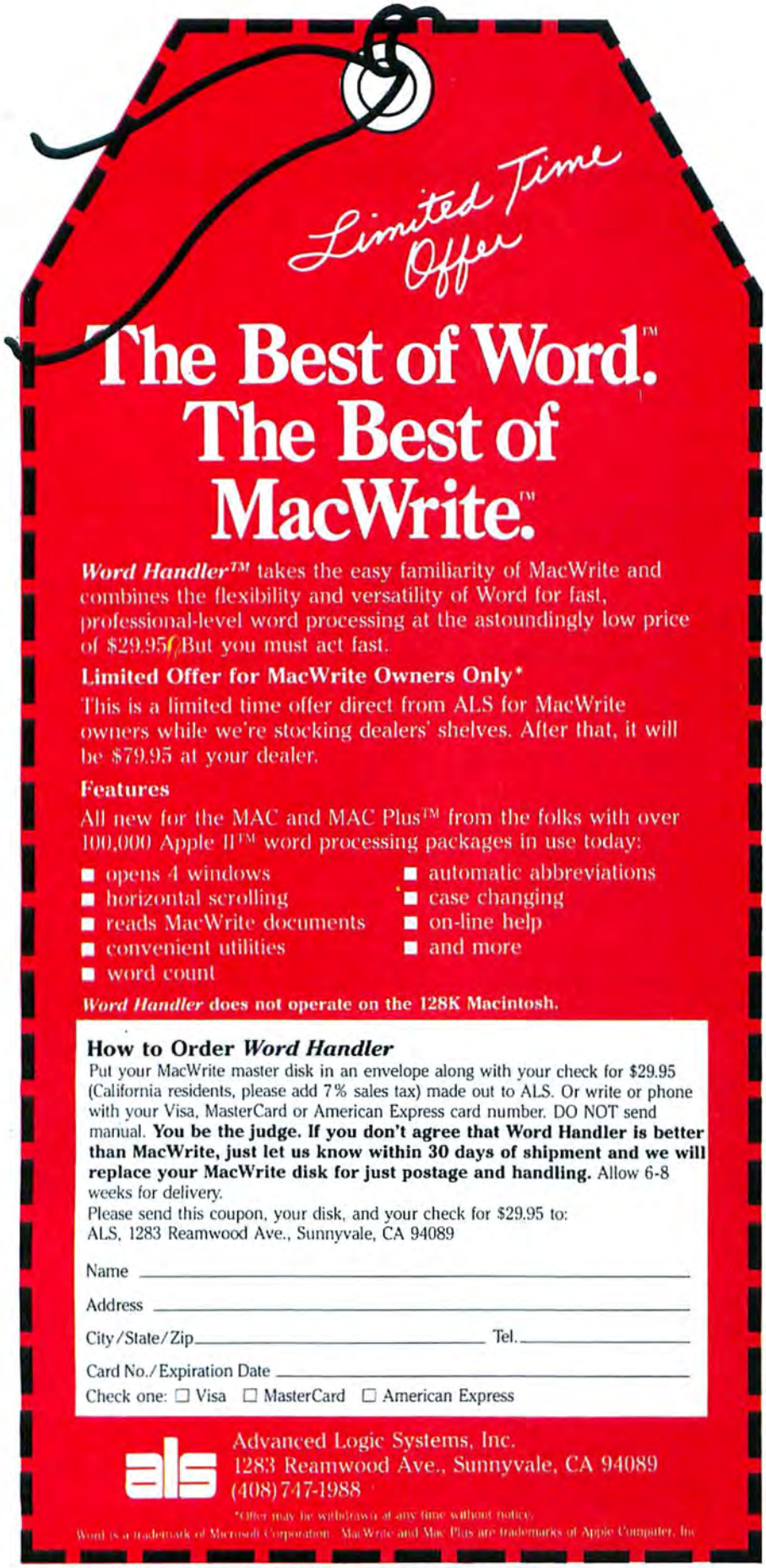
A vast gap lies between the reality of what software does and how it's advertised and promoted. And software publishers seem unwilling to list their products' requirements on the package.

For example, a recent column of mine in *PC World* magazine (April 1986) chronicled the misadventures of my writer-friend James, who had tried unsuccessfully to run the *Volkswriter 3* word processing program on his Tandy 1000. After the issue hit the newsstands, I received a call from Lifetree Software's public relations director.

She pointed out that *Volkswriter 3* should not be used with the 256K version of the Model 1000. The reason she gave is that some of the Model 1000's RAM is dedicated to the computer's video display, so there isn't enough working memory for *Volkswriter* to run successfully on that machine.

She also noted that *Volkswriter* worked without a hitch on other 256K personal computers.

(continues on page 16)



Circle 525 on reader service card

David Bunnell

(continued from page 15)

I believe that's true, because I received a number of letters from readers who use *Volkswriter* with no apparent difficulty.

However, I couldn't resist commenting to the Lifetree representative, "It doesn't say anywhere on your package not to use this program with the Model 1000 from Radio Shack."

"It's up to Radio Shack to tell you that," she replied.

That seems a little strange, because Lifetree actively markets its *Volkswriter 3* package through Radio Shack stores. Where does the real responsibility for informing the user lie?

My impression is that even if a program took up 255K of memory, software publishers would be tempted to say it worked on 256K machines. The only thing they'd neglect to tell you is that you'd have only 1K to work with.

Who's kidding who!

I strongly urge hardware companies to consider supporting the current legislation in California (Assemblywoman Gloria Molina's Assembly Bill 1507), which seeks to hold software publishers, manufacturers, and dealers accountable to consumers for their advertising materials and promises.

The way it stands now, manufacturers can claim anything they want without being held accountable.

This is a disgrace. In the long run, it's damaging to the software industry. And that's not the only group that will be hurt. If anyone should be outraged by this, it should be the hardware manufacturers, who will sell less hardware as customers have more and more trouble running ornery software.

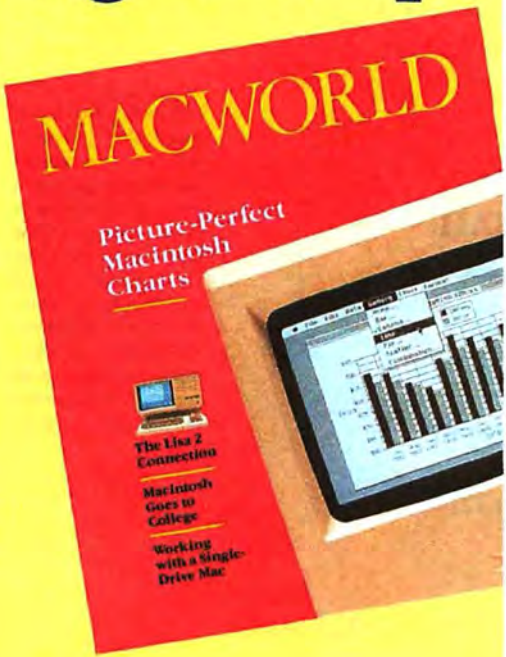
For example, beginners might try out a word processor and find it very complicated to learn. They'll think the program is confusing and discover that it doesn't do what was claimed. They'll end up thinking that computer software is difficult and slow and that it has a host of frustrating problems associated with it.

What happens then? These customers assume that the computer itself must be somehow to blame.

Thus, the hardware is found guilty by association.

(continues on page 18)

Sign me up!



YES! Please send me *Macworld*, the Macintosh magazine.

- ☐ Payment enclosed
- ☐ Bill me later
- ☐ $24 for 1 year (12 monthly issues) SAVE EVEN MORE!
- ☐ $46 for 2 years (24 issues)

Name

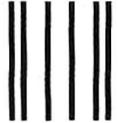
Company

Address

City, State, Zip

Please allow 6 to 8 weeks for delivery of your first issue. Offer good in U.S. only. Offer expires December 31, 1986.

4A5G4



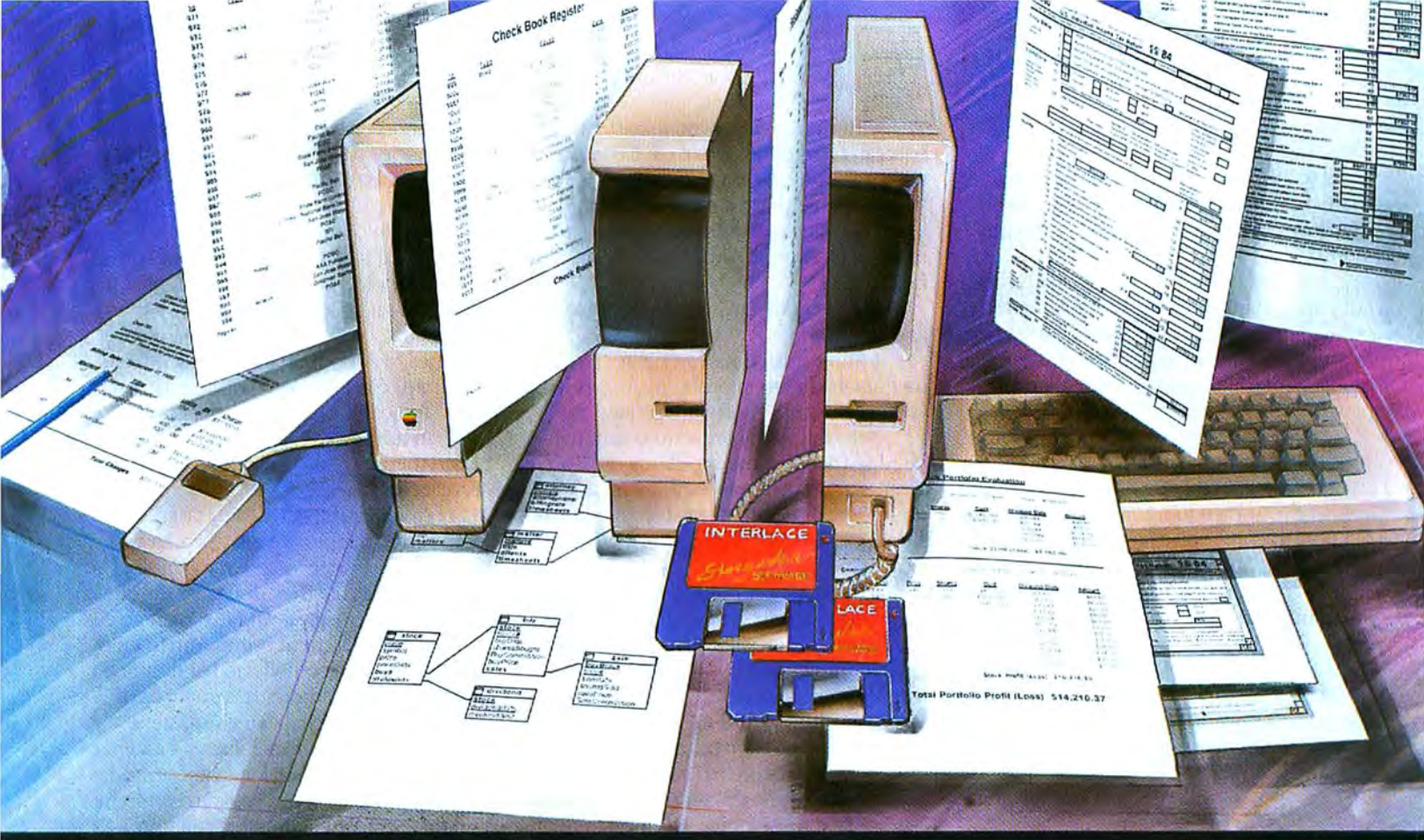
NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED IN
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 1262 BOULDER, CO.

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

Macworld
Subscription Department
P.O. Box 51666
Boulder, Colorado 80321-1666



INTERLACE THE MACINTOSH DATABASE

INTERLACE™ COMBINES RELATIONAL DATABASE POWER WITH THE EASE OF USE OF A FILE MANAGER

Simple filing products though easy to use, lack the power to handle multiple-file applications and the calculations required to perform useful tasks.

Most power databases require that you become a programmer before even the simplest task can be done.

But now Interlace is here...

LINK DATA IN MULTIPLE FILES

Interlace is the only program which allows you to visually define your database by drawing connections between files. **Adam Green, InfoWorld:** "...Really uses the visual strength of the Mac to produce a database design tool."

VISUALLY DESIGN FORMS AND REPORTS

Report design is freeform, place fields and pictures anywhere on the page. Choose your own fonts and styles. Reports can access multiple files and other reports using spreadsheet-style formulas to build practical applications. "**InfoWorld Software Review, February 10, 1986:** "Although Interlace is a powerful relational database, it uses a visual approach to information management that makes this power easy to manage."

INCLUDES THESE POWERFUL APPLICATIONS

- Client Billing
- Stock Portfolio Management
- Checkbook
- Parts Explosion
- 1040 Tax planning including Schedules A, B, and D.

Esther Dyson, Release 1.0: "Interlace is a stunningly wonderful application generator/dbms."

Visit your local dealer or purchase from Singular Software, Inc. at a suggested retail price of $139. When purchased directly from Singular Software, Inc., Interlace is backed by a 60 day money back guarantee. A backup copy of Interlace may be purchased for $10.

Call **(800) 626-8392**
or in CA, **(800) 826-1585**

Singular SOFTWARE™
1340 Saratoga-Sunnyvale Rd., Suite 201
San Jose, CA 95129.

Send me **Interlace for $139** (plus $4.00 shipping. Canada $10). Overseas add $25 and make payment by bank draft, payable in US dollars, drawn on a US bank. COD's and Purchase Orders WILL NOT be accepted.

Name: _____

Company: _____ Phone: _____

Address: _____

City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____

☐ Send me a backup copy of Interlace for an additional $10.

☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard Card #: _____

Card Expiration Date: _____ Signature: _____

California residents add 7% sales tax.

Interlace is a trademark of Singular Software, Inc. Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle 420 on reader service card

(continued from page 16)

I would venture to say that this state of affairs is the single biggest reason for the slowdown in the growth of the computer industry last year.

Actually, hardware manufacturers are not immune from blame. For that matter, even computer magazines are guilty when we publish articles with jargon you can't understand unless you're a so-called power user.

Hardware companies expect that you will somehow know how to change DIP switches on circuit boards and that you can connect your own jumper wires and figure out how to configure systems that weren't meant to be put together in the first place.

This cavalier attitude is at the root of the number one problem facing the personal computer business today. The potential widespread use of personal computers hasn't been realized because they're too complicated; people have too many bad experiences, and the time commitment for learning programs is too long.

Often, even after you take the time, you can't make full use of your computer without someone to give you advice and hold your hand. It's almost impossible to learn everything you need to know just by reading the documentation or calling the help line.

People come away feeling intimidated and helpless.

I think this is an even bigger issue for manufacturers than problems like pricing or distribution or software piracy.

Software and hardware companies need to focus on the problems of new customers and even seasoned users.

Manufacturers must stop making assumptions about their customers' levels of experience.

Part of the problem is that many companies avoid their customers. For example, they don't want to talk to ordinary customers at computer shows like Comdex. In fact, they seem upset to see them there. Manufacturers would rather talk to distributors and to each other. They still expect computer stores to carry the burden of educating the user. Yet they must know by now that the average salesperson in a computer store doesn't understand all the nuances of using a software package on different systems.

Another factor, of course, is that the expense of supporting software is immense, and publishers have long avoided facing this. Often, they don't even factor that cost into their business plans.

If you talk to Mitch Kapor of Lotus, Dave Winer of Living Videotext, or Bill Gates of Microsoft, they'll tell you they have huge banks of people who answer phones to support customers—and that they still can't keep up with the calls.

Typically, callers are kept on hold for half an hour before reaching a help line. Even then they don't necessarily receive satisfactory answers.

In my opinion, the heart of the problem is that the people who produce the software are so involved in technology for its own sake that they don't see the chasm between themselves and the average customer. Many of them even seem to enjoy keeping things complicated and difficult because it gives them the mystique of being unapproachable tech-masters.

Our survey—which I see as a kind of seismograph monitoring users' attitudes—clearly shows that the pressure is mounting on the personal computer fault line.

We're due for a Big One soon. □

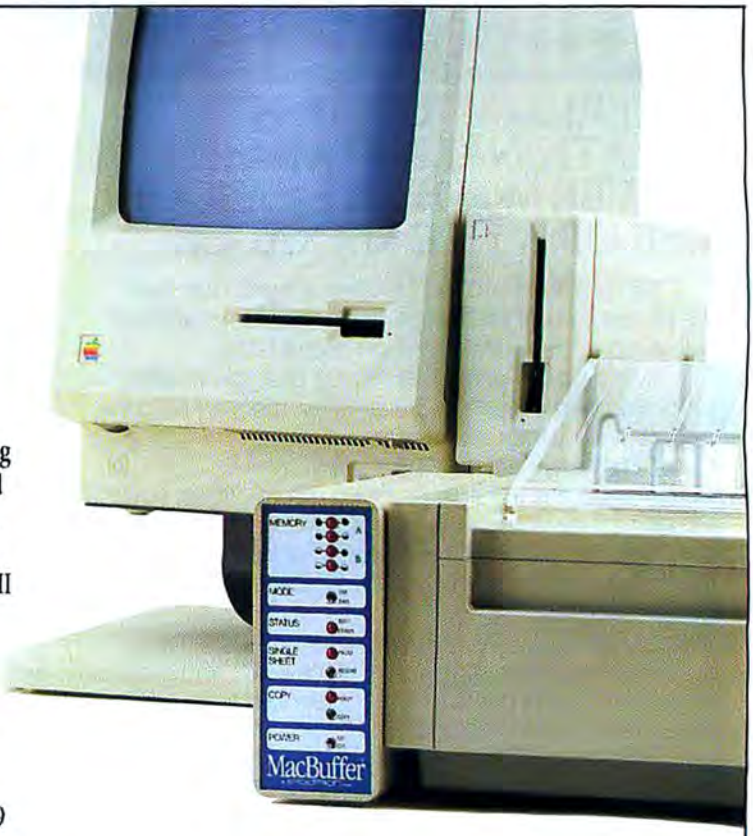
MacBuffer™

The First Print Buffer System for the Macintosh that Really Works, Saves Time, and is Available Now.

Tired of your Mac waiting for the Imagewriter throughout the day? MacBuffer is the solution that works. MacBuffer controls the printer leaving the Mac free to use. MacBuffer's 256K, 512K, or 1 Megabyte of memory, and a super fast data transfer rate can improve your productivity up to 400%. MacBuffer comes with all cables, ready to install. Other features include:

- Compatible with existing Macintosh software and Imagewriter I and II
- Two Macs can share one MacBuffer and printer
- Local Copy and Single Sheet Modes.

Based on either price or performance, MacBuffer is unequalled. For more information see your local Apple dealer or contact Ergotron, Inc.



ERGOTRON inc

P.O. Box 17013 • Mpls., MN 55417 • (612) 854-9116 • 800/328-9839

Ergotron and MacBuffer are trademarks of Ergotron, Inc.

Circle 83 on reader service card

When is a two-year-old an antique?

The computer industry moves fast. The program that was the star of the industry only two years ago is now the highlight of the history books.

Introducing FULLPAINT™ from Ann Arbor Softworks, the only painting program you'll ever need for your Macintosh™.

Starting where the classic left off, it adds a host of new features you wouldn't expect. Now, you'll find you can't live without them.

Features like full-screen painting. With palettes that don't get in the way. Move them, hide them. Even paint under them. Open up to four documents at once. In windows that move and grow like you're used to. With scroll bars. Windows that you can copy and paste between. Very, very quickly.

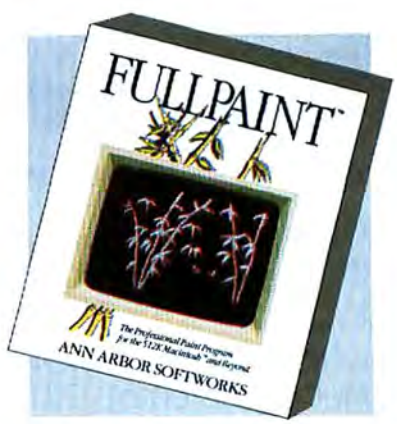
Rulers that continually show your current position on the full page. In inches, picas, centimeters, points or pixels. A MouseSpot™ that displays the exact size of the object being drawn. And Mouse Crawl™, which lets you draw accurately even with a mouse.

Plus reversed and transparent text. Custom font sizes. Editable brush shapes. A browsing Show Page dialog. Full document selections. Poster size and full-page, laser resolution printing. FatBits auto-scrolling. Skew, perspective, distort, and free rotate. In real time, as you watch, on the screen.

All this and more for only $99.95. Ask your dealer for a demonstration. It's more than you're expecting.

FULLPAINT

The Professional Paint Program for the 512K Mac, Mac Plus, and Beyond . . .



ANN ARBOR SOFTWORKS, INC.
308½ S. State St. Ann Arbor, MI 48105 313-996-3838

Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.
All others are trademarks of Ann Arbor Softworks, Inc.

Circle 204 on reader service card

HYPERD
THE LESS

THE WORLD'S FASTEST MACINTOSH.

HyperDrive is far from the least expensive hard disk for the Macintosh. So you'd expect it to appeal to a relative handful of perfectionists who can afford to have high standards.

Not so: More people have bought HyperDrives than any other hard disk for the Mac.

This apparent violation of the laws of economics has a simple explanation: Any hard disk is an investment. And when it comes to choosing investments, cheaper isn't better. *Better* is better.

A line of reasoning that leads straight to HyperDrive.

A FASTER DRIVE. AND A SMARTER DRIVE.

Ours is the fastest hard disk available for the Mac. Period. It will let you launch Microsoft's Excel, for example, two and a half times faster than one competitor. And quit MacWrite over 40% faster than another.

But besides being a faster drive, HyperDrive is also a smarter drive.

Because it also comes with software that lets you make back-up copies of your data onto diskettes. A print spooler that lets you go on to other jobs while your printer is still turning out the one you just finished. And a security program that protects your files from unauthorized entry.

*In Canada, call our distributor at (800) 565-1267 © 1986 General Computer Corp. HyperDrive, HyperNet, The leading edge starts here, and the General Computer Corp. logo are trademarks of General Computer Corp. AppleTalk and MacWrite are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc. Microsoft and Excel are trademarks of Microsoft Corp.

RIVE VS.
ERDRIVES.

THE WORLD'S FASTEST-SELLING HARD DISK FOR THE MACINTOSH.

You can even buy additional software (HyperNet) that lets you share HyperDrive's 10 or 20 megabytes of disk storage with other Macs on an AppleTalk network.

HyperDrive is also designed with the realization that desk space is parcelled out to each of us in very finite quantities. It's the first hard disk that's installed inside the Macintosh, taking up no more space than a Mac itself and preserving its portability.

COMMITMENTS & HAPPY MARRIAGES.

Finally, since any hard disk represents a long-term commitment on the part of the buyer, we match it with a corresponding commitment of our own.

HyperDrive is backed by over a thousand dealers nationwide. Besides our ninety-day limited warranty, additional warranty coverage (HyperCare) is available for up to three years or longer. (See an authorized General Computer dealer for complete details.) And we're committed to upgrading already installed HyperDrives as refinements are made in the future.

All of which explains why *InfoWorld* judged HyperDrive "unbeatable in the current world of the Macintosh." And why *Macworld* proclaimed it "the happiest marriage of the Macintosh and a hard disk."

If that's the sort of relationship you've been looking for, call General Computer at (800) 634-9737. In Illinois, (800) 854-9737.*

GENERAL COMPUTER

The leading edge starts here.

Circle 143 on reader service card

NOW YOU CAN EXTEND THE BLESSINGS OF HYPERDRIVE TO LESS PRIVILEGED MACINTOSHES.

This is good news for anyone who owns a Macintosh. Or a HyperDriven Macintosh. And an act of unprecedented generosity for those who own both.

General Computer introduces HyperNet, software that gives other Macs access to HyperDrive's vast 10 or 20 megabytes of hard disk storage.

It means that, using the AppleTalk network, you can link a HyperDriven Mac with other Macs in your office. Creating a network you can easily expand, adding Macintoshes and/or HyperDrives as your needs change.

It means that you can use any Mac in your network to call up files from your HyperDrive. Editing, transmitting and otherwise managing the data they contain. (It also supports multi-user database software.)

And it means that you can not only multiply the amount of information your Macs can manage, but divide the cost of HyperDrive accordingly.

Which could leave you with no economically viable alternative but to visit your authorized General Computer dealer. Or call (800) 634-9737. (In Illinois, call (800) 854-9737.)*

GENERAL COMPUTER
The leading edge starts here.

*In Canada, call our distributor at (800) 565-1267. ©1986 General Computer Corp. HyperDrive, HyperNet, The leading edge starts here, and the General Computer Corp. logo are trademarks of General Computer Corp. Apple and AppleTalk are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle 143 on reader service card

Steven Levy

Room for Improvement

How MacTerminal's shortcomings helped make communications software a wide-open race

The fellow who first taught me how to hook up computers to the phone lines is normally a man of supernal calm. The exceptions to this rule were the times he encountered a combination of computer, modem, and communications software that refused to perform as a well-oiled machine. At those times of dead phone lines, locked keyboards, and streams of on-screen gibberish, his face reddened and inflated with rage. When he encountered files that, like terrified parachutists hanging back at the hatch, refused to take the electronic leap from computer to computer, he howled in primal discomfort.

So naturally, I was thrilled to tell him how the Macintosh would solve all his telecommunications problems. It was early 1984, and I had just been given a peek at what looked like the raciest terminal program in computer history. The program's cocreator, Apple "software evangelist" Mike Boich, had put it through some paces, and I had seen how menu commands and dialog boxes cut through the layers of incomprehensibility that previous machine-software combinations had presented.

"And what is the name of this magic program?" my telecommunications guru asked me.

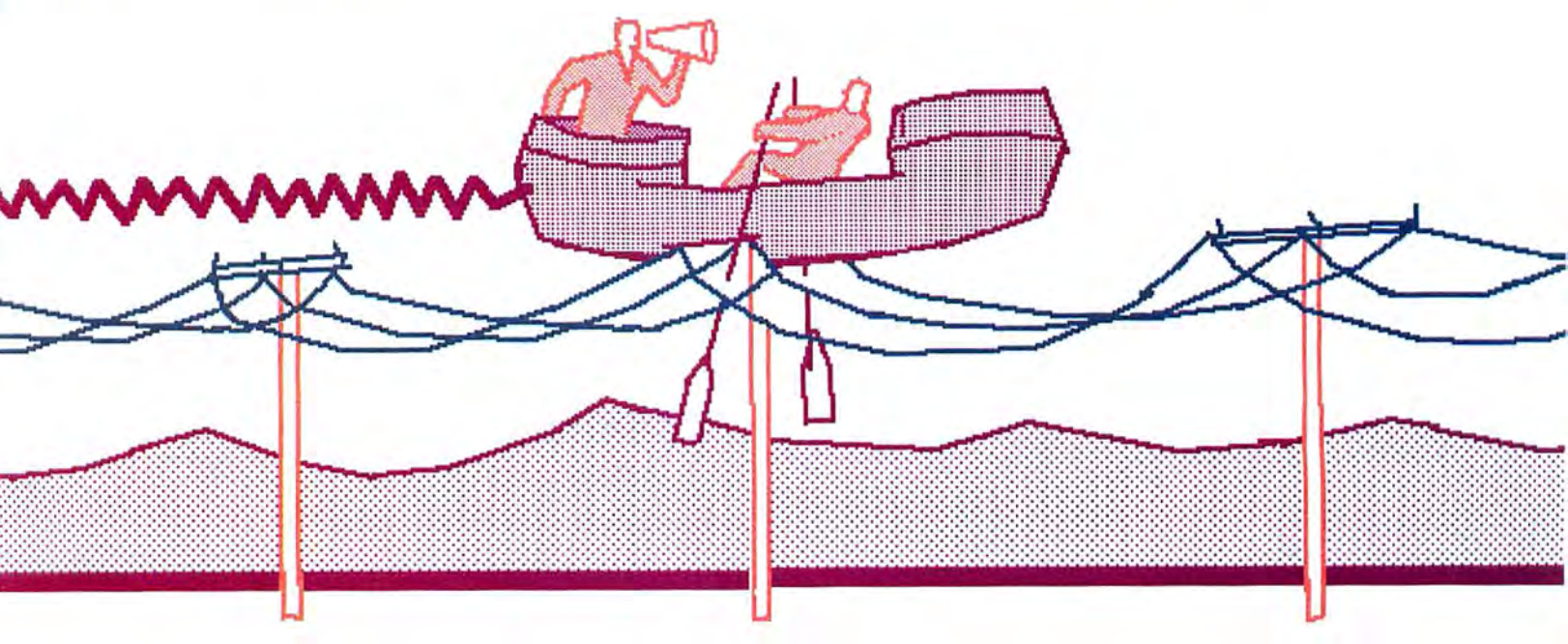
"It is *MacTerminal,*" I said.

"And when will it ship?"

"Real soon now."

Hah. Fact is, Apple Computer did not ship *MacTerminal* until several months after the Macintosh was available. And when it did ship, many words could have been used to describe it, but none of the words was panacea. It did provide a zipless style of file transfer that pleased my on-line mentor. And it had some luxury features not found in previous communications programs—like a clever way of capturing text and saving it via the Note Pad. But it lacked some features that users had taken for granted: most notably, there were no built-in log-on procedures for people to automatically dial the phone and begin a telecommunicating session on their favorite information utility. And some things about it were just plain weird, like the fact that it often would spin the disk drives—in effect, temporarily freezing all action—according to its own inscrutable whims. Disk accesses from outer space!

(continues on page 26)



We'll give you and a $5 discount

MACWORLD Expo

Our exhibitors list. (As of April 1, 1986.) A who's who of people who design, develop and produce hardware, software and peripherals for Macintosh. A+/Ziff-Davis Publishing Co., Addison-Wesley Publishing, Adobe Systems, Affinity Microsystems, Ltd., Aldus Corp., Altsys Corp., Ann Arbor Softworks, Inc., Apple Computer, Inc., Applied Logic Systems, Inc., Avantec, Inc., Avenue Software, Inc., Blackhole Technology, Inc., Blyth Software, Boston Software Publishers, Inc., Brainpower, Inc., Bridgeport Machines CMS, C. Itoh & Co., Capilano Computing Systems Ltd., Caribbean Enterprises, Casady Co., Cauzin Systems, CompServCo, Compucover, Computertown, Conceptual Instruments Co., Consulair Corp., Corvus Systems, Inc., Creighton Development Corp., Cricket Software, DataSpace Corp., Dayna Communications, DCM Data Products, Digital, Etc., Educomp, Enterset, Erez Anzel, Ergotron, Inc., Esoft Enterprises, ExperTelligence, Inc., Ferranti-Dege, Inc., First Byte, Ford LePage, Forethought, Inc., General Computer Co., Great Wave Software, Greene, Johnson, Inc., GTCO Corp., Hayden Book Co., Hayes Microcomputer Products, High Performance Systems, I/O Design, Inc., Infosphere, Inc., Innovative Data Design, Inc., Innovative Technologies/Communications, Kette Group, Inc., Layered, Inc., Les editions Ad lib, Inc., Levco Enterprises, Lotus Development Corp., MacLord Systems, Inc., MacMemory Inc., MacPacks, Inc., MacPherson, Inc., MacTutor, MacUser Publications, MACWORLD, Manhattan Graphics, MassTech Development Labs, Inc., Micah, Inc., Micro Planning Software, USA, Micro-Design, Microsoft Corp., MicroStore, Mindwork, Model Office Co., N2 Products, Inc., National Instruments, NEC Information Systems, New Line 7, Nolo Press, Northeast Computer Supplies, Northeast Data Processing Supplies, Odesta Corp., ODS, Inc., Palantir Software, Panamax, Paradise Systems, Inc., Paragon Courseware, PBI Software, Peachtree Software, Peripheral Land, Peripheral Systems, Inc., Personal Computer Peripherals Corp., Prometheus Products, ProVUE Development Corp., Rubicon Publishing, Satori Software, Scott, Foresman & Co., SGC Computer Goods, Sierra Information Systems, Silicon Beach Software, Inc., Small Business Computers of N.E., SoftIdea, SoftView, Softworks Limited, Springboard Software, Step-Lively Software, Inc., SuperMac Technology, Summagraphics, Target Software, T/Maker Graphics, TML Systems, TPS Electronics, Unicom, UP Time/Viking Technologies, White Pine Software, Williams & Macias. And there are more to come! MACWORLD Exposition/Boston is the original Macintosh computer show. It's sponsored by MACWORLD, the Macintosh™ Magazine, a member of the CW Communications/Inc. family.

a free McIntosh if you register for /Boston by Aug. 1.

MACWORLD Expo/Boston comes to Bayside Exposition Center, August 14–16.

How about them apples?

This is the original computer show for both types of people in the world. Those who own a Macintosh.™ And those who soon will.

In three days, under one roof, you'll discover tips, tricks, techniques, do's, don'ts, how-to's and why-for's that would otherwise take weeks to collect.

Attend dynamic seminars and product workshops run by industry experts. Visit hundreds of exhibits (see partial list). Talk to the companies you hear so much about. See, touch and test drive an extraordinary array of hardware, software and peripherals firsthand. Fine-tune your Macintosh skills—on the spot.

Do all this and more. And if you register before August 1, 1986, you can save $5 and get a free McIntosh—the apple.

There's something for everyone. Even you, Mac.

It doesn't matter whether you're a power user or just about to take your first bite. After three days, you'll be chock full of information about Macintosh and what this remarkable computer can do to help you—in the office, at school or at home.

Find out how you can connect your Macintosh to the IBM world. Learn the innermost secrets of the industry's programming gurus. Master new ways to unlock the potential of your Macintosh.

There's literally something for every Macintosh user. Including a special Desktop Publishing Program, Power User Seminars, and an Education Forum—guaranteed to interest teachers, students and administrators. All are exclusive to MACWORLD Expo/Boston.

One Macintosh deserves another.

Avoid long lines at the door. Register now for this exciting three-day conference. You'll save $5. And get a free McIntosh apple!

Simply fill out the coupon and send it with your check for $30.00 (or supply credit card information) to the address listed before August 1, 1986. On-site conference admission is $35.00. And no credit cards or checks will be accepted at Bayside Exposition Center.

This low $30 fee allows you to visit all exhibits and attend all seminars. If you just want to visit the exhibits, admission is $15, payable only at the door.

To register additional people, just copy this form and complete it for each attendee. For group and student rates, please call 617-329-7466 by July 18th. This form must be received by August 1st. After August 1st, you must register at the show. All registrations are non-refundable.

Don't miss out on this opportunity to feast on Macintosh—the computer, not the apple.

Register by August 1. Save $5 and get a free McIntosh apple.

☐ Sure I want to pre-register for the MACWORLD Expo/Boston, August 14–16, 1986 at the Bayside Expo Center. I'll pick up my free McIntosh at the door. But please send my badge to:

Name_____

Title_____

Company_____

Mailing Address_____

City_____ State_____ Zip_____

Phone_____

☐ Check enclosed (make payable to MACWORLD Exposition)

☐ MasterCard ☐ Visa ☐ American Express

Account # ☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐

(Include all numbers)

Expiration Date_____

Signature_____

(Signature necessary for authorization to be valid.)

Send payment and coupon to MACWORLD Expo, Mitch Hall Associates, P.O. Box 155, Westwood, Massachusetts 02090. Coupon must arrive at our offices no later than Friday, August 1. For further information, call Mitch Hall Associates at 617-329-7466.

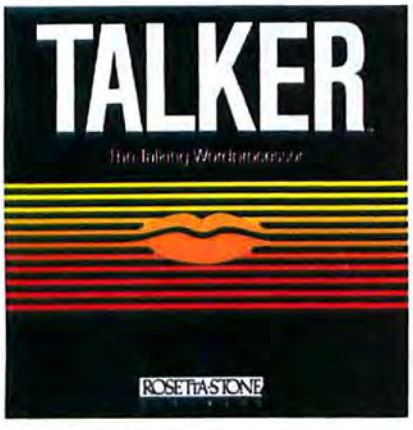
MACWORLD Exposition is produced by World Expo Co., and managed by Mitch Hall Associates. MACWORLD Exposition is a registered trademark of World Expo Co., Inc. Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.

MACWORLD EXPOSITION

BOSTON

Shrink In A Box

A detail psychotherapeutic game on a disk, Dr. Xes takes the form of a Gestalt therapy session. Learn more about artifical intelligence, psychotherapy, and yourself. Dr. Xes even talks. More fun than a padded room, great for parties. **$49.95.**



Talking Word Processor

Complete, easy to use word processing that talks. Great for the sight impaired, proofreading and learning to type. **$49.95,** introductory offer.

Free Details

Call collect to learn more about Dr. Xes and Talker. Or, order risk free, your satisfaction is guaranteed.

(714) 854-4434

All major credit cards accepted.
Dealer inquiries invited.
Watch for Señor Tutor the conversational Spanish teacher.

ROSETTA·STONE
SOFTWARE

4000 MacArthur Blvd. • Suite 3000
Newport Beach, California • 92663

Circle 528 on reader service card

(continued from page 23)

Too little and late, *MacTerminal* was sort of a mess. But sometimes a mess can be beneficial in the long run. After all, the shortcomings almost write an invitation for someone to step in and fix things. If *MacTerminal* had been all things to all people, few would have risked marketing a competitor. Instead, Apple's unintentional gaffe made the communications software market for the Macintosh, compared to the market for other applications, particularly vibrant, competitive, and certainly varied.

Most notably, while opposing philosophies of software distribution exist for all applications, the terminal applications are the only ones duking it out, not only for market share but for spiritual dominance as well. This is neatly significant, since communications programs are, by definition, linked to ideas of sharing information.

A Hot Tep

The tone was set early on by the first program that allowed Mac users to connect to modems. Called *MacTep* (terminal emulation program), it did not come close to fulfilling the computer's potential, but it did get you up and running, and since there was nothing else (remember, *MacTerminal* didn't come out until the Macintosh had been out for months), that was plenty. Its author, Boston-area programmer Dennis Brothers, had written the BASIC program just to get himself on line. But he won the gratitude of thousands, as well as a measure of fame, by putting the program into the public domain.

Many first-time computer users became accustomed to the idea of having terminal software available from their user group or an on-line service like CompuServe. So when two midwestern programmers named Buck Buchanan and Scott Watson decided to write a more ambitious program called *Red Ryder,* it seemed natural to distribute the software by those channels. Using a concept known as shareware, people are encouraged to accept free copies and even to distribute copies to their friends. But they are also put on notice: if they use the software and enjoy it, they are honor-bound to pay the modest fee of $40, which also entitles them to phone support and free upgrades thereafter.

As the Mac market matured, other packages appeared that used more traditional modes of distribution. These included *MITE, Telescape, inTouch,* and *Versaterm.* Particularly noteworthy was Hayes Microcomputer Products' *Smartcom II;* at $149 it was more costly than its competitors, but at the time of its release it was the most sophisticated terminal program available. The most recent of the heavyweight contenders is *MicroPhone,* claimed by its developer to set a new standard in Macintosh telecommunications software. Its price, $74.95, is right between *Red Ryder* and *Smartcom II,* and it's sold almost exclusively by mail order. Its author? Dennis Brothers. What goes around comes around.

Winning Hearts and Modems

Producing good communications software is pretty tricky. When it's done right, the user experiences nothing more complicated than making a phone hookup. Meanwhile, the computer is racing madly to reconcile all sorts of potentially irreconcilable parameters. As with other kinds of software, adding features increases the risk of bringing the machine down in a hopeless tangle of system calls and subroutines. It's not work for the squeamish. On the other hand, competition among telecommunications software developers is not a zero-sum game but rather one of those healthy competitions that turn out to be good for everyone. Not all Mac owners think that using a modem is worth the expense—but if the software is inviting enough, they might be enticed to take the plunge.

All players are rallying under their own banner. At Hayes the fervor comes from the synergy created by the combination of *Smartcom II* and the Hayes Smartmodem. After all, modems made the Atlanta-based Hayes Microcomputer Products an industry giant, and the Smartmodem—which works with almost all micros, particularly IBMs and compatibles—has become an industry standard. So much so that Hayes released its Mac version of *Smartcom II* with an imperious disregard for the fact that the software did not fully support the standard Apple Computer modem. Only modems 100-percent compatible with the Smartmodem could take advantage of *Smartcom II*'s numerous features, like the auto-dial log-on procedures. When I asked Hayes's VP of sales Gary Betty what went wrong there, he replied that nothing was wrong with the software—Apple was in the wrong by not fol-

(continues on page 28)

TURN ON SCSI POWER

PL Series
The quickest SCSI hard disk drive for the Mac Plus.* Boots directly off the hard disk upon power up, comes preformatted. Just plug in and run. Includes cable and a park utility.

- PL20 a 21meg formatted drive
- PL30 a 32meg formatted drive

MACFAST Series
Designed to work with the Mac 512K and the Mac Plus. Same features as the PL series plus comes with a built-in high-speed tape controller and a 512K SCSI adapter card. The tape controller allows you to backup at a rate of 5 megabytes per minute. Supports HFS & MFS partitions.

- MF20 a 21meg formatted drive
- MF30 a 32meg formatted drive
- MF80 a 80meg unformatted drive
- MF170 a 170meg unformatted drive

MACBACK Series
The fastest tape backup system ever developed for the Mac Plus and the 512K. The perfect tape drive for the MACFAST series. Backs up 20 megabytes in four minutes. Extend the capacity of your MACFAST hard disk by using the tape as a removable storage device.

- MACBACK20 a 27meg tape backup
- MACBACK60 a 60meg tape backu

MACSTOR Series
A removable SCSI hard disk subsystem for the Macintosh Plus* and the Mac 512K. The removable Winchester cartridge provides unlimited capacity while providing data security, supports both HFS and MFS simultaneously.

- MACSTOR10 a 10meg removable drive

MACPORT Host Adapter
Add an SCSI interface to your existing Mac 512K. Supports most SC disk designed for the MacPlus. Specially designed for PL20 and PL3

THE SCSI EXPERTS
PERIPHERAL LAND
3677 ENOCHS STREET
SANTA CLARA, CA 95051
408-733-7600

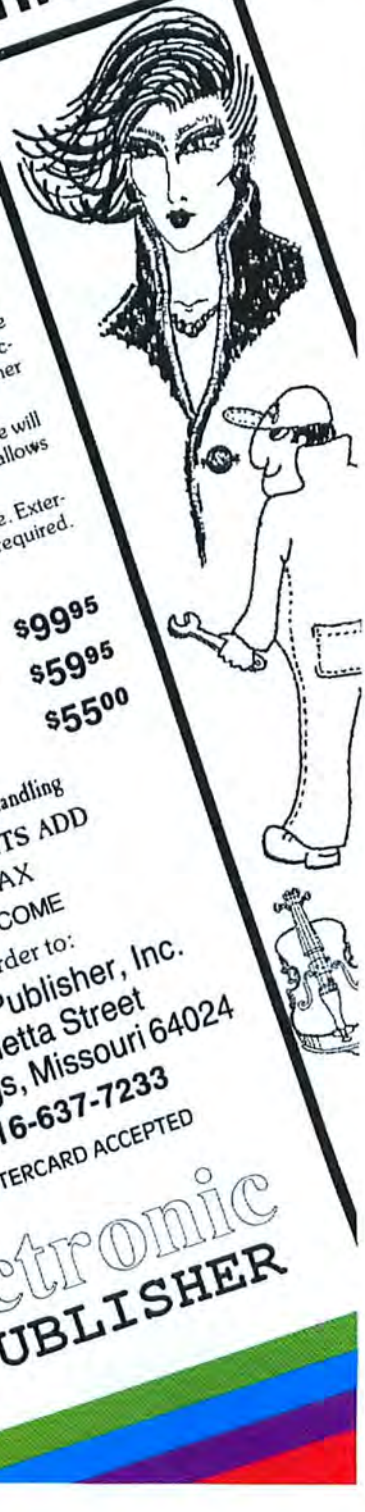
Worldwide Distributor: UPIC
San Jose, CA (408) 947-8742 TLX 371 6834 UPIC SNJ
Frankfurt, W. Germany 49-6021-48366

*Macintosh Plus is a trademark of Apple Computer Corp.

Circle 509 on reader service card

epi

MacMatbook™
Electronic Graphic Images



Hundreds of professional quality graphic images. Let your creative juices flow. Design stationery, greeting cards, invitations, business cards, newsletters and enhance any word processing document. Best of all the images are indexed into libraries for ease of use. The libraries of art are accessed through a desk accessory. No more searching through hundreds of pictures. If you want a picture of a cat, simply type in C-A-T, hit the enter key and up comes a picture of a cat. The image can then be copied in several different sizes to MacWrite™, MacDraw™, MacPaint™, PageMaker™ and numerous other Macintosh® compatible programs.

Three 400K disk volumes are now available. More will be released soon. PictureBase™ utility program allows for loading your own images.

Macintosh 512K and Macintosh Plus compatible. External disk drive or hard disk supported, but not required.

Volumes No. 1 thru 3 $99.95
Individual Volumes $59.95
PictureBase $55.00

Plus $5.00 shipping and handling
MISSOURI RESIDENTS ADD
6.3% SALES TAX
DEALER INQUIRIES WELCOME
Send check or money order to:
The Electronic Publisher, Inc.
210 S. Marietta Street
Excelsior Springs, Missouri 64024
Phone 816-637-7233
VISA or MASTERCARD ACCEPTED

electronic PUBLISHER

MacMatbook™ is a registered trademark of The Electronic Publisher, Inc.
Apple, MacPaint, MacDraw, MacWrite are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.
Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.
PageMaker is a trademark of Aldus Corporation
PictureBase is a trademark of Symmetry Corporation

Dealers Circle 527 on reader service card
End users Circle 526 on reader service card

Steven Levy

(continued from page 26)

lowing the Hayes standard. Indeed, the current version of the Apple modem is a 100-percent Smartmodem act-alike.

Hayes sells many copies of *Smartcom II* bundled with the modem (the two, along with a Mac-to-modem cable, list for $649). Some people I know respect *Smartcom II* but are impatient with its use of little animated routines that take you through the process of dialing, waiting while the phone rings, and making a connection; you can't turn off the cartoon. I think Gary Betty tipped his hand when he confided that "communications aren't as big for Macintosh users–not as big as for the IBM AT." Undoubtedly true, but would Hayes dare give the button-down AT users a picture of a frowning telephone each time the computer gets a busy signal?

Still, *Smartcom II* is a comforting communications solution, available at most of the same computer dealers who sold you your Mac. In comparison, getting hold of *Red Ryder* is a walk on the wild side. This reflects the personality of Scott Watson, who became sole author when his partner Buck Buchanan died from injuries incurred in an accident. Upon the tragedy, Watson adopted *Red Ryder* (the meaning of the name is a secret, supposedly divinable from clues hidden in the software itself) much as a widower might devote himself to his suddenly motherless child. Like a doting parent, he cannot tolerate the child sitting around and reading a comic book–the child must always be improving itself. As a result, *Red Ryder,* feature-for-feature, gives away nothing to its competitors.

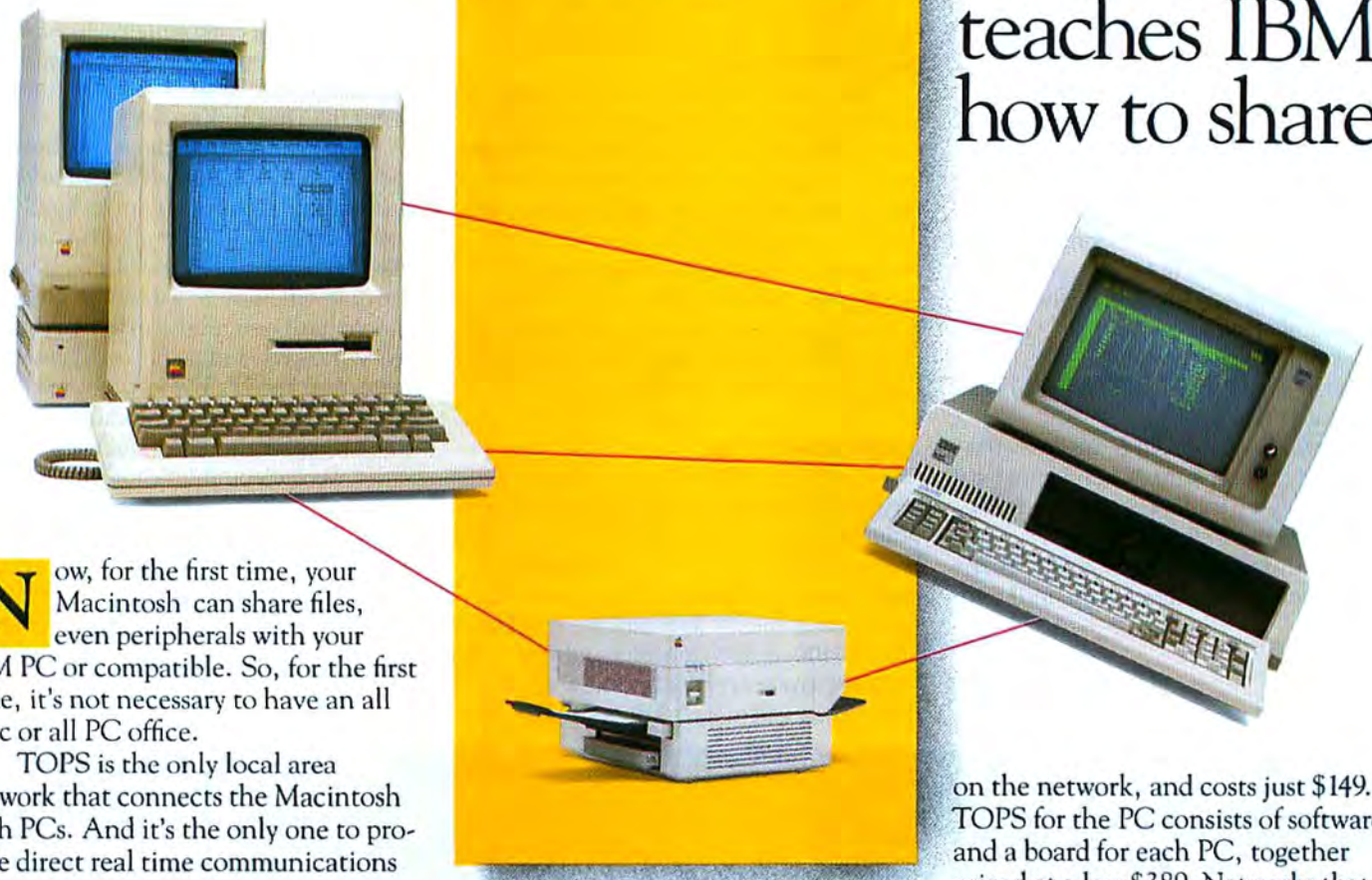
"The love of my life is the program. I work 22 hours a day on it," says Watson. "I don't view it as a product but as a subscription. When one version goes out the door, I immediately work on the next version." He did six versions in 1985, each better than the last. Version 8.0, the second one of 1986, is shipping as I write this. My guess is that if you log on to CompuServe after you read this column, you will find version 10.0.

Do not make the mistake of thinking that just because you can download *Red Ryder* for free, Scott is some hippie giving away software–it is a business for Scott. Though the exact number of registered users stays between him and the IRS, Watson claims to have more paid users than all other Mac communications programs combined. Since his overhead is minimal, this makes him a very rich obsessive, and he

(continues on page 30)

INTRODUCING TOPS®

The Macintosh™ Network that teaches IBM® how to share.



Now, for the first time, your Macintosh can share files, even peripherals with your IBM PC or compatible. So, for the first time, it's not necessary to have an all Mac or all PC office.

TOPS is the only local area network that connects the Macintosh with PCs. And it's the only one to provide direct real time communications between these operating systems.

TOPS in Compatibility

TOPS is 100% AppleTalk™ compatible. For the first time, you can access and work on files stored on remote drives, exactly as if they were in your own computer. Regardless of operating system.

For example, you can access your IBM Lotus 1-2-3™ files and modify them on your Macintosh under MicroSoft Excel.™ Then save them on your remote IBM hard disk!

TOPS in Versatility

TOPS is three networks in one: Mac to Mac, Mac to PC, PC to PC. TOPS is the only Mac to Mac distributed file server network. And TOPS works with all Macintosh hard disks. Plus TOPS is the only network to offer Mac users real record and file locking.

TOPS makes IBM PCs transparent to Macs and vice versa. Users never even know TOPS is there because it operates invisibly with no disruption in computer functions. No special procedures are needed to access remote programs or files. And as a full function network, TOPS is the easiest to set up and use.

TOPS in Price Performance

TOPS eliminates the need for an expensive file server. Any Mac or PC can be a file server or user at the same time. TOPS for the Macintosh consists of one piece of software for each Macintosh on the network, and costs just $149. TOPS for the PC consists of software and a board for each PC, together priced at a low $389. Networks that don't even come close in performance can cost three times as much.

Whether you're using all Macs, all PCs or Macs and PCs, we're so convinced that TOPS is the best network you can buy that Centram is offering a special introductory 30-day money back guarantee. Don't waste a minute. Call and order TOPS today.

And get your IBM on speaking terms with your Macintosh.

For inquiries, call 415/644-8244 or write Centram Systems West, 2372 Ellsworth Ave., Berkeley, CA 94704.

Introductory 30-Day
Money Back Guarantee
For orders, call

800-227-3900

in California call 800-632-2122

Centram systems west

Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc. IBM is a registered trademark of the International Business Machines Corp. AppleTalk is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Lotus 1-2-3 is a trademark of Lotus Development Corp. Excel is a trademark of MicroSoft Corp. TOPS is a registered trademark of Centram Systems West, Inc.

Circle 524 on reader service card

TOPS for the PC, $389

TOPS for the Macintosh, $149

(continued from page 28)

plans to keep up the pressure. "In the time my competitors ship one version, I can get three versions out."

One of those competitors is Software Ventures, publisher of *MicroPhone*. In terms of hype, *MicroPhone* takes second place to no one. Marketing director Howard Zack calls it a "dream telecommunications program." Months before the program's release, Software Ventures took out full-page advertisements boosting the software written by "guru" Dennis Brothers, who was pictured in loosened tie and shirtsleeves (a big joke to those who know Dennis mainly by his cowboy hat). Readers of the ad were prematurely invited to order the software by calling an 800 number that spelled out D-E-N-N-I-S.

Meanwhile, D-E-N-N-I-S was busy trying to finish the software. When I spoke to him in January, he told me it was ready for release and he intended to sleep for a month. But the next day he found another bug, and *MicroPhone* didn't ship until mid-February.

It turned out to be worth the wait—the easiest log-on procedures I've ever seen and nice touches everywhere. But just as interesting is the way that Software Ventures is marketing it.

"We sell on a direct basis only," says Howard Zack. "So we can price it aggressively at $74.95."

Software Ventures, a company with but five employees, seems to try to combine Scott Watson's fanaticism with the professional tactics of a larger company like Hayes. They take out the ads and package the software in a flashy box with printed documentation—but in a Watsonesque move, they placated the customers who paid early by sending them, along with the tardy *MicroPhone,* a free disk of public domain games. And a $5 bill.

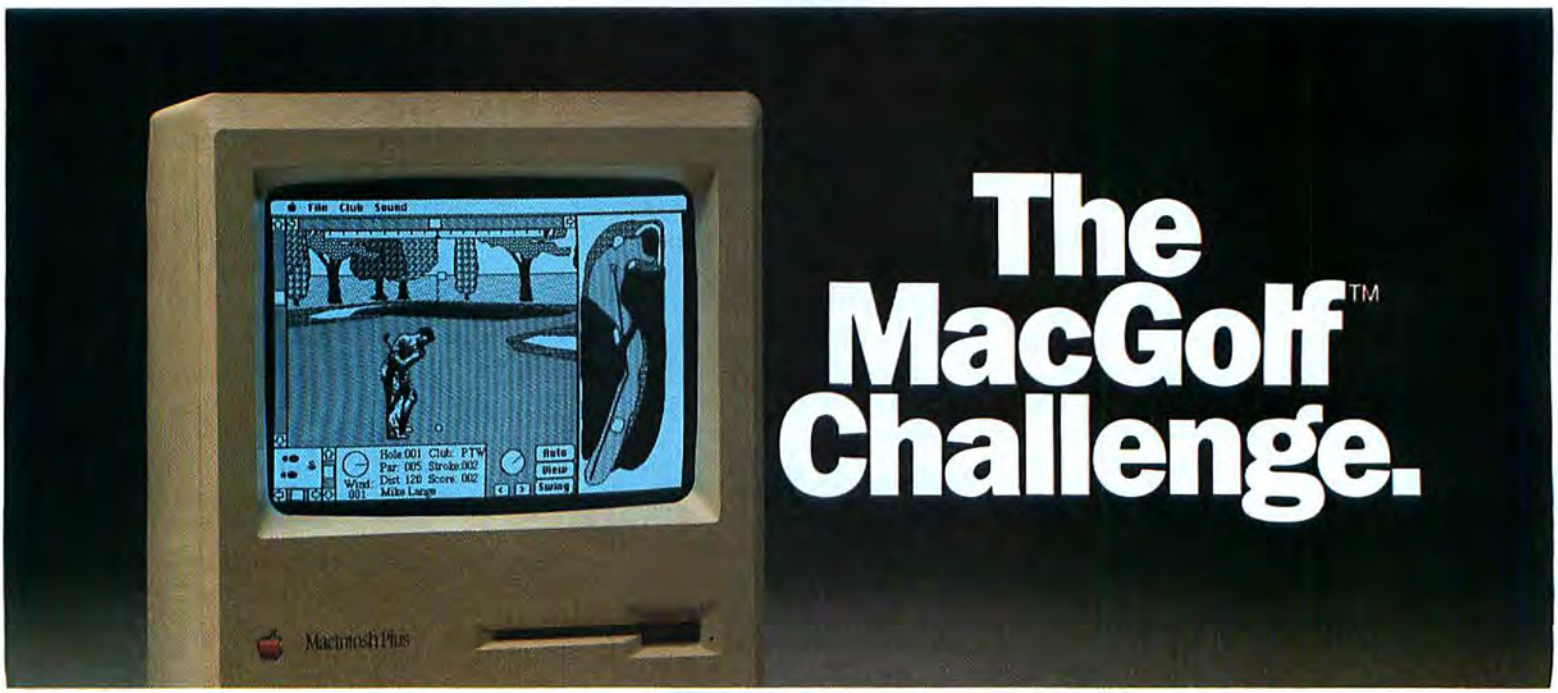
Apple Makes Out

Obviously, freedom of choice abounds in terminal packages. And while Apple Computer is happy to see third parties thrive, it has not forgotten its own woebegotten child. It seems that since *MacTerminal* was favored mostly as a package that emulated VT100 or 3278 terminals (if you're in a big company, you probably know what those numbers mean), Apple decided to go all the way and enhance those functions on the recently shipped version 2.0. "*MacTerminal* will never be *MicroPhone,*" says its product manager Rick Davis, but he promises that it will more than satisfy those who use Macs in a strictly corporate or networking environment. In addition, the new version no longer irrationally accesses the disk drive, and it's 30 percent faster than its predecessor.

Rick Davis appreciates the diversity of the communications software market for the Mac and thinks that Apple should do more to exploit it. After all, he admits, *MacTep* helped keep the Macintosh alive in the days when there was no alternative. "Apple has been remiss in telling that story," he says, and he hopes that new users take the trouble to look over the marketplace to choose a terminal program that's right for their particular needs.

"We see communications as the next great reason to use a computer," he says. "And communications on the Macintosh will be done by a combination of Apple and third-party solutions."

When an egg cracks, make scrambled eggs. Sometimes it beats a soufflé. □



Sit down, boot up and find yourself surrounded by the sights and sounds of the fairway – with MacGolf, the premier simulation golf game for Macintosh™ users.

MacGolf challenges beginners and experts with 3-dimensional animated golfers and graphics, realistic (digitized) sound effects, and two 18 hole golf courses. Up to four people can play.

MacGolf works on a 512K or Macintosh Plus and costs only $59.95. Get MacGolf at your nearest dealer today. Or call Practical Computer Applications at (612) 427-4789.

MacGolf™

Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computers, Inc. MacGolf is a trademark of Practical Computer Applications, Inc.

FOR THE BEST IN MAC GRAPHICS, ONE PRODUCT SCANS ALONE.

"Best Peripheral Device"
MacUser

The editors of *MacUser* named ThunderScan the Best Peripheral Device of 1985. Here's what they said: "ThunderScan from Thunderware is an astonishing device that transfers images to the Mac by scanning them using a snap-in device that replaces the ImageWriter ribbon...Easy to hook up and use, relatively inexpensive, this device should be owned by anyone who uses graphic images on the Mac."

"Best Hardware Product"
MACazine

We didn't finish first here, but in this case we don't object to second best. Of all the hardware products on the market, ThunderScan finished second only to the Mac 512 as the Year's Best Hardware Product.

"Best Graphics"
MACazine

Based upon their personal use, the readers of *MACazine* voted ThunderScan the Best Graphics System of 1985.

To get the best graphics from the world's most graphic computer, experts and users agree: Nothing works like ThunderScan. Because only ThunderScan replaces ImageWriter's ribbon cartridge, scans printed images and turns them into high-resolution MacPaint documents. Just $229 complete including our powerful image enhancement software (no video camera required). Get yours today. Or contact us for more information and sample ThunderScanned images.

Thunderware, Inc.
21 Orinda Way
Orinda, CA 94563
(415) 254-6581

ThunderScan

ThunderScan, as shipped, is compatible with the 128K or 512K Macintosh, ImageWriter I & II and LaserWriter. Compatibility with the wide-carriage ImageWriter and Mac Plus requires accessories. Contact us directly for answers to your compatibility questions.

ImageWriter and LaserWriter are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer Inc. ThunderScan, Thunderware, and the Thunderware logo are registered trademarks of Thunderware Inc. © 1986 Thunderware, Inc.

Circle 519 on reader service card

You've put your finger on 3 key reasons to subscribe...

1. **SAVE OVER $23 A YEAR!** Your subscription means handsome savings for you—almost 50% off the cover price.

2. **GET THE MOST FROM YOUR MAC!** Your money-saving subscription also insures a steady flow of the practical information you want—reviews of software and hardware you can rely on, new applications, techniques, and practical "how-to" tutorials.

3. **GET THE MACWORLD GUARANTEE!** We're so certain you'll get what you need—and more—from MACWORLD, we guarantee it! If for any reason you're not satisfied with MACWORLD, just let us know and we'll promptly refund the cost of your subscription for every unmailed issue.

MACWORLD

The Macintosh™ Magazine

1 / 2 / 4 • MEG • UPGRADE

ANNOUNCING BRAINSTORM™

The Mac Upgrade to End All Mac Upgrades.

FOUR SIZES: 1/2/2.5/4 MEG

BRAINSTORM™ consists of a main unit, which attaches to the Mac logic board, and a set of memory modules, which plug into the main unit. This open architecture means your Mac can be a 1, 2, 2.5, or 4 MEG, depending on what modules you install. And servicing or changing the memory size is easy--just exchange modules.

100% COMPATIBLE

BRAINSTORM™ attaches to any 128K or 512K Macintosh. It provides CONTIGUOUS memory, not banked memory, making it 100% compatible with all Macintosh software. It requires no special startup disk, with either the old or new Apple ROMs. And because BRAINSTORM™ is both ultra-low-power and ultra-low-profile, it is 100% compatible with all Mac hardware, including the Apple 800K disk drive, HyperDrive, and the SCSI Port.

POWERSAVER™

BRAINSTORM™ contains a custom PowerSaver™ chip which reduces the power to memory by over 50%. So the 1 MEG runs as cool as a 512K, and a 2 MEG with the new CMOS chips runs COOLER THAN THE ORIGINAL 128K. With PowerSaver™, your Mac runs safer--no overheating or power supply overloading--and without a noisy fan.

Call for Pricing

SCSI PORT $129

The SCSI Expansion Port allows your machine to communicate with any high speed peripheral which understands the SCSI industry standard. 100% compatible with the Macintosh Plus SCSI Port.

5 1 2 K • U P G R A D E

OUR AD MAY BE BLACK AND WHITE BUT OUR SOCKETS ARE

GOLD

Before you buy an upgrade from anyone with a fancy color ad, put them to the test: Ask them if they use sockets. Then ask what kind. Are they tin or gold? Closed or open frame? With four contacts or one?

At Mac Doctor we use the best sockets money can buy. OPEN FRAME, FOUR-CONTACT, GOLD sockets. That means your memory chips will stay cool, stay in place, and stay in good electrical contact--a few features worth their weight in gold.

120-day warranty. Free software. No down time. Dealers welcome.

5 1 2 K **$169**

Hobbyist's Kit $99. Exchange Kit available.

MAC DOCTOR ELECTRONICS

1145 Terra Bella Ave, Mountain View, CA 94043 **(415) 321-3358**

Circle 395 on reader service card

TIME BILLING & MAIL LIST FOR YOUR MAC!

LEGAL BILLING is a time billing package designed specifically for attorneys.

Legal Billing will track time spent, costs dispersed and credits received. Client statements can be printed in several different formats. A variety of other reports can be printed including time, client and aging reports. This package is powerful enough for larger firms, yet easy enough for smaller firms.

Here is what Legal Billing can do for your professional office:

- Prints your client bills in a variety of formats
- Cuts billing time with fast and easy data entry, using up to 45 modifiable codes
- Increases office efficiency with numerous management reports
- Allows monthly or on-demand billings
- Multiple matters per client
- Prints detailed statements in listed or paragraph format
- Handles up to 27 lawyers or employees
- Full use of the MAC Interface
- It's so easy, you can begin using immediately
- Hard disk compatible
- $595.00

Legal Billing, Professional Time Billing and Bulk Mailer are available at your local authorized dealer.

SATORI SOFTWARE

Satori Software
2815 Second Avenue,
Suite 590
Seattle, WA 98121

206/443-0765

BULK MAILER is a powerful program specially designed for managing mail lists, large or small. Bulk Mailer does everything you want in a mail list program, including duplication elimination, zip and alpha sorts, 1 to 4 up labels printed, easy-entry defaults, multiple label format, plus much, much more. And this special Macintosh version is incredibly easy to use.

This is the only program to offer all these features:

- Duplication elimination
- Zip or alpha sort
- Car-rt sort or zip + 4
- 1 to 4 labels or roster format
- Powerful coding capabilities
- Sophisticated global editing and deleting
- Mail merge with Microsoft Word
- Envelope printing
- Easy-to-use entry defaults
- Coding and date expiration fields
- Large record capacity (up to 90,000 names)
- Hard disk compatible
- Full use of the MAC Interface
- $125.00 Bulk Mailer – up to 8,600 names
- $350.00 Bulk Mailer + – up to 90,000 names

Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computers, Inc.
Word is a trademark of Microsoft Corp.

*The Eagle Design postage meter indicia without printed information is a registered service mark of Pitney Bowes Inc.

Keeping the Customer Satisfied

Customer support isn't what it ought to be, and it's up to consumers to get what we deserve

Taking care of the customer would seem to make good business sense.

An analyst facing a critical deadline crashes the program every time she tries to sort a database, and the program's maker, which discontinued its customer support department, can only suggest calling the dealer. Or an erratic typist buys a spelling checker only to find that its dictionary includes errors of its own—and the company that made it doesn't respond to his complaints. We've all heard such horror stories. We bought these machines and programs in the first place because we thought they'd make our lives easier. Most of the time that is exactly what happens, and we're glad we joined the computer age. But when an irritating glitch recurs and we get the runaround from the company and the people who sold us the product, it is indeed maddening.

Taking care of the customer would seem to make good business sense—it's the best marketing and public relations investment a software company can make. Vendors may find it bothersome to deal with the many "spurious" calls from people who just can't understand the instructions. But even those problems—which might have been avoided with better documentation—are very real to the callers, and people are not likely to buy from a company again if they think it means repeated frustration. The customers who call in for technical support are important to the vendor; they are opinion setters. They are more aggressive and assertive than the typical user. Their friends and associates turn to them for advice and support. If vendors support such customers, the customers will sell and support the product on their own.

The Sorry State of Affairs

Often, support is the missing link in personal computer product offerings. I believe that this reflects the immature stage of the industry today. In time, customers will assert their right to quality support, and wise vendors will stress the level of their support.

In the meantime, the availability and quality of support are surprisingly inconsistent and substandard. Typically, before the product goes to market, the developer fills the support role, installing the product in a handful of test sites and fixing any problems that surface. This is an exciting period in a product's life; the developer is thrilled to see the product in use and eager to diagnose and correct the problems the testers uncover. Adding to the relative ease of this honeymoon period of support, the archetypal test site users are technically minded—often friends of the developer.

A few months later the program goes out into the wide world, where it meets its true test in the hands of consumers. Soon the developer gets fed up with spending days on the phone answering customers' routine questions. Rarely does a caller discover a real bug at this stage. With most mature products, 90 percent of the calls are related to the documentation or the customer's attempt to do something with the product that is pushing the envelope.

(continues on page 38)

Nobody Drives

Mirror Technologies. The

At Mirror Technologies, we've become Macintosh experts by designing storage systems and devices only for the Macintosh. The result is a line of products advanced in concept, quality and reliability. You chose the Mac for its potential as well as its performance. By choosing Mirror Technologies products, you'll finally realize that potential *and* dramatically increase your performance.

The Tape Drive Worth Waiting For.

The Magnum Tape 20 will backup and restore data on practically any Mac-compatible hard disk. It's quiet because there's no need for a cooling fan. It's compact because we designed it to fit on your desktop with the smallest possible footprint. It's fast because it can backup or restore up to 20 megabytes in just four minutes. And it's accurate because it simply has to be. Our software update policy allows you to keep up with our latest utilities. When we improve our Magnum Tape 20, you can improve yours . . . Free.

Magnum Tape 20

How'd We Put 20 Meg Into Something This Small?

It wasn't easy. But when you use our MagNet 20X™ external 20 Meg hard drive, you'll agree it was worth the effort. We packed speed, portability and great software into the most powerful single or multiuser hard drive around. Plug it straight into your Mac Plus SCSI port. Or get SCSI "Plus" performance from your 512K Mac with our FastPort option. The MagNet 20X bundled with MacServe™ features print spooling, disk cache, volume partitioning, full or incremental file backup and true multiuser/multitasking. There's no question why we did it. The only question is how.

MagNet 20 External

The Money Saving 800K Drive

Magnum 800

When we first introduced our Magnum 800,™ Mac owners snapped it up. That's understandable. After all, it was not only the first 800K drive for the Mac, it was also very affordable. The Magnum 800 is fully compatible with your 128K, 512K or Mac Plus. It will recognize 400 or 800K formatted disks and write to them accordingly. And it's priced far less than the comparable Apple drive.

One Year Product Warranty

We warranty our drives for one full year. That kind of buyer protection is usually available only as an extended warranty, costing as much as $300. It's our standard warranty and it doesn't cost you a thing. Naturally, we wouldn't do this if we didn't have complete confidence in everything we make. Well, we have . . . so we do.

Your Mac Harder

Macintosh Storage Specialists

Our MagNet 20. The Full Inside Story.

The MagNet 20 internal offers you the capability to build your Mac into a powerhouse computer by internally mounting our drive. Imagine all the speed, portability and convenience of an internally mounted hard drive for considerably less than you would expect to pay the competition. The MagNet 20 also comes bundled with MacServe to give you the power to grow into.

MagNet 20 Internal

Hungry For Power?

The MagNet 85 Meg and 172 Meg hard drives combine blistering speed and enormous capacity with tape backup and multiuser/multitasking software to make your Macintosh office an incredibly productive reality. Using voice coil technology, these high capacity drives are three times faster than standard hard drives. Now an entire office of Macs can share data and peripherals for maximum performance and efficiency. The MagNet 85 and 172 can satisfy your hunger for power, no matter how big your appetite.

MagNet 85/172

Great Hard Drives Deserve Great Software.

And so do their users. That's why all our hard drive products come with MacServe™ from InfoSphere™ at no extra cost. MacServe includes some great single user features but also allows multiuser access to your Mac. With our MagNet drives and their MacServe software, you'll have the kind of power and performance you and your Mac deserve.

See your authorized Apple dealer for a convincing demonstration of Mirror Technologies storage devices for the Macintosh. Nobody drives your Mac harder.

The Macintosh Storage Specialists.

MIRROR TECHNOLOGIES Inc.

2209 Phelps Road
Hugo, Minnesota 55038
612-426-3276

Circle 406 on reader service card

(continued from page 35)

At the same time, our developer is undergoing coding withdrawal and is itching to build the next product. The management realizes that it's time for a new release. Maybe the OEMs and the large corporate accounts require some major new improvements. The salespeople want new features to sell, and the developer wants to return to coding. So who's going to handle support? Customarily, a junior developer, apprenticed to the original developer, fields the calls. Often, however, the junior developer lacks the maturity and the personal skills to deal with the public.

Support's stepchild status frequently contributes to its ongoing problems. The vendor rarely commits sufficient resources to guarantee quality support.

Dealers Get Into the Act

You may have noticed the assumption that a customer's support comes from the vendor. Most computer stores provide no software support. If you have a problem, they tell you to call the vendor. This experience has led me to purchase most of my software from discount mail-order firms or directly from the software vendors themselves.

In the last year, I have noticed a positive trend. A few select dealers have decided that they can make more money as value-added dealers (VADs) than as storefront resellers. In a few cases the vendor and the dealers work together to provide a higher level of support than before. For example, Aldus trains dealers, who become authorized support dealers for the Aldus products. Another approach is for independent consultants to work with users, helping them define requirements, select and install a system, and troubleshoot after the system is in place.

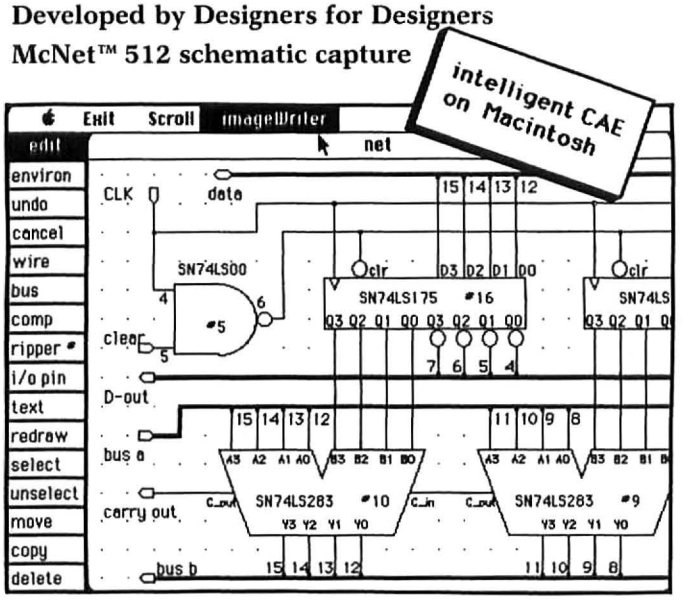
This value-added trend has been propelled by the storefront discounters. For those who want to buy locally, at close to mail-order prices, a number of stores sell cut-rate merchandise. They sell commodity items, and they don't profess to understand what they are selling, but their prices are hard to beat. The VADs understand that businesspeople value their time and are willing to pay a premium for information and support.

Recently I decided to purchase a laser printer, and I shopped around a bit. My requirements were very specific, and my decision came down to software support. I decided to purchase my printer for 5 to 10 percent more from a VAD because the people there were knowledgeable about my particular application, and I felt that I would save enough time and energy to justify the additional expense.

I believe that in the long term, very simple products will be sold based on price. For such items, the customer doesn't require support and shouldn't pay a premium for it. At the other extreme, for very complicated products, customers will evaluate the sources of support. If they can find a credible VAD, they will purchase the product there. Otherwise they will buy based on price alone and get to know the vendor's phone support people. The quality of vendor support will be critical to this purchase decision.

(continues on page 41)

Developed by Designers for Designers
McNet™ 512 schematic capture



• full function • user friendly • highly automated • fast •
• generate Net List, Parts List, and Manufacturer List •

Argus Software
2 Elm Square
Andover, MA 01810
(617) 475-8952

Argus Software,
the CAE specialist gives you
the leading edge of circuit design.

Circle 510 on reader service card

Peace of Mind

Echo's BRAND NEW protection scheme for the Mac is simply unbeatable.
Hard Disk Install with or without a KEY DISK is now a reality, with no danger of additional copies or user problems.
Used by the Best Names in Software!!
And Priced at 35¢ a copy!

SOFTWARE DUPLICATION QUALITY PROTECTION
Nobody Does it Faster !!!

We promise AND DELIVER high quality & fast turn-around on every order! Custom labels, sleeves, and full packaging available.

CALL: 800-533-4188
or 215-363-2400

ECHO DATA SERVICES, INC.
Marsh Creek Corp Center
Lionville, Pennsylvania 19353

Circle 193 on reader service card

The C for the Macintosh

"Library handling is very flexible... documentation is excelient... the shell a pleasure to work in... blows away the competition for pure compile speed... an excellent effort."

COMPUTER LANGUAGES, 4/85

Why Professionals Choose Aztec C

Professionals choose Manx Aztec C development systems because they are the most powerful, portable, and professional microcomputer C development systems available. Professionals know that Manx Aztec C offers the features, dependability, and performance required for producing professional results.

Applications implemented with Aztec C development systems range from real time control of robot arms used in manufacturing, to message switching systems, to games, languages, operating systems, and business systems.

Much of the commercial software for the Apple Macintosh including top selling titles from software publishers Broderbund, Hayden Software, and Spinnaker is developed using Manx Azec C.

Value, Performance, and Flexibility

Manx Aztec C68k for the Macintosh is available as a line of three upgradable development systems: **Manx Aztec C68k-p, Manx Aztec C68-d, and Manx Aztec C68k-c.** Student, noncommercial, and small business discounts are available. Whatever your budget and requirements, there is a Manx Aztec C68k development system that offers you the best value and performance for your investment.

New Macintosh Mouse Interface

The highly acclaimed, powerful, and professional Manx Aztec SHELL development environment now includes a mouse interface. Developers unfamiliar with UNIX or MS-DOS can work entirely with the mouse interface. Those interested in learning the advanced features of the SHELL can do so at their leisure. Developer's familiar with UNIX or MS-DOS can ignore the mouse, if they so choose, and work entirely in a familiar command driven environment.

Aztec C, The Most Portable C.

Manx Aztec C Development Systems are available for the Apple Macintosh, Apple*II*, IBM PC, PC compatibles, CP/M-80 systems, Radio Shack Systems, and the Commodore 64/128. Manx Aztec C is also compatible with UNIX and UNIX ports. Manx currently is developing systems for the Amiga and other microcomputer systems. No other C Development System for the Macintosh comes close to the portability of Manx Aztec C.

Power To Spare

In benchmark after benchmark, Manx Aztec C appears in column after column as the clear winner.

The following sieve benchmark timings are reprinted with permissions of Computer Languages, 131 Townsend Sr., San Francisco, Ca 94107 from a Macintosh review that appeared in the April, 1985 issue:

compiler	compile/link	run	size
Manx Aztec	49	7	13,274
Megamax	114	7	13,816
Softworks	201	9	46,914
consulair	152	10	17,654
Hippo 2	102	13	30,648

The following sieve benchmark timings are reprinted with permission of Macworld, 555 De Harro St., San Francisco, CA 94107, from the May, 1985 issue from "Mac Wins By a Length" in the Open Window column.

Language	Run Time
Aztec C 1.06C	6.55
McFORTH 2.0	20.01
Modula-II	71.60
MBASIC 2.00	1170.00
Pascal	1270.00

Sieve timings for Manx Aztec C68k 1.06g:

with register variables 3.37 secs 5,007 bytes
without register variables 6.02 secs 5,140 bytes

Manx Aztec C68k - Professional Tools

Manx Aztec C68k is bundled with a rich abundance of tools to help produce superior results in reasonable time frames. The following is a list of features and facilities included in Aztec C68k-d, the Developer's System, and Aztec C68k-c, the Commercial system. Items that are marked -c are unique Aztec C68k-c.

Optimized C	Mouse Enhanced SHELL
UNIX-like SHELL	Creates desk Accessories
Macro Assembler	Creates Clickable Applications
Smart Overlay Linker	Phone Support
C-PASCAL Interface	PASCAL-C Interface
Resource Compiler	UNIX Library Functions
Debuggers	Terminal Emulator (Source)
Object Librarian	Easy Access to Mac Toolbox
Mouse Editor	unlimited code size
IEEE floating point	six register variables
Inline assembly	extensive sample programs
600 page manual	hard disk support
no license fees	PASCAL type strings
MacintTalk support	AppleTalk support
code optimizer	symbolic debugger (512k)-c
MacRam Disk-c	UniTools (ul, make grep, diff)-c
Library Source-c	One Year Of Updates-c

Summary

If you plan to program in C on the Macintosh or are currently doing so using a brand x C compiler, there is a Manx Aztec C68k system for you that offers the best value and the greatest degree of portability, power, and professional quality available.

Look around, evaluate, and compare. The more you look, the more you compare, the more you will see that Manx Software Systems has succeeded in its objective to provide you with the best C development system available at the best possible price. Then, give us a call, and join the 25,000 users who already know and enjoy the Manx Aztec C advantage.

Products and Prices

Aztec C68k-c Commercial System	$499
Aztec C68k-d Developer's System	$299
Aztec C68k-p Personal System	$199
C-tree database (with source)	$399
Lisa Kit	$ 99
MS-DOS → Macintosh Cross	$750

Discounts

Discounts are available for professors, students, independent developers, hobbiests, and small businesses.

How To Become an Aztec C User

To become an Aztec C user call 1-800-221-0440 or call 1-800-832-9273 (800-TEC WARE). In NJ or outside the USA call 201-530-7997. Orders can be telexed to 4995812.

Payment can be by check, COD, American Express, VISA, Master Card, or Net 30 to qualified customers.

Orders can also be mailed to Manx Software Systems, Box 55, Shrewsbury NJ, 07701.

How To Get More Information

To get more information on Manx Aztec C and related products, call 1-800-221-0440 or 201-530-7997, or write to Manx Software Systems.

30 Day Return Policy

Manx has a 30 day return policy. If you don't like your Manx Aztec C development system, return it within thirty days for a refund. Refunds do not include shipping costs, and might incur a small restocking charge.

Distribution Of Manx Aztec C:

In the USA, Manx Software Systems is the sole and exclusive distributor of Aztec C. Any telephone or mail order sales other than through Manx are unauthorized. Aztec C is available from qualified retail outlets under license to Manx Software Systems.

Circle 112 on reader service card

MANX

To order or for information call:

800-221-0440

UNIX is a registered TM of Bell Laboratories. Lattice TM Lattice Inc., C-tree TM Faircom, Inc., PHACT TM PHACT ASSOC., CI Optimizing C86 TM Computer Innovations, Inc., MACINTOSH, APPLE TM APPLE, INC., Pre-C, PUNK 86 TM PHOENIX, HALO TM Media Cybernetics, Inc., C-terp, PC-lint TM GIMPLE Software, Windscreen, SunScreen TM SunTec, PANEL TM Roundhill Computer Systems Ltd., WINDOWS FOR C TM Creative Solutions, XENIX, MS TM MICROSOFT INC., CP/M TM DRI, AMIGA, C64, C128 TM COMMODORE Int.

Circle 21 on reader service card

Now more than ever, there's more for you when you buy BASF Qualimetric™ FlexyDisks.® There's a special two-part game ticket that not only gives you 100 chances to win an Apple® IIc Computer in our Apple-a-Day Sweepstakes, but is also an exciting scratch-off game with 14,110 chances to instantly win cash prizes up to $1,000. What else is in it for you? Only the best...the BASF FlexyDisk, certified 100% error-free and warranted forever. See your BASF dealer today and look for the specially-marked boxes of 5.25" and 3.5" BASF FlexyDisks.

BASF

Apple® and the Apple logo are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

Note Pad

(continued from page 38)

Reasonable Expectations

What should we consumers expect of product support? First and foremost, we should expect quality phone support from the vendor. That means we shouldn't routinely be put on hold for extended periods of time. The support people should be both pleasant and knowledgeable. At least 90 percent of the time, we should get a solution to our problem in one phone call. I refuse to buy any product if I know that its support fails to meet these standards.

Anyone who has a bad experience with a product should inform the company responsible and alert other users through user groups and a letter to the editor of his or her favorite magazine. Vendors will respond to economic pressure.

Second, the vendor should offer a 30-day, money-back guarantee. If the program doesn't work, I want my money back. I am willing to be much more experimental with products having guarantees. If they have no guarantees, I call up and confirm technical points before I buy. All software products should have a guarantee.

Third, it should be made very clear whether the retailer provides any support. If I know in advance, I shouldn't complain when the salesperson reminds me to call the vendor. If the dealer claims to provide support, the dealer must honor that commitment. If I base my purchase decision on dealer support, and that support doesn't live up to my expectations, I should make my disappointment known to the dealer. I should also let my friends and acquaintances know of my experience.

Consumers can exert significant pressure on software companies and value-added dealers to provide high-quality customer support. We'll have to pay for this support, but it is an excellent investment in making our computers cost-effective. Be assertive about your support needs and let others know of your experiences, both good and bad. You can make a difference.

David H. Bowen is a software consultant based in San Jose, California. He specializes in planning, marketing, and general management. □

HOW TO EXPAND YOUR MEMORY WITHOUT LOSING YOUR MIND.

MACSNAP If choosing a memory upgrade for your Macintosh is threatening your sanity, bring your problems to the silicon shrinks at Dove Computer. Our new MacSnap™, MacSnap 2™ and MacSnap+™ will give your Mac more RAM, and let you work up to 60% faster, without driving you or your machine crazy.

All you do is give your local computer dealer ten minutes to literally "snap" our RAM expansion board into your Macintosh. No trace cutting. No soldering. In fact, you can even do it yourself with a MacSnap User Kit, also available from your dealer.

Using all the extra speed and capability is a snap, too, because you get complete, easy-to-understand documentation and a quality upgrade designed to improve your productivity. MacSnap is fully compatible with all Macintosh system software, but it doesn't stop there. It comes with its own performance software package that includes Switcher, a user-configurable RAMdisk and a print spooler.

With up to 60 percent more speed than a 512K Mac, MacSnap speeds up those normally cumbersome programs like EXCEL and JAZZ and even allows them to run simultaneously with only a single disk drive. In addition, MacSnap's print spooling capability lets you print one document while working on another.

MacSnap is fully compatible with HyperDrive and Apple's 128K ROM, too.

The original MacSnap comes in three models: 128K to 1.5 megs, 512K to 1.0 megs, and 512K to 2.0 megabytes.

MacSnap 2 takes your 512K Mac all the way to 4.0 megabytes, and includes the new SCSI. It's the sane way for 512K Mac owners to get better than Mac Plus performance.

MacSnap+ takes a Macintosh Plus from 1.0 to 4.0 megs, to give you more of the performance and speed you bought it for.

So go ahead. Before you lose *your* mind, call Dove Computer toll free, for the name of your nearest dealer. Or visit your dealer, and ask for MacSnap.

1-800-MAC-SNAP

In NC, call (919)763-7918

DOVE
COMPUTER CORPORATION
P.O. Box 7008
Wilmington, NC 28406

PC Productivity Enhancement Products

Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer Inc. Switcher, EXCEL, JAZZ and HyperDrive are registered trademarks of Apple Computer Inc., Microsoft, Inc., Lotus Development Corp., Inc., and General Computer Corp., respectively. MacSnap, MacSnap 2 and MacSnap+ are registered trademarks of Dove Computer Corp.

Letters

Readers write of upgrades, artificial intelligence, memory improvement, and more

Wide-Screen Computing
Who says the Mac screen is too small for use in a classroom? At the Pittsburg (Kansas) State University's Industrial Technology classroom, I saw a video camera connected to a large-screen TV and trained on a Mac. Because the Mac screen uses a faster scan than a conventional monitor, it worked beautifully, with no scan line interference.

David Boyt
Neosho, Missouri

The Latest Word
Word processing is probably the application most used on all computers. When will we see an update on the state of this art in *Macworld?* What has happened to word processors, spelling checkers, and other word processing enhancement utilities for the Mac?

Jere Bashinski
Oakland, California

See Macworld View *and our update on spelling checkers, "Letter-Perfect Documents," in this issue. There have been few developments in word processing programs recently, but some new products are finally on the horizon; we'll cover them as soon as they are available.—Ed.*

Macintosh Office Prototype
Two years ago, this 25-person advertising agency became a Macintosh office before the term ever existed. We've never regretted the move.

We've spent almost $30,000 on hardware and software, and we intend to spend more. Writers refuse to use typewriters anymore, and some administrative people have done productive work after 5 minutes of introduction and some help. We're serving our clients better and more profitably than ever.

Now that accounting software and the "serious" Mac Plus are here, we're thinking about doing the books on a Mac, too.

For us, Macintosh has always been a serious business machine. New hardware and software merely increase the possibilities for higher productivity.

Terence McArdle
Rochester, New York

Macworld from A to Z
Congratulations on the quality and completeness of the Macworld 1985 Annual Index [January 1986]. The index increases the value of all the information in the magazine and puts *Macworld* way ahead of the competing publications. Thanks for saving me a lot of time.

Michael D. Zuteck
Kemah, Texas

(continues on page 47)

Hot Problem

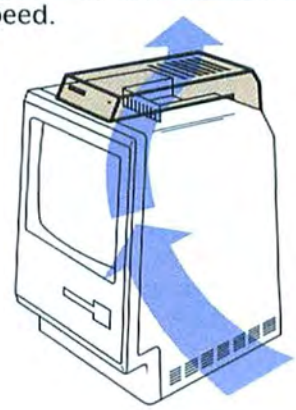
Introducing System Saver Mac.

Ever put your hand on top of your Macintosh™ after it's been running a while? Pretty hot, isn't it? And that's a problem.

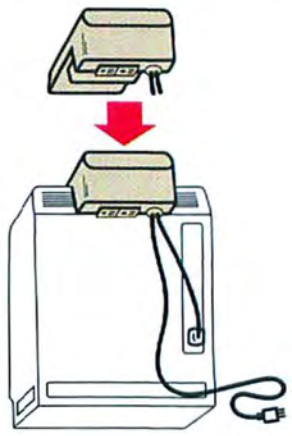
High temperature conditions can affect your computer's circuitry. Even shorten its lifespan. That's why we developed the System Saver Mac.

System Saver Mac keeps your Macintosh cool.

The System Saver Mac's quiet fan draws a breath of fresh air in through the ventilation slots on the bottom left and right sides of the Mac, across the circuit board, over the power supply (the primary source of heat), and out the top ventilation slot (the one hidden under your Mac's handle) at the rate of 17 cubic feet per minute. It leaves your Mac cool, calm and running at top speed.

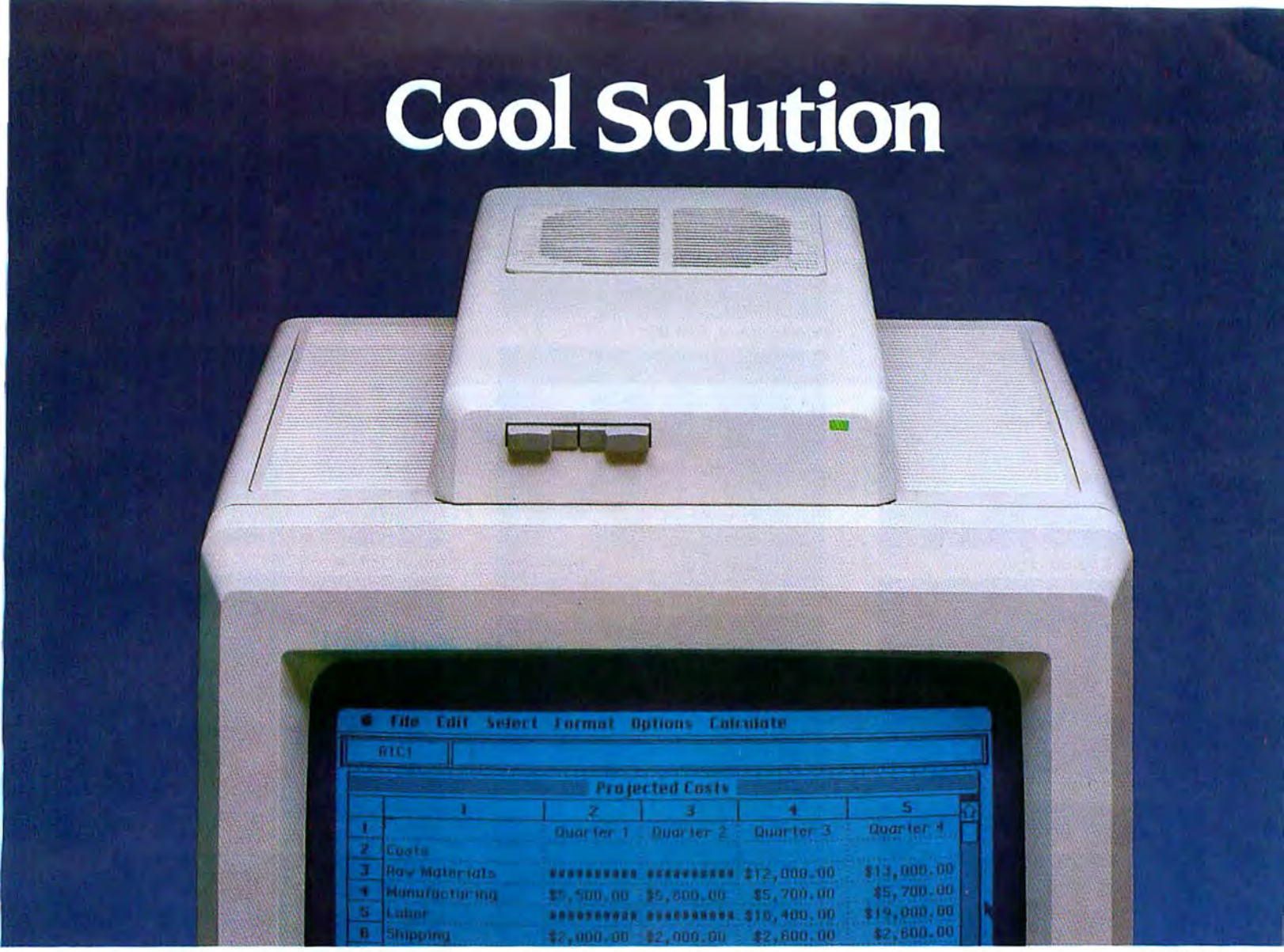


System Saver Mac stops the scramble for power.



No more reaching around to the back of your Macintosh to turn it on. No more fumbling for spare outlets. System Saver Mac organizes all your power needs. It provides outlets for two peripherals (like your printer and modem), while replacing the Mac's power cord.

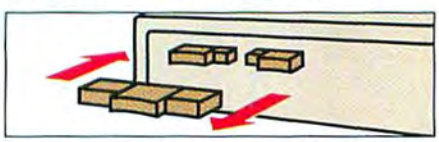
Cool Solution



© 1986 Kensington Microwa

System Saver Mac has a great switch play.

System Saver Mac comes equipped with two switches—important for those of you who want to power one of your peripherals separately. For example, if you use a Hard Disk 20, you have to power up your hard disk first, before you turn on your computer. Just use one of the System Saver Mac's switches to control your hard disk and the other for the rest of your system.

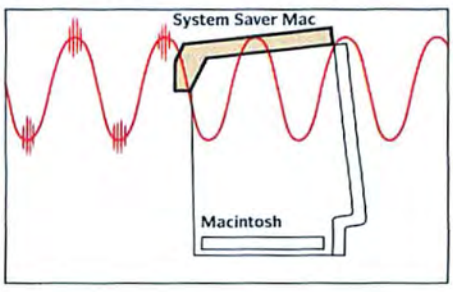


Of course, we realize that many of you would prefer the convenience of a single switch to control your entire system. That's why every System Saver Mac also comes with a special single switch cap. Just pop off the two separate switches and pop on the single one provided.

System Saver Mac provides pure power.

70-90% of all microcomputer malfunctions can be traced to impurities in the electrical current. Line noise can be interpreted as data, confusing your Macintosh and causing annoying system errors. Power surges and spikes can do costly damage to its delicate circuitry.

System Saver Mac clips surges and spikes at a safe level and filters out line noise. It provides pure power to make your Macintosh more accurate, efficient and reliable.



System Saver Mac is not a completely new idea.

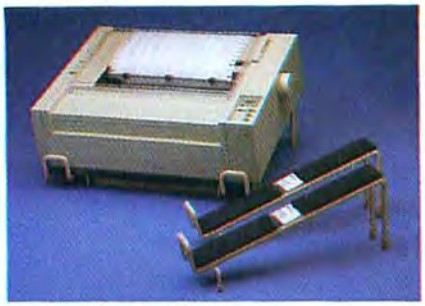
Clever, yes. Versatile, convenient and useful, yes. But not completely new. After all, we've been making the original System Saver for years. It's the best selling accessory ever made for the Apple II—chosen by over 1/4 million Apple II owners. We thought you'd agree—Macintosh owners deserve the best, too.

System Saver Mac, $99.95, is available from Apple dealers everywhere. For the dealer nearest you, or to speak to a Kensington sales representative, call toll-free 800-535-4242. In NY 212-475-5200.

Circle 11 on reader service card

KENSINGTON™

Control Center, $99.95



Printer Stand, $29.95

Surge Suppressor, $49.95

Tilt/Swivel, $34.95

Mouse Cleaning Kit with Pocket, $24.95

Mouse Pocket, $9.95

Mouseway, $9.95

A-B Box, $99.95

Disk Case with Disk Pocket, $29.95

Circular Polarizing Filter, $49.95

Disk Drive Cleaning Kit, $29.95

Dust Covers, $9.95 to $13.75

Kensington has a solution for every Macintosh™ problem. Maccessories.®

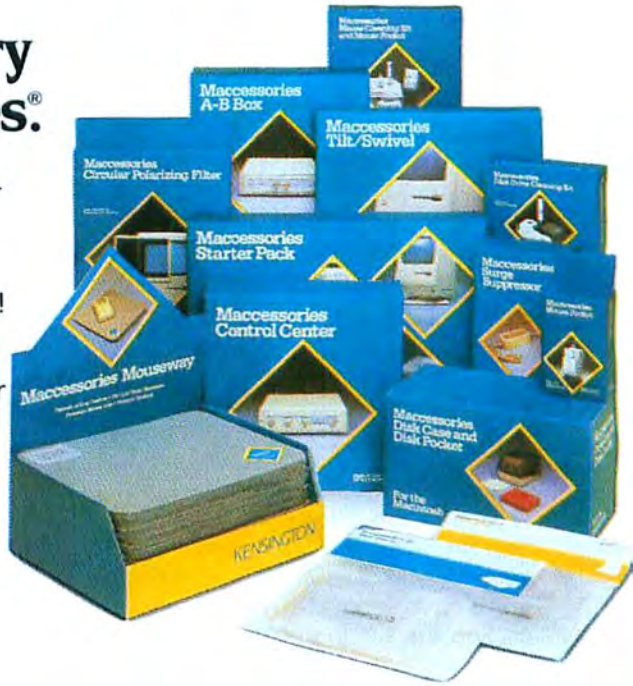
A whole family of enhancement products for the Macintosh.™

You'll find the perfect solution for every problem. From the complete power organization of a Control Center to the simple, portable protection of a Surge Suppressor. From the convenience of an A-B Box or Printer Stand to the comfortable relief of a Tilt/Swivel or Polarizing Filter.

Of course, the best way to solve problems is to prevent them. That's why we make a complete line of Cleaning Kits and Dust Covers for your Mac.

That's also why we've just introduced the System Saver® Mac! Turn back a page to see this important new peripheral.

For a Maccessories dealer near you, for a free 12 page brochure, or to speak to a Kensington sales representative, call toll-free (800) 535-4242. In New York (212) 475-5200.



KENSINGTON™

© 1986 Kensington Microware Ltd.

Circle 11 on reader service card

(continued from page 43)

Caveat Upgrader

I received Microsoft's update to its excellent *File* program (version 1.02) to find that it added nothing I really needed (a laser printer driver and Finder 4.1), but I then discovered an undocumented new "feature": a new copy-protection scheme that cannot be overridden by *Copy II Mac*. Those who prefer not to have to swap disks every time they start up their backup copy of *File* may want to skip this update.

Paul Brians
Pullman, Washington

Translate Freely

I am a 69-year-old artist/writer/publisher. A year ago, when my venerable Olivetti typewriter began to lose vital parts, I decided to buy a Macintosh instead of a new electric typewriter. At that time I subscribed to *Macworld*, on the grounds that it might hold the quivering hand of a nontechnical computer novice. It has been only minimally useful, since I understand at most only a tenth of its contents.

Could you include a glossary of computer terms in every issue for the uninitiated? Could there also be a department devoted to the common problems of the neophyte operator?

There are millions of people driving automobiles who know nothing about an internal combustion engine and don't particularly want to know—they just want to get someplace. Anyone interested in the computer chiefly as a word processor wants only to produce a letter or a manuscript expeditiously without having to learn a new language or technology. The vagaries and pitfalls of handling the English language present enough problems.

Charles E. Wadsworth
Portsmouth, New Hampshire

We sympathize. As Macintosh hardware and programs proliferate, the marketplace becomes more confusing. But stay with us; we're committed to providing an entré for the atechnical people likely to be intrigued by the easy-to-use Mac.—Ed.

Another Perspective

Some of us who use the Macintosh wear bifocals and don't particularly want to spend the day tilting our chins up to look at the screen through our spectacles. Can't someone design furniture so that the screen could be a mite lower than the keyboard?

J. D. Malbrain
Beaverton, Oregon

A Few Rocks on the Upgrade Path

Like many Mac owners, I've slowly moved from a 128K to a 512K, then a Mac Plus, and finally a hard disk. Making the transition to 800K drives or beyond isn't without penalty and frustration. Try copying certain copy-protected software from one environment to another, and you'll quickly find new meaning for the word *frustration*.

You call the vendor, usually long-distance, only to get bounced from one number to another. After finally reaching the ear of the right body at the right desk, you are told one of two things: "It isn't possible to transfer the program to the new

(continues on page 52)

MACINTOSH PLUS DUPLICATION & PROTECTION NOW AVAILABLE!

Disclone Service Won't Make You Nervous

Technical support, personal service, competitive prices.
Disclone full service quality tested diskette duplication, packaging, documentation production and processing ensures precise duplication, thorough quality control, and expedient response to your requirements.
NOclone state of the art hardware based copy protection is true piracy protection for authorized allotments only. Each application is uniquely encrypted. Install routines are coded for nontransferrable hard disk allotments.
Committment dates are guaranteed. Fast turnover
- up to 1000 in 24 hours, any format.
- up to 10,000 in one week, any format.

disclone

DISCLONE SOFTWARE PRODUCTION SERVICES
1050 North Fifth Street, San Jose, California 95112
(408) 947-1161 OUTSIDE CA: 1-800-826-4296

Circle 465 on reader service card

MAC SOFTWARE AT LOW PRICES
Samples from our library of public domain software for Macintosh

Art
☐ 37 Change, open or close paintings quickly, patterns, pictures $9
☐ 58 Make posters any size $9
Communication
☐ 29 Red Ryder-latest version w/doc . $9
Desk Accessories
☐ 24 24 programs: Mockterminal, RPN calculator $9
☐ 36 Save screen, H-P calculator, magnify screen $9
☐ 45 Compact memory, terminal emulator, telegraph $9
Education
☐ 75 French, geography, metric $9
Fonts
☐ 18 24 fonts: ornate, formal $9
☐ 32 26 fonts: technical text, script .. $9
☐ 56 33 fonts: bold, artsy, pictorial ... $9
Games
☐ 19 Othello, Space Bubble, Orbit ... $9
☐ 20 MacRoulette, Backgammon ... $9
☐ 34 Megaroids, Iago, Hi-Q Puzzle .. $9
☐ 67 Billiards, Volleyball, Juggling ... $9
Home/Business
☐ 1 Clock, lease/buy decision, budget $9
☐ 2 Rolodex, screenmaker, error codes $9
☐ 3 Digital clock, calendar, fonts $9
☐ 33 Multiplan templates: bus, nutrition $9
Music
☐ 35 20 songs and Jukebox player .. $9
☐ 40 Compose, Smooth Talker demo $9
☐ 60 Concertware: songs $9
☐ 64 Jam Session demo $9
Nudes
☐ 49 Girls!: X-rated pictures $9
Programming
☐ 44 XLISP 1.4: AI language $9
☐ 51,52,53 Modula2 language w/ doc . $27
Spelling
☐ 70 SpellCheck program w/ doc. ... $9
Utilities
☐ 5 Code Cracking w/ doc. $9
☐ 6 ResEd/ReEd: edit fonts, icons .. $9
☐ 16 Disassembler, pattern, edit $9
☐ 25 Banner: prints to 8" letters $9
☐ 47 Check drive speed, screen edit .. $9
☐ 73 Calendar-personalize $9
VideoWorks
☐ 57 Shatter comics, 4th of July, etc. . $9
Books
☐ *The Best Mac Deal* $7.95
150-page paperback directory
☐ *Best of Apple II Software* directory $6.95
Macintosh Public Domain Library
☐ Complete set of 75 diskettes $525

SPECIAL OFFER
Any 4 Disks & Directory Only $39.95
Add $4 ($10 foreign) shipping for disk orders, or $2 ($5 foreign) if ordering directory only. California orders add sales tax.

Enclosed $ _____ by ☐ check ☐ VISA ☐ MC
Card no._____
Exp._____ Signature_____
Name_____
Address_____
City_____ State____ Zip____

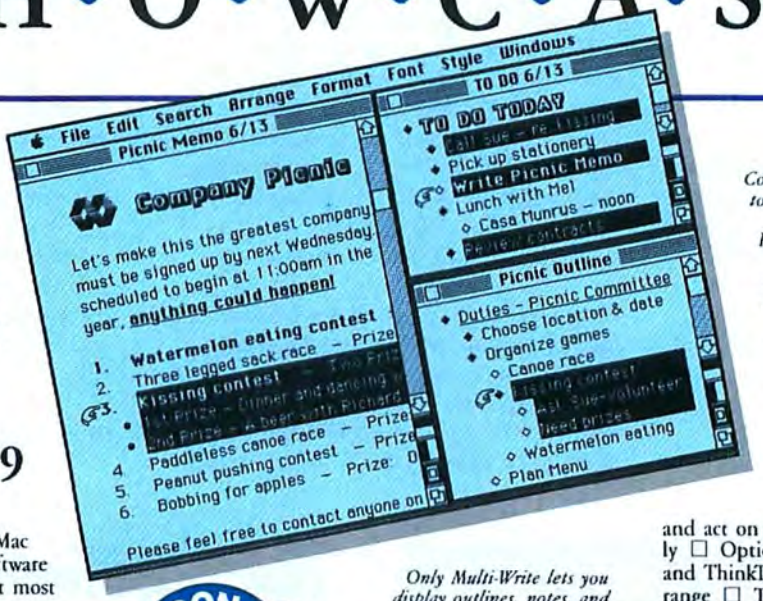
The Public Domain Exchange
2076C Walsh, Santa Clara, CA 95050
408-496-0624

Circle 334 on reader service card

Icon Review

S·H·O·W·C·A·S·E

Power Word Processor With Integrated Outlining



Collpase/expand outlines to any level of detail; to reorder, drag with hand cursor.

Renumbers automatically as you rearrange text.

Both word processing and outlining features are always available.

Zoom buttons resize windows instantly.

Multi-Selection lets you act on many items simultaneously.

MultiWrite™
From MindWork Software

$79

MultiWrite sets a new standard in Mac word processing. This superior software offers outlining where you need it most within a powerful word processor.

MultiWrite has all standard MacWrite™ features, *PLUS* MultiWrite is lightning fast and boasts these innovations:
☐ 12 Windows ☐ Number and renumber automatically ☐ Drag text with mouse — easier than cut and paste ☐ Multi-Clipboard accumulates ALL cuts and copies ☐ Multi-Selection — select and act on many elements simultaneously ☐ Optional Word Wrap ☐ Reads MacWrite and ThinkTank files ☐ AlphaSort any selected range ☐ Time and date stamping tracks revisions. ☐ Search — most extensive available ☐ Word Count counts characters, words, and paragraphs instantly ☐ Zoom window management

Write more creatively and effectively — put MultiWrite to work for you today.

Introductory Price thru July 31

ICON SELECT REVIEW

Only Multi-Write lets you display outlines, notes, and other pertinent information on screen for handy reference while creating final documents.

ORDERS
800/228-8910
CALIFORNIA
800/824-8175
CALL **TOLL FREE**

Monday Thru Saturday 6 A.M. to 8 P.M.
Sundays 9 A.M. to 5 P.M. (Pacific Time)

MAIL ORDERS TO:
ICON REVIEW
P.O. Box 2566 • Monterey, CA 93942

Helix 2.0
From Odesta

Helix packs the punch of a full-featured relational database, yet performs complex tasks with icon-based simplicity. At last, anyone can quickly learn to custom-design applications. No other Macintosh database offers as many calculations with as much diversity.

Helix excels in forms generation. It will design entry forms, display lists, and create reports on many paper sizes, with flexible sort selection and unlimited text labelling. This new version 2.0 is faster and offers graphics storage.

SPECIAL!
NOW
$99

Icon Review Exclusive
Quantities Limited

Mac 10, Mac 20
From Paradise

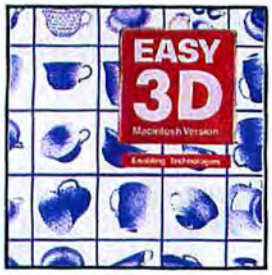
Your search for a quality, affordable hard disk drive is over. Paradise's 10- and 20- megabyte drives offer the storage you desire, and they excel in speed, reliability, and price. To get more speed you would have to spend a lot more money.

Paradise's drives connect to either the printer or modem port, and they have their own port that goes to the printer. They work with Apple's original Finder and the latest HFS system so they run all Mac software. Software installation, backup, and retrieval are easy. Printer buffering lets you work while your ImageWriter prints, saving you time. Can you afford to be without a Paradise drive any longer?

Mac 10 **$499** Mac 20 **$729**

Easy3D
From Enabling Technologies **$59**

Easy 3D lets you draw with dimension and depth, creating shapes and objects with true perspective. Easy3D lets you work with solid rather than wire frame shapes. It rotates, moves, distorts, glues together, cuts apart, compresses, and



stretches objects. And its multiple lighting effects, including custom lighting, help alter the image.

Easy3D images can be sent to MacPaint using a special print mode command. A few hours with this program and you'll wonder why you've limited yourself to two dimensions for so long.

LoDOWN Hard Disk Drives
From LoDOWN

Here's our pick for the best SCSI drive for the Mac Plus! SCSI gives much faster performance than even internal drives on a Mac 512K. LoDOWN uses the high-quality Lapine drive, and it is quiet. Its well-ventilated case needs no fan, and it contains a built-in surge suppressor! LoDOWN requires only the new HFS system with 5.1 Finder. You can use a cable up to 25 feet long, autoboot, and chain up to eight LoDOWNS for as much storage as you need. Available in sizes that fit your needs and prices that fit your budget!

ICON SELECT REVIEW

20 Meg SCSI Drive	$895
40 Meg SCSI Drive	$1795
80 Meg SCSI Drive	$3495

Order 800/228-8910
California 800/824-8175

MacFan
From Blowhard **$119**

The MacFan is cool and quiet, and it will keep your Macintosh that way, too.

Heat wears down your computer. MacFan cools your Mac with fresh air that will prolong its life, perhaps for years. It installs easily into the Mac's handle section, but unlike other fans it offers another handle in its place. Once inserted, MacFan becomes a control center with two outlets for a printer, a hard disk, or other peripherals. It has built-in surge protection to eliminate the risk of data loss. With summer here, it's time to get a MacFan.

OverVUE
From ProVUE **$149**

OverVUE 2.0 is our workhorse database at Icon Review. OverVUE is the FASTEST database we've seen, sorting 1,000 records in only two seconds! Its outstanding versatility lets you display your data in many ways on screen and on paper. OverVUE's most powerful features include macros, built-in charting, and relational joining functions. OverVUE offers you the best balance of power and ease of use in database managers at any price.

Templates for OverVUE
From ProVUE

ProVUE now offers Mail Manager and Personal Finance templates that let you start using OverVUE immediately for these common needs.

Mail Manager **$29** each
Personal Finance

BUSINESS

Aegis
Doug Clapp's Word Tools *NEW* $45
Checks text for punctuation, wordiness, and more

Blythe Software
Omnis 3 *SPECIAL* $269
Powerful relational database

Borland
Sidekick $45
Desk/phone/schedule organizer extraordinaire!
Phone Link & Sidekick $59
Lets Sidekick dial for you

BrainPower
DesignScope *NEW* $149
PowerMath *SPECIAL* $52
Powerful symbolic equation solver
StatView *SPECIAL* $175
Excellent stat package—strong recoding and case selection
StatView 512 *SPECIAL* $179

Cricket Software
StatWorks $79
Great value with best statistical graphs

Electronic Arts
Financial Cookbook $32
Answers your financial planning questions

Execucom
Mindsight $179
Business planning and decision analysis

Forethought
Factfinder 1.1 $85
Filemaker $109

Harris Technical Systems
Profit Projections/Breakeven Analysis $49
Quick analysis and graphics—easier than spreadsheets

Layered
Excel Notes *SPECIAL* $42
Jazz Notes *SPECIAL* $42

Legisoft/Nolo Press
WillWriter *SPECIAL* $30

Living Videotext
ThinkTank 512 $99

Micro Planning Software
MicroPlanner *SPECIAL* $199
Sophisticated project management and scheduling
MicroPlanner Plus $395
Enhanced version, requires 512K

Microsoft
BASIC $89
Chart $75
Excel $229
File *SPECIAL* $112
Fortran $169
Multiplan *SPECIAL* $107
Word *SPECIAL* $112
Works $225

MindWork Software
MultiWrite *NEW* $79
Power word processor with integrated outlining

Monogram
Dollars and Sense *SPECIAL* $82
Forecast *SPECIAL* $45

Odesta
Helix 2.0 *SPECIAL* $99
Double Helix *SPECIAL* $299

ODS, Inc.
Consultant *SPECIAL* $109
Helps develop strategies, solve problems
Sales Consultant $179
Learn products, plan call strategies, organize account information

Paladin
SuperCrunch $179

Personal Bibliographics
Professional Bibliographic System $220
Simplifies creating/maintaining properly formatted bibliographies

ProVUE
OverVUE 2.0 *SPECIAL* $149
Templates for OverVUE
Mail Manager Template *NEW* $29
Personal Finance Template *NEW* $29

Real Data, Inc.
Templates for Multiplan, Jazz, and Excel
Commercial/Industry Applications $62
Financial Analysis $62
On Schedule $119
Real Estate Investment Analysis Version 5.0 $125
Tax Shelter Syndication Analysis $169
Overlay templates for Excel
Mortgage Qualifier $119
Property Management Level I $175

Satori Software
Bulk Mailer $79
Enhanced version manages 40,000 names!

Softstyle
Decision Map *SPECIAL* $75
Innovative decision support and modeling

State-Of-The-Art
Electric Checkbook *SPECIAL* $29

Telos
Business Filevision $199
Visual access to information

Think Technologies
Lightspeed C $129

ACCOUNTING

Chang Labs
Rags To Riches
- Acct's Pay. *SPECIAL* $89
- Acct's Rec. *SPECIAL* $89
- Gen. Ledger *SPECIAL* $89
- 3 Modules *SPECIAL* $229
  (All the above)
- Inventory *NEW* $89
  All of the above

Peachtree
Back to Basics
- General Ledger $89
- Accounts Payable $89
- Accounts Receivable $89

GRAPHICS

Advent
MacSpace $249
Professional 3D CAD for Mac

Allsys Corp.
Fontastic Font Editor $25
Make your own fonts

Ann Arbor Software
FullPaint $59

Casady Company
Fluent Fonts *SPECIAL* $29
Fluent Laser Fonts *NEW* $49

Challenger Software
Mac 3D *SPECIAL* $119

Cricket Software
Cricket Graph $129
Plots 20 times more data points than Excel!

Datafood Software
DrawForms *SPECIAL* $30
Requires MacDraw
MacForms *SPECIAL* $42
Requires MacPaint

Desktop Graphics
DrawArt *NEW* $29

Enabling Technologies
Easy 3D *SPECIAL* $59

Icon Review
Publishing Starter Kit
Includes ReadySetGo, PictureBase, and your choice of Paradise hard disk
- with Mac 10 $699
- with Mac 20 $949

Innovative Data Design
MacDraft *SPECIAL* $139
Most powerful drafting tool for the Mac

IO Design
ColorPrint $25
Print your graphics in color!

Manhattan Graphics
ReadySetGo 2.1 *SPECIAL* $109
Best value in page processing—fast, flexible, and powerful!

Micro Spot
Mac Plot *SPECIAL* $119
Plotter drivers for Mac

Silicon Beach Software
Accessory Pak #1 $24
Cut and paste whole MacPaint pages and more!
Silicon Press *SPECIAL* $42
Makes color labels on your ImageWriter II

Softstyle
Colormate *NEW* $59
Print MacPaint and other documents in color
Colormate Art *NEW* $29
Colorful clipart library
Plotstart *NEW* $79
Printworks *NEW* $49

Symmetry
PictureBase *SPECIAL* $48
Organize your picture files for easy access!

T/Maker
ClickArt Effects $27
Add tools to MacPaint
ClickArt Letters $27
ClickArt Personal Graphics $27
ClickArt Publications *NEW* $27

MUSIC

Electronic Arts
Deluxe Music Construction Set *SPECIAL* $32

Great Wave
Concertware+ $39
An education in music

Electric Checkbook $29
From State of the Art

Electric Checkbook is a well-regarded personal financial manager now available through Icon Review at a special low price. Electric Checkbook will manage your bank accounts up to five on a 128K Mac, and ten on a 512K system and can print continuous checks on your printer. (Sample checks and order forms are included.) It can also reconcile your bank statements and print

elegant reports with ease. A special "What If?" feature shows the effect of a payment schedule before you implement it.

Let Electric Checkbook keep track of your income, expenses, assets, and liabilities. It can turn check bouncing into a thing of the past.

Spellswell $33
From Greene, Johnson Inc.

Spellswell lives up to its name, and then some. Mac Plus and HFS compatible, it checks your spelling against a carefully selected 60,000-word dictionary. You

can add as many words to Spellswell's dictionary as your disk storage permits, as well as create separate dictionaries for your special tasks.

Spellswell is fast and accurate. It scans documents of unlimited size, catches errors that other spelling checkers would miss, such as capitalization and abbreviations, and even checks homonyms. With Spellswell, your spelling will be perfect.

Publishing Starter Kit
From Icon Review

Here's a money-saving way to get everything you need to produce publications with your Mac and ImageWriter. The Publishing Starter Kit combines the best software and hardware for desktop publishing one package:

- ReadySetGo: the desktop publishing program that lets you design perfect pages quickly and easily;
- PictureBase: the art management system that helps you access the art you need;
- Mac 10 or Mac 20: Your choice of a Paradise 10- or 20-megabyte hard disk drive that gives you quick access to all your files.

These products work together smoothly to produce beautiful publications while saving you time and money. Here's your chance to get a complete desktop publishing system at a remarkable price!

Starter Kit with Mac 10 **$699**
Starter Kit with Mac 20 **$949**

CALL AND GIVE US A CHANCE TO MATCH ANY ADVERTISED PRICE!

Magnum Tape 20 $895
From Mirror Technologies

A hard disk is fast and convenient, but reliable backup is still essential. Magnum Tape 20, from the storage experts at Mirror Technologies, is one of the fastest, simplest, and most reliable ways to back up your hard disk. Magnum Tape 20 connects to the Mac Plus through the SCSI drive port, and it lets you daisy-chain multiple units for added convenience. Backup should mean security; with Magnum Tape 20 it does.

Requires Mac Plus

HOME

Camde Corporation
Nutri-Calc — *SPECIAL* $47

Rubicon
Dinner at Eight — $32
Silver Palate Collection — $29

X-10
Powerhouse — *NEW*
Use Mac to control the on/off timing of household lights and appliances
- Appliance Module — $15
- Burglar Alarm Interface — $26
- Computer Interface — $69
- Lamp Module — $15
- Manual Controller — $9
- Thermostat Controller — $25
- Wall Switch Module — $15

EDUCATION

Davidson & Associates
Math Blaster — $27
Speed Reader II — *SPECIAL* $37

First Byte
Kid Talk — *SPECIAL $39*
SmoothTalker — *SPECIAL* $49
Speller Bee — *SPECIAL* $39

Great Wave
KidsTime — *NEW* $33

Kette Group
MacNifty Stereo System — *NEW* $75
MacNifty Sound Digitizer — $99
MacNifty Studio Session — $69
New version—better sound—includes speakers

Opcode
MidiMac Interface — $99
MidiMac Sequencer 2.0 — $159
MidiMac Patch Librarian — $59
MidiMac Patch Editor for DX/TX — $99

Hayden
SAT Combo Pack — $59
With Math, Verbal, and PreTests

Mindscape
Perfect Score SAT — $49

QED Information Services
Typing Made Easy — $35

GAMES

Ann Arbor Softworks
Grid Wars — $28
Lunar Explorer — $33

Broderbund
Ancient Art of War — $29
Knights, Archers, Cowboys, Indians, and more!

Electronic Arts
Pinball Construction Set — $27

Infocom
Cutthroats — $24
Deadline — $29
Sorcerer — $27
Starcross — $29
Wishbringer — $24
Zork III — $27

Microsoft
Flight Simulator — *NEW* $33

Mindscape
Balance of Power — $30
Match wits with the U.S.S.R. and prevent nuclear war!
Deja Vu — $33

Psion
Psion Chess — $31

Simon & Schuster
Paper Airplane Construction Kit — $23

Spectrum Holobyte
Gato — $25
Submarine simulation
Orbiter — *SPECIAL* $26
Space shuttle simulator

DESK ACCESSORIES

Cortland
Top Desk — $39

Creighton Development
MacSpell+ — *SPECIAL* $55
75,000+ words, thesaurus, and hyphenation

Dreams Of The Phoenix
Quick&Dirty Utilities, *1 or 2* — $29

Dubl-Click Software
Calculator Construction Set — $32
New low price!

Jam
Smart Alarms — *NEW* $39
Integrates appointment book with alarms—flashes timely reminders for appointments
Merriam Webster™ Thesaurus — $33
Medical Dictionary — $69
Legal Dictionary — $69

Target Software
MacLightning — *SPECIAL* $59
THE breakthrough design in spelling checkers

T-Maker Graphics
ClickOn Worksheet — *SPECIAL* $45
Great for casual spreadsheet use

UTILITIES

Affinity Micro Systems
Tempo — $79
Powerful macros with logic branching

Central Point Software
Copy II Mac — *SPECIAL* $18
Includes hard disk install

FWB Software
Hard Disk Utility — $59
Removes software copy protection to install on hard disk

Greene, Johnson Inc.
Spellswell — $33
New spelling checker catches capitalization & homonym errors too

Ideaform
MacLabeler — $29
Enhanced version!

Micro Analyst
MacZap — $39
Hacker's back-up utility and more!

Nevins Microsystems
TurboCharger 2.0 — *NEW* $39
New more powerful Disk Cache works with hard disks

New Canaan MicroCode
MacDiskCatalog II — *SPECIAL* $33
Organizes your disk library

COMMUNICATIONS

CompuServe
Starter Kit — $29
FREE with Hayes Bundle

DataViz
MacLink w/8' Cable — *SPECIAL* $109
Transfers and converts files between Mac and IBM

Hayes
Interbridge — *NEW* $CALL
SmartCom II — *SPECIAL* $89
Smartmodem 1200 — *SPECIAL* $359
Smartmodem 2400 — $579
Smartmodem-to-Mac Cable — $18
Please specify either 1200 or 2400
1200 Smartmodem, SmartCom & Cable (Bundled) — *SPECIAL* $449
We add FREE CompuServe Starter Kit!
Transet 1000 — *SPECIAL* $279
Multi-function buffer and switch—incredible!
Transet 1000 512K — *SPECIAL* $379
Transet Mac Accessory Kit — $29

Infosphere
MacServe — $250
Partitions hard disk, network disk server, print spooler & more!

Prometheus
ProModem 1200 M — $319
All options available — Call!

Think Technologies
In-Box — *NEW* $199
Send electronic mail over AppleTalk

Top Express
TopMail — $175
Unlimited Electronic Mail and file transfer over AppleTalk! No hard disk required.

HARDWARE

Cuesta
90 Watt Datasaver — $299
200 Watt Datasaver — $399
Protection from power blackouts

Ergotron
MacBuffer 256K — *NEW* $199
MacBuffer 512K — *NEW* $299
MacBuffer 1024K — *NEW* $499
Hot new print buffer
Mac Plus to 2048K — $495

Kensington
Control Center — *SPECIAL* $65
Surge Suppressor — $34

Koala Technology
MacVision — *SPECIAL* $~~99~~
Puts images from your video camera into Mac

Kurta
PenMouse+ — $299
Quality digitizing tablet with cordless stylus

MacMemory, Inc.
The MaxPlus — $399
Upgrade your Mac Plus memory to 2MB Plugs into strd. SIM sockets, includes fan and software

New Image
Magic Video Digitizer — $249

Summagraphics
MacTablet — $299
Absolute pointing device, great for tracing and drawings

Systems Control
Mac Gard — *SPECIAL* $55
Protect your Mac from power surges

Thunderware
ThunderScan — *SPECIAL* $175

Video 7
Mouse Stick — *SPECIAL* $36

DISK DRIVES

AST
AST-4000 — $4,900
74 meg Winchester with 60 meg tape backup

LoDOWN
For Mac Plus
20 Meg SCSI Disk — $895
40 Meg SCSI Disk — $1795
80 Meg SCSI Disk — $3495
Tape Backup 20 Meg — $795
Tape Backup 60 Meg — $1595

Maple Technology
800K External Floppy Drive — $179

Micah
MicahDrive AT20 — $1299
Internal hard disk for 512 or Plus

Double Helix
From Odesta **$299**

Double Helix is *the* relational database for the Macintosh. Enhancements to Double Helix mean improved statistical and speed optimization. Create customized pull-down menus to replace the icon interface. Use global delete for speed. Making subforms is easy because Double Helix works hierarchically as well as relationally.

Double Helix works on a 512K Mac, and can exploit up to 4 megabytes of memory and an unlimited amount of external storage. It includes three levels of password protection to give you control over your data. Let Double Helix organize your valuable information with the flexibility and care it deserves.

Mirror Technologies
Magnum Ext. 800K Drive *SPECIAL* $249
20 Meg SCSI Drive Internal *SPECIAL* $1095
20 Meg SCSI Drive External *SPECIAL* $950
Mirror 20 Meg Tape Backup *SPECIAL* $895
20 Meg SCSI Drive External with Fast Port $1099

Paradise Systems
Mac 10 *SPECIAL* $499
Mac 20 *SPECIAL* $729

Western Automation Labs
Dasch
500K External RAMdisk $359
1000K External RAMdisk $399
2000K External RAMdisk $449

ACCESSORIES

Beck Tech
Fanny Mac *SPECIAL* $79
Fan fits in Mac's handle

Blowhard
MacFan *NEW* $119

Caribbean Enterprises
THE Bag *NEW* $129
Quality leather tote bag for Mac

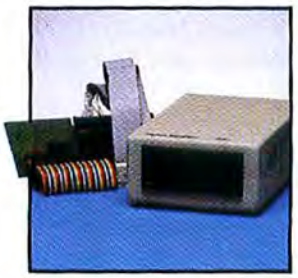
Computer Accessories
Power Line Strip $50

Computer Friends
MacInker *SPECIAL* $55
Save $$ by re-inking any ribbon cartridge—includes ink!
MacInker for ImageWriter $35
Re-inks ImageWriter cartridges only

MagNet 20X and FastPort
From Mirror Technologies **$1099**

Here is the practical and economical way to give your Mac 512 the storage capabilities of a Mac Plus and more. The MagNet 20X is a rugged external hard disk that comes with multiuser access, print spooling, disk cache, password protection, and more. The 20-megabyte drive comes with MacServe, which allows several Macs to share data and peripherals.

The MagNet 20X plugs



into your Mac 512 via Mirror's FastPort interface, which we recommend you take to a local technician for installation. FastPort gives you a SCSI interface without replacing your motherboard. With MagNet 20X and FastPort, your Mac 512 remains ahead of its time!

DrawArt
From Desktop Graphics **$29**

DrawArt offers the highest quality art you can obtain for your Macintosh. Designed for use with MacDraw on a 512K Mac, DrawArt is superior to anything you've seen for MacPaint.

The images come in six folders, ranging from practical business applications such as 3D/CAD and Drafting to entertaining creations in Cartoon and ClipArt folders. The Publishing folder has many images that will make your self-published newsletters and documents sparkle.

DrawArt is smart art. It allows you to customize borders and size while retaining the original high quality. You'd be smart to get DrawArt today.

Curtis
Ruby PowerStrip $50
EMI/RFI Filter, 6 outlets

Eichner
Disk Holder $25
Disk Holder with Lock $33

Environmental Software
Dust Covers $CALL
Mac Plus, Mac, ImageWriter I & II, etc. Available in grey, navy or burgandy

Ergotron
MacTilt $79
Swivel stands for Mac & 2nd drive

Icon Review
Head Cleaning Kit $15
MacCracker $20
Long-handled torx screwdriver and cover pry tool for qualified technicians
Extension Cable $19
Gives you distance from noisy printers, hard disk drives for Mac 128 & 512

Kensington
Control Center $60
Polarizing Filter *SPECIAL* $31
Printer Stand $19

Kette Group
MacNifty A-B Switch *SPECIAL* $27
MacNifty A-B-C-D Switch $45

MacHELP
MacHELP Reference Cards $12
Cards perch on Mac or keyboard providing quick reference. Choose from Jazz, MS Word, Multiplan, Excel, MacPaint/MacWrite.

MicroStore
Disk•book *SPECIAL* $22
Highest quality, notebook-sized carrier for 32 diskettes—made in U.S.A.
Disk•book Plus
Holds 16 disks plus appt. calendar, note pad & pen
Small disk•book $14
Holds 10 diskettes

Mountain Equipment, Inc.
Mac Carrying Case $79
The best! Heavy-duty and stylish
ImageWriter Carrying Case $59

Mousetrak
9" x 11" Mouse Pad $9
7" x 9" Mouse Pad $8

N² Products—Cables
MacPlus to DB9 Adapter Cable $17
Adapts MacPlus serial port to Mac 512/128 standard
Mac ImageWriter II Cable $18
Mac to ImageWriter II/Apple Personal Modem
MacPlus to ImageWriter II Cable $18
Also works with Apple Personal Modem
Mac Printer Cable $18
Mac to serial printer

Nest Ridge Design
Mac Plus Bag $79

DISKETTES

Sony 3½" **(10) SS/DD** *SPECIAL* $17
The Best!
Sony 3½" **(10) DS/DD** *SPECIAL* $27

MW'076

NEW SUMMER CATALOG!

Make informed buying decisions with the information you'll find in our latest edition. With more than 130 exciting Mac products, our new Summer catalog keeps you from risking your time and money on anything but the best. Ordering from us is the most convenient and reliable way to get the Macintosh hardware and software you need.

Circle 272 on reader service card

Icon Review

MONDAY THRU SATURDAY 6 A.M. TO 8 P.M.
SUNDAYS 9 A.M. TO 5 P.M. (Pacific Time)

ORDERS
800/228-8910
CALIFORNIA
800/824-8175

Order by mail: P.O. Box 2566, Monterey, CA 93942

Customer Service 408/625-0465
Technical Support 408/625-2158
National Accounts 408/625-1957

Icon Review is dedicated to supplying top-rated Macintosh software, accessories and peripherals, quick service, and discounted prices. Order toll free or by mail.

NATIONAL ACCOUNTS

Call today to find out how our National Accounts Program gives organizations like yours the benefit of Icon Review's unique brand of service and support. For more information call Brett LaSorella at 408/625-1957.

OUR POLICIES

- We accept MasterCard and VISA with no added service charge. Private and company checks accepted; for faster delivery send certified or cashiers check, or money order.
- Sorry, we cannot accept C.O.D.'s.
- We accept corporate or school purchase orders from qualified institutions. Mail purchase orders to Icon Review P.O. Box 2566, Monterey, CA 93942.
- California residents add 6% sales tax.
- All goods are new and guaranteed to work, but we do not guarantee machine compatibility. Due to software copyright laws, all sales are final. Defective products replaced immediately; call for a Return Authorization Number, 408/625-1931.
- Most orders ship within 24 hours.

Save time or save money. For ECONOMY, we ship via UPS Ground. $4 minimum. Allow 2 weeks for delivery. We recommend EXPRESS, our standard shipping method via Federal Express Standard Air, $6 minimum. NEXT DAY service is also available via Federal Express Priority One. $25 minimum. SPECIAL SHIPPING: Alaska and Hawaii: Add 4% ($6 min.). Canada: Add 12% ($15 min.). FOREIGN ORDERS add 18% ($25 min.). All payments in U.S. dollars only.

Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc. • Icon Review is a division of MindWork Enterprises, Inc. • Mindwork and Icon Review are Trademarks of MindWork Enterprises, Inc. • Icon Review, Published by MindWork Enterprises, Inc. 6750 Mid Valley Center, Carmel, CA 39323 • © 1985 Mindwork Enterprises, Inc.

(continued from page 47)

environment" (without having to insert your master disk for validation), or "Send us your original disk along with $xx.xx, and we'll send you a special unprotected version."

Give me a break! Why should I have to pay extra to use a program in a way I ought to be entitled to as a legitimate owner?

The same circumstance holds true for program updates. I have version 1.0 of a program, and then several months later version 1.5 comes out. Returning my disk with $5 or $10 allows me to receive the improved version, which has been debugged and enhanced. Why should users have to pay for the elimination of program bugs? Early buyers should also be entitled to enhancements at no charge for having the guts to buy the program during its early stages. The fee is "for handling," but what about all the handling that users have to put up with: long-distance calls, shipping disks back, losing valuable time without programs, and putting up with errors we didn't know we were buying?

Software providers should be required by law to state in their advertising that programs cannot be copied to another medium and to indicate on the packaging which version is contained. When software doesn't perform as advertised, or when copy-protection isn't clearly indicated in advertising, users should have the right to return software to developers for a full refund (not to dealers, since it isn't their fault).

How often is piracy an attempt by disenchanted users to get even with developers for shoddy business practices? I suspect the majority of buyers have little objection to shelling out a few extra bucks for quality software and subsequent support. I also suspect that protection schemes cause considerably more harm to legitimate owners than to pirates.

I know this sounds like another user venting his spleen, but the more I buy, the more I'm convinced that software providers deserve all the piracy they get.

Pat Laufenberg
Dublin, California

You Copy?

I wanted to register my dissatisfaction with the way some companies handle the software pirating problem.

Recently, I purchased *ThinkTank 512* and was looking forward to using it for sermon preparation. At the same time I purchased a hard disk drive for convenience' sake. After loading *ThinkTank 512* onto my hard disk, I found out that to use it I had to reinsert my floppy each time. To remedy this problem I have to pay another $40 for an unprotected copy. Nowhere in the advertising was I warned that I would need to spend another $40 to use *ThinkTank 512* on my hard disk without using the floppy. I think that I was the one who was pirated.

John S. Maniatty
Morrisville, Vermont

Notes from a Power Reader

The quality of its design, writing, and editing makes *Macworld* one of the finest magazines in the marketplace, regardless of subject. I look forward to more of the same.

Over the last few months, however, there has been a shift in the overall direction of the magazine toward the so-called power user. All of us want the Mac to succeed and understand that success means

(continues on page 54)

MacLink

...the "intelligent" link between your Macintosh and the IBM PC

MacLink allows you to translate spreadsheet and word-processing files between the Macintosh and the IBM PC . . . easily and quickly.

Now you can translate spreadsheets between Lotus on the PC and Multiplan on the Mac . . . including formulas, column formats, and functions.

And MacLink allows you to transfer any other type of file between the two machines as well . . . including binary, CSV, SYLK, text, WKS (Jazz/Excel), and Word files.

MacLink's integrated communications and unique translators

Unique PC ⟷ Mac Translators!

And you can translate documents between Wordstar, Multimate or Displaywrite on the PC and MacWrite on the Mac . . . including margin settings, paragraphing, columns, and print styles.

work via modems or with an optional PC to Mac cable.

The cost is just $125: This includes the MacLink manual, and a MacLink disk for both the PC and the Mac. $155 with cable.

DataViz, Inc. – 16 Winfield Street – Norwalk, CT 06855
(203) 866-4944

Trademarks: IBM, Lotus, Macintosh, MacWrite, Multimate, Multiplan, Wordstar, Displaywrite, Excel, Jazz, Word

Circle 281 on reader service card

TRY IT FIRST

SOFTWARE LIBRARY™

RENT

FullPaint	13.49
Helix 2.0	44.43
MS Flight Simulator	8.99
Dollars & Sense	17.99
Silicon Press	11.99
MacServe	47.50
Executive Office	47.25
PictureBase	10.49
The Sales Edge	8.99
MS Word, Plan, File	26.32
ConcertWare +	9.65
Click Art Programs	8.99
Back To Basics	21.65
MacLabeler	8.99
Work n Print	8.99
TML Pascal	14.99
FileMaker	26.32
College Aptitude Reading	14.25
Mac Memory Disk	8.99
SideKick	11.46
Gato	8.99
Consultant	30.00
MacPublisher II	26.23
Tempo	13.66
Silver Palate	8.99
Excel	49.97
Colormate	12.15
MacLightning	14.86
MacDraft	32.98
Fluent Laser Fonts	11.33
Interface	19.25

FREE $20 Membership

RENTAL APPLIES TO PURCHASE

We Carry All Available Mac Software

SONY BOXED 3 1/2" DISK SS/DD..... $1.59 ea.

100+ DISCOUNTS

IMAGEWRITER RIBBONS

$3.15 Black $4.25 Color

Monday - Friday 9-6

P.O. Box 66754 • Houston, Tx 77266

Texas Residents & Information

(713) 622-1100

ORDER HOTLINE **1-800-847-5775**

MasterCard CHECKS WELCOME VISA

MultiWrite™... Power Word Processor with Integrated Outlining

A remarkable new word processor, MultiWrite offers the most innovative features yet developed. Like fully integrated outlining, conveniently and instantly accessible.

But outlining is only one of the many exclusive features that can help you build your good ideas into great ideas.

MultiWrite was designed to facilitate and enhance the writing process, to help you creatively organize ideas into polished communications.

MultiWrite puts you in command of many powerful tools, like:

Multi-Selection. Select, then simultaneously act on any number of text segments, adjacent or not. Change font, style, or point size. Or drag all selected items elsewhere and see them reordered instantly in the sequence you chose them.

Auto-Numbering. When you update a list or outline, or even rearrange whole sections of a technical document, MultiWrite instantly numbers and renumbers for you — on screen and in print.

Multi-Windows. Display up to 12 documents at once. Compare notes or copy ideas from one window to another effortlessly.

Multi-Clipboard. Accumulates all cut or copied text, protecting you from mistakes better than Undo.

Drag Text. Dragging is easier than cutting and pasting. Pick up any number of topics or paragraphs with the hand cursor and drag to a new location.

Sort. Organize lists or outlines alphabetically.

Word Count. Counts characters, words, paragraphs. Invaluable when you must write to fit.

Mark. Identifies paragraphs revised within a user-specified time, for quick review of changes.

Word Wrap. Two options: wrap to fit any size window or wrap at right margin.

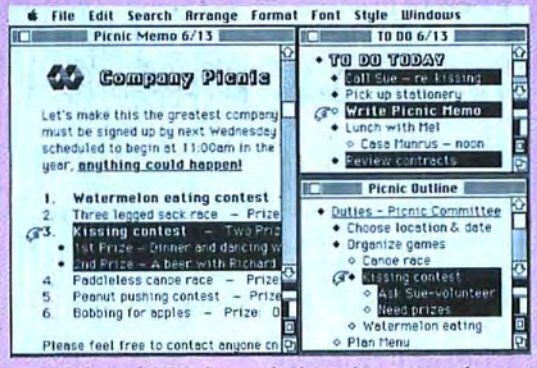
Zoom. Resize windows to full, half, or quarter screen.

Word processing and outlinging features are always accessible.

Reads ThinkTank files and reads/writes MacWrite files.

Use hand cursor to drag text.

Renumbers automatically as you rearrange text.



Only MultiWrite lets you display outlines, notes and other pertinent information on screen, for easy reference while creating final documents.

Multi-Selection lets you act on many items simultaneously.

Collapse or expand outlines to any level of detail; to reorder, drag with hand cursor.

Zoom buttons resize windows instantly. Work with the Windows menu for convenient management of up to 12 windows.

Introductory Special **$79**
Offer expires July 31, 1986

Order today 800/367 4334
Call Toll Free 800/654-5599
In California

Suddenly, other word processors are obsolete. Despite its sophistication and power, MultiWrite is easy to use. In fact, if you know MacWrite™, you can start right away.

Whether you're writing memos, novels, technical specs, or anything in between, use MultiWrite. The new standard in Mac word processing.

MindWork

Mindwork Software
P.O. Box 222280 Carmel, CA 93922
408/625-2720

☐ YES! Send me ____ copies of MultiWrite, the innovative new word processor with integrated outlining, for only $79 each.

To order, call toll free or send check, money order, or VISA or MasterCard number for $_____ for _____ copies of MultiWrite.

Please include $3 for shipping/handling in the continental U.S. California residents add 6% sales tax. ALL FOREIGN ORDERS: Please make payment by bank draft, payable in U.S. dollars, drawn on a U.S. bank. No C.O.D. or Purchase Orders. If you are not 100% happy, return MultiWrite within 30 days for a full refund.

____ VISA ____ MasterCard ____ Check ____ Money Order

Credit Card # _____ Expires _____

Signature _____

Your Name _____

Address _____ City _____

State _____ Zip _____

Mail orders to: MindWork Software, P.O. Box 222280, Carmel, CA 93922

Dealer Inquiries Invited

MultiWrite is a trademark of MindWork Enterprises, Inc. MacWrite is a trademark of Apple Computer. ThinkTank is a trademark of Living Videotext.

©1986, MindWork Enterprises, Inc.

Circle 518 on reader service card

VersaTerm

Terminal Emulation and Communications Programs for the Macintosh™

The Professional VersaTerm Line of Software has a solution for your needs.

VersaTerm-PRO *New!*

The most Complete and Powerful Tektronix 4105 Macintosh Terminal Emulator on the market today!

Terminal Emulation

- **Tektronix 4105**
- DEC VT100
- Tektronix 4014
- Data General D200

File Transfer

- TEXT
- MacTerminal™ XModem
- Text XModem Protocol
- MacBinary XModem
- Text/Binary Kermit Protocol

Features

- Create TekPrint, MacDraw, MacPaint and MacWrite documents from memory.
- True interactive Zoom and Pan in memory with either the 4105 or 4014 graphics.
- Fully supports all text and graphics features of the Tektronix 4105.
- The 4105 dialog can either be a seperate window or text overlaying the graphics.
- Very high quality, full page graphics may be printed on either the ImageWriter or LaserWriter.
- Color output supported with ImageWriter II.
- Supports 4105 host and keyboard Macros.
- Copy either text or graphics to the Clipboard.
- Supports ALL Auto-Dial Modems.
- Supports the Hard Disk 20 with HFS.

Requires a 512K Mac, Mac-XL or Mac Plus, and optionally an ImageWriter(I/II) or LaserWriter printer and numeric keypad.

List Price $295

Special upgrade price for registered VersaTerm Owners.

VersaTerm

"This solid program (VersaTerm) should be looked at by all power users, especially those with VT100 and Tektronix emulation needs." — **MacUser, Premiere Issue '85**

Terminal Emulations
- DEC VT100
- Tektronix 4014
- Data General D200

File Transfer
- TEXT
- MacTerminal™ XModem
- Text XModem Protocol
- MacBinary XModem
- Text/Binary Kermit Protocol

Create TekPrint, MacPaint and MacWrite documents.

Graphics and Text terminal emulation and communications.

- Copy a text selection to the Clipboard.
- Up to 384 lines of text saved in memory.
- Supports ALL Auto-Dial Modems.
- Supports the Hard Disk 20 with HFS.
- Log text directly to a printer.
- Move the cursor within an editor using the mouse.
- Full screen Tek cross-hairs.
- Very High character throughput, up to 9600 baud.

Requires a 128K or 512K Mac, Mac-XL or Mac Plus.

List Price $ 99

TekPrint

Requires a 128K or 512K Mac, Mac-XL or Mac Plus.

Zoom, Pan, Rotate and Print High Resolution Tektronix Graphics on the ImageWriter or LaserWriter Printer. Create MacDraw Documents. Use VersaTerm to preview and create TekPrint documents.

Registered VersaTerm Owners Including a free VersaTerm update

List Price $ 79

VersaTerm Plus

Check our new VersaTerm-PRO!

VersaTerm Plus Package Including VersaTerm and TekPrint

List Price $175

VersaTerm-HP

Requires a 128K or 512K Mac, Mac-XL or Mac Plus.

Same general features as standard VersaTerm, except the VT100 emulation is replaced with a Hewlett Packard 2621 emulation.

List Price $ 99

Published and Distributed by:

PERIPHERALS COMPUTERS & SUPPLIES INC.

Developed by:

Abelbeck Software

PCS Inc.
2457 Perkiomen Avenue
Mt. Penn, PA 19606
(215) 779-0522

Circle 304 on reader service card

Letters

(continued from page 52)

breaking into the corporate market, but the work done by all those IBM PCs in the major corporations isn't always very interesting to *Macworld* readers. Sure, the Mac can accomplish just as many overwhelmingly tedious tasks as any other machine, but aside from the small group of corporate personnel involved, who wants to look at a spreadsheet with several hundred thousand cells?

I don't mean to suggest that *Macworld* ignore the corporate environment. But we are dealing with a special machine here, one that most sophisticated users agree is a step in a new direction. The Macintosh is a unique graphics tool, and this should be highlighted in every issue. (I was especially disappointed to note the disappearance of the *Macworld Gallery*.) Consider running a regular comic strip, for example.

Finally, please remember that few of us have the hard disks and LaserWriters favored by so many of your authors, yet we still find the Macintosh a unique tool.

Wayne Johnson
Chicago, Illinois

More Detail, Please

I have enjoyed every issue of your fine magazine, particularly articles that described in detail the workings of *Microsoft Chart* and the Mac itself. I am disappointed, however, that you have included fewer of these articles in your later issues. Why not create a section devoted to detailed descriptions of top-selling software? This analysis should include hints and tips on using a different product each month, laying out the software's strengths and weaknesses. Your current articles describe the programs, but not in enough detail. If the articles are done properly, they become reference material instead of just good, light reading. When important features of a program are missing, let your readers know. Don't hesitate to give a software package or product a bad review; your readers will respect you for the honesty. Keep up the good work.

Todd Andros
Miami, Florida

Wishful Thinking?

I work in a computer store. Recently, we opened a Macintosh Plus and found that the 800K drive takes half the space of a 400K drive, so there is room for a second drive beneath it.

I sincerely hope that Apple will offer an upgrade to replace the front panel of the Macintosh and add a second internal drive.

Jean Francois Martin
Rimouski, Quebec
Canada

A Cool Customer

MPH Computer Products has a winner in the MacBCool fan/surge suppressor. Its easy installation and efficient operation make a very positive first impression. The fan is noticeable, but not objectionable.

I was curious about how well the MacBCool did its job, so after several hours I pulled the fan off the computer. I was amazed to find "Hades corner" (the upper left-hand corner of the Macintosh) only slightly warm.

Jim Slupe
Davis, California

Got Info

Lon Poole's *Get Info* has time and time again proven to be an invaluable resource for discovering new Macintosh "sleights of hand." I particularly appreciated his tips in the January 1986 issue on customizing the Imagewriter paper sizes by editing the resource file. Envelope, label, and file card sizes were just what my *MacWrite* needed. And then in the March issue, Lon provided information that makes the Sad Mac a useful diagnostic aid (something I don't recall reading about in the Macintosh manuals) and custom *MacDraw* patterns as easy as point-'n'-click. Kudos to a fine Mac mentor.

Karl J. Olinde
New Orleans, Louisiana

Upgrade Update

Your article "A Change for the Plus" in the April edition of *Macworld* states that you need to purchase the new Mac ROM before you can attach an 800K drive. Not so! All that is needed is a System Update disk from Apple to copy the required new files to all your application disks, and then you can connect an 800K external drive.

Eileen L. Danta
Barrington, Illinois

Right. A disk called System Update for the Macintosh 512K accompanies the 800K drive. Drag the files Finder 5.1, System 3.0, and Hard Disk 20 from the disk onto

(continues on page 56)

Given the Advantage . . .
Your Mac will RISE to the Occasion!

Seize the MacAdvantage for $79.95 and realize your Mac's potential.

MacAdvantage: UCSD Pascal operates directly under the Mac's operating system and Mac's own interface for program development. You can write programs that execute directly under the Mac's system and use virtually all the Mac ROM calls!

MacAdvantage includes:

UCSD Pascal Compiler

Supports an enhanced Pascal language designed specifically for accessing Macintosh ROM routines. Your application may include pull-down menus plus access to Desk Accessories, multiple Windows and Mouse routines. Our compiler generates extremely compact code and supports the separate compilation feature so you can write large programs on any Macintosh, from the 128K Mac to the top of the line.

Editor

A powerful mouse-based editor lets you alter existing text or create new files. Editing operations (Cut, Copy, Paste) are all performed with the mouse. You can even edit two files simultaneously and copy text from one file to another.

Debugger

A symbolic debugger steps you through your program instruction by instruction.

ROM Interface Units

For virtually all Macintosh ROM routines. These units allow you to create programs that use the Macintosh User Interface.

RMaker

A resource compiler that lets you take advantage of the Macintosh's powerful resource concept.

And now seize the further MacAdvantage:
Buy the MacAdvantage: 68000 Assembler for only $79.95!

Designed to be used with the MacAdvantage: UCSD Pascal®, the package includes a Linker program, a Code Mover utility for installing device drivers and desk accessories, a low-level debugger and set of definition files for interfacing to the Mac ROM and operating system.

UCSD Pascal - *the* original standard of Pascal programming excellence. The new leader in Pascal price/performance.

Circle 504 on reader service card

UCSD Pascal is a registered trademark of the Regents of U. of Ca.
MACINTOSH is a trademark of Apple Computer.

PECAN™

Please send me:

☐ The MacAdvantage: UCSD Pascal for $79.95.
☐ The MacAdvantage: 68000 Assembler for $79.95.
☐ Both products for $139.95.

Total amount (NYS add appropriate tax) _____

Payment by ☐ VISA ☐ MC ☐ US Bank Check ☐ Bank Draft

Card Number _____

Credit Card Expiration Date: ____ / ____

Mail to: Pecan Software Systems, Inc.
1410 39th Street
Brooklyn, NY 11218
ITT Telex No. 494 8910
CompuServe Code 76703, 500

CREDIT CARD ORDERS CALL
(718) 851-3100
1-800-63-PECAN
(NYS) 1-800-45-PECAN

Name _____

Shipping Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Telephone _____

Call toll-free or enclose a check with this coupon to place an order. Please add $2.50 for shipping within the US. Foreign orders add $10 and make payment by bank draft payable in US dollars on US bank. New York State residents add appropriate sales tax.

The Macintizer is *better* than a mouse: its stylus gives you precise control for drawing, you can trace original artwork, and it won't clog or skip.

PLUS, the Macintizer plugs directly into the mouse port for 100% compatibility with all your programs—no software modifications required.

Turn your Macintosh into the graphics machine it was meant to be—with the Macintizer.

Contact your dealer or GTCO Corporation for more details.

GTCO Corporation
1055 First Street, Rockville, MD 20850
Phone: (301) 279-9550 Telex: 89-8471

Circle 323 on reader service card

(continued from page 54)

each startup disk you plan to use, and you're ready to go. If you already have those versions of the System and the Finder (or later versions), just add the Hard Disk file. One caution: because the files replace existing System and Finder files, you'll need to reinstall any special modifications you've made, such as a LaserWriter driver file.—Ed.

Mac Minus

I am a proud owner of a new Mac Plus ["A Change for the Plus," April 1986]. Many new features of the Plus are real testimony to Apple having thought out every aspect of their new product. However, I am surprised that they missed the mismatch of the numeric keypad to the keys on the calculator desk accessory. I hope someone comes up with a Calculator Plus so that when I press Enter, it won't come out a plus, nor plus a minus, nor even minus a divide. How did that ever get past them?

Todd Peterson
Riverside, California

Apple System software versions 3.2 or greater have Calculators that match the numeric keypad. Consult your dealer if you have an earlier release of the System file.—Ed.

Let's Give the Guitarist a Hand

Now that laser disks are on the way, how about putting sheet music on disks, with a foot switch to turn pages on the screen?

Tom Schlater
FPO San Francisco, California

Double Your Pleasure?

The March 1986 issues of both *Macworld* and *PC World* contained the same column by David Bunnell entitled "The Myth of the MIS Manager." I realize that the publisher of two successful magazines is probably very pressed for time, but I think the subscribers of his magazines deserve more than carbon-copy journalism.

Richard D. Graham
Carrollton, Texas

Mad with Power

Where has Charles Gajeway ["Confessions of a Corporate User," March 1986] been? For microcomputers, there is not a simple spectrum of price/performance/ease/intimidation in one dimension. A Mac Plus with an internal hard drive has performance comparable to any PC AT similarly equipped, but the Mac is much easier to use. A vanilla Mac costs a little less and is a little less easy to use. By comparison, a vanilla PC doesn't even place.

Gajeway's point about not paying for more performance than you need may be valid, but it won't sell more Macs because the Mac gives more performance, not less. To sell Macs into an IBM-dominated business world, Apple will have to keep slipping them in the back door as users discover how much more productive they are. And these sales will only continue as long as Apple keeps a good technical edge over the dinosaur IBMs. Whenever the Apple product starts to eat too much IBM lunch, IBM will improve its product. Remember, IBM keeps its 70 percent of the market with a product only 70 percent as good as the best. Everybody else has to try harder.

Tom Pittman
Manhattan, Kansas

CheapPaint Costs Less

"Five Easy Pieces" in *Macworld,* March 1986, contained two errors. First, it was stated that "CheapPaint can open only the one [Scrapbook] called Scrapbook file." In fact, the MacroMind Utilities Disk (M.U.D.) includes a Switch Scrapbooks feature that enables the user to select and open other Scrapbook files, even if they are on another disk. It is also possible to rename the Scrapbook file in the System Folder. And because CheapPaint always opens the Scrapbook file, if no such file exists, one will be created.

Second, the price of M.U.D. is $49.95. Included on the disk with CheapPaint are Art Grabber +, Music→Video, VideoWorks Player, and the Jukebox, plus a bunch of music and video.

Marc Canter
President, MacroMind
Chicago, Illinois

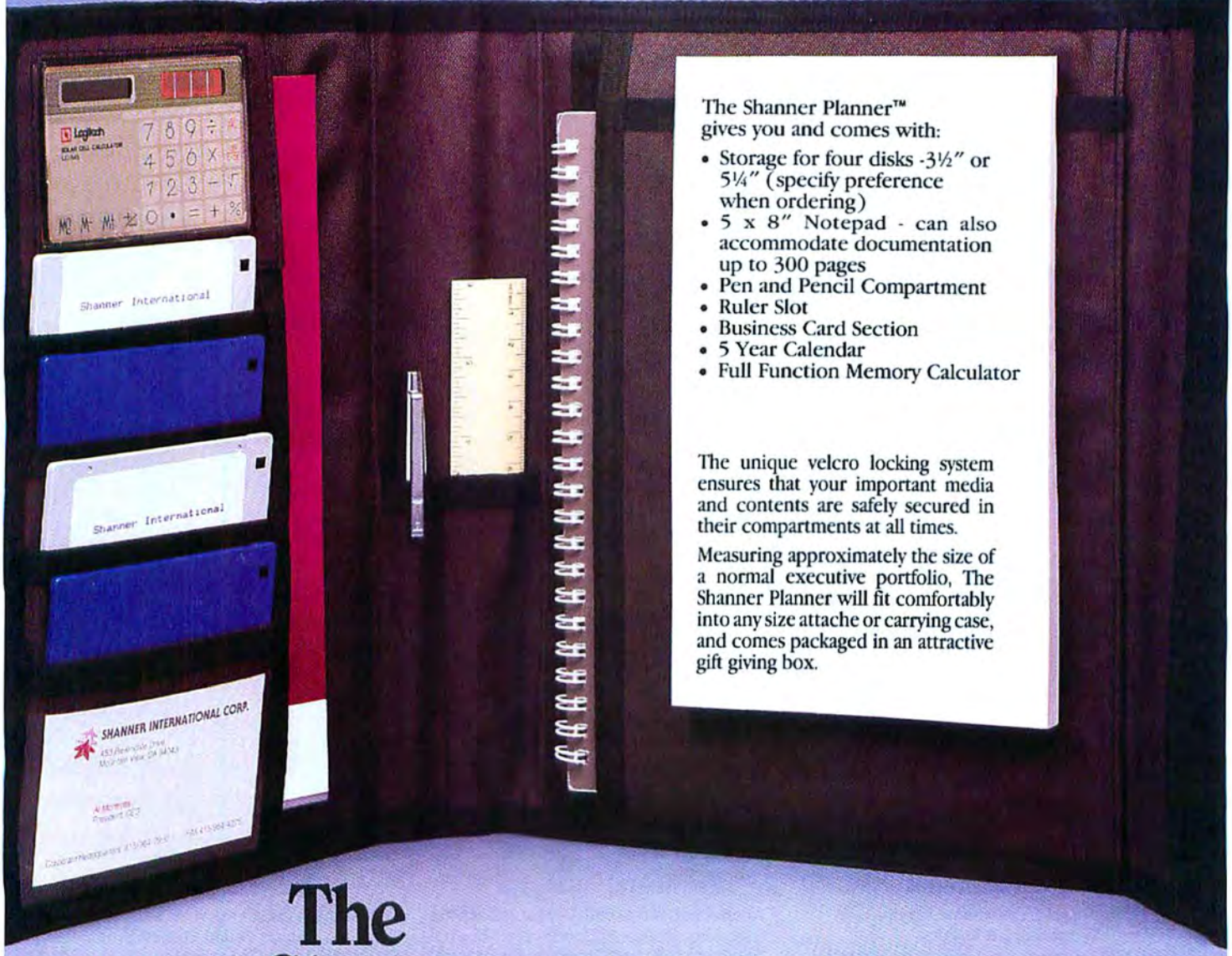
Tax-22

I thought I had it made when it came to doing the family taxes. For years my wife had taken on the IRS. But I figured with my mighty Mac and a tax program I could take them on myself. At the Boston Macworld Expo I saw SoftView's *MacInTax* package. I was impressed. You didn't need to understand anything more than how to use the mouse, enter numbers, and gather your receipts.

I bought the 1984 package with my eyes set on 1985. SoftView sold it with the promise that for a small fee you could get

(continues on page 59)

It speaks for itself.



The Shanner Planner™
gives you and comes with:

- Storage for four disks -3½" or 5¼" (specify preference when ordering)
- 5 x 8" Notepad - can also accommodate documentation up to 300 pages
- Pen and Pencil Compartment
- Ruler Slot
- Business Card Section
- 5 Year Calendar
- Full Function Memory Calculator

The unique velcro locking system ensures that your important media and contents are safely secured in their compartments at all times.

Measuring approximately the size of a normal executive portfolio, The Shanner Planner will fit comfortably into any size attache or carrying case, and comes packaged in an attractive gift giving box.

The Shanner Planner™

$39.95

Dealer Inquiries Accepted
Call 800/828-6637

Remember the expression "A picture is worth a thousand words?" Take a second look. The Shanner Planner™ is the first ever full system portfolio created specifically for the computer user. Designed to address the individual needs of the computer industry, The Shanner Planner is tastefully constructed of long lasting, durable, textured nylon *(it's the in thing today)* to maintain its smart appearance over time.

SHANNER INTERNATIONAL CORP.

The Shanner Planner™ is a creation of, marketed worldwide by, and is a Trademark of SHANNER INTERNATIONAL CORP.

See the local authorized dealer nearest you or use this *SPEEDY* order form.

Please send me _____ Shanner Planner(s) at $39.95 *each, plus* $6.00 postage & handling. (CA residents add $2.60 per Planner for sales tax.)
Please indicate method of payment and media size required:

☐ Check ☐ Money Order ☐ VISA ☐ Mastercharge

Media ☐ 3½" ☐ 5¼" Size

Orders may be sent to:
Shanner International Corp.
453 Ravendale Drive, Mountain View, CA 94043

Account No. _____

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

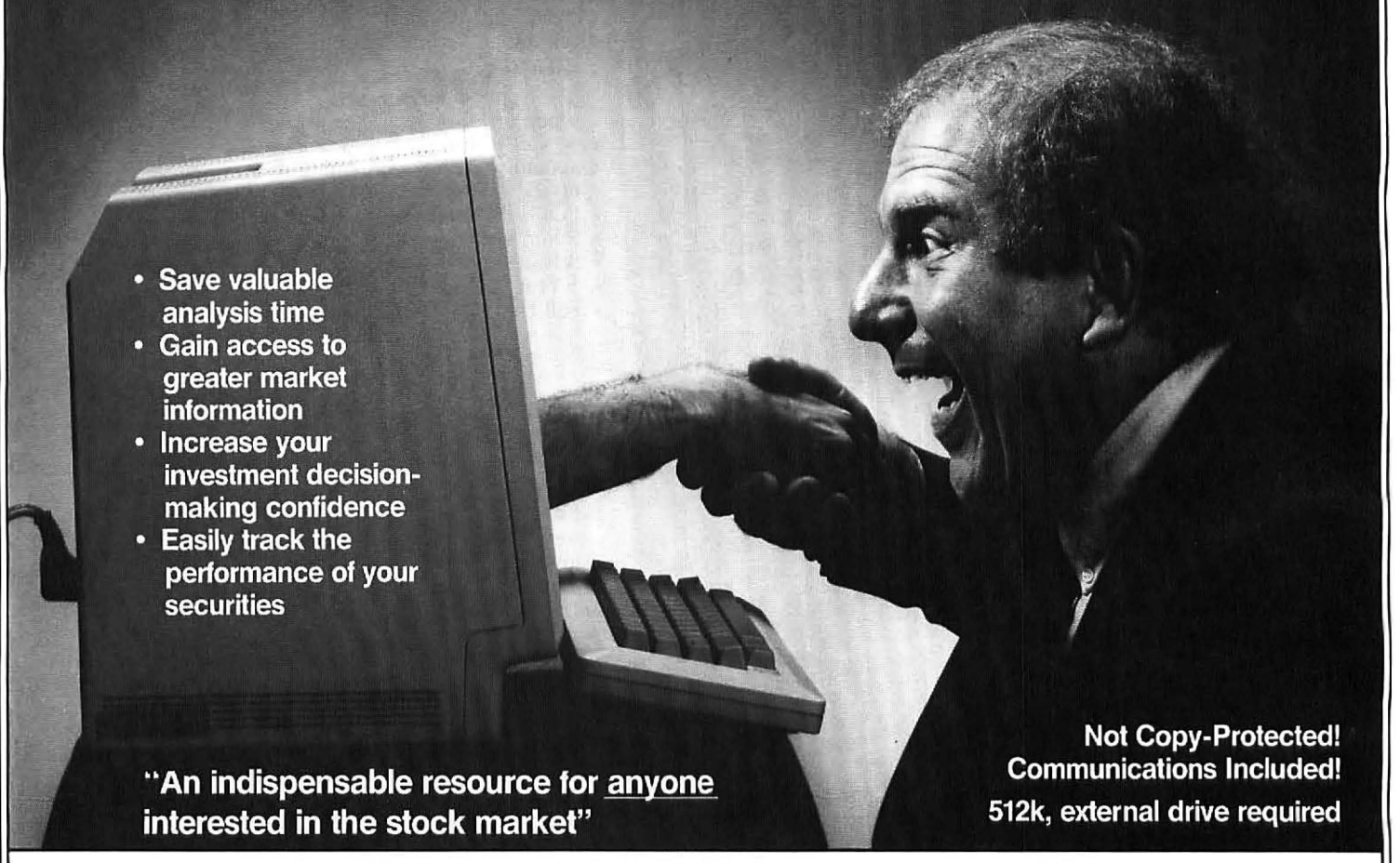
Prices subject to change without notice. MW7/86

For direct orders:
Call our **HOTLINE 1-800-423-8673**. In CA **1-800-626-9273**.

Circle 499 on reader service card

Mac Owners — Meet The Market Pro™

The First Fully-Integrated Portfolio Management System For The Mac



Portfolio Manager

- Appraisal Detail & Summary
- Realized Gains & Losses
- Cash Flow Analysis
- Transaction Record
- Income Projection
- Event Calendar

Commodity Analysis

(Individual Module Only)

- Access all Major Commodities and Market Indexes.
- All major exchanges: New York(all), London, Chicago(all), Kansas City, Montreal, Minneapolis, Winnipeg, Toronto & Montreal, Paris, Amsterdam.
- High, Low, Close & Open Interest
- Analysis—(Same as Technical Analysis)

30 Day, No Risk, Money Back Guarantee!
If not completely satisfied simply return for a full refund.

Technical Analysis

- Access to Over *17,000 Stocks,* 200 Market Indexes, Options, Bonds and Mutual Funds on U.S. and Canadian Exchanges, Via the I.P. Sharp Database
- *10* Trend Studies (Incl. 3 Moving Ave.)
- Trendlines—Support/Resistance, etc.
- 250 Days or 72 Months Per Chart
- Print—Charts & Historical Quotes
- Current Quotes (15 min. delay) Dow Jones
- Automatic or Manual Update

Fundamental Analysis

- Access to Extensive I.P. Sharp Database Info on over *11,000* Public Corporations
- *10* Years of Financial Data
- Over *160* Financial Facts
- Create Your Own Macros
- Balance Sheet, Income Statement
- Disclosure Comments
- Graph Fundamental Data
- Spreadsheet Downloading
- *THE PROSPECTOR.* Uncover Stocks That Meet Your Criteria

Complete Fully-Integrated Package	$395*
Individual Modules	$195*
Demo Disk	$10*

TO ORDER THE MARKET PRO™ CALL TODAY!

1-800-992-2919

In Arizona 1-830-8835

Visa/MasterCard/American Express Orders Accepted

*Add $5.00 for shipping. Arizona residents add 6½% sales tax

Exclusively offered by **PRO Pro Plus Software, Inc.**
2830 E. Brown Rd. Suite C-12, Mesa, Arizona 85203

Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.
Mac is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
Dow Jones is a registered trademark of Dow Jones & Company, Inc.
I.P. Sharp is a registered trademark of I.P. Sharp Associates

Circle 516 on reader service card

(continued from page 56)

the new version. In mid-February of this year, I had just received the initial release version. As March drew to a close, I was still waiting for the final version for 1985. The initial release does not include the on-line IRS instructions—one of the program's big selling points. It does not include some of the IRS forms promised in the literature, and I have encountered some glitches when trying to convert some of the 1984 files to 1985 files. (The upgrade contains a special conversion program, which is a great idea.)

I have seen a number of computer magazines review the product, including *Macworld* ["Taking Care of Taxes," March 1986]. You gave it very high marks. I agree. Once it's inside the Mac, it's a great program. The problem is getting it. While the program is top-notch, the software support is lacking.

Steve Schwaid
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania

SoftView shipped the final version at the beginning of April, but company president Sue Morgan says the initial release was operational and could be used to finish a tax return, with the exception of a few schedules you'd have to fill out by hand.—Ed.

AI My Eye

The demonstration of intelligence by a machine is a research issue taken much too lightly by Richard Sprague ["The Macintosh LISP Machine," March 1986], and by most people. He would have us believe that such a feat not only is possible but is a fait accompli. It is not evident that a machine will ever be intelligent.

The success of systems developed with *OPS5* and other rule-based systems such as *Mycin, Prospector,* and *Cadeceus* are a result of their consistency, mathematical ability (in the case of probabilistic reasoning), and thoroughness, not their intelligence.

I recommend adding *Artificial Intelligence,* second edition, by Patrick Henry Winston of MIT (Addison-Wesley, 1984) to the article's reading list.

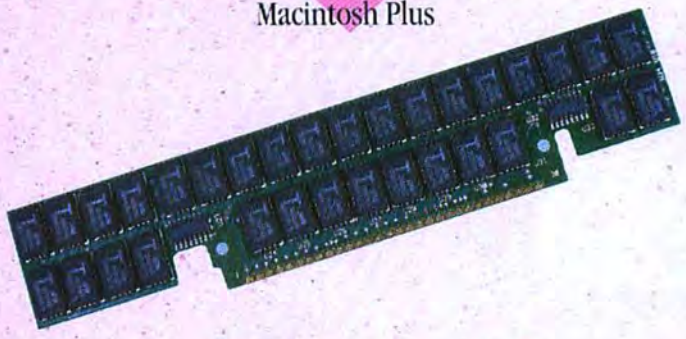
Kevin Long
Houston, Texas

(continues on page 61)

Available Now

MaxPlus™

Modular Memory for the Macintosh Plus



MaxPlus turns your Macintosh Plus into a 2Mb powerhouse of memory. Now. Modular memory that expands with your growing needs—all the way to the Mac's 4Mb potential.

More free memory.

MaxPlus lets you create bigger databases, more powerful spreadsheets, and larger documents. And you'll still have plenty of memory left over for disk caches, RAM disks, and Switcher.

Plug it in.

The MaxPlus modules plug into your Macintosh Plus with no modification, to offer you compatibility with all your software. For internal hard disk compatibility, ask about the 2.5Mb MaxPlus Enhanced.

Work faster.

MaxRAM and MaxPrint software are included free with your MaxPlus. MaxRAM is the adjustable RAM disk that lets you work ten times faster than floppy speed. MaxPrint is the print spooler that will let you work and print at the same time.

Stay cool.

MaxChill, our internal piezo-electric fan, is also included free, so your Mac won't lose its cool.

Get it now.

To double the power of your Macintosh Plus, contact your local dealer or call us at 800/862-2636. In California, call 408/773-9922.

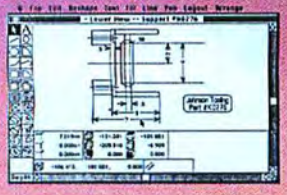
MacMemory Inc

473 Macara Avenue Sunnyvale, CA 94086

Apple is a trademark of and Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer Inc.
MaxPlus is a trademark of MacMemory Inc.

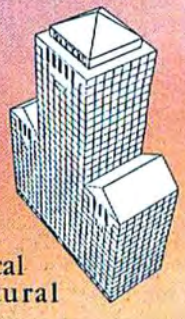
As The Mind Perceives Mac3D Performs

If you work with any type of visual information, you need to express the ideas and shapes that arise from your imagination. However, communicating your ideas and drawing them from different perspectives requires considerable talent. The process is time-consuming, and the product of your labor is usually difficult to modify. As a solution to this problem, Challenger Software proudly presents Mac3D, a new dimension in graphics software.



Mac3D represents a leap forward for Macintosh graphics. It takes a simple, mouse-oriented approach to let you work with shapes and forms the way your mind naturally would. A number of features, such as custom fill patterns and various precision tools, give you complete control over your work.

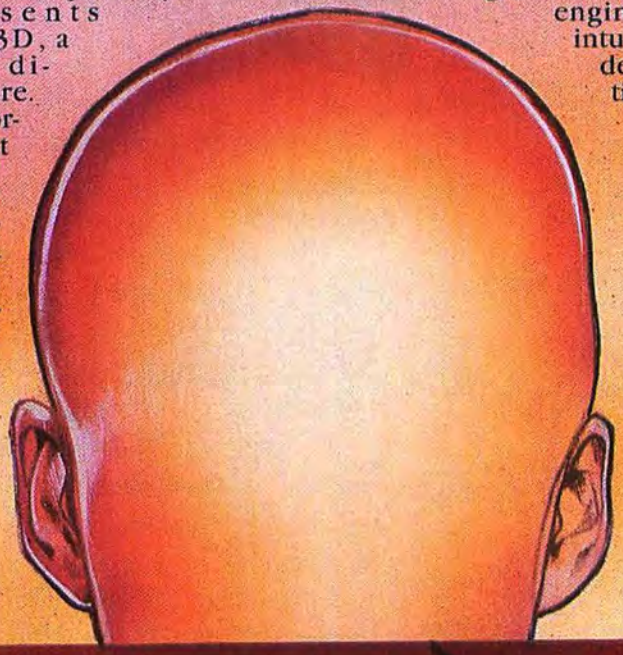
Every design can be rotated in three-dimensions and viewed from different locations. You can easily modify your drawings and designs, giving you the flexibility to discover new options and play "what if..." The options you explore are limited only by your imagination.

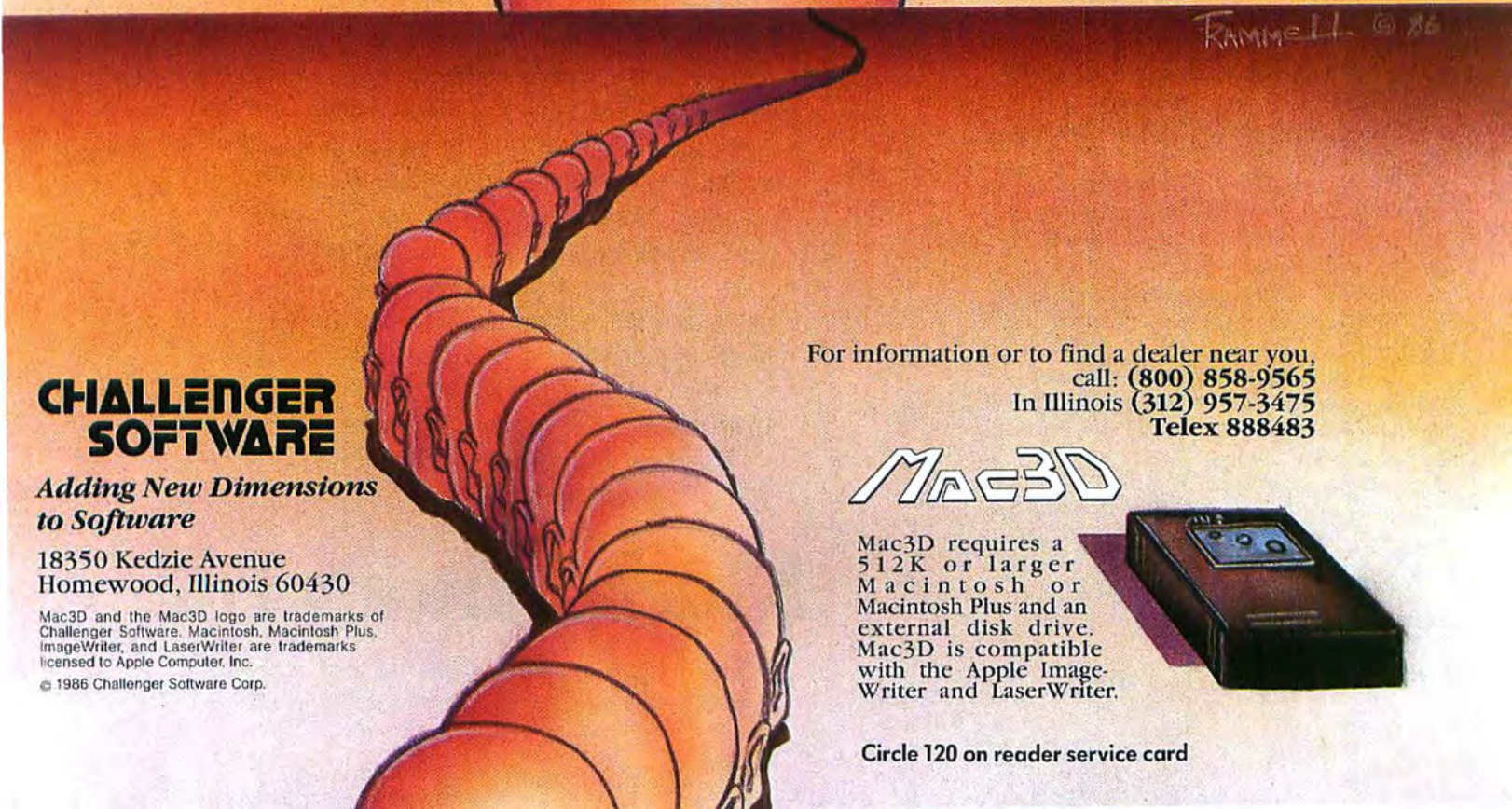


Functioning as a complete two- and three-dimensional graphics package, Mac3D allows artists, architects, engineers, and others to intuitively create complex designs. Use it for illustrations, presentations, desktop publishing, technical drawings, architectural models, and more.

Please call or write us for more complete information on Mac3D's features and capabilities.

Suggested retail price: $195.00.





CHALLENGER SOFTWARE

Adding New Dimensions to Software

18350 Kedzie Avenue
Homewood, Illinois 60430

Mac3D and the Mac3D logo are trademarks of Challenger Software. Macintosh, Macintosh Plus, ImageWriter, and LaserWriter are trademarks licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.

© 1986 Challenger Software Corp.

For information or to find a dealer near you, call: **(800) 858-9565**
In Illinois **(312) 957-3475**
Telex 888483

Mac3D

Mac3D requires a 512K or larger Macintosh or Macintosh Plus and an external disk drive. Mac3D is compatible with the Apple ImageWriter and LaserWriter.

Circle 120 on reader service card

(continued from page 59)

Retrial for ExperLisp

"The Macintosh LISP Machine" [March 1986] left the impression that our ExperLisp compiler did not perform as well as Mac Pascal in the test program called Angel.

Our timing tests show that floating-point calculations accounted for nearly 80 percent of the execution time, while the overhead attributable to the ExperLisp compiler was less than 0.4 percent (only 0.23 second out of the 90 seconds). The fixed-point version we tried runs in less than 7 seconds.

The test was meant to compare the performance of compiled code (ExperLisp) versus interpreted code (Mac Pascal). Unfortunately, both versions of Angel rely almost entirely on Apple's floating-point package (SANE) and QuickDraw.

The SANE package offers three levels of precision: 32 bits, 64 bits, and 80 bits. ExperLisp supports 80-bit floating-point precision, the most accurate and hence the most time-consuming.

The documentation the reviewer complained about has been improved (all registered owners can get the new documentation by contacting us at 805/969-7874). The new manual is revised, expanded to include many additional examples and tutorials, and typeset on the LaserWriter.

Additionally, ExperLisp is the only Macintosh language that incorporates both load-on-call and load-on-return. This enables programs to be larger than available memory. Theoretically, only the currently executing function need be in memory. ExperLisp takes advantage of up to 4 megabytes of extra memory. For the first time, everyone has access to the tools necessary to write expert systems, not just the few people who have access to $100,000 machines.

Denison Bollay
President, ExperTelligence
Santa Barbara, California

Visual Memory

In "Megabytes and Beyond" [February 1986], you directly imply that the Macintosh ROM programming does not allow relocation of the screen buffers. Can this be true? How could anyone smart enough to write the Mac's ROM be shortsighted enough to do that? Is there something I don't know?

Darel R. Finley
Nassau Bay, Texas

Relocating the screen buffer requires both a hardware modification and changes to the ROM. The circuitry that continually writes the information from the screen buffer to the Mac's display—a process called refreshing—must be altered. The ROM patches are required so that the application knows where the screen buffer resides.—Ed.

A Hot Tip

"Megabytes and Beyond" [February 1986] includes the operating temperatures of the various configurations of mega Macs measured during evaluation. How did you measure the operating temperature of the machine?

David Sparrow
Ithaca, New York

We attached a temperature probe to the housing of the internal disk drive and fed its cable out through the passageway meant for the security cable.—Ed.

More Memory Improvement

I'd like to correct some points made about our products in the February 1986 issue. MacMegabytes ["Megabytes and Beyond"] is fully compatible with the new 128K ROM from Apple, and MacMegabytes owners will be able to purchase the new ROM from any Apple dealer, along with the 800K disk drive.

The free RAM disk program that comes with MacMegabytes does not have any bugs in the RAM disk. There is one minor bug involving REMOVE on Set Startup, but this is easily surmounted by restoring a fresh copy of the System Folder. In fact, several of the "free" public domain RAM disk programs suggested by the article have their own subtle bugs as well.

We also set new prices: 128K to 1024K $499, 512K to 1024K $449 (on a board swap basis).

Beck-Tech is also shipping a megabyte upgrade kit for $129 (not including RAM chips) for the technically able. This is an unsupported price, and technical help will be made available to registered owners for $1 per minute.

Finally, MacMegabytes 2+ is shipping for $995. This board adds 2 full megabytes to your 128K or 512K for a total of 2.1 or 2.5 megabytes. It uses the latest CMOS 1-megabit dynamic RAM, and only 17 chips are required for the 2.5 megabytes.

(continues on page 63)

Available Now

MaxRAM
MaxPrint

MaxRAM and MaxPrint: two programs on one disk to give you more productive time with your Mac.

MaxRAM.
is the adjustable RAM disk software that automatically creates a RAM disk at boot that runs ten times faster than a floppy disk. Best of all, it automatically loads as easily as putting files into a folder, both from hard disks and from multiple floppies.

MaxPrint.
is the desk accessory print spooler that lets you keep on working while you print—including high quality text and graphics. It allows you to spool multiple documents, and even lets you change applications while printing. MaxPrint is perfect for fat Macs, expanded memory and hard disk systems.

Ready Now.
$49.95
Ask your local dealer for the MaxRAM MaxPrint disk, or call us at 800/862-2636. In California, call 408/773-9922.

MacMemory Inc
473 Macara Avenue
Sunnyvale, CA 94086

Apple is a trademark of and Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer Inc. MaxRAM and MaxPrint are trademarks of MacMemory Inc.

HERE'S THE LoDOWN .....

The fastest Hard Disk Tape Back-up for the Macintosh™

LoDOWN Hard Disk and Tape Back-up connects to the Macintosh via the ultra high speed SCSI Bus providing the **fastest** Mass Storage devices ever! For your 512 Mac LoDOWN offers an easily installed SCSI Interface Kit, providing the 512 Mac with the speed of the Mac Plus. And you can even boot directly from the LoDOWN Hard Disk. For the Mac Plus simply connect the SCSI cable and you are off and running.

How fast is fast???

Software	Time in Seconds
MacWrite	3.8
MacDraw	3.2
MacPaint	2.5
Excel	5.6

Action measured to nearest .5 second with a Mac Plus using Finder V5.2 and average over 3 consecutive executions, system cache on. Timings are based on the amount of time to open application.

LoDOWN's Hard Disk has a unique head locking feature providing a rated shock force of 60 G (design for portability) and a MTBF (Mean Time Between Failure) of 25,000 hours (power on hours) which is twice that of the competition. For your convenience LoDOWN preloads over 300 public domain programs and for an additional charge, offers a Print Spooler, Floppy Backup and Networking software. The LoDOWN products require no fan providing an extremely quiet working environment. An additional AC power outlet to your Mac is included in the price along with the required cable and terminator.

LoDOWN's Tape Back-up can back-up and restore your Apple Hard Disk 20, HyperDrive, Corvus, LoDOWN or other leading hard disk disks. You may backup and restore selected files, folders, or the whole disk volume. Tape speeds are approximately 4 Megabytes per minute, or just 5 minutes to backup or restore a 20 megabyte hard disk (times vary depending upon the hard disk).

Because LoDOWN believes you will be as excited and pleased with our products as we are, LoDOWN offers the same warranty program as Apple Computer.

Shown: LoDOWN-T20 Tape Back-up

Hard Disk

LoDOWN-10 $795

LoDOWN-20 $995

LoDOWN-40 $1995

LoDOWN-80 $3995

Tape Back-up

LoDOWN-T20 $895

LoDOWN-T60 $1795

In Europe, Contact:
LoDOWN Europe DK
45-9 91 16 19

The fastest Hard Disk Tape Back-up for the Macintosh™

LoDOWN, P.O. Box 5146,
Pleasanton, CA 94566
(415) 426-1747
Telex 5106007873
Dealer inquiry welcome

Apple, Finder are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc
Macintosh Plus is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer Inc
HyperDrive is a trademark of General Computer Corp

Circle 466 on reader service card

(continued from page 61)

Regarding the Chromatron item [*Macworld View,* February 1986], it is not true that *Business Filevision* from Telos requires special software to run in color. *Business Filevision* supports user-defined fill patterns—the only software requirement for working with color video using the Chromatron.

Also, we feel your statement about the Chromatron price being "bad news" is unfair. Scan converters in the video industry normally cost $20,000 to $75,000. Thus we believe that the $2995 price of the Chromatron is very reasonable.

Stephen Beck
President, Beck-Tech
Berkeley, California

Memory to the Max

With 34 years' experience in electronics, I've seen a broad span of design and quality in electronic equipment. The Max from MacMemory [see "Megabytes and Beyond," February 1986] impressed me with its physical quality, to me an important aspect of a product. Also, I found the connection of the Max to its host well designed. And the low power consumption, making a fan unnecessary, indicates good electrical design. I have had mine running for hours on end, long enough to expose any thermal design errors.

From a programming aspect, I have set up the Max on all the applications that I regularly use and have been running *OverVue* for about two months with no problems. I have found it to be fast, easy to use, and reliable.

I am told by MacMemory that the Mac's new 128K ROM will not work with the 1.5MB upgrade but that it is compatible with MacMemory's new 2MB upgrade, which 1.5MB owners can get at cost and can upgrade to 4MB when the 1-megabit dynamic RAM chips become available later this year. From what I've seen of the physical, electrical, and logical workmanship of the Max, I will be anxious to get one of the larger upgrades installed. It should be the ultimate.

As a hardware-oriented user, I put reliability at the top of the priority list, having an aversion to down time.

Judging by what I know of the Max and by what I see in the comparison chart on page 118 of the article, I'm convinced that I got the best buy.

Rick Carlson
Plano, Illinois

Paying Dues

I never thought I would be one of those Mac owners who write in to complain about the "unfairness" of Apple's pricing changes. But now I'm really upset. As a result of Apple's rebate plan for recent purchasers of 512K Macs or upgrades, my foolish friend who upgraded his 128K Mac at Christmastime can upgrade to the new 128K ROM and the 800K internal drive or the Mac Plus for $150 less than I can. Using a rebate plan as a form of price protection for recent purchasers makes a lot of sense to me, but in doing so Apple has actually rewarded those who bought at a time when it has always been foolish to buy—just before Apple's annual announcements.

Also, because Apple considers the external disk drive an accessory, it is not upgradable in the same way that the internal drive is. As a result I now have to either continue to live with a slow, limited second drive or try to find someone foolish enough to buy my drive so that I can buy the new, double-sided drive.

Don't get me wrong, though; I wouldn't trade my Mac for any other personal computer in the world.

Stanley K. Dorst
Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania

The Price of Experience

I've noticed that in almost every issue, there are letters from disappointed 128K Mac owners complaining that Apple won't upgrade their machines for free (or at a discount).

Reading these letters, one would think that the Macintosh was the only computer on the market back in 1984. I would like to ask the unhappy 128K owners a question: if you needed more memory, more software, faster disk drives, or higher capacity mass storage, why didn't you buy a system that offered them?

Clark Anderson
San Jose, California

Letters should be mailed to Letters, Macworld, *555 De Haro St., San Francisco, CA 94107, or sent electronically to CompuServe 70370,702 or The Source BCW440. Include a return address. We reserve the right to edit letters. All published letters become the property of* Macworld. □

Available Now.

MaxChill

If your Mac is losing its cool, get MaxChill, the internal whisper-cool fan for all Macintoshes.

Quiet.
Unlike other fans, MaxChill has no rotating parts. Instead, it uses a solid-state piezo-electric element that moves air so quietly you won't even hear it.

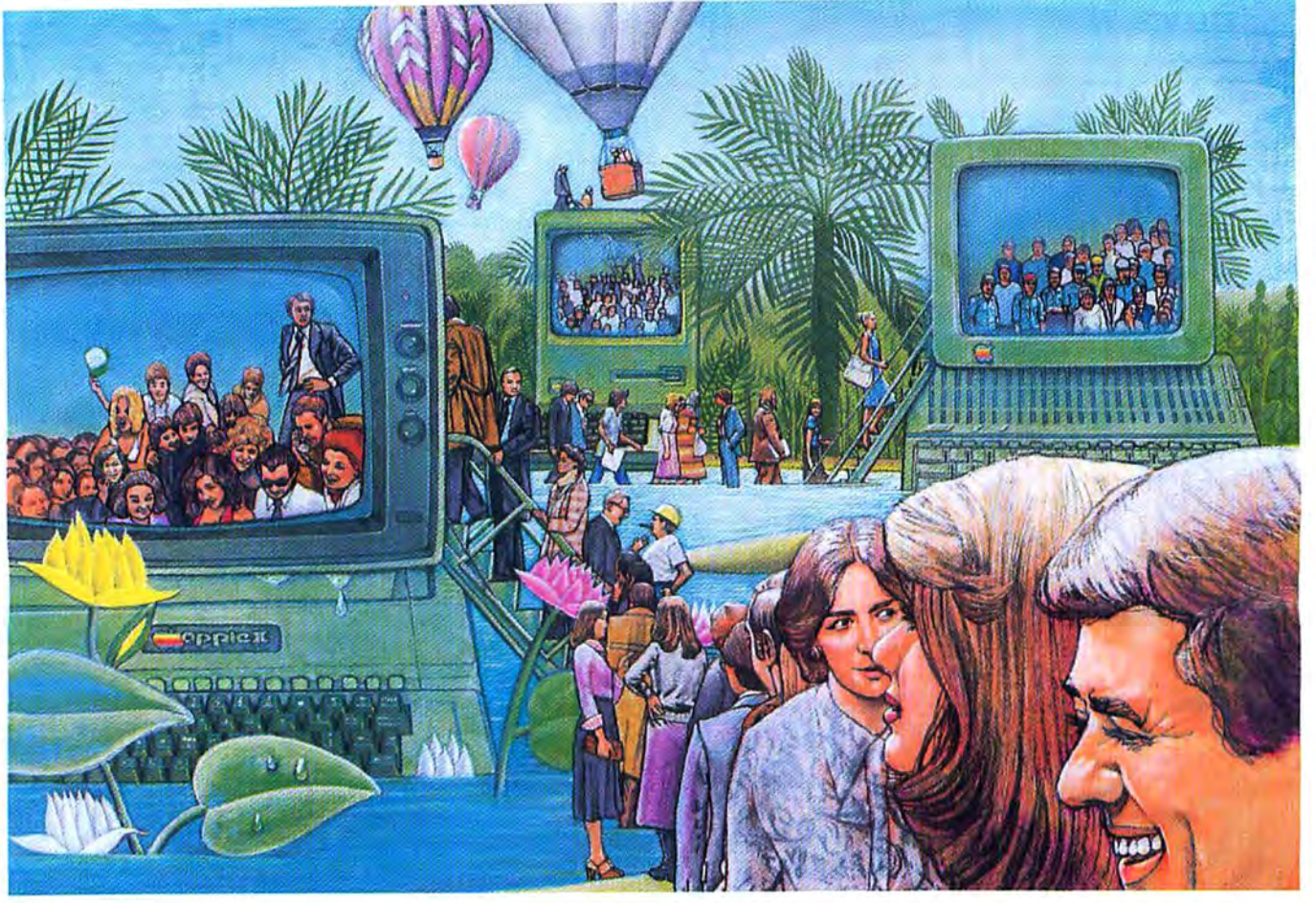
Internal.
Best of all, MaxChill fits inside your Mac, so it keeps your Mac cool and looking good wherever you take it.

Cool.
MaxChill's internal location is perfect for enhancing the natural convection currents designed into your Mac.

Ready Now.
$49.95
Ask your local dealer for MaxChill, or call us at 800/862-2636. In California, call 408/773-9922.

MacMemory Inc
473 Macara Avenue
Sunnyvale, CA 94086

Apple is a trademark of and Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer Inc. MaxChill is a trademark of MacMemory Inc.



USE THE BRAINS YOUR APPLE WASN'T BORN WITH.

Right at your fingertips in CompuServe's Apple® Forums.

Join the CompuServe **Apple II and III Forum** to swap everything from tall tales to short cuts with other users, and explore thousands of classic programs stockpiled since 1979.

Swap programs and files with fellow Mac owners in our **Macintosh® Users Forum.** Questions? You'll get answers from the experts here!

Visit the **Macintosh Developers Forum.** Get updates to the "Inside Macintosh Software Supplement." Interact with the Mac "team" in Cupertino.

The **Apple User Groups Forum,** supported by Apple Computer, unites officers of Apple user groups—"ambassadors" for hundreds of thousands of Apple-active enthusiasts worldwide.

Easy access to free software.

- *Download First-rate, non-commercial, user-supported software and utility programs.*
- *Take advantage of CompuServe's inexpensive weeknight and weekend rates (when Forums are most active, and standard online charges are just 10¢ a minute).*
- *Go online in most major metropolitan areas with a local phone call.*
- *And receive a* ***$25.00 Introductory Usage Credit*** *with purchase of your CompuServe Subscription Kit.*

Information you simply can't find anywhere else.

Use the Forum *Message Board* to send and receive electronic messages, and pose specific questions to Apple owners.

Join ongoing, real-time discussions in a Forum *Conference*—with Apple luminaries like Bill Atkinson, Doug Clapp, Dan Cochran, Jean-Louis Gassee, Mark Pelczarski, John Sculley and Steve Wozniak.

Search Forum *Data Libraries* for free software, user tips, transcripts of previous CompuServe online conferences and more.

Enjoy other useful services like:

- ***Popular Computer Magazines***—*electronic editions, for your reading pleasure. Including* ***Apples Online,*** *which reprints articles from leading user group newsletters nationwide and other Apple-related publications.*
- ***Other CompuServe Forums***—*supporting Jazz™ and other LOTUS® products. Microsoft®, MicroPro®, Borland International®, Ashton-Tate®, and other software. Also Pascal, Basic, C, Forth, Assembly and other programming languages.*

All you need is your Apple computer and a modem . . . or almost any other personal computer.

To buy your Subscription Kit, see your nearest computer dealer. Suggested retail price is $39.95. To receive our free brochure, or to order direct, call 800-848-8199 (in Ohio, call 614-457-0802). If you're already a CompuServe subscriber, type GO MAUG (Micronetworked Apple Users Group) at any ! prompt to see what you've been missing.

CompuServe®

Information Services, P.O. Box 20212
5000 Arlington Centre Blvd., Columbus, Ohio 43220

800-848-8199

In Ohio, Call 614-457-0802

An H&R Block Company

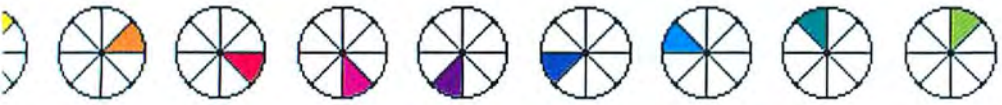
Circle 330 on reader service card

Macworld View

A preview of Microsoft Works, new word processors, a color Macintosh, and more

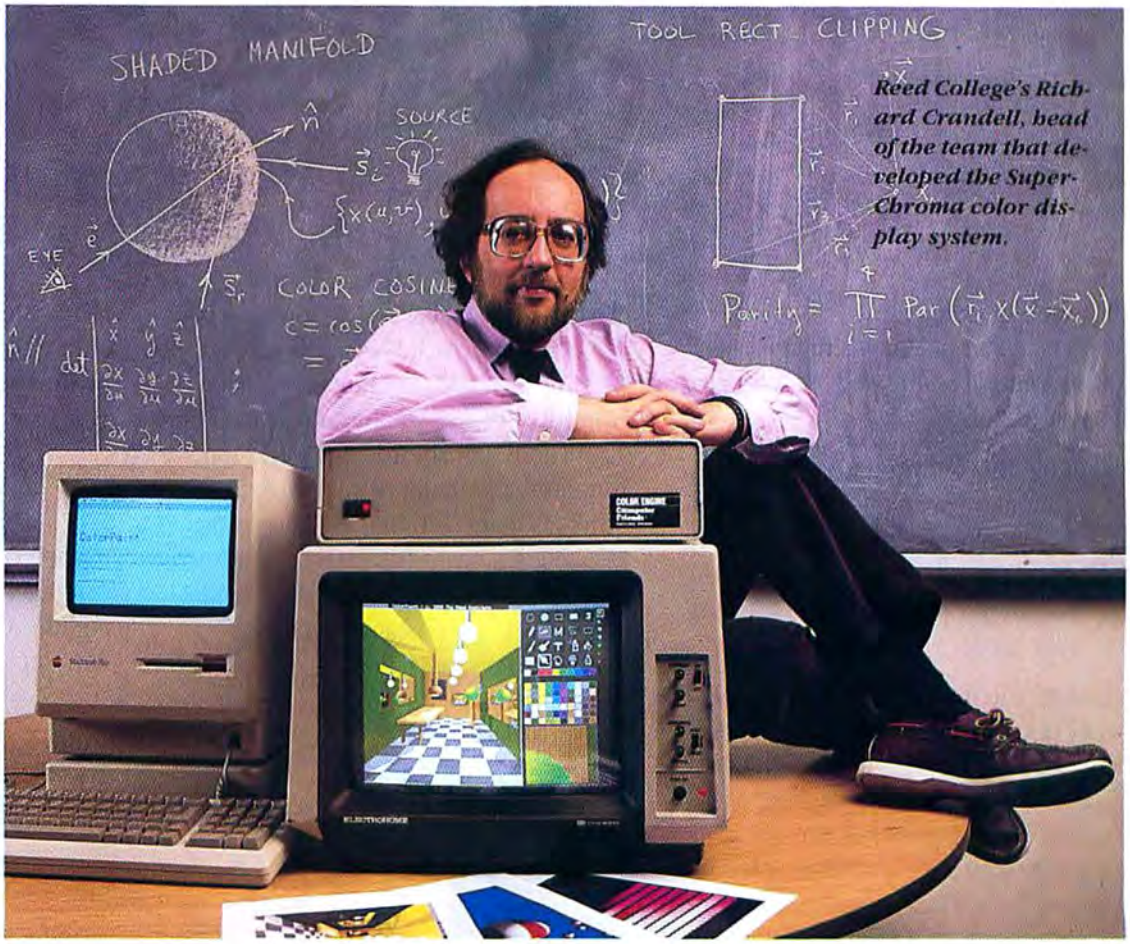
Edited by Daniel Farber

Color Mac



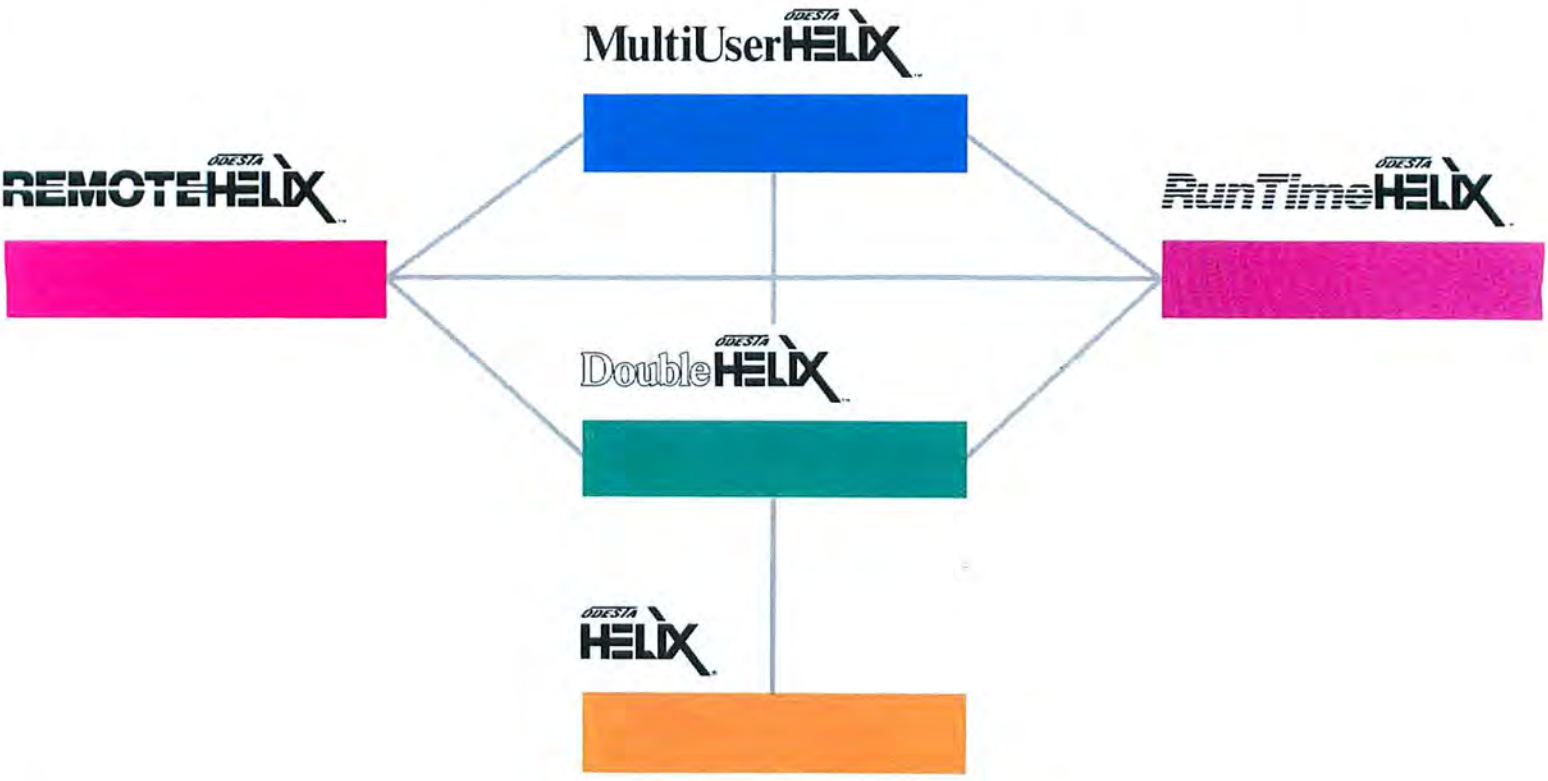
Among the colleges in the Apple University Consortium, Reed College is one of the most active in software development. One dramatic Reed Macintosh project is SuperChroma, a graphics system in the style of *MacPaint* that creates color images. The software, called *ColorPaint,* was developed by Richard Crandall, Marianne Colgrove, and Scott Gillespie. The three wrote *ColorPaint* entirely in Rascal, a real-time, I/O-oriented, compiled language based on Pascal and developed at Reed.

Besides the *ColorPaint* software, the SuperChroma system consists of a Vectrix VX384 color image processor with a high-resolution RGB color monitor connected to the Macintosh via the modem port. The *ColorPaint* software translates Macintosh graphics for display on the color monitor through a library of QuickDraw-to-Vectrix routines. Using the Macintosh mouse, you draw on, choose tools from, and paint on the color monitor screen as if you were working in *MacPaint*. The Macintosh screen is used only for choosing menu options. The software shuttles bidirectional data



Reed College's Richard Crandell, head of the team that developed the SuperChroma color display system.

MAKE THE NATURAL SELECTION



Why choose Helix?
The Helix environment is a unique system solution addressing the full range of business needs.

Within the Helix environment you can design and develop applications, share them in a Helix-based multiuser network, publish them, and communicate with them from remote sites. This cannot be said of any other product or product line.

Whatever you built with Helix version 2.0 can be updated to a Double Helix application. The Double Helix application you work on today can be stamped out as a RunTime Helix application tomorrow, or may be used by a number of people with MultiUser Helix when you are ready. Remote Helix bundled with RunTime or Double Helix offers both log-on and local capabilities.

Why choose Helix?
The Helix approach is the alternative to the past. It takes you beyond outmoded design concepts. It takes you beyond aggravating restrictions and absurd limitations. It makes it unnecessary to know anything about schemas, data dictionaries, fileservers, semaphores or protocols. It even lets you mix and match its different variations according to your changing needs.

Odesta Corporation
4084 Commercial Avenue
Northbrook, IL 60062 U.S.A.
800-323-5423 (IL: 312-498-5615)

Why choose Helix?
- Take the hands-on knowledge you have of your business now.
- Combine it with a powerful software and hardware technology that requires very little training and almost no support.
- Then receive the real benefits of computerization — efficiency, organization, and the ability to manage, share, evaluate, and communicate information.
- Now you have a system that magnifies your strengths and deflects the thousand arrows of distracting detail and lack of up-to-date information that lead to continuous crisis management and lost opportunities.
- And you can easily develop and change that Helix system faster than you can change the paper forms you now use. So that changes in products, personnel, production, procedures, projects and pricing are made as you need them.

Color Mac (continued)

between the Mac and the image processor at 19.2 kilobaud, resulting in reasonably smooth mouse coverage of the color monitor.

ColorPaint has several options for rendering images: a color FatBits feature; continuous spectral shading; and complete spectral access by hue, saturation, and intensity to the 16 million colors the SuperChroma produces. The system also lets you cut, copy, and paste regions and save and load whole pictures and palettes to and from disk. (A full-page picture takes about 100K of disk space.) Each of the drawing tools is color independent, and the set includes three-dimensional, box, ribbon, and sphere painting tools. You can use an editable 70-color palette or choose among seven 50-color automatic shading palettes.

The Dunn Instruments Film Recorder can be used as a direct film interface for producing slides. The Seiko D-Scan, an $8000 high-resolution color printer, takes direct RGB output from the monitor and produces good quality ink-printed images.

The SuperChroma system is distributed by Computer Friends, 6415 S.W. Canyon Ct., Portland, OR 97221, 503/297-2321. The system—including image processor, monitor, cables, and software—sells for $5690. You can buy the *ColorPaint* software separately for $350, and educational discounts are also available.

Apollo Workstation

Providing enough high-powered engineering workstations for faculty and students is a common problem at most universities. Hardware expenses alone are almost prohibitive—a dedicated engineering workstation costs upwards of $30,000. At the University of Michigan's College of Engineering, a team led by Dr. Dick Phillips, professor and chairman of the Computer Aided Engineering Network, solved the problem by using the Macintosh in conjunction with the Apollo workstation.

Phillips and his associates wanted a workstation that had a state-of-the-art user interface and that supported high-resolution bit-mapped graphics. "They're important in an engineering school, because after mathematics, graphics is the engineer's second language," says Phillips.

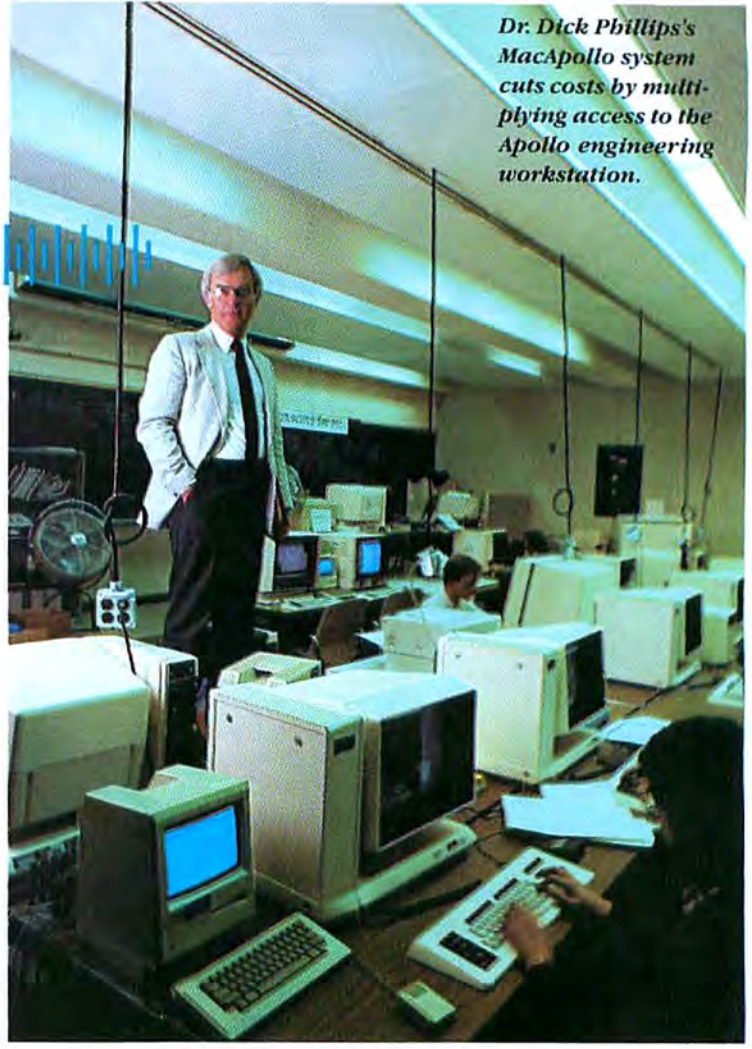
The Apollo workstation was the machine of choice for the College of Engineering. But with 300 faculty members and a student population of 6000, the school couldn't possibly purchase enough workstations for everyone. The college looked at other systems that met its criteria, and found that the Macintosh could ably function as an inexpensive, lower-capability workstation, with a user interface and graphics capabilities that are similar to the Apollo.

The success of the hybrid system hinged on creating a link between the Macintosh and the Apollo that would let students access the high-powered computing capabilities of the Apollo from the Mac. This system—called MacApollo—uses special software written for both the Apollo and the Macintosh. A sophisticated terminal emulator resides in the Mac, and a control and mediation program runs in the Apollo distributed file system (DOMAIN). Under this system, high-level computational tasks can run on the Mac without disrupting concurrent activities on the Apollo workstation, and most software for the Apollo runs unmodified on the Mac. MacApollo allows graphic data from the Apollo to be saved and retrieved on the Mac and converts graphic data to *MacDraw* format for further processing on the Mac.

MacApollo effectively multiplies access to the Apollo's capabilities. "If you want to triple the number of people who can use 20 Apollos, go out and buy 40 Macintosh computers, attach them to the Apollos, and you've effectively got 60 workstations. Depending on the configuration of the Apollo system, each node can support two or three Macintoshes, dropping the effective cost of each workstation console to about $6000 or $7000," Phillips says.

The MacApollo software is distributed by the Apollo Domain User's Society for a nominal fee to cover materials and reproduction costs. MacApollo is also in use at the University of Iowa College of Engineering and at high-tech firms including Hughes Aircraft and Electronic Data Systems.

Phillips's next projects include an AppleTalk network gateway into the Apollo environment and special software that will run Macintosh software in a window on the Apollo.



Dr. Dick Phillips's MacApollo system cuts costs by multiplying access to the Apollo engineering workstation.

Power Plus!

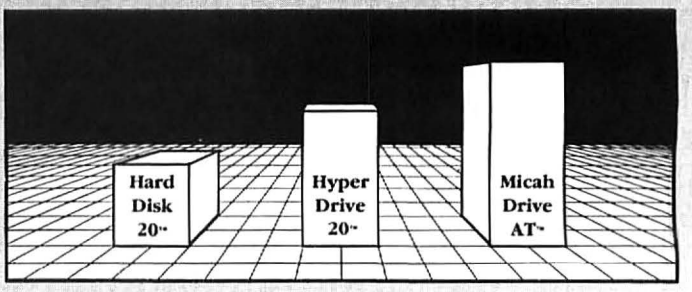
Power plus means the fastest, coolest operating, most rugged and reliable internal hard disk you can get for your Macintosh™ or Macintosh Plus™. The MicahDrive AT™.

Besides great speed and 22.4 mb of formatted capacity, The MicahDrive AT™ comes complete with print spooling, security, backup, and hard disk management software that provides 100% MFS or HFS compatibility. And since the MicahDrive AT™ can boot directly from the hard disk with 64K ROMs or 128K ROMs, you needn't worry about incompatibility when you upgrade your Macintosh™ to a Macintosh Plus™. The reinstallation is quick and easy.

With the Macintosh Plus™, the MicahDrive AT™ supports an additional 1 to 3 mb of add on memory with MicahMemory™ expandable RAM.

Because it's internal, the MicahDrive AT™ leaves more room on your desk while leaving your Mac portable. And it's all backed by a one year limited warranty.

Relative Data Transfer Speed Comparison



To find out more about the MicahDrive AT™, and the name of your nearest authorized Micah dealer dial up MicahLink™ -our 1200 baud, 24 hour a day BBS at (415) 771-1119 or call (415) 331-6422 during regular business hours.

MICAH

2330 Marinship Way, Suite 111, Sausalito, CA 94965 (415) 331-6422, Telex: TWX 510 600 1221

Circle 352 on reader service card

MicahDrive AT, Power Plus and MicahLink are trademarks of Micah, Inc.. HyperDrive 20 is a trademark of General Computer Corp.. Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.. Macintosh Plus and Hard Disk 20 are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc..

Power House

If you need to justify buying a Macintosh to use at home, perhaps the promise of a painless way to wake up in the morning will do the trick. At 6 a.m. the heater turns on, the coffee pot starts brewing, and soft music emanates from your stereo. At 6:30, your bedroom light comes on, the stereo turns off, and the radio starts broadcasting the morning news. Teamed up with the X-10 Powerhouse Computer Interface, from X-10 (USA), the Mac can direct a versatile and inexpensive home control system.

The X-10 Powerhouse, a hardware device that connects to the Mac's modem or printer port, controls lights, thermostats, and electronic devices such as radios, record players, and TVs by sending signals over a house's wiring. You plug your appliances, lamps, and other devices into separate modules that respond to signals from the Computer Interface. Macintosh software lets you program the Interface by clicking icons of household appliances arranged on a floor plan of your home and instructing each appliance to turn on or off at a specified time. Once you enter a schedule of timed events, the Computer Interface can be disconnected from the Macintosh, freeing the Mac for other uses. The battery-powered Interface contains its own memory and timer and functions independently of the Mac.

The X-10 Powerhouse system has other practical uses. It can help save energy by turning down your heater after you've gone to bed. The X-10 can also help make your home more secure, turning your lights, radios, and television on and off when you're away. A telephone responder/controller lets you phone home and turn as many as eight lights or appliances on or off. The X-10 system could also prove helpful to disabled people or invalids; special controllers are available for people with physical disabilities.

The X-10 Powerhouse Computer Interface is available from X-10 (USA) Inc., 185A Legrand Ave., Northvale, NJ 07647, 800/526-0027, 201/784-9700 in New Jersey, list price $79.99.
—Heidi Mitchell

Legal Macintosh

According to statistics gathered by the American Bar Association (ABA), about 50 percent of law firms in the United States use personal computers, primarily for word processing but also for billing, accounting, and docket control. And it's not just secretaries and paralegals who use the machines. Many attorneys do some of their own word processing and billing. Lawyers fresh out of law school today must know how to use the Westlaw and Lexis on-line databases for research. There is even a trend toward lawyers using laptop computers in the field to transfer case information to or from a computer in the office.

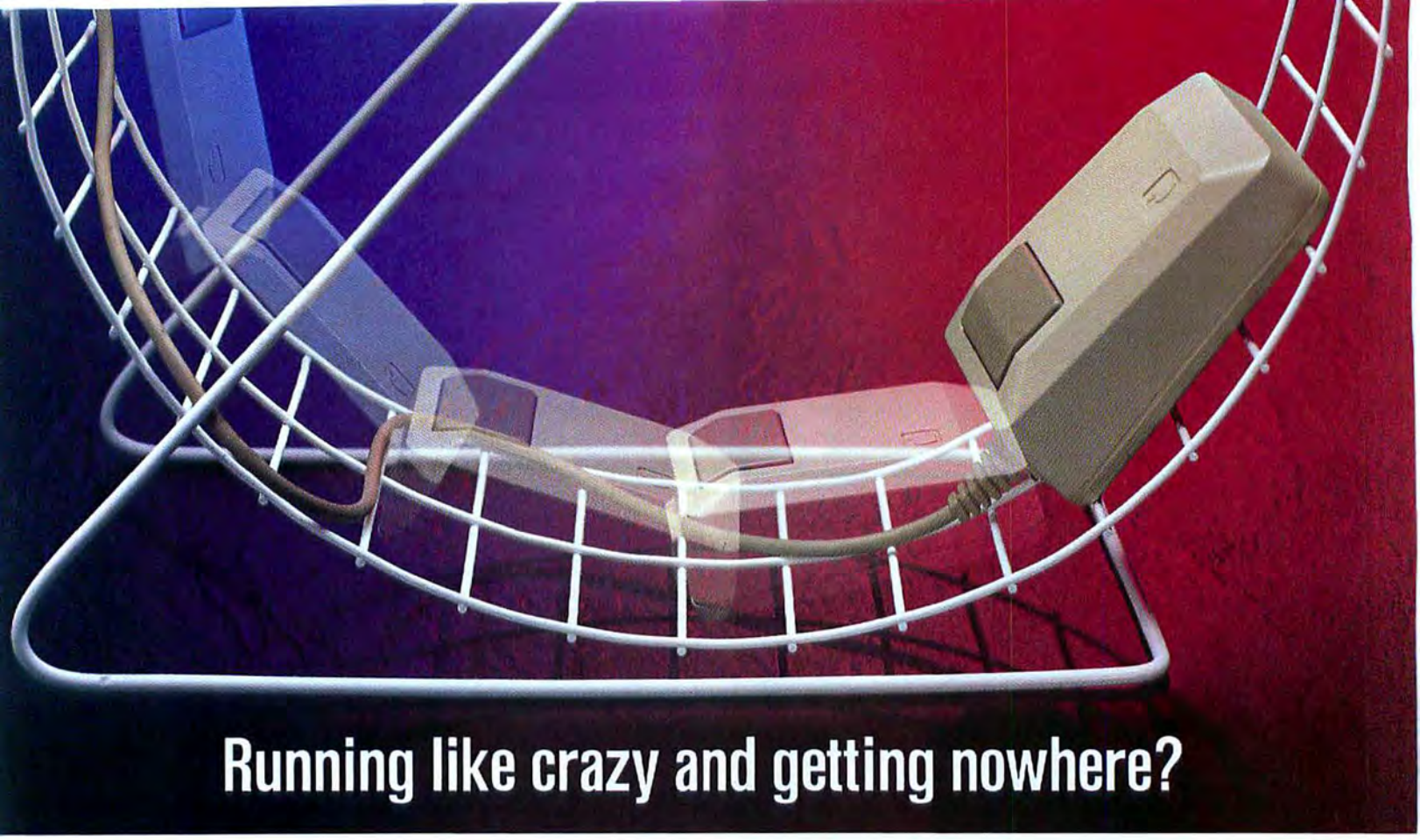
Of the 200,000 law firms in the United States, 74 percent have 12 or fewer attorneys, and 50 percent have 20 or fewer employees total. Those smaller law firms represent a sizable potential market for the Macintosh. "For many law firms, a flexible, easy-to-learn system like the Macintosh is ideal. The majority of lawyers don't have time to spend learning DOS," says John Ziesler, manager of business marketing for Apple.

Mark Hellman, a Chicago lawyer whose firm represents high-tech companies, including over 80 software firms, is convinced that the legal market is ripe for computers. "Large law firms that have expensive, sophisticated systems are saturated for the most part," says Hellman. "But the majority of firms are sole and dual practitioners, and their economic survival is dependent on a computer like the Mac."

Hellman is also chairman of the ABA Apple user group, which offers public domain software and periodically publishes a newsletter. The ABA has also set up a hot line to answer questions about computers in specific areas such as time billing, Apple, DEC, and artificial intelligence. A review board evaluates hardware and software for the legal market.

Larry Johnson, a Seattle attorney who publishes a monthly column about computers in the *ABA Journal,* be-

(continues on page 71)



Running like crazy and getting nowhere?

Try the new quadLYNX Trackball.

We understand. You're attached to your mouse. But it takes up a lot of precious desk space, gets into all kinds of dirt, and those little feet have a tendency to wear out. That can make the mouse erratic and unusable.

Just like your mouse, the new quadLYNX trackball handles all Macintosh™ software, and plugs directly into your mouse port. Its stationary base is ergonomically designed for almost effortless use. And think of all the desk space you'll save!

The quadLYNX uses a non porous phenolic ball that is perfectly round and impervious to dust and dirt.

Overall quality construction means incredibly precise cursor manipulation. We think you'll agree, the mouse is just no match for quadLYNX versatility, reliability and ease-of-use.

Interested? The quadLYNX price of only $129 includes a full year warranty — nine months longer than the warranty offered by Apple.™ For a limited time we're even offering a $20 rebate when you send in your old mouse. This offer expires Thursday, August 7, 1986, Midnight. So call us today. Or talk to one of our dealers. Then, get your hands on a quadLYNX, and quit mousing around.

Macintosh and Apple are trademarks of Apple Computer Inc.

Honeywell
Disc Instruments Subsidiary
102 East Baker Street • Costa Mesa, CA 92626
714-979-5300 800-824-3522

quadLYNX

Circle 529 on reader service card

Legal Macintosh (continued)

lieves the Mac's user interface and business software constitute its main attraction for lawyers. "Programs like *MacPaint* and *MacDraw* are useful for creating presentation graphics, and time-billing programs, like Satori Software's *Legal Billing*, are essential for running an office." Johnson also recommends database programs for maintaining records of clients and cases, because those programs require minimal training. "*Filevision* can even be used to keep track of exhibits," he adds. Hellman proofreads documents for content and accuracy with *SmoothTalker* and considers *ThinkTank* the equivalent of the lawyer's yellow legal pad. *Document Modeler*, from the Model Office Company, creates boilerplate text for legal forms automatically. And electronic mail and desktop publishing with the LaserWriter present key attractions.

Some of the pieces are still missing—*MacWrite* and *Microsoft Word* don't include features needed for legal work, such as line numbering and footnoting capabilities. But Apple is working with developers to fill those gaps, and perhaps "desktop lawyering" will become another of Apple's key markets.

The User Group Alliance

Ellen Petry Leanse, Apple's user group "evangelist," is creating an electronic communications channel with user groups nationwide through AppleLink and the MicroNet Apple User's Group (MAUG) special interest group on CompuServe. AppleLink, an adaptation of the General Electric Information Services Company's (GEISCO) BusinessTalk, was codeveloped by GEISCO and Apple to provide Apple dealers and developers with product and technical information and electronic mail capabilities. The AppleLink user group project, which began in April with 60 groups, allows one individual per group direct access to Apple's technical library and contact with its developers. Apple publically posts answers to all questions on the system, so that all user groups can benefit from the information. Leanse plans to include most user groups in the AppleLink project.

Tom Warrick, president of Washington Apple Pi Club, praises AppleLink as the first communications system with the ease of use that people associate with the Macintosh. "But," Warrick says, "it is difficult to predict whether an answer to a given question is in the technical library."

Apple is also setting up a public forum on CompuServe. The Apple User Group will discuss common issues, such as how to recruit volunteers for office and bolster membership. Apple will post press releases and product updates and maintain a user group database, complete with current addresses, meeting schedules, and contact information.

User groups frequently ask Apple developers to give presentations at their meetings. Leanse says that although Apple is trying to coordinate a speakers bureau, it is difficult for the developers to go on the road for extended periods. One proposal is to send user groups videotapes of interviews with Apple personnel and product developers. The interviews could focus on questions asked on AppleLink or MAUG.

Apple has no plans to involve user groups in product distribution but would like to provide discounts to user groups (not individual members) for key hardware and software products needed to run such groups. The products would support such activities as printing newsletters and running bulletin board systems. Those key products, however, have not yet been defined.

Apple hopes that its investment in user groups will pay off in goodwill and market information gleaned from surveys conducted on AppleLink and MAUG and through user group newsletters.—*Janet McCandless*

User group "evangelist" Ellen Leanse, of Apple. Leanse's user group network gives groups access to Apple's technical library and a direct link to developers.

MacAttire™

"What the well dressed Mac is wearing."

Environmental Software Company

New!

Macintosh Plus, Macintosh HD & Imagewriter II.

AppleSkins™ . . . . . IIc, IIe, & peripheral.

P-Coat™ . . . . . IBM PC, XT, AT & peripheral.

Dusters™ . . . . AT&T, Epson, Okidata & more.

- 100% rip-stop nylon covers.
- Anti-static, waterproof, fire retardant coating.
- Three colors available: Burgandy, Navy, Grey

Dealer Inquiries Welcome

Western Distribution
Environmental Software Co.
PO Box 916
Glenwood Springs, CO 81602
Collect 303/945-0366

Eastern Distribution
I/O Design
PO Box 272
Rumsen, NJ 07760
1/800/241-2122

Circle 506 on reader service card

ColorPrint™ Art Contest

Sponsored by I/O Design

WIN $1,000

1st PRIZE —$1,000 in Cash
2nd PRIZE —$500 worth of Macintosh software
3rd PRIZE —$250 worth of I/O Design product
4th-10th PRIZES —One set of MacAttire™ dust covers*

- Design, produce and submit your own color artwork in ColorPrint™ format on a 3½" disk.
- Artwork will be judged on originality and use of color mixing by a panel of Macintosh users.
- Winners will be announced at the MacWorld Expo in Boston, August 14-16, 1986.
- **For entry blank and complete contest rules, write or call I/O Design today.**
  ENTRY DEADLINE: JULY 30, 1986

ColorPrint™ software is compatible with Imagewriter I & II, MacPaint™ and MacDraw™.

ColorPrint™ Software Priced Light As A Feather at $29.95

Available from your local dealer or directly from I/O Design.

I/O DESIGN & ESOFT ENTERPRISES

P.O. Box 272 • Rumson, NJ 07760 **1-800-241-2122** In NJ: 201-747-0943

SEE US AT MACWORLD/BOSTON BOOTH #719

*For MAC or MAC Plus, Imagewriter I or II, External Disk Drive, and Clutch. Valued over $50.

We accept VISA, MasterCard or personal checks. All trademarks acknowledged.

Circle 477 on reader service card

The Word Processing Scene

Software Satellite International (SSI), publisher of *WordPerfect,* a highly successful word processing program for the IBM PC and compatibles, has recently announced plans to market versions of the program for the Macintosh and the Amiga. According to W. E. "Pete" Peterson, executive vice president at SSI, the Mac version is aimed at the high end of the word processing market: "We want to make sure power typists don't have to take their hands off the keyboard," says Peterson. With *MacWrite* and *Microsoft Word* firmly established on the Macintosh, SSI has a tough road ahead, but says Peterson, "There are a lot of *WordPerfect* fanatics who now use the Macintosh, and that provides us with a ready-made base of potential users." SSI hopes to have its Mac product available before the end of the year.

Advanced Logic Systems (ALS), of Sunnyvale, California, is introducing *WordHandler,* a $79.95 word processor that is a cross between *MacWrite* and *Microsoft Word.* The company has come up with a clever way to promote the product in a world dominated by Apple and Microsoft. According to Nathan Shulhof, vice president of sales and marketing, if you send an original *MacWrite* disk and $29.95 to ALS, you will receive *WordHandler* and the documentation. This offer is good until September 1.

· Icon Review is distributing *MultiWrite,* a combination word processor and outlining program. The $79 program is *MacWrite* compatible and allows you to have up to 12 windows open at once.

Steve Jobs's new enterprise, Next, is developing a full-featured word processor called *MacAuthor* (not to be confused with the British word processor of the same name, which is not yet distributed in this country). Given the expertise and experience of Jobs and company in Macintosh software, this word processor should be significant.

For engineers, architects, and scientists who prepare specifications, proposals, and structured technical documents, LM Software, of Belmont, California, has developed a specialized word processor. *MacSpec* features automatic section numbering, section indentation, and table of contents generation. The $199.95 program provides the usual Macintosh cut and paste functions and a variety of font and style options.

In addition, Microsoft is releasing a new version of *Word* sometime this year or early in 1987. The original *Word* was designed to work on a 128K Mac. Now that the 512K Mac and Macintosh Plus are standard, the program will no longer be constrained by the old Mac's RAM limit. Although Microsoft did not comment on the nature of the new version, we might expect to see style sheets, a preview mode for columnar text, and some modifications to the user interface.

Macworld *pays up to $100 for each item published here. Mail your contributions to* Macworld View, *555 De Haro St., San Francisco, CA 94107, or send them electronically via CompuServe 70370,702 or The Source BCW440. All published submissions become the property of* Macworld. □

Macworld Best-Seller Software

This month	Business	Last month	Months on chart
1	Microsoft Excel, *Microsoft*	1	4
2	Microsoft Word, *Microsoft*	2	12
3	Microsoft File, *Microsoft*	3	11
4	MacDraw, *Apple Computer*	4	9
5	MacProject, *Apple Computer*	15	9
6	PageMaker, *Aldus*	–	–
7	Jazz, *Lotus Development*	6	8
8	Omnis 3, *Blyth Software*	10	3
9	Microsoft Multiplan, *Microsoft*	5	12
10*	Microsoft Chart, *Microsoft*	7	12
10*	pfs:file, *Software Publishing*	12	11
10*	Dollars and Sense, *Monogram*	8	12
10*	Odesta Helix, *Odesta*	9	7
14	pfs:report, *Software Publishing*	–	1
15	OverVue, *ProVue Development*	–	1

Source: InfoCorp survey of over 200 retail stores *Four products tied for tenth place.

Software Watch

Editors' choice: other recent software of particular interest

Microsoft Works, *Microsoft*
Integrated software

MacServe, *Infosphere*
Data communications

FullPaint, *Ann Arbor Softworks*
Graphics

PROGRAMS PLUS ▷ 1-800-832-3201

Mac Specials!

Blythe Software Omnis 3	239.00
Format Software *Transfer programs and or Databases in dBase III from the PC to Mac and run them without Modification!* dMac III	395.00
Innovative Data Design MacDraft	139.00
Kalmar Designs *Teakwood Roll-Top Disk Cases:* Micro Cabinet *(holds 45 3½" disks)*	14.00
Double Micro Cabinet *(holds 60 3½" disks)*	21.00
Living Video Text Think Tank 512K	99.00
Lotus Jazz *(Version 2.0)*	269.00
Microsoft Flight Simulator *(Version 1.0)*	32.00
Excel	224.00
Hands On Excel	32.00
ODS, Inc. Consultant *(Version 1.6)*	109.00
Sales Consultant *(Version 2.0)*	149.00
ProVUE Development OverVUE 2.0	149.00
Singular Software Interlace	119.00
Telos Business FileVision	195.00

Backup & Utility Software

Apple Computer Switcher Construction Set	12.00
Assimilation Process Work 'N' Print or MIDI Composer	22.00
Mac Memory Disk or Mac Mouse Tracks	22.00
Guardian	25.00
Central Point Software Copy II Mac	19.00
Computer: Applications, Inc.][in a Mac V2.0 *(Apple][Emulator)*	42.00
Crystal Canyon Computing, Inc. The Mac Librarian	29.00
Dreams Of The Phoenix Quick & Dirty Utilities Vol. 1 or 2	27.00
FWB Software Hard Disk Util	59.00
Hayden MUD *(MacroMind Utility Disk)*	29.00
Hippopotamus Software Hippo-Lock	65.00
Ideaform Mac Labeler *(Version 2.0)*	27.00
Infosphere MacServe	249.00
Mainstay MacBooster, Disk Ranger, or MacSpool	32.00
N' Cryptor or PacPaint	26.00
Meacom Mac +][*(Version 3.0)*	105.00
MicroAnalyst MacZap *(Version 4.1)*	34.00
Nevins Microsystems TurboCharger *(Version 2.0)*	36.00
New Canaan MicroCode Mac Disk Catalog II *(512K)*	36.00
PBI Software Icon Switcher	14.00
Icon Library—*Fun & Games or Business*	14.00
Practical Computer Applications MacBackup V4.0	49.00
SoftStyle Printworks	39.00
Epstart V2.0, Jetstart or Toshstart	26.00
Laserstart	58.00
TI Start or ColorMate V2.1	49.00
PlotStart w/Cable	69.00
Symmetry PictureBase	45.00
Tesseract Software MacCopy Version II	37.00
Williams & Macias myDiskLabeler V2.0	34.00
myDiskLabeler w/Color	39.00

Desk Accessory Programs

Affinity Microsystems Tempo *(Version 1.1)*	79.00
Batteries Included Battery Pak *(Version 1.1)*	27.00
Borland SideKick with PhoneLink (Version 1.1)	52.00
Cortland Top Desk *(Version 1.3)*	39.00
Dubl-Click Software Calculator Construction Set *V1.03*	41.00
Dreams Of The Phoenix Twelve-C	27.00
Electronic Arts Custom Calculator Construction Set	34.00
EnterSet QuickSet *(Version 2.0)*	27.00
QuickPaint	27.00
QuickWord	32.00
MacGas	59.00
Haba Systems Haba Window Dialer	29.00
Imagic Smart Alarms	36.00
Mainstay TypeNow	26.00
SpellNow	36.00
Silicon Beach Software Accessory Pak #1	21.00
Target Software MacLightning	53.00
T/Maker ClickOn Worksheet	46.00
Videx MacCalendar	49.00

Languages

Addison Wesley True Basic	89.00
Apple Computer MacPascal	95.00
Macintosh 68000 Development System	145.00
Consulair Mac C/Mac C Toolkit *(Version 4.5)*	259.00
ExperTelligence ExperLogo *(Version 1.1)*	79.00
ExperLisp *(Version 1.04)*	239.00
ExperOPS5	169.00
Hippopotamus Software Hippo-C Level 1	75.00
Hippo-C Level 2	215.00
Kriya Systems Neon!	119.00
Mainstay MacASM	75.00
Megamax, Inc. Megamax C Compiler	175.00
Microsoft Microsoft Basic *(Version 2.1)*	86.00
Microsoft Logo	75.00
Microsoft Fortran Compiler	169.00
Modula Corporation MacModula-2	90.00
Pecan Software MacAdvantage: UCSD Pascal	69.00
MacAdvantage: 68000 Assembler	69.00
Portable Software PortaAPL V3.0a	199.00
Softworks Ltd. Softworks C Compiler	69.00
Softworks Personal Basic	69.00
Softworks Business Basic	209.00
Zedcor, Inc. ZBasic	65.00

Communications Software

Aegis Software MacMail-Telecom	29.00
Apple Computer MacTerminal	95.00
Compuserve Compuserve Starter Kit	21.00
DataViz MacLink with Cable	109.00
Dilithium Press PC to Mac and Back with Cables	85.00
Dreams Of The Phoenix Mouse Exchange Terminal	27.00
Haba Systems HabaCom	39.00
Hayes Microcomputer Smartcom II	86.00
Mainstay Telescape	75.00
Turbo Download	25.00
Mesa Graphics Tekalike	149.00
Palantir inTouch *(Version 2.02)*	79.00
Source Telecomputing The Source *(subscription & manual)*	30.00
Videx Mail Center *(2 User)*	169.00
Mail Center *(6 Users)*	269.00
Z.A.P. Logic Corporation Granny Smith Connection	75.00

Business Software

Aegis Development Doug Clapp's Word Tools	42.00
Apple Computer MacProject	145.00
Assimilation Process Mac Spell Right or The Right Word	69.00
Business Essentials	65.00
The Thesaurus	25.00
Creighton Development MacHome or MacOffice	26.00
MacSpell +	55.00
Cricket Software Cricket Graph	135.00
DataPak Software My Office	79.00
Executive Office	199.00
Liberty Spell-Checker	42.00
Dreams Of The Phoenix Day Keeper Calendar	27.00
Electronic Arts Financial Cookbook	32.00
Eqtron MacBase	109.00
Forethought Factfinder	84.00
Filemaker	105.00
Greene, Johnson, Inc. Spellswell	42.00
Haba Systems HabaWord or MacRelax or Calc & Graph	55.00
Haba Wills, Forms, or Business Letters	29.00
Hayden Software Ensemble	59.00
Hayden: Speller	45.00
I Know It's Here Somewhere	35.00
Human Edge Software The Communications Edge	27.00
The Management Edge or Sales Edge	27.00
The Mind Prober or Negotiation Edge	27.00
Layered Front Desk	69.00
Notes For Jazz or Excel	42.00
Living Videotext Think Tank 128	52.00
Think Tank 512	99.00
Mainstay Micetro Information Manager	69.00
Micro Planning Software Micro Planner	225.00
Micro Planner Plus	279.00
Microsoft Microsoft File, Multiplan, or Word	110.00
Microsoft Chart	72.00
Microsoft Excel	224.00
Nolo Legal Software WillWriter	25.00
Odesta Helix *(Version 2.0)*	219.00
Double Helix	269.00
Paladin Crunch	149.00
SuperCrunch	165.00
Satori Software Bulk Mailer	75.00
Softstyle Decision Map	76.00
Software Publishing PFS:File & Report	99.00
StatSoft DataFast	39.00

Publishing Tools

Aldus PageMaker	419.00
Boston Software Publishers The MacPublisher II	135.00
Mac-Hy-Phen	69.00
MacIndexer	59.00
Manhattan Graphics ReadySetGo! *(Version 2.1)*	99.00

Overlays For Multiplan™

Apropos Tax Planner '85'86	29.00
Financial Planning or Investment Planning	45.00
Harris Technical Systems Profit Projections/Breakeven Analysis	47.00
RealData, Inc. *Overlays For Multiplan, Jazz & Excel™*	
Tax Shelter Syndication Analysis	169.00
On Schedule	119.00
Real Estate Investment Analysis	119.00
Financial Analysis	59.00
Commercial/Industrial Applications	59.00
Residential Real Estate	59.00
Overlays For Microsoft Excel™	
Property Management Level I	149.00
Mortgage Qualifier	119.00
Listing Prospect Data Management	119.00

Accounting Packages

BPI BPI Entry Series-General Accounting	212.00
Chang Labs Rags to Riches GL, AR, AP, or Inventory	99.00
Rags to Riches Three Pack—GL/AR/AP	245.00
Continental/Arrays The Home Accountant	52.00
Digital, Etc. *Turbo* Maccountant	239.00
Maccountant V2.0	79.00
Future Design Software Strictly Business Accounting System: Module 1—General Ledger	199.00
Haba Systems Haba Checkminder	29.00
Layered Insight	Call
Micromax *Gallery Finance Package:* GL/AR/AP/Cash Disbursements	259.00
Gallery Finance Package: Special Edition	169.00
Monogram Dollars & Sense	81.00
Forecast	40.00
Open Systems Open For Business I	295.00
Open For Business II	495.00
Palantir GL, AR, or Inventory Control	69.00
Peachtree General Ledger or Accounts Receivable	87.00
Accounts Payable	87.00
Sierra On-Line MacOneWrite GL, AR, or Payroll	137.00
MacOneWrite/Cash Disbursements	137.00
MacOneWrite Bundle (CD, AR, GL)	299.00
Simon & Schuster J.K. Lasser's Money Manager	59.00
J.K. Lasser's Income Tax	49.00
SoftSync Personal Accountant	54.00
Timeworks Sylvia Porter's Financial Planner	51.00

Statistics Packages

BrainPower Statview	99.00
StatView 512 Plus	179.00
Cricket Software Statworks	79.00
Northwest Analytical NWA StatPak	229.00
NWA Quality Analyst	299.00
StatSoft StatFast-2	75.00
Systat Systat *(Version 3.0)*	399.00

Graphics Software

Apple Computer MacDraw	145.00
Altsys Corp. Fontastic	24.00
Fontographer	239.00
Ann Arbor Softworks Full Paint	55.00
Casady Company Fluent Fonts	29.00
Fluent Laser Fonts	49.00
Challenger Software Mac 3D	115.00
Desktop Graphics DrawArt	29.00
Enabling Technologies Easy 3D	59.00
Esoft Enterprises ColorChart	32.00
Hayden Art Grabber	29.00
VideoWorks	57.00
Home Design w/Art Grabber	48.00
DaVinci: Interiors, Landscapes, or Buildings	29.00
DaVinci: Building Blocks	46.00
DaVinci: Commercial Interiors	114.00
Image Club Graphics Digit-Art Laser Graphics Fonts *(3 Disk Set)*	49.00
Innovative Data Design MacDraft	139.00
Paste-Ease *(Volume I & II)*	35.00
I/O Designs ColorPrint Software Only	25.00
ColorPrint Starter Kit-3	39.00
ColorRibbon—Heat Transfer Ribbons (ea.)	9.00
Kensington Microware Graphic Accents	29.00
Professional Type Fonts For Text	29.00
Professional Type Fonts For Headlines	42.00
Magnum Software MacPic! Volume 1 or 2	28.00
The Slide Show Magician	34.00
Mesa Graphics Plot-It	59.00
MicroSpot MacPalette	52.00
MacPlot	117.00
MacPlot Professional	224.00
Miles Computing Mac The Knife Volume III or Volume IV	27.00
Polarware The Graphics Magician Painter & Animator	52.00
Silicon Beach Software Silicon Press	42.00
Springboard Art A La Mac Vol. 1—People & Places	23.00
Art A La Mac Vol. 2—Variety Pack	23.00
T/Maker Click Art Letters or Personal Graphics	29.00
Click Art Publications or Effects	29.00
Vamp, Inc. McCad *PCB*	299.00
McCad *Schematics*	399.00

Educational/Creative Software

Addison Wesley Smart Eyes	36.00
ATI Jazz Training	45.00
Teach Yourself Multiplan	45.00
Teach Yourself Excel	45.00
BrainPower Chipwits	26.00
PowerMath	52.00
Thinkfast	22.00
DesignScope	129.00
Camde Nutri-Calc	49.00
Davidson & Asso. Speed Reader II	37.00
Spell It!, Math Blaster, or Word Attack	27.00
Electronic Arts Pinball Construction Set	27.00
Deluxe Music Construction Set	32.00
First Byte Smooth Talker *(Version 2.0)*	55.00
Kid Talk or Speller Bee	42.00
Fortnum Software MacChemistry *Two Disk Set Includes Templates & Chemlab*	89.00
Great Wave Software ConcertWare Plus	39.00
ConcertWare Music V.1, V.2, or V.3	12.00
ConcertWare MIDI	62.00
Comet Halley	19.00
KidsTime	31.00
Hayden MusicWorks	45.00
Score Improvement System for the SAT	57.00
Score Improvement—Achievement Tests	57.00
Turbo Turtle	35.00
Computer Novel Construction Set	29.00
Hippopotamus Software Computer Almanac or Jokes & Quotes	20.00
Kette Group Studio Session	69.00
Micro: Maps MacAtlas Volume 1 or 2	49.00
Microsoft Entrepreneur	29.00
Learning Multiplan & Chart	37.00
Mindscape Perfect Score SAT	47.00
The Lucher Profile	24.00
Dick Francis High Stakes	24.00
Ortho Information Services ORTHO Computerized Gardening	29.00
Palantir MacType, MathFlash or WordPlay	26.00
QED Typing Made Easy	36.00
Queue Intellectual Software Not Like The Others	36.00
How Many? or Early Reader	25.00
What Comes Next?	35.00
Reading & Thinking I or II	39.00
Vocabulary Adventure I or II	44.00
Spanish Grammer I, II or III	25.00
World Geography Adventure I or II	44.00
U.S. Geography Adventure	44.00
How A Bill Becomes A Law	44.00
American History Adventure	44.00
Starting A New Business	44.00
Analogies I or II	49.00
College Aptitude Reading Exercises	49.00
Rubicon Publishing Dinner at Eight	32.00
Silver Palate Collection	29.00
Scarborough Make Millions	29.00
MasterType	25.00
Run For The Money	15.00
Simon & Schuster Mac Art Dept.	24.00
Typing Tutor III	35.00
Paper Airplane Construction Set	24.00
Software Concepts Concepts Computerized Atlas	45.00
Spectrum Holobyte Tellstar Level 1 *Northern Hemisphere)*	27.00
Tellstar Level 2 *(Northern & Southern)*	42.00
Think Educational MacEdge II or Mind Over Mac	28.00
TimeWorks Evelyn Wood Dynamic Reader	41.00

Game Software

Activision Borrowed Time, Hacker, or Mindshadow	27.00
Championship Star League Baseball	21.00
Championship Golf	30.00
Alter Ego *(Male or Female Version)*	35.00
Aegis MacChallenger or Pyramid of Peril	23.00
Ann Arbor Softworks Grid Wars	22.00
Bantam Books Sherlock Holms: "Another Bow"	27.00
Blue Chip Software Barron, Millionaire, Squire, or Tycoon	30.00
Broderbund Ancient Art of War	27.00
Cyborg or Lode Runner	24.00
EPYX Winter Games or Rogue	24.00
Temple of Apshai Trilogy	24.00
Electronic Arts ChessMaster 2000	29.00
Dr. J & Larry Bird go One-On-One	26.00
SkyFox or Archon	26.00
Software Golden Oldies	24.00
Fortnum Software MacInooga Choo-Choo	21.00
Hayden Software Holy Grail, Sargon III, or Inca	29.00
Masterpieces or Perplexx	24.00
Word Challenge II	24.00
Infocom A Mind Forever Voyaging	26.00
Cutthroats or Enchantor, or Ballyhoo	23.00
Deadline or Starcross	29.00
Hitchhiker's Guide or Zork I	23.00
Infidel, Zork II or Zork III	26.00
Planetfall or Seastalker	23.00
Sorceror or Suspect	26.00
Suspended or Spellbreaker	29.00
Wishbringer or Witness	23.00
Invisiclues—Hint Booklets (ea.)	6.00
Magnum Software Gypsy	23.00
Mark of the Unicorn HEX	24.00
Miles Computing MacAttack or MacWars	27.00
Harrier Strike Mission, or Fusillade	27.00
DownHill Racer	27.00

In Connecticut Call 378-3662 or 378-8293

Mindscape Balance of Power	30.00
Crossword Magic	30.00
Deja Vu: A Nightmare Comes True	33.00
James Bond 007: A View To Kill	24.00
James Bond 007: Goldfinger	24.00
Racter or The Halley Project	27.00
Rambo: First Blood Part II	24.00
Stephen King's: The Mist	24.00
Brataccas	29.00
Omnitrend Software, Inc.	
Omnitrend's Universe II	39.00
Origin Systems Ultima III	37.00
PBI Software Feathers & Space	21.00
Strategic Conquest	29.00
Fokker Triplane	35.00
Polarware	
Pensate, Transylvania, or Sword of Kadash	24.00
Xyphus, The Quest, Crimson Crown, or OO-Topos	24.00
Practical Computer Applications	
MacGolf	35.00
Psion	
Psion Chess *(3D & Multi-Lingual)*	31.00
Pryority Software	
Forbidden Quest	24.00
Gateway	25.00
Sierra On-Line	
Championship Boxing or Frogger	24.00
Ultima II	35.00
Silicon Beach Software	
Airborne! or Enchanted Scepters	21.00
Sir Tech Wizardry	36.00
Spectrum Holobyte GATO or Orbiter	26.00
Strategic Simulations	
Computer Baseball	23.00
Gemstone Warrior	21.00
Synapse Software	
Mindwheel, Essex, or Brimstone	27.00
Telarium Amazon or Dragon World	27.00
Faranheit 451 or Rendezvous w/Rama	27.00
Videx Fun Pack	23.00
MacCheckers & Reversi	28.00
MacGammon & Cribbage	28.00
MacVegas	34.00

Disk Drives/Hard Disks

Apple Computer	
Macintosh Hard Disk 20	1169.00
Macintosh External 800KB Drive	379.00
Assimilation Process	
Excalibur 2 Meg External Ram Drive	599.00
AST Research AST-4000	4899.00
74 MB External Hard Disk with 60-MB Cartridge-Tape Backup for the Macintosh Plus	
Haba Systems	
HabaDisk 800 KB DS/DD External Drive	249.00
Iomega	
Bernoulli Box 5MB for Mac 512K	1299.00
Bernoulli Box 2-10MB for Mac 512K	2499.00
Bernoulli Box 5MB for MacPlus SCSI	1269.00
Bernoulli Box 10MB for MacPlus SCSI	1769.00
Bernoulli Box 20MB for MacPlus SCSI	2349.00
Bernoulli Box 2-10MB for MacPlus SCSI	2479.00
Bernoulli Box 2-20MB for MacPlus SCSI	3149.00
LoDOWN	
Hard Disk & Tape Backups for the MacPlus	
LoDown-T20 20 Megabyte Tape Drive	779.00
LoDown-T60 60 Megabyte Tape Drive	1579.00
LoDown-20 20 Megabyte Hard Disk	879.00
LoDown-40 40 Megabyte Hard Disk	1649.00
LoDown-80 80 Megabyte Hard Disk	3299.00
Maple Technology	
MT-3002 800K External Drive	199.00
MDIdeas, Inc.	
HD-20 *(20MB Hard Disk For MacPlus)*	819.00
HD-30 *(30MB Hard Disk For MacPlus)*	1189.00
MICAH	
Advanced Technology Internal Hard Disk Systems for the MacIntosh & MacIntosh Plus	
MicahDrive AT 20 Internal Hard Drive	1449.00
MicahMemory 2/4 Card, 2MB Ram	449.00
MicahMemory 2/4 Card, 4MB Ram	649.00
Microtech	
Auto-Eject Drive with 1 Year Warrantee	
MAC535-20 800KB External Drive	249.00
Mirror Technologies	
Magnum 800K External Drive	269.00
MagNet 20 Internal 20MB Hard Drive	999.00
MagNet 20X External 20MB Hard Drive	969.00
Magnum Tape 10MB or 20MB Tape Backup	Call
Mitsuba	
Super 5 Mac 400K External Drive	199.00
Super 5 Mac 800K External Drive	269.00
Paradise Systems	
MAC 10 w/Disk Cache & Print Spooler	549.00
MAC 20 w/Disk Cashe & Print Spooler	799.00
Personal Computer Peripherals	
MacBottom Hard Disk 20MB	1149.00
Quark	
QC10-10 MB External Hard Disk	799.00
QC20-20MB External Hard Disk	1119.00
SuperMac	
Take Full Advantage of the MacPlus SCSI Port!	
DataFrame 20MB Hard Disk for MacPlus	Call
Western Automation Labs	
Dasch External RAMdisk 500KB	299.00
Dasch External RAMdisk 1000KB	339.00
Dasch External RAMdisk 2000KB	339.00

Modems

Anchor Automation	
Signalman Express 1200 Baud	229.00
Signalman Lightning 2400 Baud	349.00
Apple Computer	
Apple Personal Modem 300/1200	279.00
Hayes Microcomputing	
Smartmodem 300	135.00
Smartmodem 1200	359.00
Smartmodem 1200 Mac w/Smartcom II	429.00
Smartmodem 2400	575.00
Transet 1000 128K	259.00
Transet 1000-512K	359.00
Transet 1000 Mac Accessory Kit	31.00
Kensington	
Portable Modem (300 Baud)	86.00
Microcom	
Mac Modem 1200 *(Hayes Compatible)*	399.00
Novation	
Cat Comm Communications System	299.00
Prentice	
Popcorn X-100 Modem w/Straightalk	259.00
Prometheus	
Promodem 1200M w/ProCom-M	289.00
U.S. Robotics Password 1200	199.00
Courier 2400	389.00

Printers

Apple Computer	
ImageWriter II Color Printer	459.00
ImageWriter II Cut Sheet Feeder	165.00
ImageWriter Wide Carriage	479.00
LazerWriter	4569.00
LaserWriter Plus Upgrade Kit	719.00
Brother HR-15XL (20cps) Daisywheel	309.00
HR-25 (23cps) Dalsywheel	489.00
HR-35 (35cps) Dalsywheel	729.00
TwinWriter 5 Dual Head Printer	839.00
Epson FX-85/185 w/Serial Interface	Call
FX-286 w/Serial Interface	Call
LQ-800/1000 w/Serial Interface	Call
Hewlett Packard	
Thinkjet, LaserJet, LaserJet Plus	Call
Juki 6100 (18cps) Daisywheel Serial	379.00
6200 (30cps) Dalsywheel Serial	559.00
6300 (40cps) Dalsywheel Serial	659.00
NEC SpinWriter e.l.f. 360 Par./Ser.	399.00
SpinWriter 2010 (20cps)	669.00
SpinWriter 3510	789.00
SpinWriter 8810	1139.00
Color PinWriter CP2-6 10"	729.00
Color PinWriter CP3-6 15"	969.00
Colormate	49.00
NEC SpinWriter Accessory Kit	79.00
Okidata ML-192 Apple Mac/Lisa	369.00
ML-193 Apple Mac/Lisa	545.00
Toshiba P-321 24 Pin (216cps) Ser. 10"	529.00
P-341 24 Pin (216cps) Ser. 10"	799.00
P-351 24 Pin (288cps) Ser. 15	1079.00

Blank Media

Single Sided 3½" Media	
BASF 3½" SS/DD Disks *(box of 5)*	10.00
Bulk (Sony) 3½" SS/DD Disks *(10)*	15.00
Sony 3½" SS/DD Disks *(box of 10)*	17.00
Fuji 3½" SS/DD Disks *(box of 10)*	18.00
Maxell 3½" SS/DD Disks *(box of 10)*	18.00
Verbatim 3½" SS/DD Disks *(box of 10)*	18.00
3M 3½" SS/DD Disks *(box of 10)*	20.00
Double Sided 3½"Media	
BASF 3½" DS/DD Disks *(box of 5)*	14.00
Bulk (Sony) 3½" DS/DD *(10)*	24.00
Sony 3½" DS/DD Disks *(box of 10)*	27.00
Fuji 3½" DS/DD Disks *(box of 10)*	28.00
Maxell 3½" DS/DD Disks *(box of 10)*	28.00
Verbatim 3½" DS/DD Disks *(box of 10)*	28.00
3M 3½" DS/DD Disks *(box of 10)*	28.00

Digitizers

GTCO Corporation Macintizer	369.00
Kette Group	
Capture any sound from the real world!	
MacNifty Audio Digitizer w/SoundCap	115.00
Koala Technologies Corp.	
KAT Graphics Tablet	135.00
MacVision	169.00
New Image Technology Magic Digitizer	239.00
Summagraphics	
MacTablet 6x9 size	259.00
MacTablet 12x12 size	359.00
ThunderWare	
Thunderscan	175.00

Accessories

A.M. Products	
3½" Head & Computer Cleaning Kit	18.00
Assimilation Process	
Numeric Turbo	145.00
Mac Turbo Touch	79.00
Mac Port Adaptor	85.00
MIDI Conductor	75.00
Joystick Adaptor & Mac Man Game	25.00
Mac Epson Connection	40.00
Mac DaisyWheel Connection	45.00
Bech-Tech Fanny Mac	79.00
Computer Friends MacInker	55.00
Creighton Development	
ProPrint Software Only	39.00
ProPrint with Cable	52.00
Curtis Manufacturing	
Diamond-Surge Suppressor-SP1	28.00
Emerald-Surge Suppressor-SP2	34.00
Ruby-Surge Suppressor-SPF-2	50.00
Sapphire-Surge Suppressor-SPF-1	44.00
Diversions, Inc. Underware Ribbon	9.00
Underware Color Pens-Small	9.00
Underware Color Pens-Large	13.00
Environmental Software Company	
MacAttire: Available in Navy-Blue, Burgundy, or Silver-Gray.	
External Drive or Keypad Cover	7.00
Imagewriter Cover	11.00
ImageWriter II Cover	11.00
Wide ImageWriter Cover	13.00
Mac & KeyBoard Cover	15.00
MacPlus & KeyBoard Cover	15.00
MacPlus, HO-20, & Keyboard Cover	17.00
LazerWriter Cover	17.00
Ergotron MacTilt	75.00
MacBuffer 256K	205.00
MacBuffer 512K	299.00
MacBuffer 1 Meg	469.00
Innovative Concepts	
Flip 'n' File/Micro	8.00
Flip 'n' File II/Micro	18.00
Innovative Technology	
The Pocket Pack *(holds 6 disks)*	9.00
The Easel *(holds 20 disks)*	12.00
The Pyramid	14.00
The Disk Directory	18.00
The Library	27.00
I/O Design	
MacPlus Carrying Case	59.00
Imagewriter Carrying Case	45.00
ImageWriter II Carrying Case	49.00
Imagewriter Wide Carrying Case	49.00
Kensington System Saver Mac	65.00
A/B Box	60.00
Disk Case *(holds 36 Mac disks)*	19.00
Disk Drive Cleaning Kit	19.00
External Disk Drive Cover	8.00
ImageWriter or ImageWriter II Cover	8.50
Macintosh Dust Cover	8.50
Mouse Cleaning Kit w/Pocket	16.00
Mouse Pocket	8.00
Mouse Way *(Mouse Pad)*	8.00
Circular Polarizing Filter	31.00
Starter Pack *(includes Tilt/Swivel)*	53.00
Surge Protector	32.00
Swivel	21.00
Tilt/Swivel	22.00
Control Center	60.00
Printer Stand	17.00
Kette Group MacNifty Joystick Convertor	35.00
MacNifty Stereo Music System	55.00
MacNifty A/B Switch	22.00
MacNifty A/B/C/D Switch	32.00
Kraft QuickStick	45.00
Mouse Systems A+ Optical Mouse	59.00
MousTrak MousePad 7" x 9" Size	8.00
MousePad 9" x 11" Size	9.00
MPH Computer Products MAC-B-COOL	79.00
N² Products Inc.	
Macintosh to Modem Cable *(6 feet)*	19.00
Macintosh to Printer Cable *(6 feet)*	19.00
MacPlus to ImageWriter II Cable *(6 feet)*	19.00
MacPlus to DB-9 Adaptor Cable	19.00
MacPlus to SCSI Drive Cable	24.00
Optimum Computer Luggage	
MacTote Mac Carry Case	60.00
Ribbons Unlimited	
Available in Black, Blue, Brown, Green, Orange, Purple, Red, Yellow, Silver & Gold	
ImageWriter Ribbon – Black	4.50
ImageWriter Ribbon – Color	5.00
ImageWriter Rainbow Pack *(6 Colors)*	27.00
Smith & Bellows	
Hand Crafted Mahogany Disk Case: Holds up to 90 Diskettes	24.00
Hand Crafted Basswood Disk Case: Holds up to 90 Diskettes *(Natural or Stain)*	19.00
***Softwear:** Dust Jackets Available in Vintage Burgundy or Corporate Grey Colors*	
Mac Jacket w/Mouse & Keyboard Cover	15.00
ImageWriter I or II Cover	11.00
External Drive Cover	7.00
Wide ImageWriter Cover	13.00
Systems Control	
MacGuard Surge Suppressor	55.00
Video 7 Mouse Stick	38.00

Books

Microsoft Press	
Creative Programming in Microsoft Basic	14.00
Excel in Business	18.00
Inside MacPaint	14.00
Macintosh Midnight Madness	14.00
MacWork/MacPlay	14.00
Microsoft Macinations	16.00
Microsoft Multiplan: Of Mice & Menus	13.00
Presentation Graphics on The Apple Macintosh	14.00
The Apple Macintosh Book Vol. 2	15.00
The Printed Word	14.00

ORDERING INSTRUCTIONS:

VISA AND MASTERCARD ACCEPTED
To order, call us anytime Monday thru Friday 9:00 to 9:00, Saturday 10:00 to 6:00. For fast delivery if ordering by mail, send cashier's check, certified check or money order. Fortune 1000 & Government checks honored immediately. Personal and other company checks allow 2 weeks to clear. MasterCard & Visa include card # & expiration date. Connecticut residents add 7.5% sales tax.

Shipping Charges: Software – $3.00 Minimum charge U.S. Mainland. With C.O.D. shipments add an additional $2.00 U.S. Postal, APO, and FPO add 3% ($5.00 Min.). Alaska or Hawaii add 6% ($10.00 Min.). Canadian orders add 10% ($15.00 Min.). Foreign Orders except Canada – Add 18% ($25.00 Min.).

Hardware – Please call for shipping charges.

Our Policy: We do not guarantee machine compatibility. All products are new and include factory warranty, therefore ALL sales are final. Defective software will be replaced by the same item only. Defective hardware will be replaced or repaired at our discretion. Prices & availability subject to change without notice. Products purchased in error, subject to 20% restocking fee. All returns must have an authorization number. Call (203) 378-3662 to obtain one before returning defective products.

PROGRAMS PLUS+

Visit Our New Showroom: Exit 32 Off I-95
Station House Square
2505 Main Street
Stratford, Conn. 06497
Telephone Hours: Monday-Friday 9-9,
Saturday 10-9
Showroom Hours: Monday-Friday 9-6,
Saturday 10-6

Orders Only TOLL-FREE **1-800-832-3201**
MACINTOSH 512K/MACPLUS SYSTEMS CALL
Circle 194 on reader service card

You Can't go Wrong with MacLightning.™

MacLightning™ is the first RAM-based interactive Spelling/Grammar checker for Macintosh.™

MacLightning is an interactive spelling and grammar checker for the Macintosh that loads in as a Desk Accessory. This makes it compatible with 90% of all Macintosh software. And since it can check up to 75+ words per second, its speed makes it the fastest spelling checker for any microcomputer on the market today! It's the shortest road to a perfect document.

Whether you're using Macwrite,™ Microsoft Word,™ Excel,™ Omnis 3,™ Jazz™ or any other Macintosh program, MacLightning watches your every move and beeps whenever you make a mistake. Corrections can be made with a click of the mouse, or you can check a section, a page or an entire document in seconds.

Merriam Webster, a household name for over a century, has teamed up with Target Software to provide you with the world's best-selling English Dictionary, the 80,000-word **Merriam Webster Ninth New Collegiate Edition.** And if that's not enough, any word, name, place or abbreviation can be added to the Dictionary with a single click. And that's not all!

A variety of additional Libraries are also available, including Merriam Webster's 45,000-word Thesaurus. This Thesaurus runs simultaneously with the Merriam Webster Dictionary to provide you with up to 1.4 million combinations of synonyms. Soon you'll be able to add Libraries such as Encyclopedias, Technical Dictionaries, Scientific References and a host of others.

So before you go wrong, stop by your local dealer and go right with MacLightning!

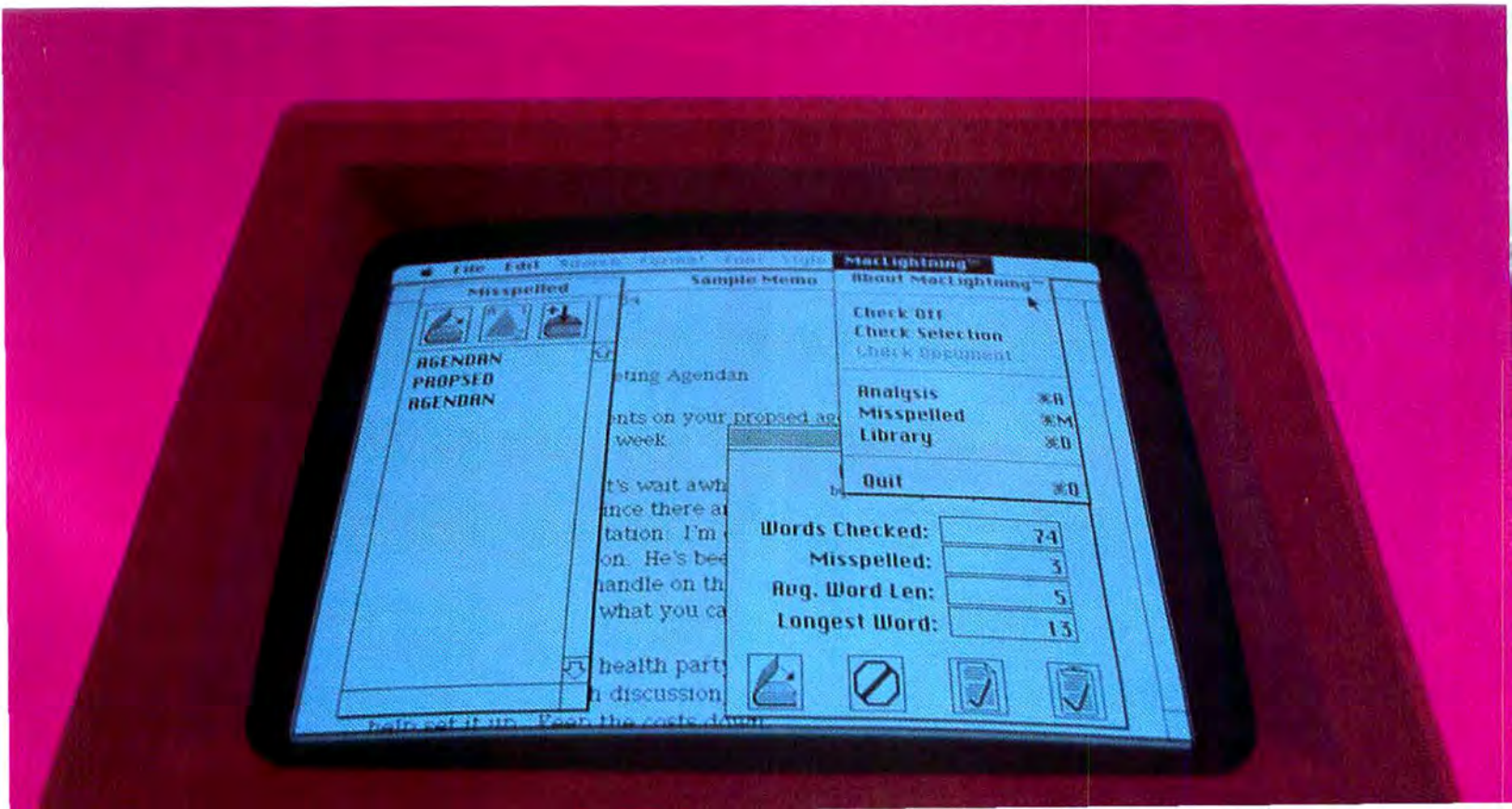
Requires 512K Macintosh or Macintosh Plus

MacLightning with Merriam Webster Dictionary $99.95
Additional Thesaurus Library $49.95
Medical Dictionary $99.95
Legal Dictionary $99.95

Call for the dealer nearest you.

MacLightning

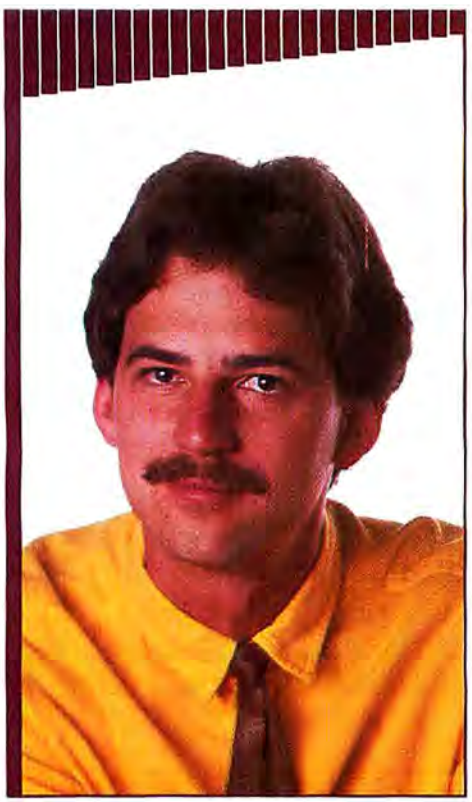
Target Software, Inc. 14206 S.W. 136 St., Miami, Florida 33186
In Fla. (305) 252-0892; Natl. 1-800-MAC-LITE
Circle 478 on reader service card



Get Info

Create a ResEd template to simplify defining page sizes for printing, make room for fractions in your fonts, and more

Lon Poole



To print large MacDraw documents, reorganize your disks with the Finder.

This month readers ask about printing oversize MacDraw *documents, undoing the startup application, using* Sargon III *to replay a chess game between two people, "digitizing" printed BASIC program listings, fonts with fractions, and precise line spacing for filling out forms. And back this month, after an extended tour of the provinces, are the overrated system error code explanations. But first, a reader offers an easy method for changing page sizes in the Page Setup dialog box.*

Custom Page Sizes—Another Approach

Q. In January you described how to change the paper sizes listed in the Page Setup dialog box by modifying the PREC resource in the ImageWriter file using *Redit*. I have found a better method.

Recent versions of *ResEd* allow you to define your own resource-editing templates similar to the built-in templates for menus, strings, dialog boxes, and so on. By defining a template for the PREC 3 resource, you greatly simplify the process of changing page sizes.

To make the new template, start *ResEd*. When the window appears listing files on the disk, find *ResEd* and double-click to open it. A window opens that lists the types of resources in *ResEd* by their four-letter names. Open the template resources by double-clicking the name TMPL. A new window opens, listing all the currently defined templates.

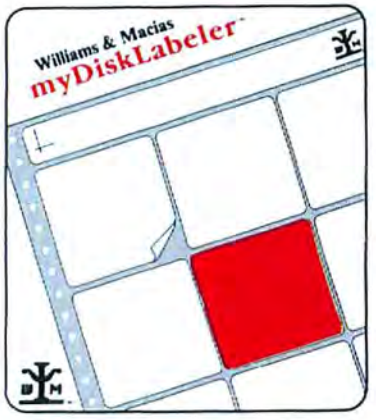
Create a new template—a TMPL-type resource—by choosing New from *ResEd*'s File menu. A template-editing window opens showing only a row of five asterisks. In this window you create a template that describes the PREC 3 resource (see Figure 1).

To add an item to the template-editing window, click the row of asterisks and choose New from *ResEd*'s File menu. Two fields, Label and Type, appear below the asterisks you selected. In the Label field, enter a word or short phrase that describes the item. In the Type field, enter a four-letter code that identifies the type of item. This template uses two types of items: DWRD "decimal word," a 2-byte integer displayed in the template as a decimal rather than a hexadecimal number, and PSTR, a text string whose first byte indicates its length (*ResEd* automatically handles the length, so you never see the first byte in the template).

The first item in the PREC 3 resource is the number of page sizes to be displayed in the Page Setup dialog box. The entry is a DWRD-type item. For example, type **# Sizes** in the first Label field and **DWRD** in the Type field.

The next 12 items in the PREC 3 resource are the paper dimensions. These entries are also DWRD-type items. Select the bottom row of asterisks and choose New 12 times from the File menu. For the next 12 items, enter **Height #1**, **DWRD**, **Width #1**, **DWRD**, and so on until you reach Width #6.

(continues on page 78)



Design and print unique, high quality, removable labels for 3½" disks with **myDiskLabeler.™**

Icon Grabber

The advanced, **Version 2 myDiskLabeler™** lets you grab application icons and modify them. Create your own distinctive icons with the Icon Editor or with Macpaint.™ Seven windows provide editing of text and graphics. **myDiskLabeler™** reads and sorts disk directories, saves labels for updates. Also supports HFS, Apple's Hierarchical Filing System.

Color Printing

Design and print color labels with color option and Imagewriter II. ™ Option is just $10.00 more.

Precision Printing

Print single or multiple labels. Graphics interface makes alignment of Smart Labels™ quick and easy.

Smart Labels™

myDiskLabeler™ includes 54 removable, wraparound Smart Labels ™ designed for the Imagewriter.™ Refills are $5.00 for 54 labels, $9.50 for 108, or $18.00 for 216.

Call today, or ask your Apple Dealer. Shipping to 48 states is $3.00 ($1.00 for each addt'l. item). **myDiskLabeler™** is for Macintosh™ (MacPlus, 128, 512, or XL) and Imagewriters.™

Version 2, Only $44.95*
With Color, Only $54.95*
Call Toll Free: 1-800-152-4400
M—F 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. PDT
Washington & Alaska, (509) 458-6312

* Washington State residents add 7.8% sales tax.

Macintosh, Imagewriter, & Macpaint are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

Williams & Macias Microcomputer Products

Spokane Airport Business Park
P.O. Box 19206, Spokane, WA 99219

Circle 374 on reader service card

(continued from page 77)

The last six items in the PREC 3 resource are the paper-size names. Add another six items to the end of the template and enter labels such as **Name #1, Name #2,** and so on. The names are all PSTR-type items.

Carefully check the labels and types you have entered. Then close the template-editing window. The as yet unnamed TMPL resource you just created is selected in the list of TMPL resources. Name it by choosing Get Info from *ResEd*'s File menu and typing PREC in the space provided for the name. Notice that *ResEd* supplies a unique resource ID number in the space below the name.

Close the Info window, the TMPL window, and the *ResEd* window. When the Mac asks if you want to save the changes you just made, click Yes.

Next, to change the page sizes listed in the Page Setup dialog box, start the copy of *ResEd* in which you created the new PREC 3 template. Insert the disk on which you want to change the page sizes. When the window appears listing files on that disk, open the ImageWriter file. Open TMPL, and then open PREC ID = 3.

At this point you should see all the items in the PREC 3 resource displayed according to the template you created. You can now change the number of page sizes, the page-size measurements in units of 1/120 inch, and the page-size names.

Mark Bishop
Salem, Oregon

A. Thank you for the suggestion. Before starting, I recommend that you make a copy of your *ResEd* disk and do all your experiments on it. Go ahead and start *ResEd* from the original disk, but create the new TMPL resource on the copy of *ResEd*. The template, once created, is fairly easy to use. Since dimensions are measured in increments of 1/120 inch, be sure to multiply all dimensions by 120 before typing them (for example, enter 11 inches as 1320).

Printing a Large MacDraw Document

Q. I frequently create large *MacDraw* documents. When I try to print them, the system crashes (ID = 02). I've tried moving the *MacDraw* program to an empty disk, but to no avail.

Mark Dalrymple
Little Rock, Arkansas

A. *MacDraw* needs about as much disk space for a temporary print file as your document occupies. The space for the print file must be available on the disk that contains the *MacDraw* program.

When *MacDraw* can't find enough disk space to print, it usually advises you that "the print command was not completed." Probably the system error occurs because there's too little disk space to print.

(continues on page 80)

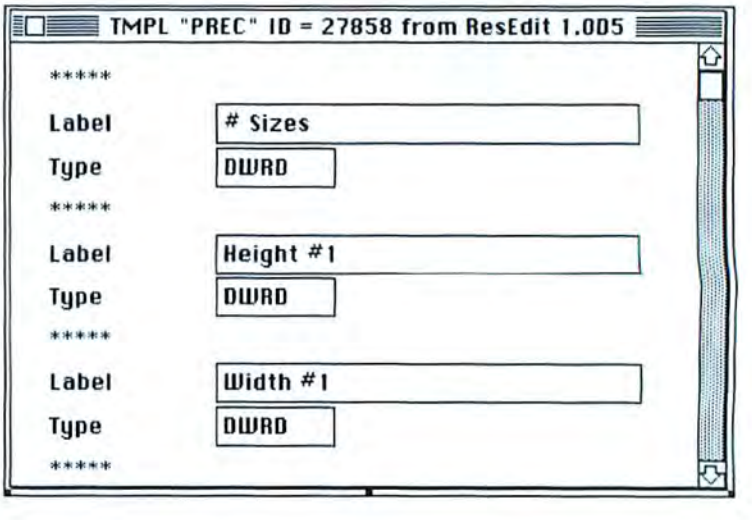
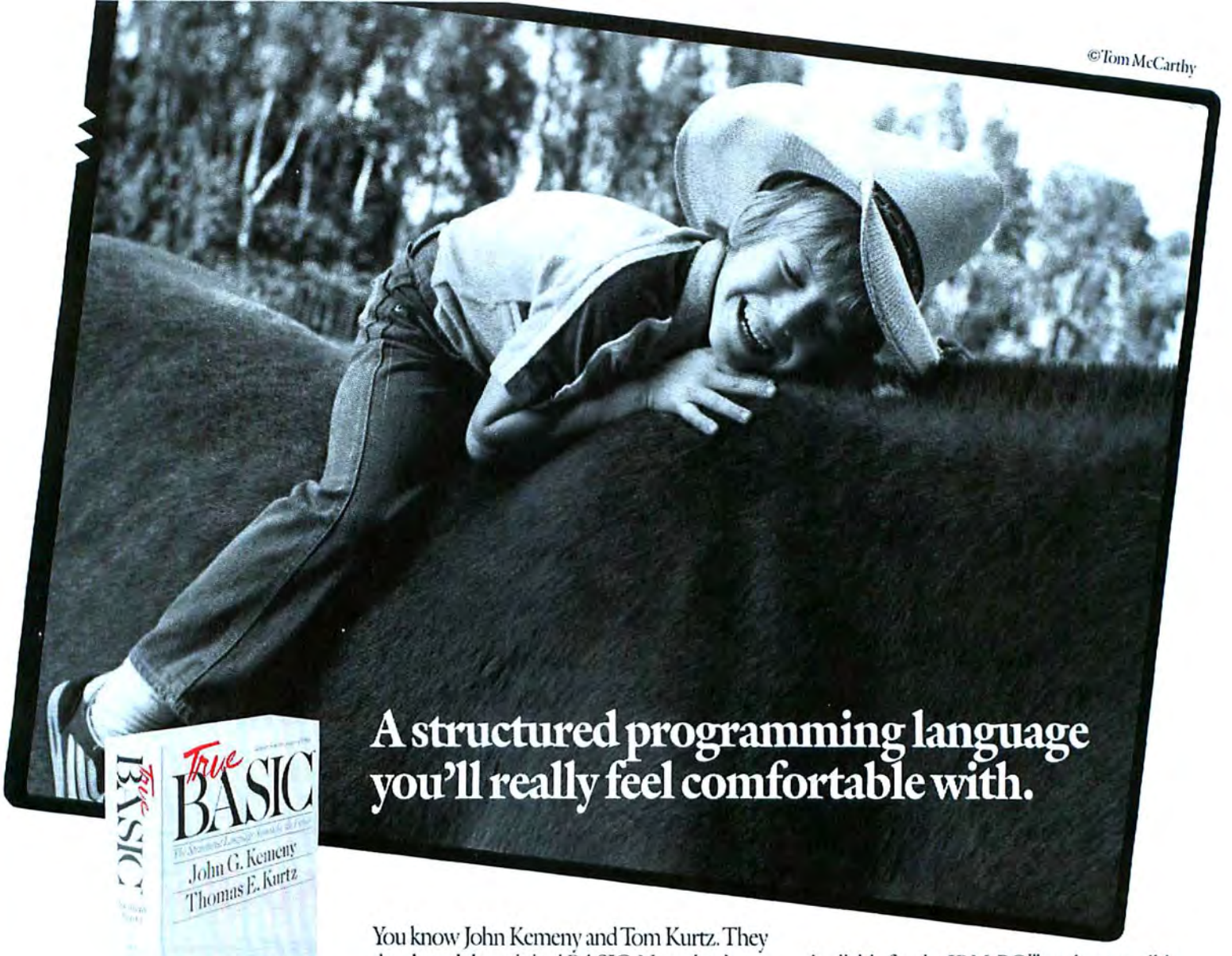


Figure 1
The template resource, TMPL, describes the PREC 3 resource, which contains the page size information for the Page Setup dialog box. The window shows the first 3 of 19 items you define for the template. The first item in PREC 3 is the number of paper sizes, followed by the dimensions and names of six sizes of paper.



You know John Kemeny and Tom Kurtz. They developed the original BASIC. Now they're back with an even better version: a flexible, easy-to-use structured programming language they call True BASIC.™

True BASIC offers a full selection of control structures. External procedures can be compiled into libraries, making True BASIC faster and more powerful than any other programming language.

True BASIC has a complete matrix algebra package and the best graphics ever in a higher level language. And there are optional libraries for things like sorting and searching and 3-D graphics.

True BASIC programs run on any computer which runs True BASIC, good news for users with more than one kind of PC.

You'll love True BASIC. Whether you're programming for your own applications, teaching others, or developing products to go to market, send in the coupon below to receive a free demo disk.

Available for the IBM-PC™ and compatibles, Apple Macintosh,™ and Commodore Amiga.™

To order, talk to your local dealer or call (603) 643-3882 TODAY!

FREE DEMO DISK OFFER.

Suggested retail price $149.90

Educational site licenses available from Addison-Wesley Publishing.

True BASIC Language System is a trademark of True Basic, Inc.
Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer Corp.
Amiga is a trademark of Commodore Business Machines.
IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines Corp.

True BASIC inc.
39 South Main Street,
Hanover, NH 03755 (603) 643-3882

My computer is: ☐ IBM-PC/compatible
☐ Apple Macintosh
☐ Commodore Amiga

☐ I'D LIKE TO GET MY FREE DEMO DISK.
☐ I'd like more information on the True BASIC language products.
☐ I'm ready to buy. Call me and tell me how.
☐ I'd like information on True BASIC Mathematics Series and other products.

Name _____
Title _____
Company/University _____
Address _____
City, State, ZIP _____
Telephone _____

MW7

Circle 469 on reader service card

(continued from page 78)

You can reduce the amount of disk space required by printing one page at a time, but that's a tedious procedure. Often it's better to reorganize your disks with the Finder to come up with enough disk space to print successfully. If the document is on the startup disk (the one with the System file), move it to another disk. Remove as much from the startup disk as possible—unused fonts and desk accessories, stale notes on the Note Pad, junk in the Scrapbook, and incidental application programs. If you still need more room, copy *MacDraw* to a blank disk along with your document. If all else fails, print the document on a Mac that has a double-sided disk or a hard disk.

Chess Review

Q. Each move in a *Sargon III* chess game can be recorded on disk. If a friend and I play a game on a real chess set and mark all the moves on paper or in *MacWrite*, is it possible to transfer that listing into *Sargon III* and review the moves on screen? I realize that proper chess notation would have to be used.

C. Vogel
Winnipeg, Manitoba
Canada

A. *Sargon III* relinquishes its role as an active player and becomes a referee when you choose Verify Moves from its Options menu. As you make moves for both black and white, *Sargon III* checks the moves for legality and keeps a move list, which you can print or save on disk for later replay. So if you and your friend play your game near your Mac, use *Sargon III* to record the moves directly. If you play elsewhere, write down the moves and later replay both sides of the game in *Sargon III*.

To aid in your post-game analysis, you can ask *Sargon III* to suggest a move for either side by choosing Hint from the Features menu.

Scan Program Lines

Q. I have programs written in BASIC that I want to convert to Microsoft BASIC (MBASIC). Each program is about ten pages long and would be difficult to type in. I thought it would be easier to digitize the program listings with ThunderScan. Will I be able to cut and paste the text from *MacPaint* to MBASIC? Or is there a cheaper product that might do a faster and better job?

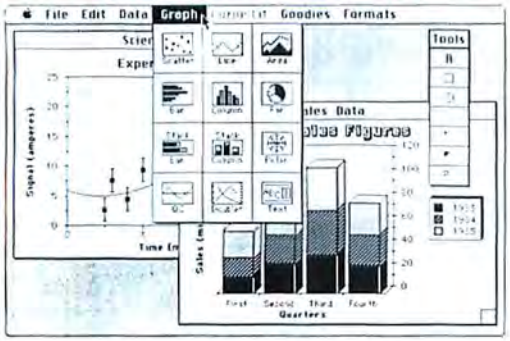
John Smith
Vandalia, Ohio

A. ThunderScan turns everything it reads into a *MacPaint* document. Once in that form, text is difficult to edit. In addition, unless the type in the scanned text is very large, ThunderScan renders only an approximation of the characters. Thunderware is working on an enhancement that will allow ThunderScan to convert text more accurately, but it still won't turn the text into a text file.

To scan text and create a text file that you can edit, you need an optical character reader (OCR). Oberon International's Omni-Reader (800/262-3766) is the only OCR for the Macintosh on the market at

(continues on page 83)

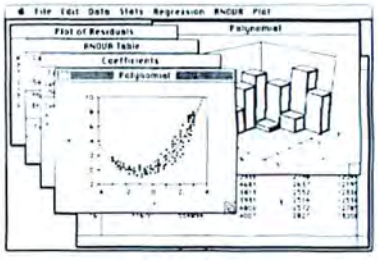
cricket GRAPH
The most revolutionary business & scientific graphics package available for the Macintosh™!



ONLY $195.00 DEMO $6.95

- Sixteen bar patterns & plot symbols
- Selection of fonts, sizes & styles
- Text, lines & arrows added anywhere
- Large data sets of 2000 or more points
- Regression curve fits
- Error bars (both x & y)
- Enter & edit data quickly
- Easy importing of data
- **Graphic Macros** for speed & ease
- Quality Control Charts (8 types)
- Position and size each graph on the page
- Multiple graphs per page
- Overlay one or more graphs
- Print on ImageWriter or LaserWriter
- **Color graphs** using . . . Color plotters (HP & others)
- Special version available for film recorders

StatWorks™



ONLY $125.00
DEMO $6.95

A statistical package designed with a wide variety of applications that you don't need to spend hours learning.

cricket software 215 • 387-7955
3508 Market St. Suite 206 • Philadelphia, PA 19104

for ordering or to have a brochure sent
1-800-345-8112
In PA **1-800-662-2444**

Requires 128K. ImageWriter and LaserWriter are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle 384 on reader service card

For all of you who thought Dennis Brothers was crazy to give away MacTEP,™ here's MicroPhone.™ The one he's selling.

When the Macintosh first came out, the most powerful personal computer ever built didn't have the brains to make a phone call.

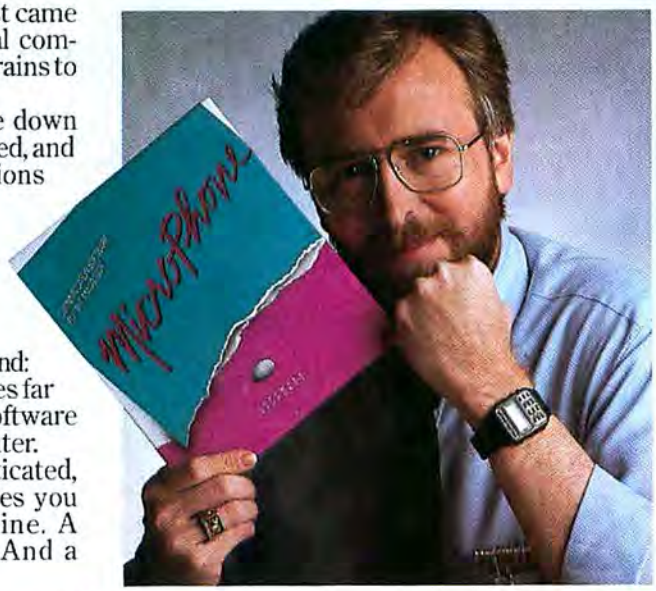
So Dennis Brothers tore down his Mac, figured out how it worked, and wrote Mac's first communications program, MacTEP.

Which he proceeded to give away.

MacTEP was a classic. The first standard in Mac communications.

Now he's created the second: MicroPhone. A program that goes far beyond any communications software currently offered for any computer.

MicroPhone is so sophisticated, it cuts through the worst tangles you encounter when you go on-line. A delight to the experienced. And a saviour for the novice.



Run on automatic.

When you open MicroPhone to the desktop you'll find a comprehensive collection of icons pre-programmed to access all major information services: CompuServe,® Dow Jones News/Retrieval,® The Source,℠ Delphi,™ the works.

A few clicks and you're in. With automatic log-in and sign-on.

But that's just the beginning of its ability to automate the whole telecommunications process. For MicroPhone features the most powerful, yet simplest to set up macros ever seen on a program.

Write your own script.

Dennis gives you two ways to create these macros. The first is to set MicroPhone in the Watch Me,™ the recording mode. The program looks over your shoulder as you conduct a communications session following your keyboard and menu commands.

MicroPhone can remember not only an uninterrupted string of keyboard commands, but also wait-for-prompt conditions. In fact, virtually any series, no matter how long or complex.

The entire sequence is saved. To be invoked at any time with a single key command.

The second way to generate macros is through MicroPhone's unique "Script" window. Open it and you'll discover an extensive set of functions which can be called up and linked with a series of mouse clicks. The resulting macro is extremely powerful. The method is Mac-simple.

Using Watch Me or the Script window, or a combination of both, you can automate log-ons, file transfers and unattended operations. And navigate back into the farthest reaches of any database with a single stroke.

Make files fly.

Sending and receiving files is faster and easier with MicroPhone, too. Using XMODEM protocols and MacBinary, MicroPhone transmits or receives anything you can create on a Macintosh. Including MacPaint documents, text, spreadsheets, charts, database tables, or programs.

MicroPhone allows you to scroll back and forth at high speed to review your session. Then you can select any portion of your session, print it, save it to a file, or copy it to the Clipboard for use by other Macintosh programs.

MicroPhone also features an editor desk accessory for composing text in mid-session using familiar Macintosh editing techniques.

But enough talk. See for yourself what Dennis Brothers has done now to advance the cause of telecommunications. Just take any major credit card in hand and call us toll free to place your order.

Dennis isn't giving it away this time. But at **$74.95,** almost.

Let's get technical box.

Runs in terminal emulation mode at speeds up to 57.6K Baud. Emulates DEC™ VT52,™ VT100™ and TTY type terminals. Supports TEXT (ASCII) and XMODEM (Christensen) protocols, send and receive. Supports MacBinary. Runs on 128K and 512K Macintosh. LaserWriter compatible. Includes Switcher for use with other Macintosh programs. Compatible with Hayes, Apple and other leading modems. Built-in full text editor licensed from Dreams of the Phoenix Inc. Documentation by Neil Shapiro.

SOFTWARE™ VENTURES

The traditional clip-out coupon.
With an untraditional money-back guarantee.

You know how to telecommunicate the hard way. Now do it the easy way. Call 24 hours toll free. Outside California, 800-DENNIS-7. Within California, 800-DENNIS-8. In Canada, 800-DENNIS-9. Or send a check, money order or credit card number for $_____ for _____ copies of Dennis Brothers' MicroPhone @ $74.95 each.

In USA and Canada add US $5.00 for postage and handling per product ordered. All other countries add US $10.00. In California add 6% ($4.50) sales tax. ALL FOREIGN ORDERS: please make payment by bank draft, payable in US dollars, drawn on a US bank. No C.O.D. or Purchase Orders. If you are not 100% happy, return MicroPhone within 30 days for a full refund.

☐ VISA ☐ MASTERCARD ☐ CHECK ☐ MONEY ORDER

CREDIT CARD # _____ EXPIRES _____

SEND TO: NAME _____

SHIPPING ADDRESS _____ CITY _____

STATE _____ ZIP _____

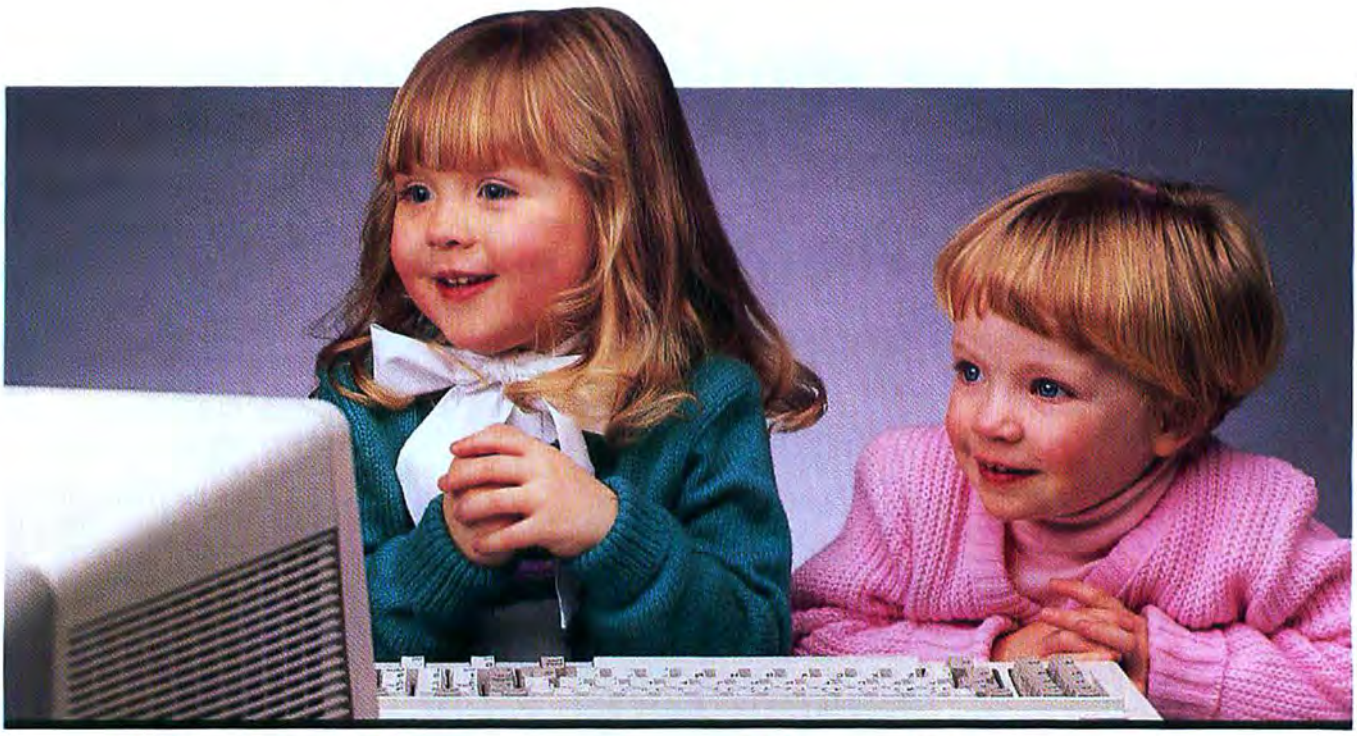
Send to: SOFTWARE VENTURES, DEPARTMENT A, 2907 Claremont Avenue, Suite 220, Berkeley, CA 94705

COPY PROTECTED

DEALER INQUIRIES WELC (415) 644-3232

MicroPhone and Watch Me are trademarks of Software Ventures Corporation. MacTEP is a trademark of Brothers Associates. Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc. LaserWriter and Switcher are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. CompuServe is a registered trademark of CompuServe Corp. Dow Jones News/Retrieval is a registered trademark of Dow Jones & Company, Inc. The Source is a service mark of Source Telecomputing Corp., a subsidiary of The Readers Digest Association, Inc. Delphi is a trademark of General Videotex Corp. DEC, VT52 and VT100 are trademarks of Digital Equipment Corporation. © 1985 Software Ventures Corporation

Circle 500 on reader service card



Children's Software from Springboard.™

The best way to introduce your child to the computer.

Early Games
for Young Children.™

This popular program offers a delightful collection of games designed to teach children ages 2½ to 6 a variety of important basic skills in a fun and friendly way.

Children learn to distinguish shapes, recognize letters, say the alphabet, count, add, subtract, even spell their names!

Large, colorful letters, gentle hints and a picture menu help children learn without adult supervision.

It's the perfect way to introduce your child to the computer.

Early Games

Easy as ABC

Satisfaction Guaranteed

At Springboard, we stand behind our products.

That's why we offer a full 30-day money-back guarantee. Look for these and other Springboard products for all ages at your favorite software store.

Now Available For:
Macintosh
Apple II+, IIe, IIc, IBM PC, PCjr, Commodore 64/128

Easy as ABC.™

Learning the alphabet is a wonderful new adventure with Easy as ABC. Five fun games introduce children ages 3 to 6 to letter recognition, alphabetical sequence and upper/lower case letters.

Delightful animals present the alphabet in a variety of ways. Jumping frogs, buzzing bees and soaring rockets fascinate your children as they learn. And multiple skill levels keep them interested so they learn more.

No other program teaches your children the alphabet as thoroughly.

SPRINGBOARD

Springboard Software, Inc. • 7808 Creekridge Circle • Minneapolis, MN 55435 • (612) 944-3915

Circle 367 on reader service card

(continued from page 80)

this writing; Omni-Reader scans double-spaced text at the rate of about 2 minutes a page. Knowledge Engineering (212/473-0095) is preparing OCR software for release this summer to accompany the Microtek scanners it distributes, but the price is steep for an individual—at least $2800 for the scanner and software. OCR software is said to be on the way for other scanners in that price range, including Abaton's Scan 300 (818/905-9399) and the SpectraFAX 200 (813/775-2737), which can scan color documents.

Until the next generation of OCR scanners arrives at a price under $2000, you might want to follow the advice of Scott Beamer, who examined this subject in an article in the Fall 1985 edition of the Berkeley Macintosh Users Group's newsletter. Beamer's comparison shopping revealed that hiring a good typist or word processor costs about the same as sending a manuscript to a commercial service bureau with OCR capability, but the turnaround at the service bureau can be dramatically faster. Beamer reported that rates for both typists and service bureaus vary widely, and he recommended calling around for the best rates.

Fractions

Q. I often find a need for fractions in my documents, and I know of no font that has them. I used *ResEd* to put fractions into Geneva 12 and 24, at Shift-Option-2 for ½, Shift-Option-3 for ⅓, and so on. It works, but the insertion point stays put, the way it does when you type an accent mark. Why doesn't the insertion point advance?

Scott McKay
Portland, Oregon

A. Actually, many fonts include fractions. The Boston II font includes the fractions ¼, ½, ⅓, and ⅔ (send $10.50 and a disk to Charles E. Maurer, 31 Forsyth Ave. S, Hamilton, Ontario L8S 2A4, Canada). Boston II is also one of the cleanest, most legible general text fonts I've seen for the Macintosh and Imagewriter. If you need lots of fractions, the Cursive font (part of *SciFonts*, $49.95 from Paragon Courseware, 4954 Sun Valley Rd., Del Mar, CA 92014) includes 14 fractions: ½, ⅓, ¼, ⅕, ⅙, ⅐, ⅛, ⅑, ⅒, ⅔, ¾, ⅚, ⅜, and ⅞.

If you use *ResEd* to add your own fractions to an existing font, you may have to change the characters' horizontal dimensions. The two black triangles along the bottom edge of *ResEd*'s font-editing window (see Figure 2) define the horizontal dimensions of the currently selected character. The left triangle marks the character's offset, which determines how close the character is to the character on its left. The right triangle marks the character's width, which determines how close the selected character is to the character on its right.

To change the horizontal dimensions of a character, drag the black triangles to the right or left and watch the effect on the sample text at the right side of the editing window. (You can change the sample text using normal text-editing methods.) If you drag the right triangle over the left triangle, the insertion point does not move at all when you type the character. The next character will overtype the previous one. As a rule of thumb for avoiding overtype, position the triangles with a one-dot gap on either side of the character.

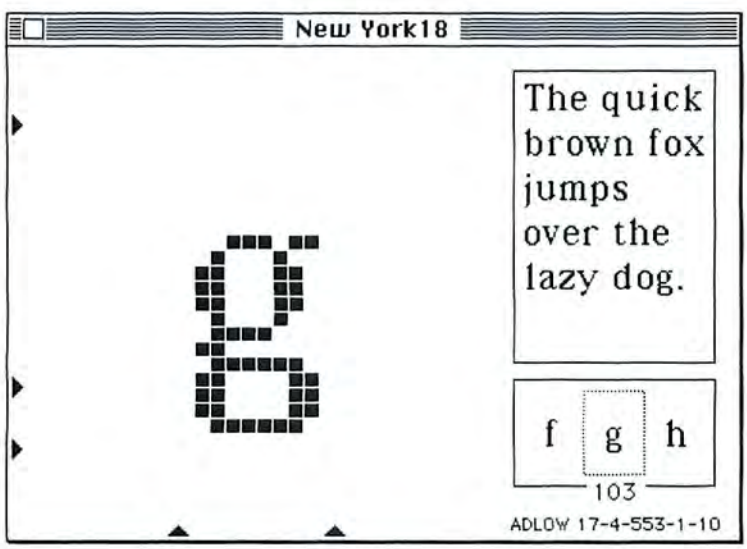


Figure 2
The two black triangles at the bottom of ResEd*'s font-editing window determine the horizontal dimension of the currently selected character. Normally there should be a one-dot gap on either side of the character.*

Line Spacing

Q. We would like to fill out certain forms using our Lisa and Macs. We can use tabs for horizontal spacing, but I am at a loss as to how to control vertical spacing. Can we use *MacWrite* or *Microsoft Word?*

John Purtle
Batesville, Arkansas

A. You can use a word processor if you set the line spacing to a fixed height. To fill out typewritten forms using *MacWrite* 4.5, click the 6 Lines/Inch option in the formatting ruler to force each line to be ⅙ inch tall, the same as a typewriter. In *Microsoft Word,* use the Formats command in the Paragraph menu to set line spacing. Enter a quantity and a unit of measure: inches, centimeters, points, or lines. For example, entering 12 pt. sets the line spacing at ⅙ inch.

You might also consider using a forms generator program such as *MegaForm,* from Megahaus, or a database program that includes flexible forms design, such as *Microsoft File.*

Get Info answers questions about the Macintosh and how it works. When you need advice about using the Mac, drop me a line. I cannot respond to all letters, but I will answer the most representative questions. Send your question about the Macintosh, Macintosh software, and Macintosh programming to Get Info, Macworld, *555 De Haro St., San Francisco, CA 94107. Send electronic mail to CompuServe 70370,702 or The Source BCW440. All published submissions become the property of* Macworld.

Lon Poole is a Contributing Editor of Macworld. □

Everyday

SOFTWARE

Addison-Wesley
Smart Eyes *(speed reading tutor)* ..... $36.
Affinity Microsystems
Tempo *(power user's macro utility)* ..... 79.
Altsys
Fontastic *(create your own fonts)* ..... 27.
Arrays/Continental
Home Accountant *(reqs. external drive)* 52.
Assimilation
Mac·Memory·Disk *(reqs. 512k)* ..... 22.
MIDI Composer *(music record/playback)* 22.
Business·Essentials *(correspondence)* .. 65.
Mac·Spell·Right *(40,000 word dictionary)* 69.
Right·Word *(spell checker & thesaurus)* 69.
ATI
Teach Yourself Multiplan ..... 39.
Jazz Training ..... 39.
Excel Training ..... 39.
Batteries Included
The Mac BatteryPak *(desk accessories)* 27.
Borland International
Sidekick *(unprotected)* ..... 42.
Sidekick w/Phonelink ..... 59.
BrainPower
PowerMath *(requires 512k)* ..... 52.
StatView *(statistics package)* ..... 99.
StatView 512+ ..... 179.
CAMDE
Nutricalc *(diet & nutrition analysis)* ..... 49.
Casady Company
Fluent Fonts *(two-disk set)* ..... 29.
Central Point Software
Copy II Mac *(includes MacTools)* ..... 20.
Challenger Software
Mac3D *(3D graphics, CAD features)* .. 125.
Chang Labs
Rags to Riches Ledger ..... 99.
Rags to Riches Receivables *(reqs. 512k)* 99.
Rags to Riches Payables *(reqs. 512k)* .. 99.
Rags to Riches Three Pak ..... 249.
Creighton Development
MacSpell+ *(requires 512k)* ..... 55.
DataFood
DrawForms *(requires MacDraw)* ..... 30.
MacForms *(requires MacPaint)* ..... 42.
Datavis
MacLink *(transfer Mac/IBM files)* ..... 89.
Digital, etc.
Maccountant ..... 99.
Turbo Maccountant ..... 325.
Dow Jones
Straight Talk ..... 59.
Spreadsheet Link ..... 62.
Market Manager PLUS ..... 125.
Dreams of the Phoenix
Day Keeper Calendar ..... 27.
Quick & Dirty Utilities Vol. 1 ..... 27.
Quick & Dirty Utilities Vol. 2 ..... 27.
Twelve-C Financial Desk Accessory .... 27.
Electronic Arts
Financial Cookbook ..... 32.
Deluxe Music Construction Set ..... 32.
Enabling Technologies
Easy 3D *(create solid 3D objects)* ..... 59.
Enterset
Quickpaint *(find MacPaint files fast)* .... 27.
Quickset *(icon-driven accessory)* ..... 27.
Quickword *(word processing tool)* ..... 32.
MacGAS *(requires 512k, external drive)* 55.

1st Byte
Speller Bee *(spelling-learning tool)* ..... $39.
KidTalk *("talking notebook")* ..... 39.
Smoothtalker *(version 2.0)* ..... 49.
Forethought
Factfinder *(free-form entry)* ..... 84.
FileMaker *(custom forms & reports)* ... 105.
Fortnum/Southern
MacInooga Choo-Choo *(reqs. 512k)* ... 21.
MacChemistry ..... 89.
FWB Software
Hard Disk Util ..... 57.
Great Wave Software
ConcertWare+ *(music composition)* ... 39.
Hayden Software
DaVinci Buildings ..... 9.
DaVinci Interiors ..... 9.
DaVinci Landscapes ..... 9.
Turbo Turtle ..... 9.
I Know It's Here Somewhere ..... 20.
Hayden:Speller ..... 27.
Art Grabber with Body Shop ..... 29.
MusicWorks ..... 46.
Home Design & DaVinci Interiors ..... 52.
Score Improvement System for the SAT 58.
VideoWorks & Musicworks Bundle ..... 58.
Commercial Interiors & Building Blocks 65.
Hippopotamus Software
Hippo Computer Almanac ..... 20.
Ideaform
MacLabeler *(print disk labels)* ..... 29.
Innovative Data Design
Paste-Ease *(requires MacPaint)* ..... 35.
MacDraft *(requires 512k)* ..... 139.
Kensington
Graphic Accents ..... 29.
Type Fonts for Text ..... 29.
Type Fonts for Headlines *(reqs. 512k)* .. 42.
Layered
Notes...For Excel ..... 42.
Notes...For Jazz ..... 42.
Front Desk *(scheduling & organizer)* ... 77.
Legisoft/Nolo Press
WillWriter *(prepare your own will)* ..... 27.
Linguist's Software
MacCyrillic ..... 39.
SuperFrench/German/Spanish ..... 39.
Tech *(1000 different symbols)* ..... 59.
MacArabic ..... 59.
MacKana/Basic Kanji ..... 59.
MacSemitic/Coptic/Devanagari ..... 59.
MacKorean ..... 59.
MacGreek ..... 59.
MacHebrew ..... 59.
MacGreek/Hebrew/Phonetics ..... 89.
Living Videotext
ThinkTank 512k *(outline processor)* ... 101.
Magnum
McPic - Volume I ..... 28.
McPic - Volume II ..... 28.
The Slide Show Magician ..... 34.
Manhattan Graphics
Ready Set Go *(requires 512k)* ..... 105.
Microsoft
Flight Simulator ..... special
Entrepreneur ..... 29.
Learning Multiplan and Chart ..... 39.
Chart 1.0 ..... 72.
Logo 1.0 ..... 75.
Basic 2.1 ..... 89.
Multiplan 1.1 ..... 105.
File 1.02 ..... $111.
Word 1.05 ..... 111.
Fortran 2.1 ..... 169.
Excel 1.0 ..... 225.
Miles Computing
Mac the Knife - Volume I ..... 21.
Mac the Knife - Volume II *(fonts)* ..... 25.
Mac the Knife - Volume III ..... 27.
Mindscape
The Perfect Score: SAT ..... 47.
Monogram
Forecast *(tax planning)* ..... 41.
Dollars & Sense ..... 81.
Nevins Microsystems
Turbocharger *(requires 512k)* ..... 55.
New Canaan MicroCode
Mac Disk Catalog II *(requires 512k)* .... 32.
Odesta
Helix *(requires 512k, external drive)* ... 219.
Palantir
MacType *(supports Dvorak keyboard)* .. 26.
MathFlash *(math flash card drills)* ..... 26.
WordPlay *(crossword puzzles)* ..... 26.
Accounts Receivable ..... 69.
General Ledger ..... 69.
Inventory Control ..... 69.
inTouch *(communication to emulation)* .. 79.
PBI Software
Icon Switcher ..... 14.
Icon Fun & Games Library ..... 14.
Icon Business Library ..... 14.
Peachtree
Back to Basics General Ledger ..... 89.
Accounts Payable ..... 89.
Accounts Receivable ..... 89.
Polarware
Graphics Magician ..... 49.
Practial Computer Applications
MacBackup *(free upgrades)* ..... 45.
ProVUE Development
OverVUE 2.0 *(power-packed database)* 149.
QED Information Sciences
Typing Made Easy ..... 36.
Rubicon Publishing
Silver Palate Collection *(NY's finest!)* ... 29.
Dinner At Eight *(recipes to wines)* ..... 35.
Satori
BulkMailer *(mailing lists)* ..... 79.
Scarborough Systems
Mastertype *(arcade typing tutorial)* ..... 25.
Sierra On-Line
MacOneWrite *(cash disbursements)* ... 137.
MacOneWrite *(accounts receivable)* .. 137.
Silicon Beach Software
Accessory Pak 1 ..... 21.
Silicon Press *(printer utility, 512k)* ..... 42.
Simon & Schuster
The Mac Art Department ..... 24.
Paper Airplane Construction Kit ..... 24.
Typing Tutor III ..... 35.
SMB Development
MacMate *(requires 512k)* ..... 35.
SoftStyle
Colormate Art *(color graphic images)* .. 25.
Colormate *(color printing utility)* ..... 49.
Epstart ..... 27.
Jetstart ..... 27.
Toshstart ..... 27.
TIstart ..... 49.
Laserstart ..... 59.
Decision Map ..... 79.

Big Sale.

On the Ashuelot, Marlow, N. H.

Go with the flow.
For some people, ordering computer products by mail is a terrifying leap into uncharted waters. For our customers, it's a breeze.

Systems Control MacGard $55
Surge suppressor, static protector.

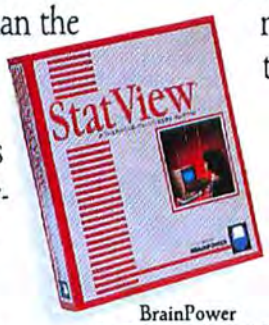
Because, as you can see, every day is sale day in our home port of Marlow, NH (pop. 542), and we always keep the wind at our backs.

Don't get us wrong. The Macintosh market can be more turbulent than the nearby Ashuelot River on prom night. Companies are constantly trying to blow each other out of the water with new products and prices. And you're in the middle!

But, fear not. By keeping our nose to the grindstone and our eyes on the stars, we're able to chart a true course of low prices and high product support. And we're certainly not wet behind the ears. We've been the Mac mail order flagship ever since the mighty micro was launched two years ago.

Flight Simulator $35
Mac takes flight.

Bridge over troubled orders.
You wouldn't get caught downstream without a paddle would you?



BrainPower
StatView 512 + $179
Powerful statistical analysis.

So why get caught computing without the right programs and peripherals? Just tell us where you want your Mac to take you. And we'll ship you everything you need to get there quickly and safely.

Of course, even our most agile customers occasionally run aground on the rocky shores of computer mastery. That's why our toll-free S.O.S. number is for support as well as sales. There's no point in sinking good money into a product only to drown in confusion. So, just give us a call and we'll put you right back on course.

Full speed ahead, what?

Kensington Travelling Disk Case
Free with $100 order!

MacConnection™

14 MILL STREET, MARLOW, NH 03456 1-800/Mac&Lisa or 603/446-7711

©Copyright 1986 Micro Connection, Inc. MacConnection is a division of Micro Connection, Inc. MacConnection and Micro Connection are trademarks of Micro Connection, Inc.

Putting On a Good Face

James Felici and Walter Omstead

Life was simple back when the LaserWriter's Helvetica and Times Roman were the only font options available. The lack of typeface choice made design decisions a snap—no options, no design crises. Now those days are over, and a host of new fonts and font manufacturers is bringing choice and confusion back into LaserWriter typesetting.

You've reached the end of your rope with your three-face type library. You've been through all the permutations and combinations of the serif and sans serif archetypes, Times and Helvetica. You've tried to shoehorn Courier into the design mix, with limited success. It's time for some new fonts, and fortunately we're seeing a crowd of new laser printer fonts appearing from Adobe Systems, supplier of the ROM-resident fonts for the LaserWriter and LaserWriter Plus, and a number of third-party vendors, including Allotype Typographics, Century Software, Casady Company, and Zap Printing.

Unlike the ROM-resident fonts that come built into the LaserWriter, the Mac puts these new *downloadable* fonts into the LaserWriter's memory only temporarily; every time the printer is turned off, everything in its memory, including these fonts, disappears.

Because designing and then fine-tuning fonts is a labor-intensive job, scalable fonts—fonts that allow a wide range of point sizes to be generated from a single set of master character definitions—are not cheap. Building a font library represents a serious investment. This buyer's guide covers three basic buying criteria: design versatility, aesthetic quality, and ease of use.

This abstract face was created with letters from three of the Mac's new downloadable fonts. The uppercase U *is ITC Garamond Light, the* L *is ITC Avant Garde Gothic Book, and the small* g *is ITC American Typewriter Medium.*

Typography Basics

Typefaces fall into a few major functional and stylistic divisions (see "A Face for All Seasons," *Macworld,* February 1985). A well-rounded font library should have entries from three general typeface categories: text, display, and decorative.

Text faces, as the name implies, are used for lengthy passages of running text, as in the body of a book or a magazine. These faces are designed to help the eye scan quickly across lines of text by allowing easy recognition of all letterforms. To increase legibility, text faces are typically constructed using light, tapering strokes that are terminated with *serifs,* the small counterstrokes that aid the eye in recognizing individual letters.

Categorically labeling a particular typeface as text, display, or decorative is risky, because designers often cross traditional boundaries when selecting typefaces. Still, even though one often sees *sans serif* faces used for text, the construction of sans serif characters creates readability problems. The strokes that make up sans serif characters–as in the familiar Helvetica (this is Helvetica)–are usually almost uniform in thickness. This lack of variation over an entire page tends to produce a flat, uninviting shade of gray. On a subtler level, the lack of differentiation among the letters' constituent strokes can cause the eye to become befuddled by a mass of lines that fail to resolve into letterforms. The eye has to make greater efforts to recognize the letters, which makes for tiring reading.

In addition, sans serif faces built with very light strokes, such as Casady's Willamette Light, can yield *aliasing* errors in text sizes due to the relatively low resolution of the LaserWriter. In scaling down the light characters, the software rounds off partial pixels; for instance, a stroke that ought to be 2½ pixels wide shows up at 2 pixels. Figure 1 shows the effects of aliasing in the 10-point Willamette Light. Look at the *i*'s and the *l*'s, especially in the words *expedite, if,* and *help.* (In fact, in the next release of this font, Casady is discontinuing the light weight.)

Display faces are designed for short passages of eye-arresting type, as in headlines, billboards, book and magazine covers, and signs. The letterforms of display faces are usually bold, imaginative, or dramatic because their prime function is to attract the eye. Text-like legibility is not a major concern–readability is usually assured by position on the page. Since these faces are often used in sizes much larger than typical text, their stroke weights tend to the extremes: some heavier for extra punch, some with a thinness that would make them hard to read at text sizes. Of the handful of display faces now available for the Mac in downloadable form, few are versatile enough to double as text faces. Adobe's Souvenir (see Figure 2) is a notable exception (licensed from the International Typeface Corporation–ITC).

Graphic designers frequently choose text faces to serve as display faces because of the type's connotations. Text faces evoke an impression of factualness and honesty, so a designer might, for example, set the headline of a straightforward, honest-sounding sales pitch in a text-style face. Bold versions of these faces work best, as they have enough heft to hold their own on the page. Many of the ads you see in *Macworld* use some member of the Garamond family (a text face) because Apple has chosen a variation of Garamond as part of the Macintosh's graphic identity.

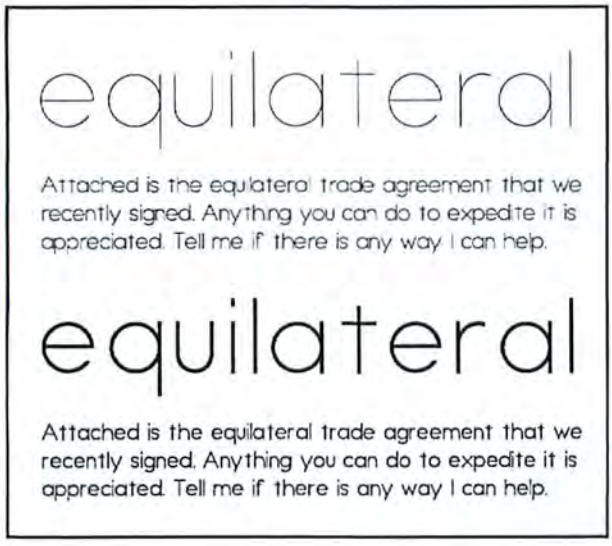


Figure 1
Character strokes in the text size of Willamette Light (bottom sample) are uneven due to the LaserWriter's rounding off of the very fine specifications used in this face. Paradoxically, the Extra Light face prints evenly.

Figure 2
ITC Souvenir from Adobe, shown at the top in light and demibold weights, is a face you'll surely recognize, partly because it's a mainstay of ad typography. The ITC Garamond Light and Garamond Bold faces should be familiar from the pages of Macworld.

Specialized Typefaces

In any type library, decorative faces are apt to be the least used. Decorative faces are to typography what a sand wedge is to golf: you don't use it often, but when you need it, nothing else will do. A wedding invitation in Helvetica, for instance, just doesn't cut it. The same invitation in Century Software's Thames, however, corresponds more to our expectations.

Sometimes the letterforms of decorative faces are embellished or distorted almost to the point of illegibility. These often fanciful faces are commonly used when an exotic or nontypeset look is desired. In general, decorative faces are used where the typeface itself must bear a significant part of the narrative message.

Decorative faces sometimes show up as display type, but designers generally avoid such flamboyant faces because they are too distinctive to blend well with the informational typefaces that usually accompany the display type. An effective display face should be flexible and adaptable, and decorative faces assert themselves too strongly to be neutral. Despite their limited applicability, decorative fonts constitute a high percentage of the new fonts appearing for the LaserWriter (see Figure 3).

Another valuable addition to a font library is a pi font—a font of utility characters such as mathematical symbols, dingbats (decorative elements), and commercial symbols. The LaserWriter's ROM-resident Symbol font is a mathematical pi font. Allotype Typographics offers many pi characters—including scientific symbols—in its expanded versions of the Helvetica family. Allotype has also created a chemistry-symbol pi font (for creating molecular schematics) called Structure, a version of Times Roman with special accented characters for setting Polish, and a font for typesetting in Greek (see Figure 4).

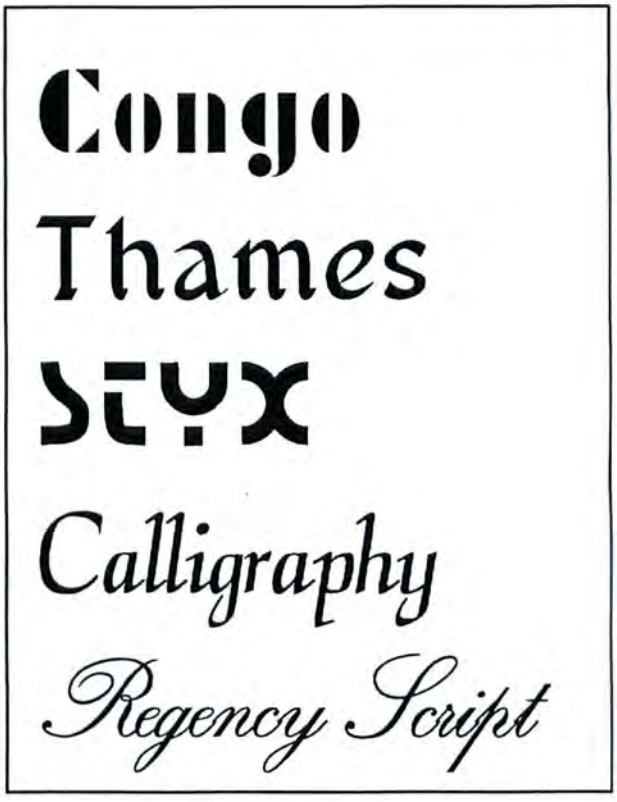


Figure 3
A collection of decorative faces. These styles are distinctive, but their versatility is limited. Congo, Thames, and Styx are from Century Software's LaserFonts series. Calligraphy and Regency Script are from Casady Corporation.

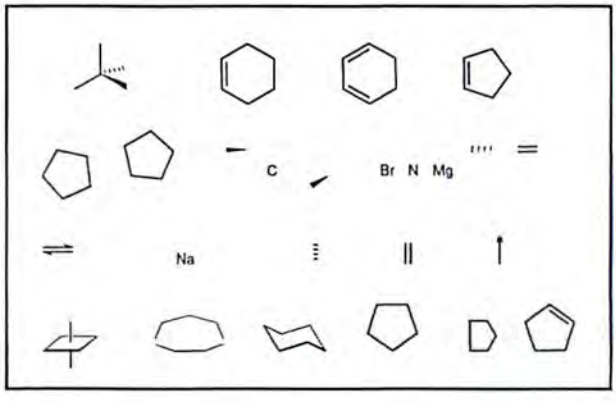


Figure 4
A sample of characters from Allotype's Structure font, a pi font designed for typesetting chemical and molecular diagrams. These basic units can be jockeyed into position to create elaborate schematics.

Selecting a Font

Whether you're buying text or display faces, select versatile fonts that perform several roles. For instance, choose sans serif fonts with a stroke weight and letterspacing that allow them to double as text faces; find a serif face with a boldface version strong enough to work effectively as display type.

Don't count on the bold menu option in an application to create bold versions of scalable fonts. The bold option automatically selects a face's bold complement if it exists in memory (as with the LaserWriter's Times Roman), but when the LaserWriter converts an existing scalable font to boldface, the result is not pretty (see Figure 5). The Italic option often works well, though, as the San Serif example in Figure 5 demonstrates.

Rating a font's appearance is straightforward. The stroke weights of all the characters should be consistent, alignment of characters on the baseline should be precise, and letterspacing should be even throughout. In short, it should look as professional as possible within the LaserWriter's capacity.

Don't buy a font on the basis of a small output sample. Insist on seeing full pages of the type, so you can assess the overall consistency of color among the letters, as well as the evenness of the letterspacing. Find out what the full character set is; the contents of fonts vary widely, and the typeface you prefer might lack characters you use routinely, such as the cents symbol, the plus sign, or angle brackets. Examine the

Figure 5
Typefaces that have no italic complement can be slanted using the italic option from the menu, as demonstrated by this sample of Casady's Sans Serif. However, the bold option from the same menu can cause gross distortion, as shown in the sample of Bodoni, also from Casady.

Facing Technical Demands

Aside from aesthetic concerns, there are important computer issues to consider when choosing a typeface.

Until Apple releases its new printer driver, using downloadable fonts with limited RAM space will create problems. These snags are even more complicated on networked LaserWriters, because multiple users make even heavier demands on the system.

The LaserWriter has less than 200K of RAM set aside for downloadable information, including fonts as well as information supplied by application programs. *PageMaker*, for instance, takes over 50K of this space just for its own basic set of PostScript instructions.

Version 3.1 of the LaserWriter driver, expected sometime this summer, will address this memory problem by allowing for automatic font swapping through the small RAM area. Swapping means the Mac automatically downloads fonts as they are needed.

In the future perhaps Apple will offer a LaserWriter upgrade with more RAM for font and program information storage. As things stand, the reserved area of RAM overloads easily. After *PageMaker* and *QuickDraw* have loaded their instruction sets into the memory cache, you have less than 60K left for fonts, which currently average about 35K apiece. If you overflow that RAM area, one of two things happens: you get an "Error in PostScript" message when you attempt to print and you have to reboot the printer to clear the RAM, or the LaserWriter spontaneously reboots. In either case you have to reinstall the downloadable fonts.

The best strategy for avoiding that situation is to download the application headers—the programs' PostScript instruction sets—into RAM first (by printing a small file from each program) and then to download the fonts. Casady and Adobe fonts come with a short program you can run that lists the fonts that are currently in RAM; without this program you can find out the RAM's limits only by trial and error, packing fonts into RAM until the printer reboots. This sad state of affairs should be remedied by Apple's new printer driver, once application designers take advantage of its font-swapping capabilities.

Memory demands also come into play in the Mac itself, where there may not be enough room on the startup disk to add all of the screen fonts necessary to represent the new fonts on screen. The Mac Plus and its 800K floppies reduce this problem, but a 400K disk fills up very quickly when you are storing six or eight bit maps on disk for every typeface you intend to use. For these reasons, it is important for you to note how much font's output in a range of sizes you are likely to use, since what looks good at display size may not look so hot at text sizes, and vice versa.

Then there's the issue of output time—the time it takes for the LaserWriter to print a file once it has been sent by the application program. Output times vary widely, with the script and calligraphic fonts generally running much slower than text faces. One single-page business letter set in Casady's Regency Script took us more than 3 minutes to print.

Adobe Systems adds one more aspect to your purchase decision—copy protection. Adobe pays licensing fees to commercial font libraries to adapt their faces to PostScript format. Added to the expense of adapting the fonts, these fees represent a substantial investment that Adobe and its licensors are bound to protect. The means Adobe chose was to limit the number of printers (including phototypesetters) that can use each copy of an Adobe font. In other words, when you install a font, it is imprinted to work only with a particular printer and no others (the LaserWriter on your desk, but not on your office mate's). A more expensive version of the same font can be used on up to five printers. Adobe is alone among current laser font manufacturers in limiting use of its fonts.

LaserWriter font vendors are rapidly proliferating, and each week brings word of new fonts. As an informed font shopper, you can appreciate the diversity rather than cringing at the confusing wealth of choices. □

James Felici is the Technical Editor of Publish! *magazine. Walter Omstead is a San Francisco author and editorial consultant.*

memory both the downloadable portions and the bit maps of your new fonts eat up.

You could get away with using only one screen font size for each typeface you want to use, but this creates legibility problems when you display other sizes on the screen. If you plan to do on-screen editing in a specific typeface, make sure you have a screen font on the system for the sizes you prefer for editing.

Loading screen fonts is time-consuming, sometimes unnecessarily so. The *Font/DA Mover* can grab only one typeface at a time from Century's disk, for example. In contrast, Casady's fonts are bundled, so they can be loaded into the system in one fell swoop. It's a good idea to make a set of startup disks with different font combinations, so you can avoid copying the screen fonts every time you want to use them.

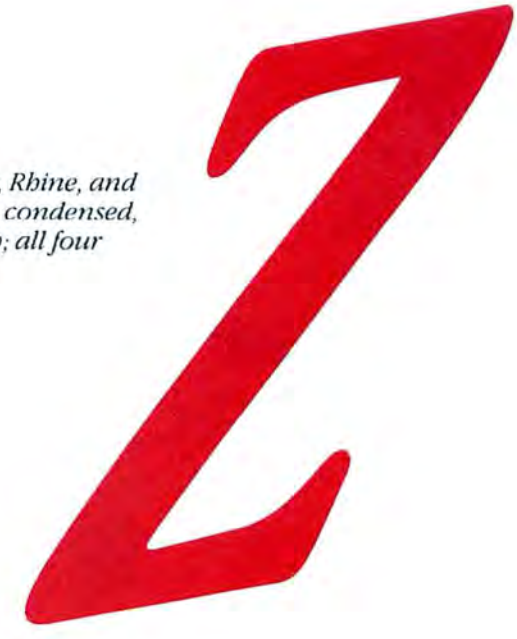
Adobe Systems Typeface Collection
Adobe Systems, Inc.
1870 Embarcadero Rd.
Palo Alto, CA 94303
415/852-0271
List price: $185 per four-typeface disk for one printer, $375 for five printers; offerings include Palatino, ITC Bookman, ITC Zapf Chancery/ITC Dingbats, ITC Avante Garde Gothic, New Century Schoolbook, Optima, ITC Souvenir, ITC Lubalin Graph, ITC Garamond, ITC American Typewriter/ITC Machine, ITC Benguiat/Friz Quadrata, and Glypha (each font comes in roman, bold, bold italic, and italic)

Downloadable PostScript Fonts
Allotype Typographics
1600 Packard Rd. #5
Ann Arbor, MI 48104
313/663-1989
List price: Kadmos (classical Greek) $85; Haber and Thomson (two scientific text fonts) $75; Structure $125 ($160 with Haber and Thomson); two Polish fonts, Czasy and Szwajcarskie, $85 each (all faces are offered in roman, italic, bold, and bold italic)

Fluent Laser Fonts
Casady Company
P.O. Box 223779
Carmel, CA 93922
800/331-4321, 800/851-1986 in California
List price: Bodoni and Sans Serif $69.95, Calligraphy and Regency Script $69.95 (the disks we saw provide plain type only; upgrades due soon will offer other styles)

LaserFonts
Century Software, Inc.
2306 Cotner Ave.
Los Angeles, CA 90064
213/829-4436
List price: MicroFonts, Willamette (Medium and Extra Light), Styx, Congo, Thames, Cumberland, Mannistee (Bold and Light), Devoll, Spokane, Neosho (Bold and Light), and Columbia $29.95 each; Package 1 (Willamette, Styx, Congo, Thames) and Package 2 (Columbia, Mannistee, Devoll, Spokane) $95 each (all fonts include condensed, expanded, and regular versions)

LaserWriter Fonts
Zap Printing, Inc.
1307 W. Sixth St. #127
Corona, CA 91720
717/734-8181
List price: Hudson, Potomac, Rhine, and Yukon (each with regular, condensed, and expanded) $149 each; all four $447



The Kingpin of Presentation Graphics

Prasad Kaipa and Adrian Mello

Some programs appear quietly on the scene but receive almost immediate acceptance. The latest example of a software rapid deployment force is *Cricket Graph,* a general-purpose presentation graphics program from Cricket Software. Despite its Disneyesque name, *Cricket Graph* quickly jumped through back doors into the laboratories and offices of several major corporations including Knight Ridder, Du Pont, First Boston Bank, and McDonnell Douglas.

Cricket Graph addresses the special requirements of scientists and advanced business users with features such as polar, double *y,* and quality-control graphs; error bars; and curve fitting. The program is powerful and easy to use,

and for the most part it conforms nicely to the Macintosh interface.

Basically, you create graphs by entering data into the program and choosing one of several chart types. Various options let you mathematically alter the data on which the graph is based and summarize data by drawing curves calculated with the program's regression and interpolation formulas. Once you choose a type of graph and plot it, you can embellish it with color, depth, fonts, patterns, symbols, and other visual elements. You can produce the finished graph on a variety of output devices including printers, plotters, and film recorders. *Cricket Graph* prints color graphs on the ImageWriter II and works with several plotters without requiring extra software.

2500 Points of Data

In terms of sheer number-crunching power, *Cricket Graph* clearly exceeds the capacity of other chart-producing programs such as *Microsoft Chart, Excel,* and *Jazz. Cricket Graph* can plot charts with over 2500 data points per series compared to 64 points per series for *Microsoft Chart* and 100 data points per series for *Excel.* The ability to handle large amounts of data makes the program well suited for plotting complex groups of data. For example, a biologist or medical scientist measuring cell growth in an experimental culture while monitoring temperature might record hundreds of data points. The only problem with charting so much data is that it takes *Cricket Graph* a long time to load large data files. In one test it took more than 12 minutes to load approximately 2000 data points. A spokesperson for Cricket Software says the problem arises because the program loads data with the Mac's text editing routines, which prove to be inadequate to handle large volumes of data. The problem is due to be fixed before the end of summer.

You create graphs from numbers, which you enter in one of three ways. You can type numbers directly into the program's data window, which resembles the columns and rows of a spreadsheet. If you want to include data from other programs or documents, you can use the Clipboard or Scrapbook to copy it into a desired data window. (*Cricket Graph* includes *Switcher* to facilitate working with other programs.) *Cricket Graph* also reads files stored in the SYLK format used by programs such as *Excel, Omnis 3,* and *OverVue.*

Cricket Graph also imports any data that is tab-delimited or stored as text files. *Cricket Graph* works well with many statistics programs, making it valuable for marketing and production analysis applications. *Statworks,* also designed by Cricket Software, creates data files that can be opened directly by *Cricket Graph.* If you want to read *Stat 80* files, however, you must force the file open. Put the data file to be opened on the same disk as *Cricket Graph,* select both files, and open them simultaneously. Sometimes you can also open otherwise incompatible data files by copying the data into a word processor such as *MacWrite* and replacing the spaces between the data points with tabs.

Mathematical Manipulation

When creating a graph, you can often make a point most effectively by plotting a derivative of the data, such as the percentage of change or the sum of two series. *Cricket Graph* provides an impressive array of mathematical functions that help you present data in different forms. You can sort text and numeric data on several levels and recode values that meet specified criteria. You can perform arithmetic calculations on one or more data series and create a new series by manipulating the current series with a number of functions such as trigonometric, log, or power functions. You can also smooth the data or compute running averages.

These capabilities are useful for creating error columns and forming normalized data series. Though you can make a new series that is a subset of the original series, you can't plot a partial selection of a series without recoding the variables you don't want to plot. A partial selection capability would permit users to add and subtract data to see trends and reduce a crowded data set.

Curve Fitting

In studies involving statistics, modeling, or experimental work, analysis can be improved by understanding the functional relationship between correlated data variables. To accomplish this, *Cricket Graph* provides five formulas for fitting curves to scatter and line graphs. The formulas include four types of regression: simple, polynomial, exponential, and logarithmic. If you choose the polynomial curve fit, you can also choose its order, which can be as high as five. The fifth formula provides an interpolation routine that requires the curve to fit through every data point using the Steinman method. The interpolation routine did not produce smooth lines on the LaserWriter. Cricket Software is aware of this problem and claims to be working on a solution.

Applying one of the regression formulas to an existing line or scatter graph overlays a fitted curve and places the equation used to compute the regression on the graph (see Figure 1). Unless a specific data series is selected, the fit commands apply to the last series added. You can fit the same data to different equations, determining the best fit from the error values located at the end of the equation displayed on screen. Be careful not to clutter graphs by trying too many equations on the same graph. You can remove extraneous curves and equations from the graph.

Plotting Graphs

Once you have entered the data to plot, you select one of 12 basic graph types from the Graph menu, including scatter, line, area, bar, stacked bar, column, stacked column, and pie charts. You can add new data series on the same graph and overlay different types of graphs. The program's many options let you create over 100 graph variations, including semi-log and log-log varieties, compared to *Chart*'s 40 variations.

A few graph types are especially valuable to scientists and business users, including polar graphs, quality control charts, and double *y* axis graphs (see Figure 2). Polar graphs—used by scientists, mathematicians, and engineers—plot data points that are described by their distance from the center of a circle (radius) and their relative angle in degrees from a reference point. Quality control charts are for studying and controlling repetitive processes. Double *y* charts are ideal for comparing combined trends in two sets of experimental data measured in different units. *Cricket Graph* also lets you prepare color overheads and slides for text presentations.

Dressing Up the Plot

The initial plot is just a starting point ready for enhancement. You can change the size, location, and color of almost every aspect of the graph. You can resize plot frames, add depth, change patterns and symbols, and explode pie segments. Selecting Show Tools from the Goodies menu produces a tool palette that lets you emphasize significant points with text, arrows, lines, and rectangles. All fonts, styles, and sizes available in the System file can be used for text on the chart. Unlike with *Chart* and *Excel,* however, you can't adjust the width of lines or bars.

Once you have selected the basic graphic format, you edit the graph or chart by clicking on any portion of it. Double-clicking any element of the graph such as text, axis, legend, or plot area produces a dialog box offering the editing features that logically apply to that element. For example, double-clicking text produces the dialog box for editing text and setting its font, style, size, and orientation. If you save the customizing parameters from one graph in a format file, you can apply the same parameters to new data by choosing that file from the Formats menu. Stored formats can also be understood as graphics macros. They are useful for creating graphs employing the same design or creating custom setups for different printers such as the ImageWriter II and the LaserWriter.

One confusing feature of *Cricket Graph* is the implementation of Undo. Choosing Undo from the Edit menu removes the most recently plotted series; it does not restore the graph to its condition prior to the last edit. Undo is largely unavailable for manipulating data. A spokesperson for Cricket Software says that a standard implementation of the Undo command would have added 100K to the program's code and would have contributed to the program's memory overhead, prohibiting its use with *MacDraw* in *Switcher* on a 512K Macintosh.

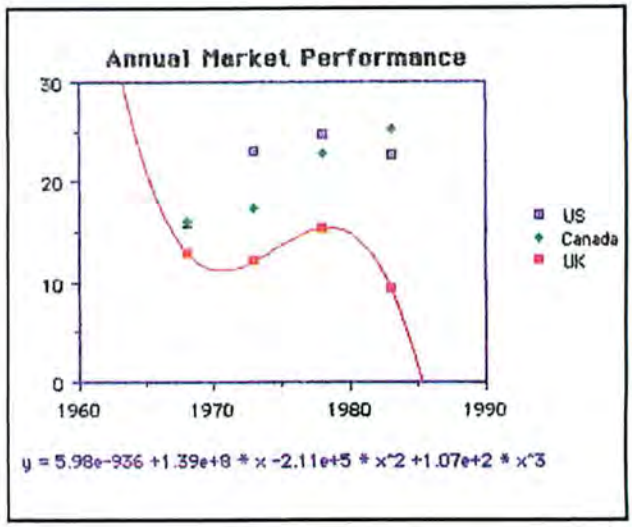


Figure 1
This scatter chart fits a curve through one series of data.

Error Bars

Cricket Graph lets you add error bars to graphs (see Figure 3). Error bars indicate the error associated with a measurement and are often used in technical reports. In judging scientific data, error limits are often as crucial as the results. The validity of most scientific experiments requires the consideration of instrument errors, measurement errors, and calibration errors. Some advanced business applications also evaluate the margin for error, especially when making financial projections where the possible range of future performance is often adjusted in light of past performance. You can present horizontal error bars on bar, scatter, and line graphs; you can add vertical error bars to column, scatter, and line graphs.

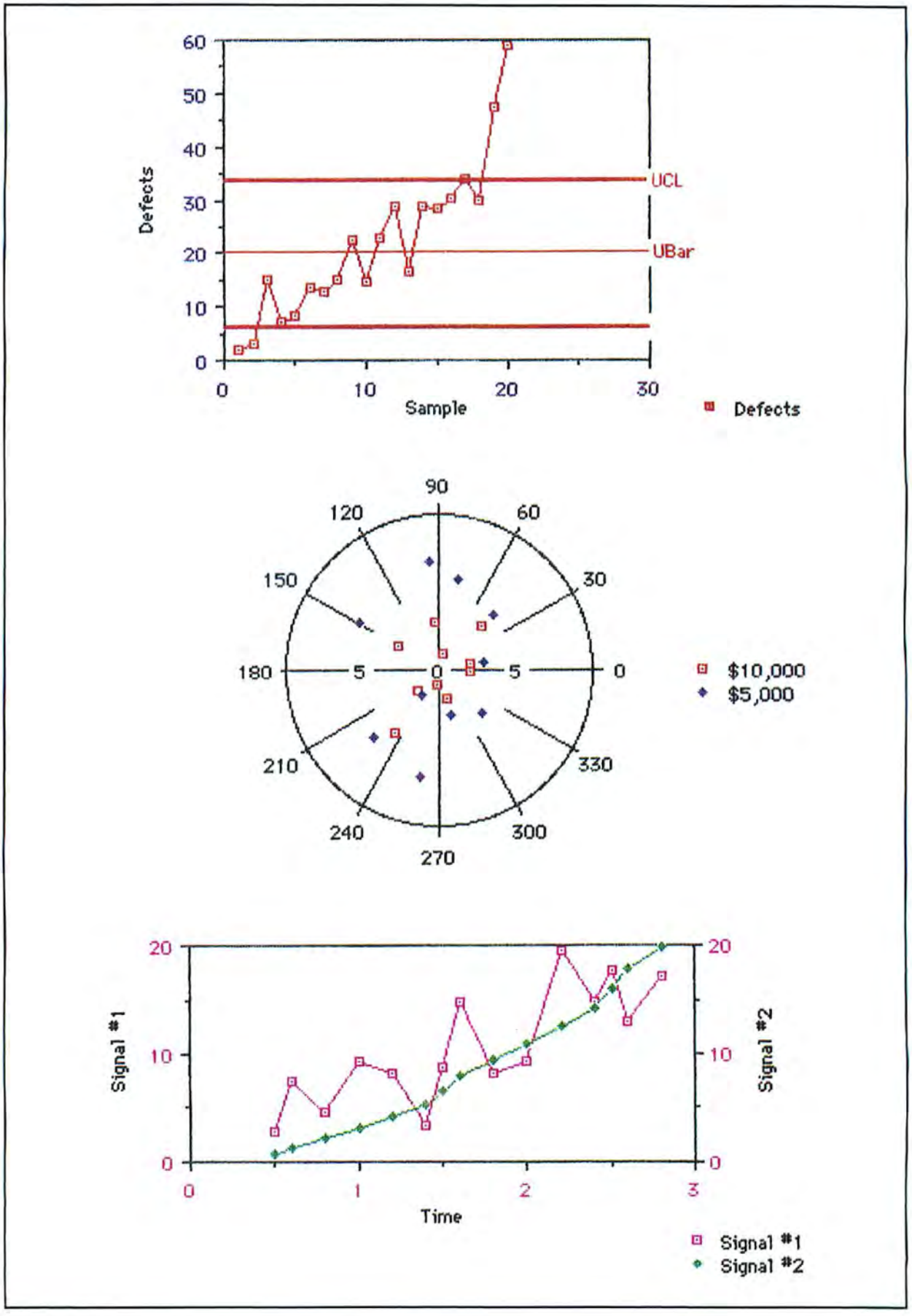
In early versions of the program, a bug prohibits selection of the specific column in the data window in which the error bars appear if the column number is greater than seven. If you have a version of *Cricket Graph* dated earlier than February 13, 1986, write to Cricket Software for the updated version, 1.0B.

Lost Windows

Cricket Graph allows multiple data and graph windows on the screen at the same time, so you can produce comparison graphs from different data windows without copying the data into a single data window. The maximum number of windows is limited only by memory. However, the way *Cricket Graph* implements windows creates problems. The program fails to prompt you to save an unsaved window containing a graph, and if you close an unsaved chart window, it's completely lost. The original data still resides in the data window, but if you make substantial format changes and forget to save them, the problem can be quite annoying. Creating stored formats for complex graph enhancements helps you reconstruct graphs you've forgotten to save before closing.

(continues on page 99)

Figure 2
Production supervisors and business managers use quality control charts (top) to define and track management goals. Polar graphs (middle) use a polar coordinate system for applications such as showing occurrences of damage at various distances from an earthquake's epicenter. Double y charts (bottom) represent two sets of data that have different scales but depend on the same x variable.



(continued from page 97)

Unlike *Chart, Jazz,* and *Excel, Cricket Graph* doesn't provide a dynamic link between charts and the data used to create them; changing data does not modify the graphs. The only way to incorporate changes is to make another chart. You can work around this problem by creating a format file that re-creates the original graph using the updated data.

The way the program names and controls windows is also confusing. Graphs are all named "untitled," making it difficult to identify the data used to create a specific graph. When you create new windows, they overlap and conceal other windows. These problems would have been overcome if the program named windows and listed them in a menu. Get into the habit of naming and arranging charts so that you can find and identify them. A public domain desk accessory called *Windows* provides a modicum of window organization by listing named windows in a menu.

Color Prints, Plots, and Slides

A chart's ultimate success rests on its visual impact during presentation. Consequently, powerful graphics software should take maximum advantage of high-resolution printing and other advanced output features. *Cricket Graph* provides more printing features and controls a broader range of output devices than competing chart programs. Plotters and high-resolution printers like the LaserWriter take advantage of the object-oriented files created by *Cricket Graph* to produce high-resolution graphics superior to screen resolution. *Microsoft Chart* cannot print scatter and line charts properly on the LaserWriter. *Excel* and *Jazz* both work well with the LaserWriter but can't print in color on the ImageWriter II. *Cricket Graph* lets you print charts in color on an ImageWriter II without requiring extra software. You can assign up to eight colors to nearly any section of a chart. By combining color with the program's 16 fill patterns you can produce 128 fill variations. You can also produce color plots on the Apple plotter and the Hewlett-Packard 7470, 7475, 7550, and Color Pro plotters by assigning pen colors in the Plot Setup dialog box. *Cricket Graph* can't always create fill patterns for HP plotters, so if you are interested in these features, you should investigate further. The company is developing drivers for specific plotters but does not anticipate supporting all plotters. Custom versions of the program let you produce high-resolution color slides with film recorders sold by companies such as Dunn Instruments, Lasergraphics, and Matrix Instruments (see Figure 4). Custom versions are also available for 13 color printers including impact, ink-jet, laser thermal, and electrostatic printers.

(continues on page 100)

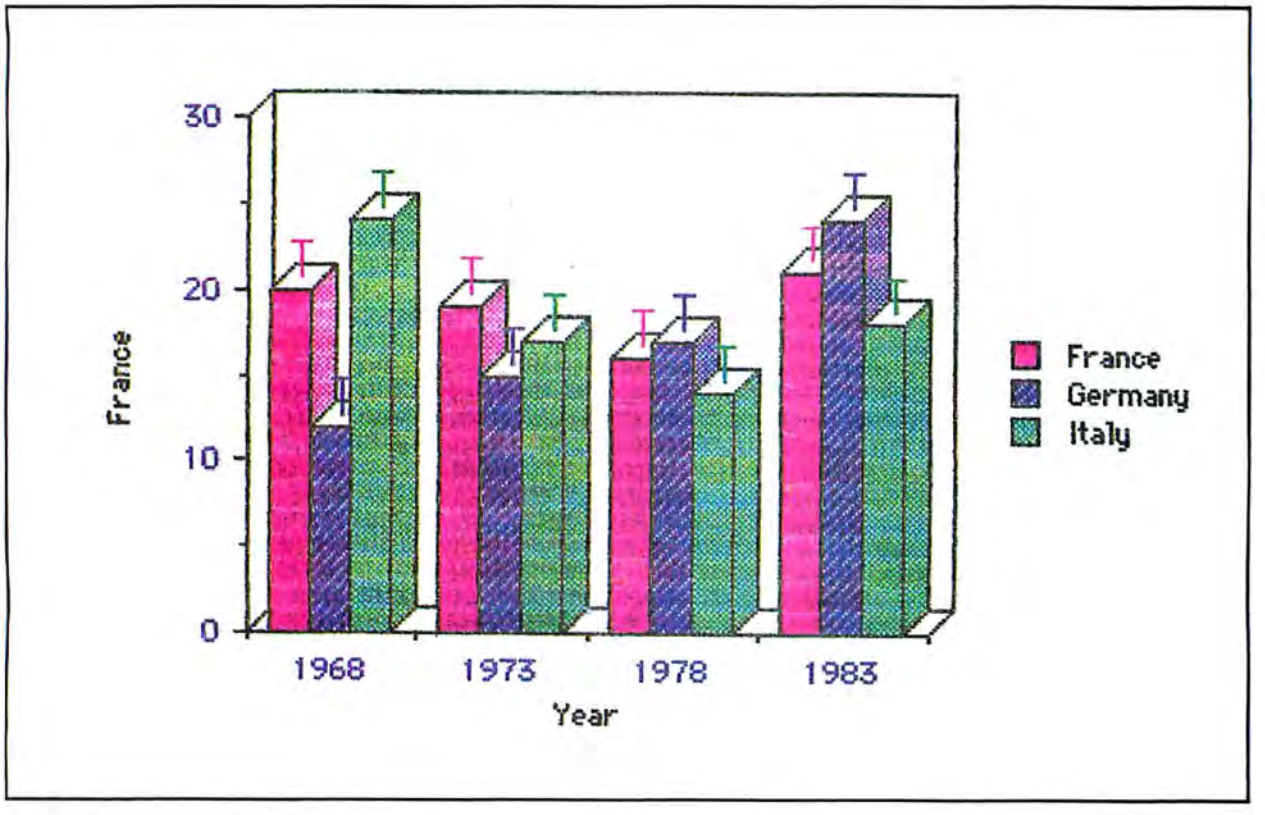


Figure 3
The T-shaped extensions at the top of each column are error bars. On column and bar charts, error bars indicate half the margin of error. Line and scatter charts show the full margin of error with double bars. Note the use of depth on the bar chart.

Technical Reference

Cricket Graph was one of the first programs optimized for the Macintosh Plus, and tests uncovered no apparent problems with the Hierarchical File System. The program requires a 512K Macintosh with two disk drives. It needs a minimum of 192K in *Switcher* but works better with about 256K. The program is not copy protected. Documentation is well written and complete and includes several appendixes for help with *Switcher, MacDraw,* and data transfer—it even gives Pascal programs for converting data formats. There is no on-line help facility, but Cricket Software provides free phone support and answers inquiries on MCI Mail, CompuServe, and AppleLink.

System Slipups

The only noticeable technical problems seem to result from bugs present in Finder 5.1 and System 3.0. For example, *Cricket Graph* occasionally stops printing in color midway through a document and prints the remainder of the document in black. Early versions of *Cricket Graph* were shipped with problematic versions of the Finder and System, and Cricket Software recommends the use of Finder 4.1 and an earlier version of the System file until Apple corrects the bugs. A spokesperson for Cricket Software said that Apple was aware of the problems and plans to correct them in upcoming versions of the Finder.

Undocumented Features

There are several hidden features in the *Cricket Graph* versions dated later than February 13, 1986. Selecting variables in the dialog box for double *y*-axis graphs and holding down the Option key while pressing Return results in a double *y* scatter graph instead of a double *y* line graph. Responding to the dialog box for error bars by clicking the standard error option and then holding the Option key while pressing Return causes the program to use the standard deviation of the series rather than the standard error. While working with quality control graphs, responding to the variable selection dialog box by holding down the Option key and pressing Return lets you specify the values of the control limits of the graph.

(continued from page 99)

Exporting Charts and Page Layout

Cricket Graph works well with other programs. Because the color printing codes are embedded in chart documents, you can print graphs created by *Cricket Graph* in color on the ImageWriter II even when they are pasted into other programs such as *MacWrite, MacPublisher II,* and *Microsoft Word.* You can save charts in PICT file format so that you can open them with programs such as *MacPublisher II, PageMaker, MacDraw,* and *MacDraft.* Sending charts to *MacDraft,* for example, lets you take advantage of sophisticated drawing-program features such as single-degree rotations, polygons, circles, and precise measurements to further enhance a graph's visual appearance. *Cricket Graph* also includes a unique multiple-graph page-layout capability (see Figure 5). When you select the print command, the graph in the frontmost chart window automatically appears on a screen image of the page, and any other open chart windows move to a border area. You can move, resize, overlay, and otherwise position up to ten graphs on a single page for printing or plotting. Unfortunately, when you resize graphs in the page-layout window, fonts aren't rescaled when you print documents, even though the text is resized on screen.

Taking the Throne

Cricket Graph takes the high ground of presentation graphics software by providing more value than *Microsoft Chart,* the principal competing stand-alone chart application, at the same price. If you already own *Chart, Excel,* or *Jazz* and you produce charts only occasionally, you probably don't need *Cricket Graph.* But owners of *Chart* and *Excel* should consider *Cricket Graph* as a worthy supplement if they have advanced charting requirements. Anyone who wants to produce color graphs on the ImageWriter II or other color output devices should also consider *Cricket Graph.*

Combined with its color capability, the program's page-layout features and compatibility with *MacDraw,*

MacDraft, and some page-makeup programs make it valuable to desktop publishers. *Cricket Graph* is an excellent choice for scientists and engineers who need advanced mathematical and data-handling capabilities, specialized graphs, and features such as error bars. Like most successful programs, *Cricket Graph*'s acceptance can ultimately be attributed to an accurate assessment of the specialized computing requirements of a silent but significant group of users. In *Cricket Graph*'s case, it was scientists, engineers, and advanced business users who collectively took the role of kingmaker. □

Prasad Kaipa is president of MacWiz consulting and an Assistant Professor at the University of Utah; Adrian Mello is an Associate Editor of Macworld.

Cricket Graph, version 1.0A
Cricket Software
3508 Market St. #206
Philadelphia, PA 19104
215/387-7955
List price: $195, customized versions for film recorders and specialized printers $495

Dunn Color Macintosh System
Dunn Instruments, Inc.
544 Second St.
San Francisco, CA 94107
415/957-1600
List price: $13,000

Lasergraphics MPS-2000
Lasergraphics, Inc.
17671 Cowan Ave.
Irvine, CA 92714
714/660-9497
List price: $6995

Matrix PCR
Matrix Computer Graphics
1 Ramland Rd.
Orangeburg, NY 10962
914/365-0190
List price: $11,795

Windows desk accessory
Written by Marsh Gosnell
Public domain
Available on CompuServe and from many user groups. If you decide to keep the software, send $5 to the author.

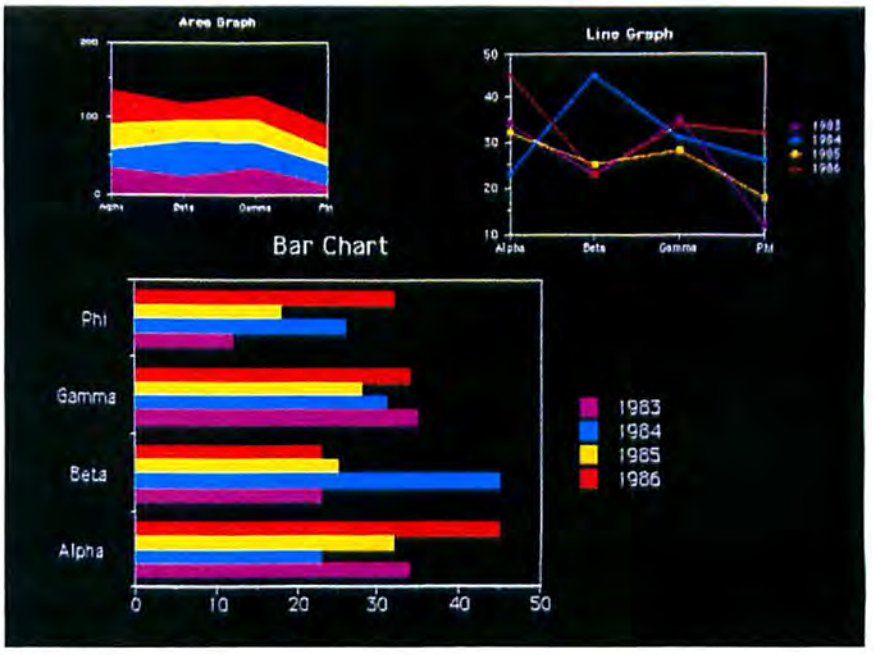


Figure 4
A customized version of Cricket Graph *produces high-resolution color slides on film recorders marketed by companies such as Dunn Instruments.*

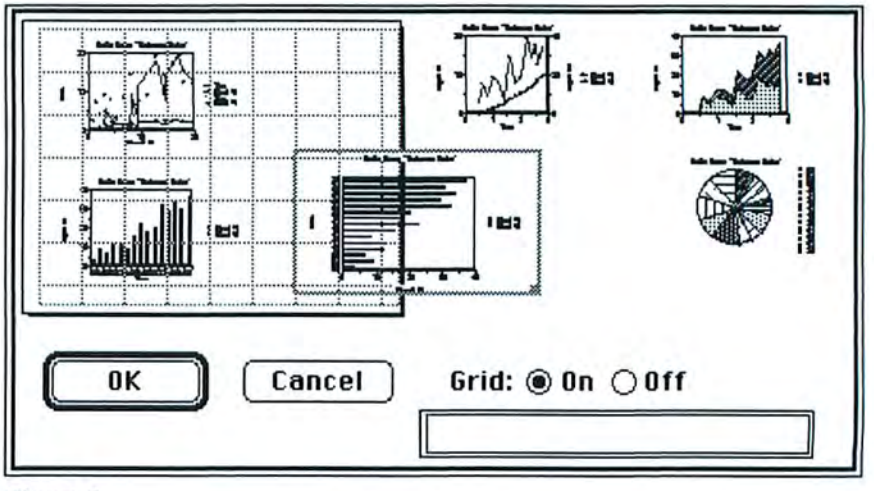


Figure 5
A page-layout feature lets you position several graphs on the same page without cutting and pasting. You can move and resize the individual graphs.

Letter-Perfect Documents

Walter C. Burns

A comparison of eight Macintosh spelling checkers

A spelling mistake in a business letter can be embarrassing. A typographical error in a legal document can be disastrous. No matter how carefully you proofread a document on the Mac's screen, errors have a way of turning up on the printed copy. Correcting and reprinting a document is a time-consuming task. A spelling checker catches errors the first time around, sparing you trips to the dictionary or the printer.

Neither *MacWrite* nor *Microsoft Word* comes equipped with a method to check for spelling errors or typos. To fill this void, numerous spelling checkers have appeared. This diversity of programs allows writers to select checkers that suit their individual work habits and needs. But choosing among the many spelling checkers now available can be confusing, because no two are alike (see "A Spelling Checklist"). Some spelling checkers work as desk accessories, while others exist as stand-alone applications. Some checkers review a document or a block of text after it has been typed, while others are *interactive*—that is, they check your spelling as you type, flagging potential errors as they occur.

A spelling checker reads individual words, blocks of text, or entire documents and attempts to match each word with the words in its dictionary. If it finds no match, it flags the word as a possible misspelling. You then have the choice of correcting the suspect word (either by typing in the correct word or accepting an alternative spelling offered by the spelling checker), ignoring the word, or adding it to one or more dictionaries. All the spelling checkers tested here allow you to add words that don't appear in the program's standard dictionary. However, some programs add these words to the main dictionary, while others allow you to create numerous custom, or "document," dictionaries. These separate dictionaries prove especially useful to people who use technical or specialized terminology.

The size of the dictionary shouldn't be your only consideration when purchasing a spelling checker. Checkers with large dictionaries catch more misspelled words but are generally slower than checkers with small dictionaries and may exceed the memory capabilities of some systems. Small dictionaries take up less space but may identify correctly spelled words as misspellings.

Dictionary sizes advertised by manufacturers can be misleading. Some manufacturers count only root words (for example, *plain*), while others include variations of root words in their counts (*plains, plainly*). The type of words included in a dictionary differs from program to program: some dictionaries omit common words and include esoteric ones; others flag contractions or plurals as errors. The true test of a dictionary's usefulness is how many incorrect spellings it identifies—and how few correct words it flags as misspellings.

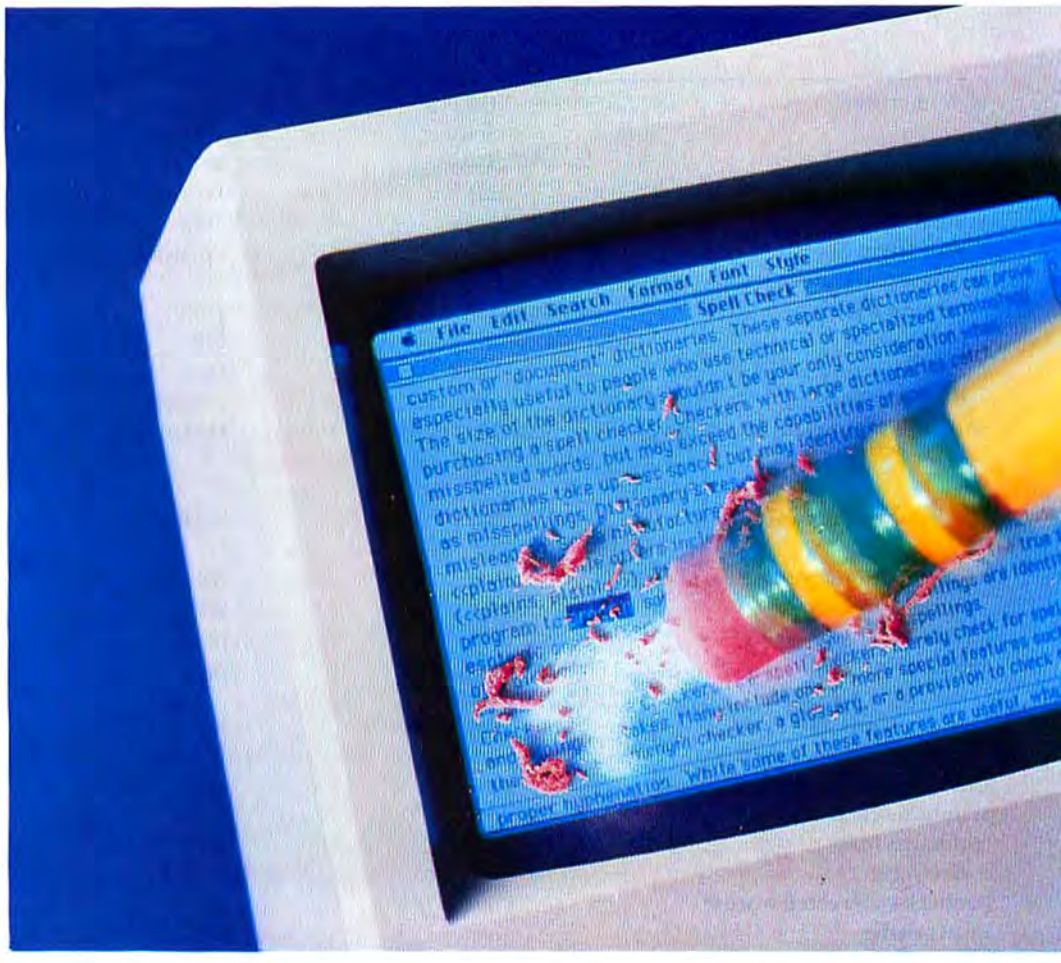
Checking Out the Checkers

Few spelling checkers merely check for spelling and typing mistakes. Many include one or more special features such as a thesaurus, a homonym checker, a glossary, or a provision to check for proper hyphenation. While some of these features are useful, what's most important in a spelling checker is how well, and how fast, it catches misspelled words.

Seeking the ultimate in error eradication technology, I created a 700-word document containing 25 intentional misspellings and typos. I compared each spelling checker's ability to identify these errors and offer the correct spellings (see "Performance Test"). While the performance test yields no clear-cut winner, it does point out the comparative strengths and weaknesses of each program.

Two of the spelling checkers reviewed—*Liberty Spell-Checker* and *MacLightning*—work interactively. You install these checkers as desk accessories in a word processor or other program and activate them while you're typing a document. As you type, the Mac beeps each time you enter a suspicious spelling. Interactive spelling checkers are not for everybody. Writers who compose at the keyboard may find this method distracting; the intermittent beeps can break a train of thought. Fast touch-typists may discover that looking at a word each time the Mac beeps interrupts

the rhythm of their typing. Therefore, both programs give you the option of turning off the interactive mode and checking a document or a block of text after you type it. This method is only marginally effective, however. Although these programs list spelling mistakes and suggest corrections, they don't display mistakes in context, forcing you to search the document to correct the misspelled words.



Liberty Spell-Checker

Liberty Spell-Checker is fast, identifying errors almost instantaneously. Beyond that, however, the program has problems. First, *Liberty Spell* uses a laborious cut-and-paste routine to insert corrected words into the text, negating its impressive speed. When a spelling error is flagged, you must copy the correct word from the program's dictionary into the Clipboard and then paste it into the document. Second, in the interactive mode the program displays a dialog box each time you type a word that is not in its dictionary, forcing you to click a button to continue typing. As if this weren't frustrating enough, *Liberty Spell-Checker* flags numerous correctly spelled words. Finally, the program does not conform to the surrounding font, size, or style of type when you paste a word from its dictionary into your text, nor does a word maintain its capitalization.

Liberty Spell-Checker's pluses include its relatively low price tag and the ease with which you can add words to and delete words from its dictionaries. However, these assets don't begin to compensate for the program's shortcomings.

MacLightning

MacLightning is by far the better of the two interactive programs. While initially not quite as fast as *Liberty Spell-Checker,* it gets faster as you go along. This is because the program remembers any word you use more than five times and stores that word in RAM, along with 5000 of the most commonly used words in its dictionary.

MacLightning also features several *hot keys,* or keyboard shortcuts, which allow you to rapidly identify and correct errors in the interactive mode (⌘-2, for example, pastes a word from the dictionary into a document). Unlike *Liberty Spell-Checker, MacLightning* merely beeps when you type a word that is not in its dictionary, rather than halting the typing process at each suspected error. You can either make the correction on the spot or wait until you get your thought down in writing.

Currently, *MacLightning* has a rather limited dictionary, so it beeps at you quite a lot. An expanded version and a thesaurus will soon be available as modular add-ons and should help alleviate the problem. Like *Liberty Spell-Checker, MacLightning* is less efficient when checking an entire doc-

(continues on page 105)

A Spelling Checklist

	Liberty Spell-Checker	MacLightning	Hayden:Speller	MacGAS
Manufacturer	DataPak Software	Target Software	Hayden Software	EnterSet
List price	$59.95	$99.95	$79.95	$99
Version tested	2.0	1.0	1.2c	1.0
System requirements	512K	512K, ext. drive	128K	512K, ext. drive
Disk space required				
Dictionary	91K	173K	55K	123K/271K[1]
Application	8K	24K	47K	—
Application or desk accessory	Desk accessory	Desk accessory	Application	Desk accessory
Software supported	Most programs	Most programs	MacWrite, Word, text docs.[3]	MacWrite, Word, Jazz, text docs.[3]
Dictionary size (# words)	34,000	31,000	22,000	25,000/80,000
Allows dictionary scan[4]	yes	yes	yes	yes
Separate dictionaries[5]	yes	yes	yes	yes
Modifiable dictionaries[6]	yes	yes	yes	yes
Interactive spell checking[7]	yes	yes	no	no
Suspect words presented in context	no	yes	yes	yes
Checks contractions	yes	yes	no	yes
Maintains capitalization	no	yes	yes	yes
Maintains font/ size/style	no	yes	yes	yes
Rechecks corrected words[8]	no	no	yes	no
Reads entire document before corrections entered[9]	no	no	yes	no
Special features	—	—	—	Two dictionaries

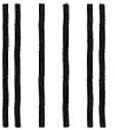
[1] *MacGAS, Mac Spell Right,* and *The Right Word* provide two separate dictionaries, each requiring different amounts of disk space. *Mac Spell Right*'s dictionary/thesaurus requires a 512K Mac. In some cases, the application and the dictionary reside in the same file.

[2] *Mac Spell Right* works within *MacWrite* to create a separate menu called Spell.

[3] Most spelling checkers are capable of reading text from other programs. However, when working with such programs, all features of the checker may not be functional.

[4] Many spelling checkers allow you to scan their dictionaries to look up words. For the most part, such programs display the appropriate page of the dictionary when a suspect word is encountered; you must search the page to find the proper spelling.

[5] Document, or custom, dictionaries allow you to build one or more personalized dictionaries for specific documents. Document dictionaries are useful for documents containing a large number of technical terms. Such dictionaries are small, taking up far less space than the main dictionary.



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED IN
UNITED STATES

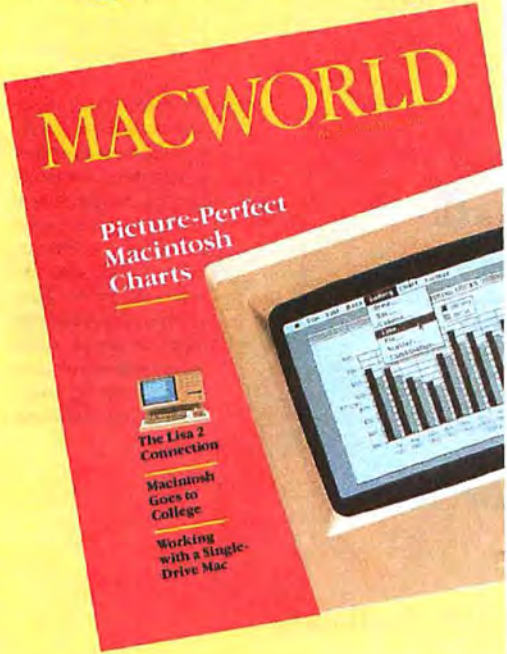
BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 1262 BOULDER, CO.

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

Macworld
Subscription Department
P.O. Box 51666
Boulder, Colorado 80321-1666

Sign me up!



YES! Please send me *Macworld*, the Macintosh magazine.

☐ Payment enclosed

☐ Bill me later

☐ $24 for 1 year (12 monthly issues)
SAVE EVEN MORE!
☐ $46 for 2 years (24 issues)

Name

Company

Address

City, State, Zip

Please allow 6 to 8 weeks for delivery of your first issue. Offer good in U.S. only. Offer expires December 31, 1986.

4A5H2

(continued from page 103)

MacSpell +	Mac Spell Right	The Right Word	Spellswell
Creighton Development	Assimilation	Assimilation	Greene, Johnson
$99	$89	$89	$59.95
1.10	Revised	3.0	1.2
512K, ext. drive	128K, ext. drive[1]	128K, ext. drive	128K, ext. drive
399K	99K/193K[1]	61K/94K[1]	191K
32K	—	32K/33K	60K
Desk accessory	Application[2]	Application	Application
MacWrite, Word, text docs.[3]	MacWrite, text docs.[3]	MacWrite, Word, Jazz, text docs.[3]	MacWrite, Word, ThinkTank, text docs.[3]
75,000	40,000	40,000/ 200,000	60,000
no	yes	yes	yes
no	yes	yes	yes
no	yes	yes	yes
no	no	no	no
yes	yes	yes	yes
no	yes	yes	yes
yes	yes	yes	yes
yes	yes	yes	yes
yes	no	no	no
no	no	no	yes
Thesaurus, hyphenation helper	Thesaurus	Two dictionaries, homonym checker	Homonym checker

[6] Modifiable dictionaries allow you to delete as well as add words.

[7] Interactive spelling checkers check your spelling as you type. While both of the interactive programs tested also allow you to check the spelling of an entire document or block of text after it is typed, neither is efficient in this mode.

[8] A few spelling checkers will, either automatically or on demand, check the spelling of the corrections you type. This ensures that you do not "correct" a misspelling by misspelling it another way.

[9] Some spelling checkers scan an entire document and identify suspect words before letting you input corrections, while others require that you sit by while the program searches for each suspect word. The latter option is time-consuming when you are checking large documents.

ument or block of text, as there is no provision for quickly inserting corrections into a document.

The rest of the spelling checkers described here scan a document or a section of text after it has been typed, displaying suspect words in context and letting you correct or ignore them as appropriate.

Hayden:Speller

Compared to the other programs tested, *Hayden:Speller* is neither particularly fast nor particularly effective. Because of its small dictionary (22,000 words), many correctly spelled words are flagged as possible misspellings, slowing down the checking process considerably. In addition, you may waste a good deal of time trying to determine if a suspect word is indeed misspelled or if it is merely not included in the dictionary.

Hayden:Speller's main advantage is that its dictionary takes up comparatively little disk space and can therefore be used on a 128K Mac with a single drive.

MacGAS

MacGAS (Glossary and Spellchecker) is both effective and flexible. Installed as a desk accessory, *MacGAS* has two dictionaries to choose from. The 25,000-word dictionary does an adequate job of flagging errors and is probably appropriate for most tasks. The 80,000-word dictionary requires more disk space (and calls for the eviction of some files, fonts, and desk accessories) but increases the accuracy of the checking process. Whichever dictionary you select, *MacGAS* is fast, straightforward, and easy to use.

MacGAS includes an outstanding "glossary" feature that allows you to build a table of abbreviations for frequently used terms or phrases. When you type the abbreviation, the program automatically enters the expanded text into your document. In addition, a predefined series of keystrokes enters either the time of day or the date into your document. *MacGAS*'s glossary is a real time saver—by far the most useful of the special features found among the eight spelling checkers reviewed.

Performance Test

	Hayden: Speller	Liberty Spell-Checker	MacGAS (standard)	MacGAS++
Suspect words identified	57	60	43	28
Errors correctly identified (out of 25)	23	24	23	23
Words incorrectly identified as errors	34	36	20	5

MacSpell+

MacSpell+ operates as a desk accessory, with its massive 75,000-word dictionary residing on a separate disk. The dictionary takes up 399K of disk space and is therefore inappropriate for users with a single-drive system. Because of its large dictionary, *MacSpell+* is extremely efficient at catching spelling errors and seldom flags a correctly spelled word (it has been known to offer misspelled alternatives to correctly spelled words, however). The program does a good job of offering corrected spellings, which is important because *MacSpell+* doesn't allow you to access its dictionary. *MacSpell+* is the only spelling checker reviewed that doesn't allow you to delete words from its dictionary; however, a utility program, available at extra cost, allows you to do so.

Mac Spell Right

Mac Spell Right installs itself in *MacWrite,* creating a separate menu called Spell. Since it works within *MacWrite,* the program is the fastest of the noninteractive spelling checkers tested. *Mac Spell Right* is easy to use, as it finds and corrects errors in a manner similar to *MacWrite*'s Search function. The program does an outstanding job of matching the correct spelling with a misspelled word; in this respect it is by far the best of the eight programs tested.

Mac Spell Right's dictionary is large enough to be effective but small enough to allow the program to work on a 128K, single-drive system, although you have to remove a few files and desk accessories from your word processing disk. (The thesaurus function does not work on a 128K Mac.)

Mac Spell Right's major shortcoming is that it works only with *MacWrite;* users of *Microsoft Word* must make another selection.

The Right Word

The Right Word gives you a choice of two dictionaries. The smaller, 40,000-word dictionary is adequate for most needs. The larger, "utility" dictionary (*The Right Word XL*) contains an amazing 200,000 words and catches just about any spelling error you throw at it. When you use the larger dictionary, however, the program can't look up correct spellings; you have to perform that task yourself. Unless you're a spelling champ, this slows down the correction process. In addition, because the utility dictionary is so large, the program takes longer to determine whether an individual word is correctly spelled.

Like *Mac Spell Right, The Right Word* works on a 128K, single-drive system if you throw away a few files and accessories. The utility dictionary, however, requires a 512K Mac.

Spellswell

Spellswell is the least expensive of the noninteractive spelling checkers tested, and it is a good value for the money. The program performs on a par with some of its more costly competitors, and in some cases its performance is superior. The program's speed is adequate, and while it sometimes flags a correctly spelled word, it does so less often than some of the other checkers.

Spellswell reads an entire document before asking you to make corrections, which makes it an appropriate choice for reviewing large documents (it can't scan large documents on a 128K Mac, however). *Spellswell* offers a unique feature: when you add a word to the custom dictionary, the program offers a number of suffixes and allows you to automatically add several variations of the word.

Choosing a Checker

You should base your selection of a spelling checker on your particular needs. Don't make a choice based on the add-on features that a package offers. Features such as hyphenation helpers (*MacSpell+*) and homonym checkers (*Spellswell, The Right Word*) are attractive but hardly essential. Built-in thesauri may sound like a good idea, but none of those tested (*MacGAS, MacSpell+, Mac Spell Right*) offer much improvement over paging through a copy of *Roget's.* Even *MacGAS*'s excellent glossary feature is not, in itself, enough to justify the program's purchase if its document-checking capabilities don't suit your needs.

Your writing style should determine which spelling checker you prefer. For example, if you frequently create long documents (over 20 pages), you may want to

MacLightning	MacSpell+	Mac Spell Right	The Right Word	The Right Word XL	Spellswell
49	25	29	32	26	35
24	23	24	24	25	24
25	2	5	8	1	11

Performance Test
Each of the eight spelling checkers was given the task of reviewing a 700-word document containing 25 spelling and typing errors. The top row of numbers shows the number of times the checking process was interrupted; the following numbers indicate how many of the interruptions were justified.

avoid checkers like *MacSpell+*, *Mac Spell Right*, and *MacGAS*, which require that you sit patiently at your Mac while the program searches for each suspect word. Programs that scan the entire document and then present a list of possible mistakes make more sense for long documents.

If accuracy is your most important consideration, *MacSpell+*, *Mac Spell Right*, and *The Right Word* rate the highest scores. If speed is your goal, *Mac Spell Right* and *MacGAS* are probably your best bets. If you're concerned with speed and you like the idea of a program that checks your spelling as you type, you can choose between *MacLightning* and *Liberty Spell-Checker* (I suggest you choose *MacLightning*). However, if you like to pound out copy without interruptions, you should avoid these interactive programs.

System considerations may narrow your choices. A 128K Mac limits your options to *Hayden:Speller*, *The Right Word*, *Mac Spell Right*, or *Spellswell* (the last three are the most effective). If you use *Microsoft Word*, eliminate *Mac Spell Right* from your shopping list.

Finally, upgrades for many of the programs are currently in the works, so you should check to see what enhancements have been made before you make your buying decision. □

Walter C. Burns is a free-lance writer based in San Francisco.

Check One

Liberty Spell-Checker
DataPak Software, Inc.
14011 Ventura Blvd. #402
Sherman Oaks, CA 91423
818/905-6419
List price: $59.95

MacLightning
Target Software Inc.
14206 S.W. 136th St.
Miami, FL 33186
800/622-5483, 305/252-0892 in Florida
List price: $99.95

Hayden:Speller
Hayden Software Co., Inc.
650 Suffolk St.
Lowell, MA 01854
617/937-0200
List price: $79.95

MacGAS
EnterSet, Inc.
410 Townsend St. #408
San Francisco, CA 94107
800/621-0851, 415/543-7644 in California
List price: $99

MacSpell+
Creighton Development, Inc.
16 Hughes St. #C106
Irvine, CA 92718
714/472-0488
List price: $99

Mac Spell Right, The Right Word
Assimilation, Inc.
485 Alberto Way
Los Gatos, CA 95030
800/622-5464, 800/421-0243 in California
List price: Mac Spell Right $89, The Right Word $89

Spellswell
Greene, Johnson Inc.
15 Via Chualar
Monterey, CA 93940
800/331-4321, 800/851-1986 in California
List price: $59.95

A New Angle on Integration

Gordon McComb

Executive Office is a personal file clerk with a word processor, a forms generator, and a spreadsheet

Despite its often melodic names–like *Jazz, Ensemble, Quartet,* and *Harmony*–integrated software for the Macintosh hasn't exactly been music to the ears of Mac owners. One new program designed as an all-in-one solution is *Executive Office,* from DataPak Software. *Executive Office* is billed as a "complete integrated management system." Although the program is integrated, perhaps more smoothly than most other multifunction applications, it isn't complete. *Executive Office* opens a lot of office doors, but the portals may be too small for you to fit through.

Like *Jazz, Executive Office* opens to its own desktop. Instead of seeing several small icons for the program's individual applications, you see an immense, three-dimensional icon representing a file cabinet (see Figure 1). The cabinet holds a variety of documents created with the program's built-in word processor, forms generator, and spreadsheet.

The modules are bantam weight designed for people new to computers. The program's strength doesn't come from the muscle of its integrated modules, as is the case with *Jazz* and *Excel,* but from the way the file manager manipulates the documents created by all the modules.

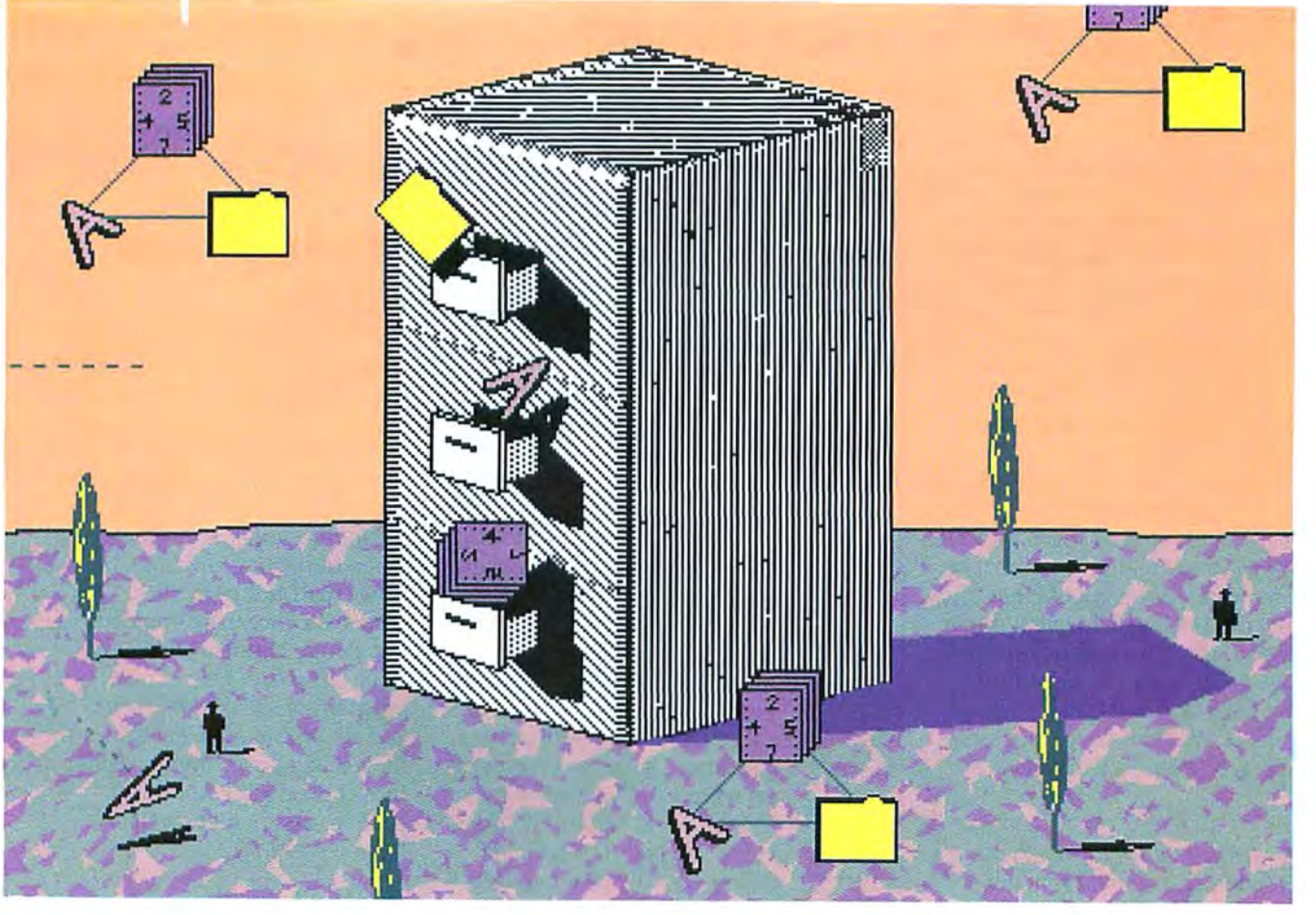
Beneath the file cabinet are four icons: stock, copier, archives, and trash. The stock icon opens up to a selection of presized documents. You can print documents by dragging them to the copier icon, which opens to reveal a printer control panel modeled after a Xerox 9500 copier. The archives icon lets you make room for new documents by storing older documents in an archive utility.

Drawers Full of Folders

The heart of *Executive Office* is a file manager that looks and behaves as a three-drawer file cabinet does. Representing a data manager with a file cabinet isn't a new idea, but it provides a familiar work setting and overall flexibility. Each of the cabinet's three drawers holds any number of records, called folders, up to the capacity of the disk. When a drawer is open, you see the top portion of the folders and the names you've given them. An open drawer shows up to eight folders at once; you scroll through additional folders by pressing the up and down arrows on the front of the drawer.

The folders are designed to represent individuals or companies. You create different types of documents with the program's various modules, but you keep them organized by subject by storing them in the company's or individual's folder. This is one of the program's best features. Few other Macintosh applications make document storage and retrieval as easy. A note written to one of your clients, for instance, can be dropped into that client's folder. To get the note, you open the folder and select the document from the directory that appears on the screen. You can edit the note, print it, or throw it away.

You fill in information about the person or the business in a summary sheet, which you open by double-clicking on a folder. There are four styles of summary sheets, though the only real differences



among them are the organization and size of the fields. You can change the headings of the fields, if you like, but you can't change the appearance of the sheet.

Sorting and Searching

Folders are sorted within each drawer alphabetically or numerically, depending on the sort field you've selected. Unless you specify otherwise, folders are initially sorted on the name field. Unfortunately, you can't change the sort order of the folders all at once. You must change the sort field for each folder, one at a time. This is a serious drawback if you want to fundamentally reorganize folders. For printing reports or viewing them on screen, you can sort folders and choose subsets of folders and documents.

You search for specific folders with the file index and the file clerk. The file index flips to an approximate folder location when you press an alphabet key, and the directory flips open to folder names that begin with that letter. The file clerk searches for all occurrences of names, addresses, or any other text string throughout a drawer, within folders, or within documents. The file clerk doesn't accept wild-card characters in searches, but it works exceptionally fast. A search through 500 folders took less than 4 seconds.

A document is stored by subject rather than by the application in which it was created.

New Documents from Stock

You create new documents by opening the stock icon at the bottom of the *Executive Office* desktop. This approach differs from most Mac programs, which create new documents by opening the module or application associated with the document. The Stock window contains seven presized documents ranging from a 2- by 3½-inch memo to a legal-size document. Other presized stock includes letter paper, index cards, wide paper, time cards, and worksheet paper. The Stock window also holds any forms you create in the program's form designer.

After you choose the type of stock you want to work with, a 3- by 5-inch index card for instance, double-clicking on it displays a presized, untitled word processing document. After entering information into the document, you save it to an open folder or to the Stock window. Although somewhat unorthodox, this approach reinforces the idea of storing documents first by subject rather than by the associated application.

Word Processor

The *Executive Office* word processor is a glorified text editor suited only for undemanding work. It's easy to learn and use but is incomplete, even compared to *MacWrite*. You can learn to write letters, memos, and reports with it in less than 5 minutes without looking at the manual. The word processor has basic features, including cutting, copying, pasting, selectable fonts, and adjustable margins (up to 15 inches wide), but it lacks important features, such as headers and footers, forced page breaks, and text searching.

This isn't to say that the word processor is completely without merit. Its ruler system is similar to *Microsoft Word*'s; you can change the ruler for one paragraph without affecting other paragraphs below.

You can print personalized form letters by merging text from the word processor with data stored in the file manager. The file manager can also create mailing labels by itself. You print labels one, two, or three across, and you can vary the spacing between labels (see Figure 2).

The word processor is RAM based, and during tests with *Switcher,* I was able to fill about 16 single-spaced pages without problem. Not surprisingly, it was then that the program began to run out of memory—causing the Macintosh to fail. Without *Switcher,* I produced 30 pages before—inexplicably—most of the document was lost, leaving me with just the first page. With or without *Switcher,* keep documents small until this problem is corrected.

Forms

The *Executive Office* form generator has a lot of hidden power and is better than some of the competing stand-alone form-making products. You can even use it as a limited desktop publishing aid. The forms are templates that can serve for everything from personal finance to inventory management. A checkbook template might include fields for entering check numbers, payees, and amounts. The template would automatically calculate the balance and deduct any check charges.

The forms generator has *MacPaint*-like drawing tools for creating a graphics backdrop for forms (see Figure 3). You can also add preexisting *MacPaint* pictures to forms via the Clipboard. Once the graphics are in place, you specify the size and the location of data entry fields. You simply drag the fields from a well onto the form, where you can stretch or shrink fields to any size you like. Fields are labeled alphabetically, and one form can contain up to 2600 fields (A0 to Z99). The only significant drawback to the forms generator is that it can't create multipart forms, only single-sheet forms up to 15 by 11 inches in size.

You can format fields for text or numbers and character length. The program checks for entry errors, so if you specify a five-character number field for zip code information, the program alerts you if you try to enter a nine-character zip code. You can also create calculated fields that perform simple math functions (add, subtract, multiply, and divide) on other fields in the form. Fields can also be lookup tables, like tax or equivalency tables, and they can refer to data from other forms and folders.

Technical Requirements and Data Transfer

Executive Office requires at least 512K of RAM and comes on a single 400K disk. Creating large databases or printing on the LaserWriter requires an 800K drive or an external drive. A 400K floppy disk can hold about 3000 folders, each containing roughly three letters, memos, or other average-size documents. The program works with *Switcher* and most desk accessories. You must allot a minimum of 256K under *Switcher.* The program is copy-protected, but you can copy it to floppy and hard disks provided you insert the original disk before the program fully loads. File cabinets are the equivalent of disk files; additional cabinets can reside on the same disk or on other disks.

Executive Office reads text files created by other Mac word processors, though you lose settings for fonts and rulers when importing anything other than *MacWrite* files. The spreadsheet can also import, but cannot export, SYLK (Symbolic Link) data files, created by programs such as *Multiplan* and *Excel.* Unfortunately, the file manager can't import data files created with other database managers such as *OverVue* or *FileMaker.*

The form generator is better than some stand-alone form-making products.

The Spreadsheet

The spreadsheet module is *Executive Office*'s weakest link. The worksheet measures only 5 columns by 72 rows. Based on customer research, DataPak decided that a large spreadsheet was unnecessary because most spreadsheets are less than 360 cells. Column widths can't be adjusted, and there is no provision for inserting columns or rows. The only math function is SUM; you must create formulas for other functions, such as averaging or counting. Even *ClickOn Worksheet,* an inexpensive spreadsheet desk accessory, has more features.

DataPak is quick to point out that the spreadsheet is not meant to replace *Excel, Jazz,* or *Multiplan* but is for creating small spreadsheets, like budgets or loan schedules. In its present state I don't think it has much use except as a simple scratch pad. A few additional features and a larger worksheet area would enhance the spreadsheet greatly.

Should You Buy?

Executive Office seems to have been written for beginners who don't require sophistication or power but who like to have their paperwork available at a mo-

ment's notice without learning complex commands. The program's chief asset is that it lets you file different types of documents by individual or company. The filing system works well as long as you don't have to reorganize it and you create only

Executive Office is for beginners who don't require much sophistication or power.

short documents like letters and memos. Aside from the forms generator, the modules are limited.

If you need a more powerful word processor, database manager, or spreadsheet, you'll be stifled by *Executive Office*'s limitations. To get the features you want, you'd have to supplement *Executive Office* with more powerful programs such as *Microsoft Word, Interlace,* or *Excel.* Adding programs, however, is not only expensive, it defeats the purpose of *Executive Office*'s scheme of centralized document storage. Unless you find the idea of storing and retrieving different types of documents from the same file overwhelmingly useful, you can do better by combining existing applications in *Switcher.* For the same price as *Executive Office,* you could combine the data management and form design strengths of *FileMaker* with *MacWrite* and install *ClickOn Worksheet* as a desk accessory to create a more powerful software setup. All-in-one software isn't for everybody, and *Executive Office* is no exception. □

Gordon McComb is a Contributing Editor of Macworld.

Executive Office, version 2.1
DataPak Software
14011 Ventura Blvd. #402
Sherman Oaks, CA 91423
818/905-6419
List price: $349.99

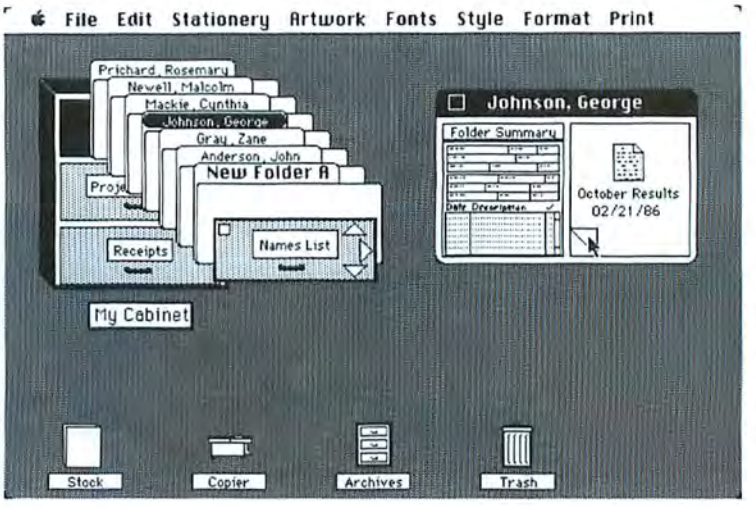


Figure 1
The Executive Office *desktop shows a single three-drawer file cabinet containing folders and documents created with the program. The summary sheet, shown to the right, expands to full size when you double-click on the sheet's name. Document templates are stored in the stock icon.*

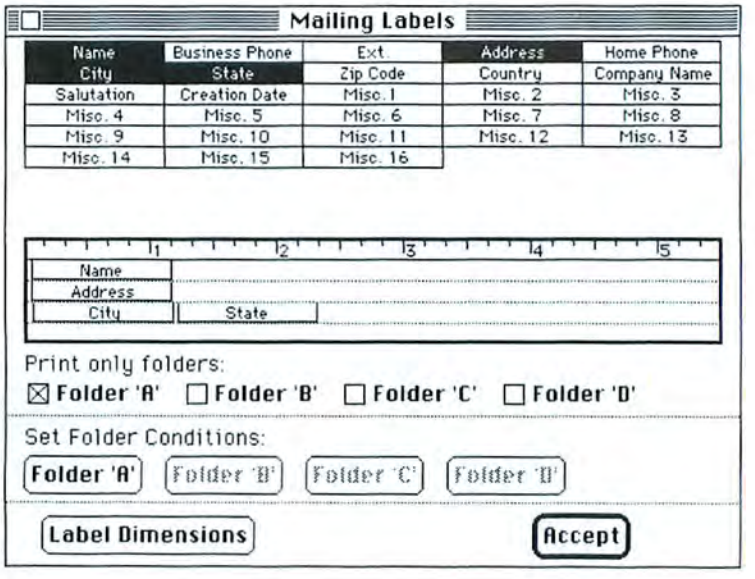


Figure 2
You generate mailing labels by dragging folder summary fields from the field listing to the ruled label bar beneath. In the background, the open stock icon lists documents in a window.

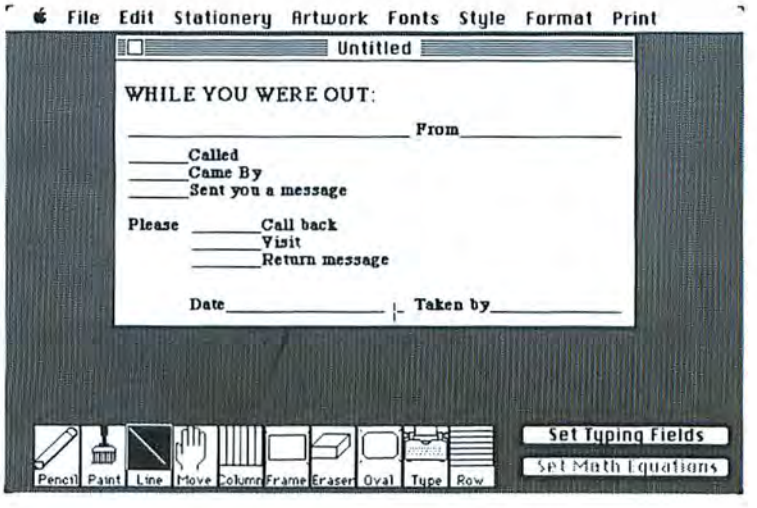
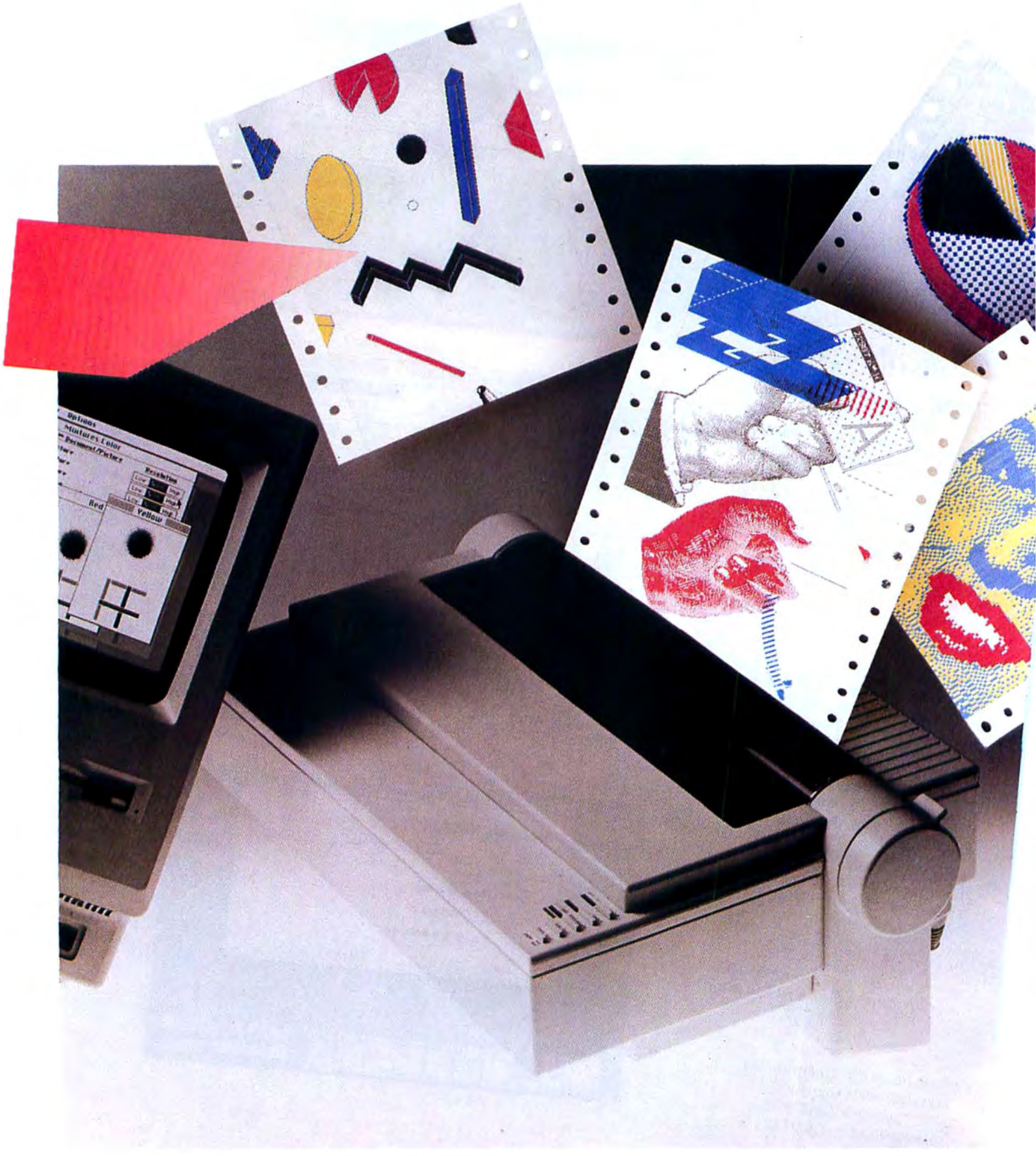


Figure 3
The forms generator provides ten MacPaint*-like graphics tools to make background pictures and frames for forms. You fill the blanks with data entry fields.*


Options
Resolution
Red
Yellow

Coming Out in Color

Carol Johnson

You don't have to wait for the inevitable arrival of a color Mac or invest in expensive color video display hardware to see black-and-white Macintosh images take on color. With the ImageWriter II, a four-color ribbon, and the right software, you can produce full-color printouts without ribbon swapping, without rewinding and aligning the paper, and sometimes without having to prepare a separate image for each color.

Several color printing programs are currently available–*ColorPrint* from Esoft, *ColorMate* from SoftStyle, and *ColorPress 1* from Diversions–that give you the means to print color versions of *MacPaint* documents. *MacPalette* from Microspot (distributed in the United States by CompServCo) offers sophisticated coloring and shading of

MacDraw and other object-oriented graphics. Some application programs, such as *ColorChart* from Esoft and *MacPublisher II* from Boston Software, offer color printing as a feature. *Silicon Press* from Silicon Beach is unique in the spectrum of color printing software; it lets you print full-color graphics from either *MacDraw* or *MacPaint* but is designed primarily to be used with a database to merge-print mailing labels, stickers, cards, or similar material.

Ways to Color

How can you get a color printout of a black-and-white screen display? Each of the Mac's more than 175,000 independently controlled pixels is either on, in which case it is black on screen and printed on the Imagewriter, or off, in which case it is white on screen and not printed. An "on" pixel prints black or any designated color on the ImageWriter II's four-color ribbon. Every color in the rainbow can be made with combinations of the ribbon's colors: the three primary colors (yellow, red, and blue) and black.

Most programs that print *MacPaint* images in color, like *ColorPrint,* emulate four-color printing and therefore require a separate drawing for each color on the ImageWriter II's four-color ribbon. *ColorMate,* on the other hand, requires only one *MacPaint* image, although it is difficult to vary color intensity with the program. Either program can convert *MacPaint* clip art drawings to color. In addition, color-coded clip art for both *ColorPrint* and *ColorMate* is available from their respective distributors.

MacPalette, designed for preparing colored versions of object-oriented graphics such as those in *MacDraw, Microsoft Excel,* and *Jazz,* works by replacing the black-and-white patterns of a filled object with color patterns that you define.

ColorPrint: Patterns for Flexibility

Because color separations allow you to overlay patterns of different colors, you can print nuances of shade and tone using *ColorPrint.* Various flat levels of gray (or any other color) can be produced with benday patterns, which have even ratios of black dots to white space. The ratios are traditionally rendered in terms of a percentage; a light gray, for example, might be described as a 30-percent gray. Several patterns on *MacPaint*'s palette are similar to benday patterns and can be used to create varying levels of color by overstriking or juxtaposing pixels of different primary colors, as well as black (see Figure 1).

The levels of color saturation cannot be set at traditional 10-percent increments because *MacPaint* patterns are defined in an 8-pixel by 8-pixel matrix. Only the predefined patterns labeled 1 (100 percent) and 6 (0 percent) and patterns 5 and 10 (each 50 percent) are exact complements, or *negatives,* of each other. You have to edit the 25 percent screen (pattern 9) so that it is the complement of the 75 percent screen (pattern 3) and edit pattern 8 so that it is the negative of pattern 2. For a full range of patterns, you need to create two new patterns, one the complement of pattern 4 and the other the complement of pattern 7.

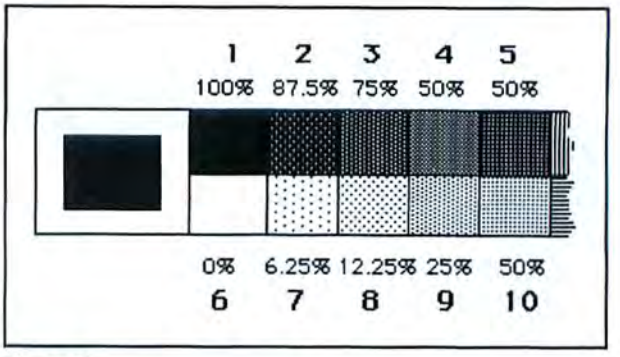


Figure 1
Several MacPaint *patterns are simple dot screens that are similar to the benday patterns used in traditional printing. You can edit the patterns to yield various levels of color saturation.*

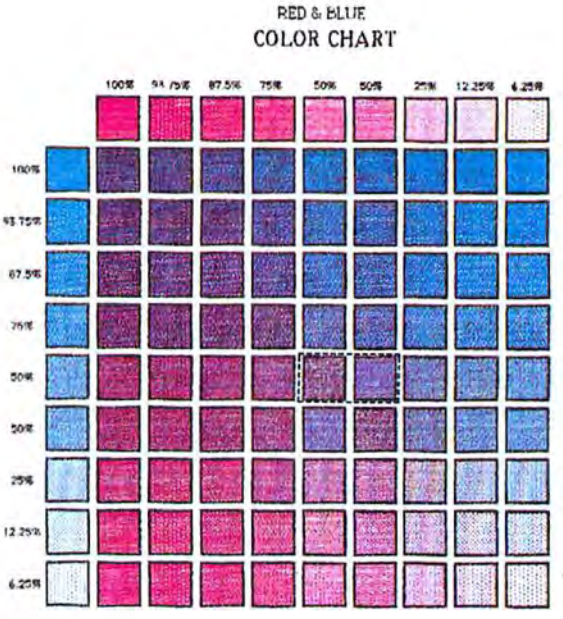


Figure 2
Produced with ColorPrint, *this chart shows a wide range of purples. Notice, within the dotted lines, the differences in hue that result from overprinted colors (left) compared to juxtaposed colors (right).*

The best way to predict the effects of overlaying color patterns is to make a color chart for each of three basic color combinations: yellow and red, yellow and blue, and red and blue (see Figure 2). The chart starts using the darkest *MacPaint* pattern (100 percent) and ends with the lightest (6.25 percent). The result of all

that editing and combining is a palette of patterns that, when used in color separations, allows for smooth shades and tones.

Take a look at the color drawing of the California coastline (see Figure 3). The sky is composed of gradations of blue, warmed up with a little red. The mountains are in tones of purple, with those in the foreground the darkest (solid red, solid blue, and 25 percent black). The mountains get progressively lighter as they approach the horizon. Without the color charts, setting down the color plan for the drawing would have been a trial-and-error process. As it was, making the color separations turned out to be only slightly more complicated than the following example.

Most programs require a separate drawing for each ribbon color on the ImageWriter.

Separations Aren't Hard to Do

At first blush, the idea of making four black-and-white *MacPaint* drawings to end up with one color picture seems daunting. But the process is actually simple and allows you to be flexible. All of *MacPaint*'s tools and patterns are available while you prepare the color separations.

A simple illustration is one showing an orange sun in a blue sky over a blue-green sea, all outlined in black. First, frame the picture in a black rectangle, and then draw an open circle for the sun and a straight line to mark the horizon between sea and sky. When you are finished, save the drawing as Picture and print a draft copy of it. The hard copy is handy for planning the color separations.

You decide on a solid blue (100 percent) for the sky. For the blue-green sea, you plan on using a solid blue over a 50 percent yellow pattern, resulting in a color pattern that is composed of blue dots and green dots in a 50-50 ratio. If you want a greener blue-green, use a denser pattern of yellow dots.

An orange sun, theoretically, can be obtained by printing a 100 percent red pattern over a 100 percent yellow pattern. In reality, however, this results in a red-orange because the red on the ImageWriter color ribbon is closer to magenta. Using a 75 percent red pattern printed over a solid yellow more closely approximates orange. Now that you've finished the color plan, you are ready to make the separations, or color plates.

(continues on page 117)

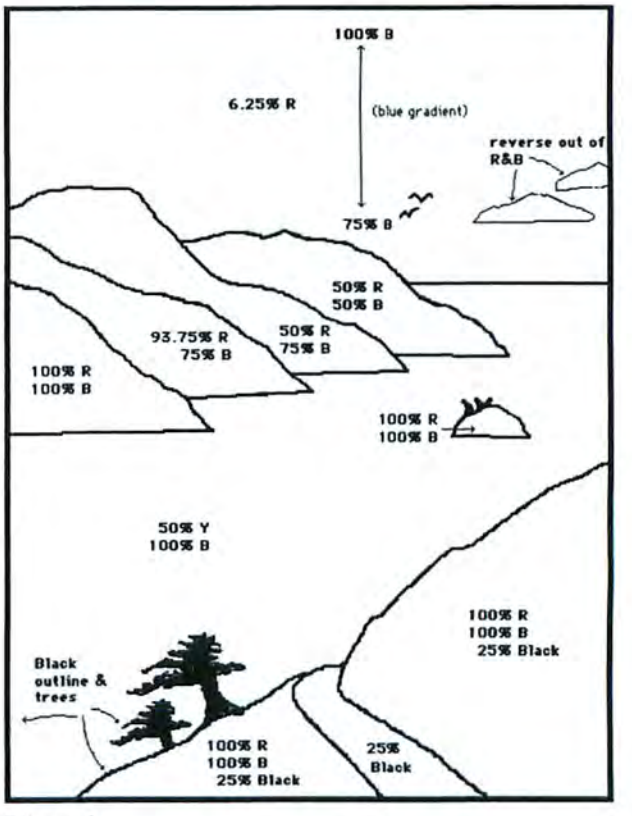


Figure 3
ColorPrint *allows subtle gradations of color because you can overlay color patterns. The color plan shows which patterns were used in each of the four* MacPaint *drawings that served as color plates.*

Ensuring a Colorful Future

J. E. Arcellana

Driving the ImageWriter II or a Hewlett-Packard plotter with a commercially available color printing program is the easiest and least expensive way of producing color output from the Macintosh, but it's not the only way. A version of SoftStyle's *ColorMate* working with the NEC Pinwriter, for example, provides even more in the way of options.

Another approach involves investing in the CPS-200 color thermal printer from Lasergraphics of Irvine, California. The $14,000 price includes a rasterizer—a hardware interface between computer and output device that translates the data stream from a Mac or another computer into the dot-on, dot-off information that tells a printer if a specific dot should be printed and in what color. Whether the result is text or graphics or a combination is irrelevant: the rasterizer manipulates the dots as a digital image.

Lasergraphics markets rasterizers for a variety of color output devices, from laser printers (such as the Xerox 6500) and thermal printers (the Seiko D-Scan) to ink-jet printers (the Diablo Series C) and film recorders (the Matrix QCR). Sold separately from the output device, the rasterizers range from $4500 for the Diablo to $11,000 for the Xerox. The only additional hardware required to connect any such color device and the appropriate rasterizer to the Mac is an RS-232C cable.

While costly, the hardware is at least available. Color drivers are not readily obtainable at any price. The drivers—software that enables the Mac to generate color output through printing devices—would reside in the System Folder and work with any application, as the ImageWriter driver does. The closest you can come now is with certain Macintosh programs, such as Cricket Software's *CricketGraph,* that can drive various color devices from within the application (see "The Kingpin of Presentation Graphics" in this issue). To give programs this capability, developers have to custom-build interpreters into their programs that can translate data into the graphics language used by a specific output device, such as the SCODOL graphics language used by Matrix thermal printers and film recorders. Partly for that reason, customized versions of *CricketGraph* list for $300 more than the "street-legal" version, which drives only the Imagewriters, the LaserWriter, and HP plotters.

Jim Rafferty, Cricket Software's vice president for research and development, doesn't view his company as being in the printer driver business but says it custom-builds drivers into *CricketGraph* to enhance the application. He bemoans the reluctance of printer manufacturers to perform their traditional role in developing and marketing device drivers that would enable specific computers such as the Mac to use their products.

With the release early this year of version 2.1 of the ImageWriter driver, Apple Computer, at least, has fulfilled its role as a color printer manufacturer. Any application that uses the Mac's QuickDraw routines in ROM to assign foreground and background colors (called forecolor calls) can use the driver to print color on the ImageWriter II. Those routines have been in ROM since the original Macintosh was released, of course, but were not used by software developers because of the lack of a color display or a color printer for the Mac. Apple Computer's Curtis Sasaki, former Imagewriter product manager, expects developers to revise their existing programs to take advantage of the new driver. Boston Software, for example, has already done so with *MacPublisher II.*

The logical next step is color output from PostScript-driven devices, although there is no such color device yet on the market. Later this year Adobe Systems is expected to announce agreements with manufacturers of color printers and film recorders that will be able to produce color output from PostScript files. Meanwhile, you can be sure software developers are learning how to use PostScript's color calls.

This image comes from a slide generated by the Dunn Color Macintosh system. The Dunn includes a self-contained graphics generator, software, an RGB color monitor, and a film recorder and sells for around $13,000.

(continued from page 115)

First, prepare the blue plate. Open the document you named Picture. Use the marquee to select the entire image and choose the Invert command to reverse the white and black areas. Since you want a solid blue for both the sea and the sky, use the paint bucket to fill the sun with white. Save this document as Picture.Blue.

Open Picture again to make the yellow plate. Reverse the black and white areas again. Use the paint bucket to fill in the sea with the 50 percent checkerboard pattern. Since you don't want any yellow in the sky, fill the sky with white, but leave the sun a solid black. Save this document as Picture.Yellow.

For the red plate, reverse the entire image in the Picture document, pour a 75 percent pattern in the sun, and make everything else white. Save this document as Picture.Red. The black plate is even easier. Because all you want to do is outline the elements of the picture in black, open up Picture again and then save it as Picture.Black.

That's all there is to color separations. Move the four documents to the *ColorPrint* disk and print them to produce a color drawing.

ColorMate: Like a Coloring Book

ColorMate is the only coloring program for *MacPaint* drawings that isn't based on color separations. Instead of starting with a basic outline drawing and then preparing separate *MacPaint* drawings with solid and shaded areas for each color, you transfer a *MacPaint* drawing into *ColorMate* and then "color" it (see *Macware Reviews, Macworld,* January 1986).

ColorMate's one-plate process makes coloring simple, but it leads to simple results. Because all the coloring is done in *ColorMate,* once you transfer your drawing into the coloring program you no longer have access to the usual *MacPaint* tools and editing aids. You can use only the tools available in *ColorMate:* a lasso and a selection rectangle for defining areas, a paint bucket for filling areas with color, a crayon for applying colored lines one pixel wide, an eraser, and a magnifying glass for examining the color of individual pixels. Clicking on the magnifying glass while holding down the ⌘ key takes you into ColorBits for pixel-by-pixel detail work. You specify the current color by clicking on one of eight boxes: black, violet, blue, green, yellow, orange, red, or white. The Edit menu gives you a choice of Revert, Copy, Paste, or Clear.

ColorMate is a valiant and creative attempt at simplification, but it can frustrate your efforts to create even slightly complicated color effects. It has tools with names identical to *MacPaint*'s that work altogether differently, and useful *MacPaint* features are missing. Instead of the hand tool, for example, you use scroll bars to move the image. A more significant drawback is the absence of an undo command. *ColorMate*'s closest approximation, Revert, returns the drawing to the version you had when you last printed, opened, saved, or used the scroll bars—whichever happened most recently.

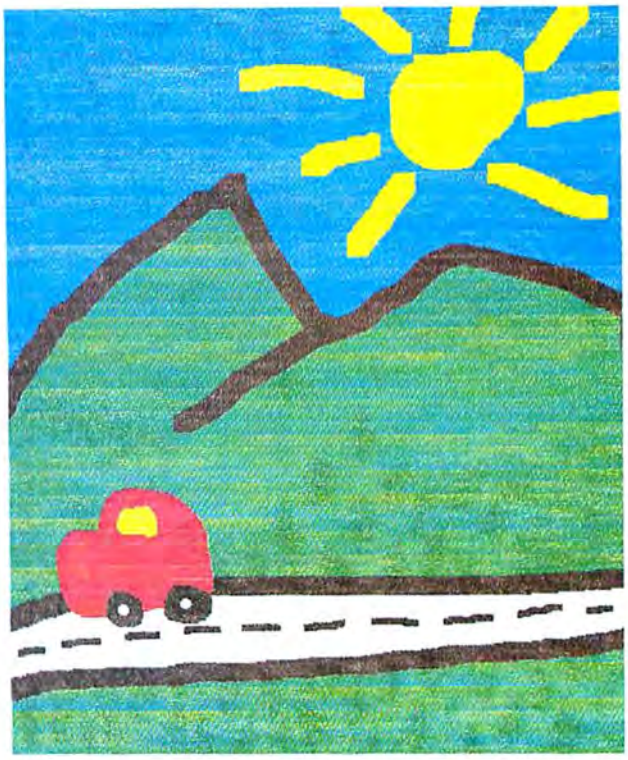
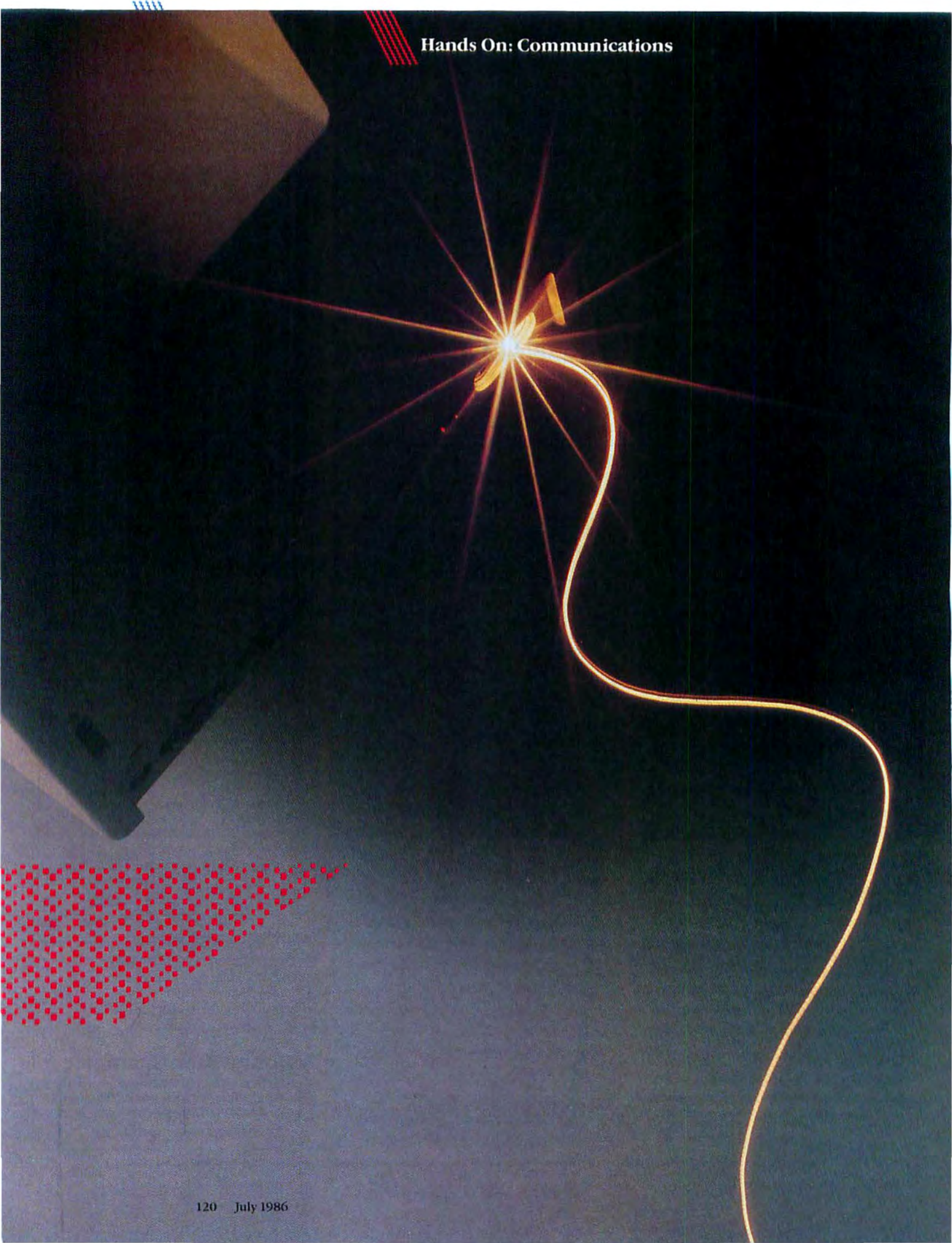


Figure 4
ColorMate *makes it difficult to achieve subtle effects. You can print a picture in six solid colors plus black without using color separations, so the program is most suitable for posterlike graphics.*

The selection rectangle also works differently. It doesn't turn a collection of pixels into an object that can be dragged, duplicated, rotated, or otherwise manipulated. It just defines a rectangular area that you can color with the paint bucket. The lasso defines an irregular area in a similar way, without tightening up around a shape and turning it into an object, as it does in *MacPaint*.

The paint bucket works like *MacPaint*'s paint bucket, but instead of pouring patterns, you pour solid colors by positioning the tip of the bucket on an enclosed area. You can color *MacPaint* fill patterns this way, turning, for example, a 75 percent gray pattern into a 75 percent orange pattern by selecting the area and pouring orange on a black pixel. However, it's almost impossible to position the bucket precisely enough to color the 25 percent of the pattern that is white. ColorBits is not helpful in producing color patterns, since the crayon is the only tool that works in this FatBits-like mode.



Mini and Mainframe Connections

Bill Catchings

With the right software and hardware, the Macintosh is no longer an island in the sea of computing

Communication with mainframe and minicomputers may seem incomprehensible, but it's an area ripe for the Macintosh's accessible approach. The benefits derived from linking to a more powerful computer are numerous: accessing on-line information from home, downloading files to your favorite Mac application, and running mini or mainframe applications from the Mac are just a few examples.

The first step toward satisfying your mini or mainframe communication needs is identifying the type of computer with which you want to connect. Are you trying to talk to an IBM mainframe or to a DEC (Digital Equipment Corporation) minicomputer? Or do you need to connect to several different minicomputers?

Communications with mini and mainframe computers (both of which will be referred to as *remote hosts* in this article) fall

into two categories. The first, and most common, is *asynchronous communication*. The Macintosh normally communicates with information services like CompuServe or MCI Mail asynchronously, which means that the Mac sends and receives characters at irregular intervals. In *synchronous communication,* characters are sent only at specific intervals. Synchronous communications require specialized hardware such as synchronous modems or protocol converters. The Mac communicates synchronously when it sends information over an AppleTalk Personal Network. Talking to any of the IBM 370 series of mainframe computers, such as a 4341 or a 3083, requires synchronous communication.

Asynchronous communication is the method used with most minicomputers and some mainframes. In order to communicate asynchronously, the Macintosh usually mimics the keyboard and screen, or *terminal,* of the remote host. That procedure is called *terminal emulation.*

Emulating Terminals

Terminal emulation software lets the Mac imitate the features of a given terminal, such as DEC's VT100, one of the most popular terminals of the last ten years. The remote host sends character sequences that give the terminal instructions about such things as how to display and format text on screen. Different terminals respond to different character sequences and have different features. Many so-called smart terminals do more than just display text; for example, they let you edit text and position the cursor.

A more advanced type of terminal, the graphics terminal, uses special character sequences to draw lines, fill shapes, or execute other graphics functions. Because the Macintosh has good graphics capabilities, it can emulate some graphics terminals very well with the help of appropriate software, such as *Tekalike* or *Griffin Terminal.*

Transferring Files

Another way of communicating with a mini or mainframe is to transfer files to and from a remote host. For example, you might want to download data from your departmental minicomputer into a Macintosh database program. File transfer differs from terminal emulation in that the recipient of transmitted files can process them independently of the sending computer. In this way, files can be manipulated using the specialized software of the Mac or the mainframe. The simplest form of file transfer saves whatever appears on the Mac's screen in a file. Similarly, you can send a disk file to the remote host as if you were typing the file. Both methods are prone to errors, and neither method can transmit or receive binary data, such as a *MacPaint* document.

Another means of file transfer is "guarded," or protocol, transfer. During a guarded transfer, the communications programs running on the remote host and on the Mac transfer files according to a set of rules, a protocol, to ensure the accuracy of the data. When the programs detect an error, they retransmit the data. The most common Mac file transfer protocols are Xmodem and MacBinary. MacBinary has the advantage of being able to transfer Macintosh files—*MacPaint* documents for example—without converting them to a standard file format that may not be capable of representing the Mac document's idiosyncratic formatting. Unfortunately, many host computers don't recognize MacBinary. A third protocol, Kermit, works with the widest variety of machines and communications channels, but most Macintosh

Mini and Mainframe Communications Products

Product	Company	Device Emulated	Phone
Apple Cluster Controller	Apple	3274/6	408/996-1010
AppleLine	Apple	3278-2	408/996-1010
Blast	Comm. Res. Grp.	—	504/923-0888
Griffin Terminal	Metaresearch	VT100, Tektronix 4012	503/232-1712
inTouch	Palantir	VT52, VT100, ADS 60, IBM 3101, Beehive DM5A, Televideo 925	800/368-3797
Mac/2392	DPEX	HP 2392	415/965-3639
MacDasher	Kaz Bus. Sys.	DG Dasher 210	212/757-9566
MacKermit	Columbia University (Kermit Distribution)	VT100, VT102 (subsets only)	212/280-3703
MacLine	TouchStone	VT52, VT100	213/598-7746
MacMenlo	Menlo Bus. Sys.	Tandem PATHWAY	415/948-7920
MacTerminal	Apple	VT100, 3278[1]	408/996-1010
MicroPhone	Software Ventures	VT100	800/336-6477
Netway 1000	Tri-Data	3278[2]	415/969-3700
pcLink	Pacer	VT100, VT132, TV 950, PST100, ADDS 60	619/454-0565
Red Ryder	FreeSoft	VT52, VT100	314/423-2190
Smartcom II	Hayes	VT100	414/449-8791
Straight Talk	Dow Jones	—	609/452-2000
Tekalike	Mesa Graphics	Tektronix 4010, 4014	505/232-1712
Telescape	Mainstay	(over 100 different)	818/991-6540
VersaTerm	PCS	VT100, DG D200, Tektronix 4010, 4012, 4014	215/779-0522
Visions-Plus	Rammas Vision	VT100, DG D200, Tektronix 4014	415/969-2662

[1] With *AppleLine* protocol converter

[2] Includes hardware that works on AppleTalk

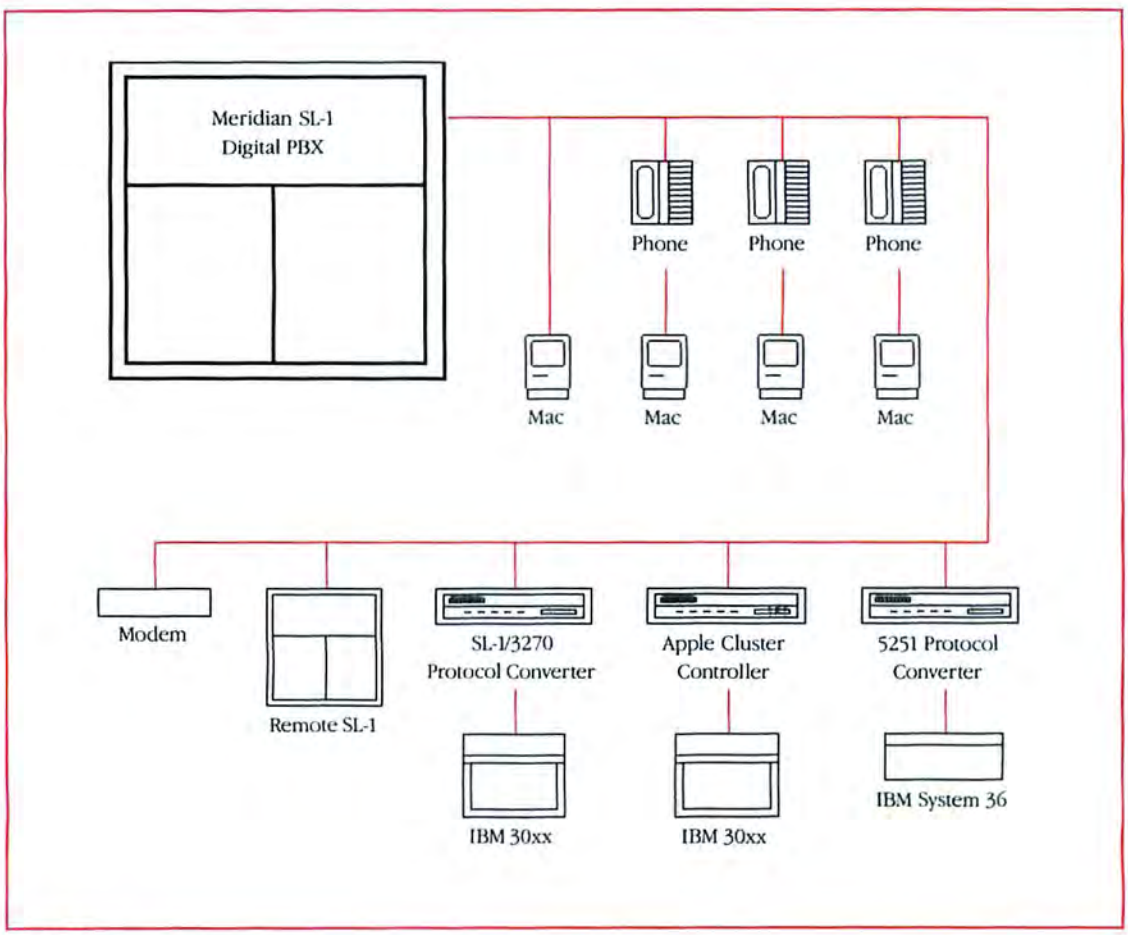
The PBX Connection

David Needle

Apple Computer has an agreement with Northern Telecom that has resulted in products that let you connect Macintoshes to Northern Telecom's LANSTAR network and Meridian PBX phone system, about 17,000 units of which are already installed.

The LANSTAR connection is available from Northern Telecom. The Macintosh printer or modem port connects to the phone system through a standard RJ11 phone jack and phone wiring (see "Meridian"). Additional hardware called a *line card* (about $300) is installed in the central PBX for each Mac. Using any of several standard Macintosh communications programs, you can access LANSTAR's many features, including automatic log-on and data retrieval from remote computers, file transfer with other Macintoshes on the network, IBM 3270 protocol conversion for connection to mainframe computers on the network, and call queuing to automatically connect to the first available phone line.

Macs on a LANSTAR network can also share access to modems and printers. "One of the things we see happening is people sharing information on Macs and being able to talk on the phone at the same time," says Roger Fetterman, director of Northern Telecom's integrated systems program in Santa Clara, California. Northern Telecom also plans to release file servers and print spoolers for the network in the near future.



Meridian

Northern Telecom's Meridian SL-1 PBX system can tie together Macs and voice telephones using existing telephone wiring. Mainframe hosts like the IBM 30xx series or the IBM System 36 can also be attached to the PBX using the appropriate protocol converters.

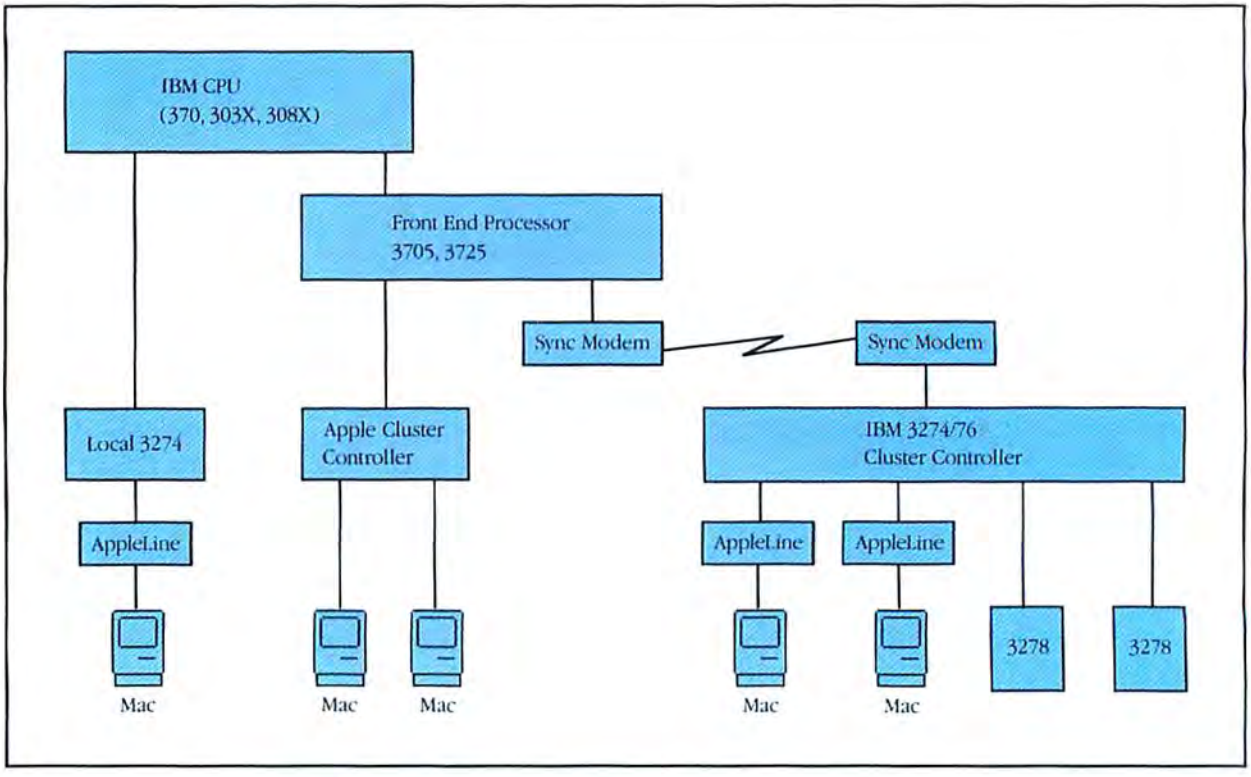


Figure 1
The Macintosh communicates with an IBM mainframe by emulating a 3278 terminal. One cluster controller can handle a number of Macintoshes.

communications programs don't yet support it. In order to transfer data reliably, you need to know which protocol the remote host supports.

What follows are brief descriptions of products for asynchronous and synchronous terminal emulation and file transfer systems. These descriptions and the information in "Mini and Mainframe Communications Products" should give you a good start toward selecting a mini or mainframe communications product.

Communicating Asynchronously

Like all communications methods, asynchronous communication requires a physical connection. In most situations where the Mac is not physically near the host, a modem is the best way to connect the Mac with the remote computer. Good choices are the Apple Modem 1200, the Hayes Smartmodem 2400, or a Hayes-compatible modem. If you are within 1000 feet of the host computer, you may be able to use a special cable called a *null modem cable* rather than a modem.

One of the first communications programs for the Macintosh was *MacTerminal,* from Apple. *MacTerminal* lets the Mac emulate the VT100 terminal as well as the IBM 3278 synchronous terminal (more on the 3278 later). *MacTerminal* 2.0 provides the Xmodem and MacBinary file transfer protocols.

VersaTerm, from PCS, is another good general asynchronous communications program. *VersaTerm* provides many of the same capabilities as *MacTerminal,* plus emulation of the Data General Dasher 200 and the Tektronix 4014, a popular graphics terminal. To the file transfer protocols of *MacTerminal, VersaTerm* adds Kermit.

If budget is your major concern, you may want to consider one of the shareware, or freeware, products. One of these "pay-if-you-like-it" programs, *Red Ryder,* emulates the VT100 and supports the Xmodem, MacBinary, and Kermit file transfer protocols. *MacKermit,* written at Columbia University, is available free from user groups. It emulates a VT100 but, as the name implies, uses only the Kermit protocol for file transfer.

A program that is tailored for transferring files between a remote host and a Macintosh is *Blast,* from the Communications Research Group. Because *Blast* transfers files using its own asynchronous protocol, two pieces of software are required: a program that runs on the remote host and one that runs on the Mac. Versions of *Blast* are available for over 85 different mainframes, minicomputers, and micros.

Some people need a program that lets the Mac emulate a more esoteric terminal. Terminal-specific products may also provide easier methods for using a particular host. As an example, *MacDasher,* by Kaz Business Systems, not only emulates a Data General D210 terminal but also allows you to set up commands for CEO, a Data General office automation product, in Macintosh pull-down menus.

If you work with Prime minicomputers, *pcLink,* by Pacer Software (also sold by Prime Computer as *Primelink*), may be the product for you. *pcLink* emulates the Prime's terminal and even works in conjunction with special software on the Prime minicomputer to provide virtual disk service, a method of accessing files on the Prime as you would access files on the Mac. For Tandem computer users, *MacMenlo,* from Menlo Business Systems, emulates the Tandem Pathway terminal.

If you need to access many different hosts that require special terminal types, *Telescape,* from Mainstay Software, has a repertoire of more than 100 terminals, including the VT100, the Heath H19, the Televideo 950, the ADM-11, the IBM 3101, the Datamedia 1520, and the Tektronix 4014.

Telescape lets you define your own terminals if you need some not supplied by Mainstay.

A useful product for communicating with a UNIX host is *MacLine,* from Touchstone Software. In addition to emulating a UNIX terminal, *MacLine* creates a Mac front end to the UNIX host. By clicking on commands, you can easily transfer files to and from a UNIX file server, convert the files from UNIX to Mac format and vice versa, send and receive electronic mail on the UNIX host, and use the UNIX host's remote printing facilities.

Communicating with an IBM Mainframe

IBM 3270 communication differs from asynchronous communication with respect to the hardware it requires. Asynchronous communication requires at most a modem, while 3270 communication requires a device called a protocol converter and sometimes a modem as well. As shown in Figure 1, 3278 terminals attach to a 3274 cluster controller, which in turn connects to the mainframe's front-end communications processor. Based on this configuration, there are several ways to communicate as a 3270 terminal.

One method requires a protocol converter that lets the Macintosh connect to an IBM 3274 cluster controller as if it were a 3278 terminal. The protocol converter connects to the modem port of the Mac. Apple sells a protocol converter of this type, called AppleLine. When you run *MacTerminal* with the AppleLine, the Mac works like a 3278-2 terminal. The original version of the AppleLine had a number of shortcomings. A new ROM for the AppleLine and improvements to *MacTerminal* version 2.0 have fixed most of these problems.

A second approach, emulating a 3274 cluster controller to the IBM host and controlling a number of Macintoshes, is more cost-effective if you want to use more than a couple of Macs as terminals. Apple sells the Apple Cluster Controller (ACC), manufactured by Protocol Computers, as a low-cost alternative to the IBM 3274/6. Up to seven Macs or serial printers can attach to the ACC.

Netway 1000, from Tri-Data, takes another approach. Netway 1000 attaches to the AppleTalk network and emulates a 3274 cluster controller to the IBM host. It then allows up to 16 Macs on the AppleTalk network to act as 3278 terminals. You can attach more than one Netway 1000 to the AppleTalk network so that you can communicate with multiple IBM hosts. This facility is even more interesting when coupled with Tri-Data's *MacWindows* 3270 program. *MacWindows* lets you have up to four different 3270 sessions in separate windows (see Figure 2). With multiple Netway 1000s, you can log on to different IBM hosts simultaneously. This multisession capability lets you run several mainframe applications at one time from a single Macintosh.

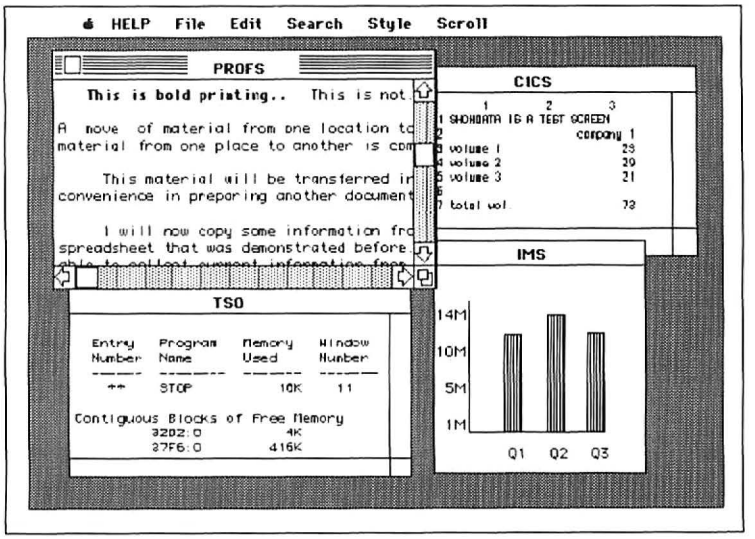


Figure 2
MacWindows *allows the user to run multiple IBM 3270 mainframe application sessions simultaneously.*

Another option has recently appeared—using a private branch exchange (PBX) in conjunction with a protocol converter to access mainframes and minis (see "The PBX Connection").

Of Macros and Objects

An alternative that takes full advantage of the abilities of the Macintosh is rapidly emerging: products that use macros and object-oriented commands to simplify communications. The basic philosophy of this approach is that the person at the terminal shouldn't even be aware of the mechanics of transferring files or even logging on. These products also enable users to do more than one thing at a time.

This technology stems from the use of macro commands in terminal programs. Macros let you execute a group of mainframe commands with a single command from the terminal keyboard.

One product that uses macros extensively is *inTouch,* from Palantir Software. This program has a comprehensive macro-definition language that lets you set up a script to dial a phone number, send characters, wait for a string of characters, and send and receive data. From these primitives you can build sophisticated scripts to automate common communications tasks. *MicroPhone,* from Software Ventures, and *Smartcom II,* from Hayes, have similar capabilities.

Macros are a first step toward the even greater convenience of using a graphics interface to control such communications procedures as collecting your messages from an electronic mail service by clicking on an icon. A good example of an object-oriented program is *AppleLink.*

Another product of this type, *Visions-Plus,* from Rammas Vision, allows you to view multiple windows and to log on to multiple hosts (using one modem on the printer and another on the modem port). You can transfer a file from one host at the same time as you are editing a file on a different host. Used with special host software, at present available for UNIX and the VAX VMS operating system, *Visions-Plus* can handle concurrent multiple sessions with a single host. This capability lets you simultaneously upload, download, and edit files while on line. With a powerful macro facility, you can also execute a group of UNIX or VAX VMS commands with a few clicks of the mouse.

Though minicomputer and mainframe communications can be confusing, the Macintosh can insulate you from some of the technical details. □

Bill Catchings is a free-lance writer and a member of the technical staff at Foundation Computer Systems, of Cary, North Carolina.

Going On-Line with Excel

Danny Goodman

A trio of programs automatically downloads and graphs stock quotes, sales figures, or other reports

No Macintosh application—not even powerful *Excel*—need be an island. By combining a communications program and a macro processor with *Excel,* you can create an automatic system to download, import, and graph data with a minimum of fuss.

Regional managers, for instance, might download weekly sales reports or monthly budgets from *Excel*-equipped branch offices under their purview and then consolidate the data into a summary spreadsheet. Or an investor might use the stock reports from a database service to chart the daily valuation of a stock portfolio.

Even though *Excel* lacks communications abilities, you can build a somewhat integrated system that can do these jobs (see "Disk Management Strategies"). The investor in my example could create an almost entirely self-propelled system of three programmable applications—*Red Ryder* (communications), *Tempo* (macro processing), and *Excel* (spreadsheet and graphics)—that would perform the following tasks:

- Wait until 1:00 a.m. before dialing and connecting with CompuServe.
- Automatically log on to the service and download a predetermined set of stock market quotations.
- Import the downloaded data into an *Excel* stock portfolio valuation spreadsheet.
- Display or print a line graph of recent performance of the entire portfolio.

While one could use other communications software and stock services, I chose *Red Ryder* and CompuServe because of their low cost and popularity. This approach could be adapted to other combinations of programs and services.

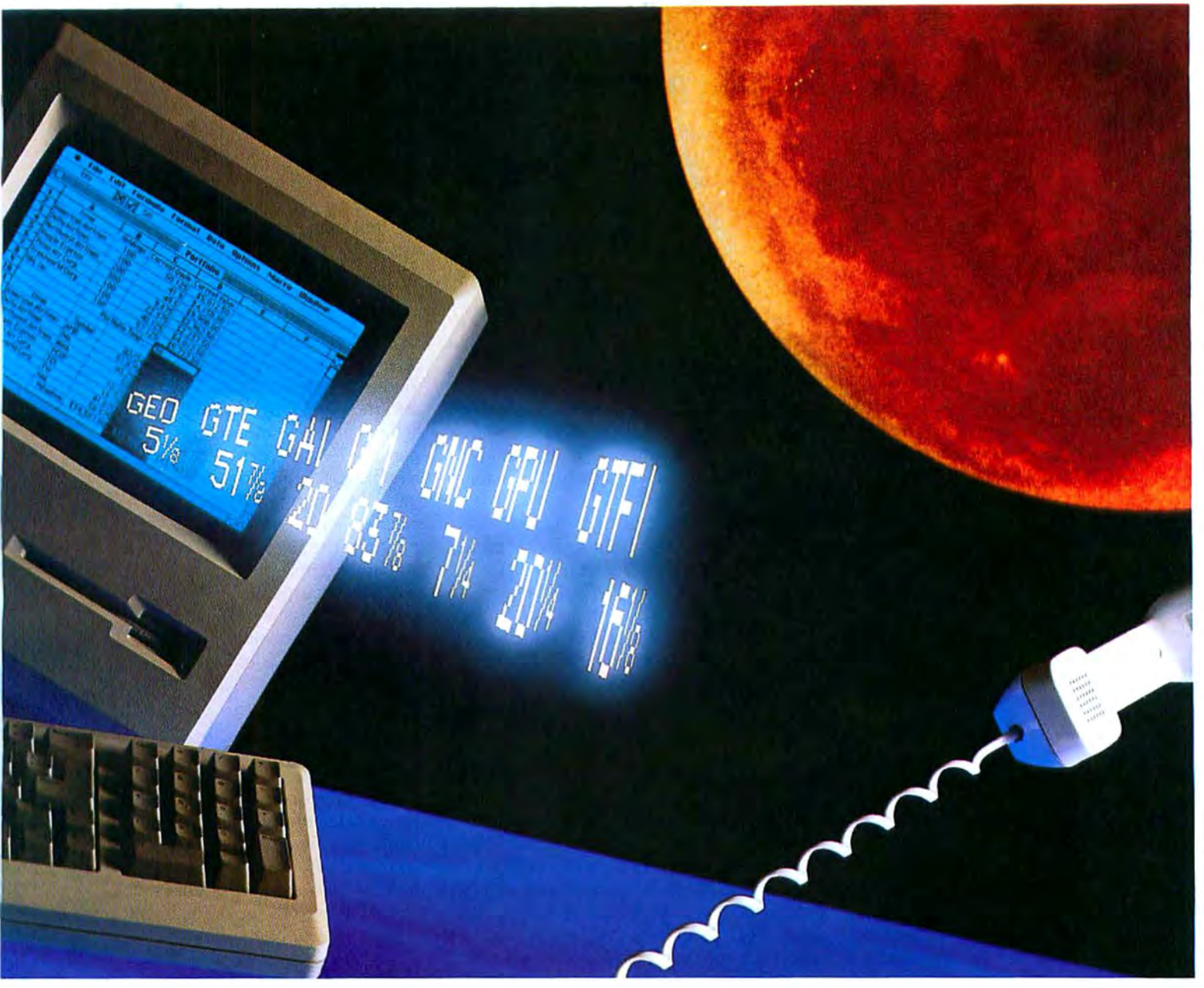
Three applications share the labor, from downloading to the final graph. *Red Ryder* handles all the dialing, connecting, and downloading. *Tempo* supplies a feature missing from *Excel:* starting *Excel* and initiating a macro, all in one step. *Tempo* isn't absolutely essential, but it saves you steps and therefore time at the keyboard. An *Excel* macro, the third part of this combo, opens the requisite files, including the downloaded data file, and copies, updates, and charts the spreadsheet data. At first glance, setting up the macros may seem like a lot of work, but most of the drudgery is done the first time you manually run through the procedures.

The Red Ryder Procedure

The first step in building this system is to create the *Red Ryder* procedure. Release 7.0 of *Red Ryder* includes the menu option Write a Procedure for Me, which is a learn mode for writing *Red Ryder* procedure programs. As you go through the steps the first time manually, *Red Ryder* records the remote computer's prompts and your mouse and keyboard actions. If you make a mistake, you can later edit the procedure listing with a word processing program or text editor.

Figure 1 shows the procedure listing that dials, logs on, requests the quotations, downloads them, and logs off the system. Each PROMPT command is followed by the character(s) that *Red Ryder* expects from CompuServe. The 2-second pauses after each prompt give CompuServe time to prepare itself for your reply. Each TYPE command is followed by the response you would give if you were typing on the terminal.

The first line instructs *Red Ryder* to wait until 1:00 a.m. before dialing CompuServe. When you start the procedure, *Red Ryder* continually compares this WAIT time against the Macintosh's internal clock. When the two times match, the procedure



goes on to the next instruction. In this example, an instruction changes *Red Ryder*'s communications settings to work with CompuServe—300 bps, no parity, 8 data bits, 1 stop bit, and full duplex. Next the procedure sends a reset command (ATZ) to the modem, in this case any Hayes-compatible modem. The ^M character at the end of each TYPE line is the equivalent of pressing the Return key, which all responses require. When the message "OK" indicates that the modem is ready, *Red Ryder* gives it the dial command (ATDT), complete with the local CompuServe phone number. As soon as your modem and CompuServe shake hands, the modem sends a CONNECT prompt to the screen, and *Red Ryder* begins the log-on procedure, which starts with a C (equivalent to ⌘-C on the Mac running *Red Ryder*). The rest of the log-on sequence sends the user ID number and password in response to requests from CompuServe.

Regardless of the opening message (sometimes a What's New menu, other times the TOP menu), CompuServe always presents an exclamation point as its prompt. As shown in the procedure listing, when *Red Ryder* sees that prompt, it instructs CompuServe to go directly to the Quotes section. Since the valuation spreadsheet model needs only the day's closing quotations, it chooses the simpler of the two stock quotation offerings available on CompuServe. The procedure accesses this service by typing GO QUOTES at any CompuServe prompt. At the next prompt, which appears after the Quotes menu has been displayed, *Red Ryder* automatically selects item 1—the Current Quotes selection, which displays quotes approximately 20 minutes after the actual trades take place on the exchange floors.

Disk Management Strategies

Combining applications requires different disk storage logistics depending on your Macintosh configuration. Here are some suggestions for users who have either two floppy disk drives or a hard disk.

Mac 512K, external disk drive. Use the one startup disk in the internal drive to serve both *Red Ryder* and *Excel;* use the external drive for *Red Ryder* and *Excel* disks (no System file on the application disks). Save the downloaded file to the startup disk and keep both the macro and the portfolio model there. Simply swap application disks when changing from *Red Ryder* to *Excel.*

Mac Plus, external disk drive. Consider setting aside about 400K for a RAM disk that will hold your System Folder. This frees the two disk drives for application disks—one for *Red Ryder* (no System file), one for *Excel* (also no System file). Save the downloaded file to the *Red Ryder* disk, which also has plenty of free space for the Portfolio document and the *Excel* macro file. If you don't use a RAM disk, you have plenty of space on an 800K double-sided disk for the System Folder, *Red Ryder,* and *Excel* documents on the internal drive, with the *Excel* application in the external drive.

Mac 512K or Mac Plus, hard disk. Run both applications and all files from the hard disk.

Hierarchical File System (HFS). The only caution under HFS is that all *Excel* documents—macro sheet, Portfolio, and Current Quotes—must reside in the same folder. When *Tempo* starts *Excel* from the macro document, *Excel* opens only files in the same folder. Consult the *Red Ryder* manual for details on downloading files to a folder within HFS.

Switcher. Ample room exists in the Mac Plus RAM to load both *Red Ryder* and *Excel* into *Switcher.* Therefore, you could open the macro in *Excel* and then switch to *Red Ryder* to start the procedure for its overnight vigil. In the morning, start the *Tempo* macro that switches back to *Excel* and starts the *Excel* updating macro. (*Tempo* switches only by way of the *Switcher* selection in the Apple menu, however.) That leaves *Red Ryder* in RAM available at an instant if you have other communications tasks during the day.

The next prompt is "Issue:," which awaits input of issues to search. But first, *Red Ryder* types the **/capture** command, which alerts CompuServe that you want only the raw numbers and none of the headings and labels that usually accompany the figures. This option was created by CompuServe especially for spreadsheet users who download raw figures and import them into their models.

To retrieve the date of the stock quotes, *Red Ryder* types **/items=7** at the next Issue: prompt. This tells CompuServe that you want only item number seven from the seven pieces of data usually sent for each quote: (1) ticker symbol, (2) volume (in hundreds), (3) high/ask, (4) low/bid, (5) close/average/last, (6) change, (7) date of quote.

The procedure begins a Receive an ASCII File sequence with the RECA command. After *Red Ryder* executes the RECA command, anything that comes from CompuServe or from the *Red Ryder* procedure appears in the downloaded file. When you are recording this procedure in the learn mode, a dialog box pops up asking you to type in the destination of the downloaded file in the format *volume:file.* Volume is the name of the disk, and file is the name of the file (you must also include folder names in this specification if you are using the Hierarchical File System). Later the procedure instructs *Excel* to open the same downloaded file. In the sample listing, the file is called Current Quotes on a disk labeled *Red Ryder* 7.0.

You should retrieve the trading date with a commonly traded stock, such as IBM or GM, as shown in the listing. If you pick an infrequently traded stock, you risk retrieving a noncurrent date if there was no trading on that issue.

To retrieve the closing stock prices, the procedure next advises CompuServe to supply only item 5, with the **/items=5** command. The list of issues consists of all the stocks in the portfolio whose valuation you want to chart. In the listing in Figure 1, the symbols represent seven airline stocks, but you can retrieve quotations for up to 20 stock symbols. CompuServe now retrieves the closing prices for each stock and sends them to your file, each on a separate line.

At the Issue: prompt following the stock price request, *Red Ryder* closes the downloaded file so that no further information goes into it. Next comes the **/EXIT** command to leave the Quotes section, then the off command to quit CompuServe, followed by the modem instructions to hang up the phone.

The Downloaded File

As mentioned earlier, the downloaded file contains everything that was sent and received between the RECA and CLOSE commands in the *Red Ryder* procedure. *Excel* allows you to open a text file like the one created by *Red Ryder.* It places the data from each line into the column A cell down the document, with each line appearing in its own row. If you were to open the Current Quotes file in *Excel,* it would look like Figure 2. The important cells are A3, which holds the date (in an *Excel-*

incompatible *yyyymmdd* format), and the range A10 to A16, which holds the closing quotes for the day in the order of the stock symbols typed in by *Red Ryder*. Next *Excel* must copy this data from the Current Quotes file to the document that calculates the portfolio value.

The Portfolio Model

Figure 3 shows the spreadsheet model that tracks the portfolio valuations based on the daily data downloaded from CompuServe. The model has two parts. The first, in the range A1 to D9, is a simple table that shows the issues in the portfolio, the number of shares owned for each issue, the current quote (copied from the downloaded file), and the current value (number of shares times the current quote). Cell D9 displays the total value of all holdings based on the day's quotes. This figure eventually goes into the running history kept in the second part of the model, which starts at cell A11 and expands to the right as you update the file each trading day.

The next step is to define the names of several cells and cell ranges so the *Excel* macro can perform its operations on those cells. Some cell definitions remain in the same place in the model no matter what, while others shift each time the macro executes, as you'll see later. The definitions that stay the same are

Current.Quote	$C$2:$C$8
Current.Value	$D$2:$D$8
Graph.Start	$B$19
Holdings	$B$2:$B$8

Definitions that shift one column to the right each day are listed below in the positions they hold in Figure 3:

Dates	$F$11
Formats	$F$11:$F$18
Valuation	$F$19

The Excel Macro

Figure 4 shows the listing of the *Excel* macro that transfers the downloaded data into the Portfolio model and graphs the history of the portfolio's value. Following is a line-by-line explanation of the macro instructions.

Line 1 gives the name of this macro—"insert.today's.quotes."

Lines 2 and 3 open the file downloaded by *Red Ryder* (Current Quotes) and the document Portfolio. Line 4 turns off echo to speed up execution of the macro.

```
WAIT 01:00:00                    PROMPT Issue:
COMM 300-N-8-1-FULL              PAUSE
TYPE ATZ^M                       TYPE /items=7^M
PROMPT OK                        PROMPT Issue:
PAUSE                            PAUSE
TYPE ATDT 5915846^M              RECA Red Ryder 7.00:Current Quotes
PROMPT CONNECT                   TYPE IBM^M
PAUSE                            PROMPT Issue:
TYPE ^C                          PAUSE
PROMPT User ID:                  TYPE /items=5^M
PAUSE                            PROMPT Issue:
TYPE 75775,1731^M                PAUSE
PROMPT Password                  TYPE AMR,DAL,NWA,PEXP,TEX,TW,UAL^M
PAUSE                            PROMPT Issue:
TYPE your password^M             CLOSE
PROMPT !                         TYPE /EXIT^M
PAUSE                            PROMPT !
TYPE go quotes^M                 PAUSE
PROMPT !                         TYPE off^M
PAUSE                            PROMPT NO CARRIER
TYPE 1^M                         PAUSE
PROMPT Issue:                    TYPE ATH^M
PAUSE                            TYPE ATZ^M
TYPE /capture^M
```

Figure 1
This Red Ryder *procedure consists of a list of steps that* Red Ryder *follows to dial and log on to CompuServe, download a predetermined list of stock quotations to disk, and log off.*

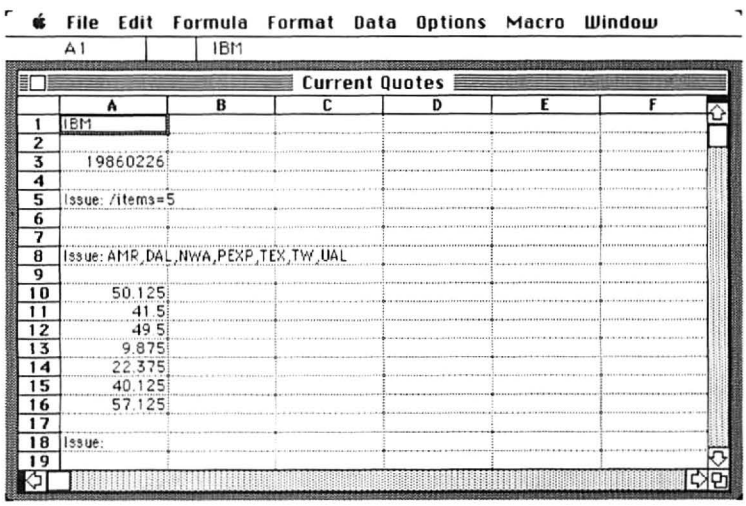


Figure 2
Information captured by Red Ryder *can be opened as a text file in* Excel. *Each line of captured text appears in its own cell in column A. The procedure can then copy and paste the numeric data into another* Excel *worksheet that calculates the portfolio value for these quotations.*

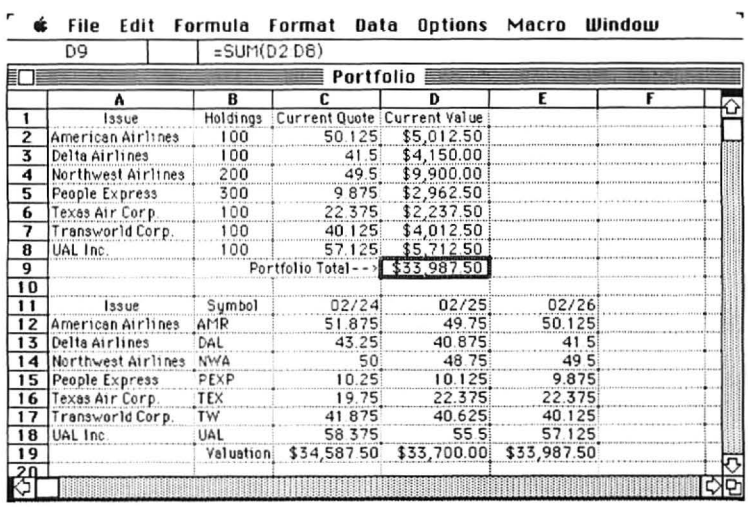


Figure 3
The portfolio valuation model consists of two parts. The top calculates the day's value based on current quotes copied from the downloaded text file. The lower section is an ongoing history of stock quotes and portfolio value.

Lines 5 and 6 select and cut the range defined as "Formats" in the Portfolio document. Line 7 selects the paste destination, one column to the right in adjacent cells, and line 8 executes the move of the range. The macro uses this defined range to mark the right edge of the historical data. Each time the macro executes, this marker shifts one column to the right. The two single-cell defined names, "Dates" and "Valuation," which come into play later in the macro, move along with the marker.

Line 9 selects a cell offset one row below and one column to the left of the cell defined as Dates. This offset location is in the column just vacated by the previous commands. The cell stays selected even though the next macro command activates another document. Lines 10 to 12 activate the Current Quotes document and select and copy into the Clipboard the range of cells containing the quotes. *Red Ryder's* downloading procedure always places the data it receives in the same cells, so the macro can rely on finding the data there every day.

Portfolio Macro

	B
1	!insert today's quotes
2	=OPEN("Current Quotes")
3	=OPEN("Portfolio")
4	=ECHO(FALSE)
5	=SELECT(Portfolio!Formats)
6	=CUT()
7	=SELECT(OFFSET(SELECTION(),0,1))
8	=PASTE()
9	=SELECT(OFFSET(!Dates,1,-1))
10	=ACTIVATE("Current Quotes")
11	=SELECT('Current Quotes'!$A$10:$A$16)
12	=COPY()
13	=ACTIVATE("Portfolio")
14	=PASTE()
15	=COPY()
16	=SELECT(!current quote)
17	=PASTE()
18	=SELECT(OFFSET(!Valuation,0,-1))
19	=FORMAT.NUMBER("$#,##0.00")
20	=FORMULA(SUM(!Current Value))
21	=SELECT(OFFSET(!Dates,0,-1))
22	=FORMAT.NUMBER("mm/dd")
23	=convert date()
24	=SELECT(Portfolio!Graph Start:OFFSET(!Valuation,0,-1))
25	=NEW(2)
26	=GALLERY.LINE(2)
27	=FILE.DELETE("Current Quotes")
28	=RETURN()

Figure 4
This Excel *macro automatically opens the downloaded text file and the portfolio document. Then it copies the new data into the portfolio model, updates the valuation history, and charts it with a line graph.*

In line 13, with the day's quotes still in the Clipboard, *Red Ryder* reactivates the Portfolio document where the cell selected in macro line 9 is still selected. The PASTE command in line 14 places the numbers from the Clipboard into the column starting at this cell location. Since *Excel's* Copy and Paste commands empty the Clipboard, the command in line 15 recopies the numbers while they are still selected in their new column. Line 16 selects the range "current.quote" in the Portfolio document, and line 17 pastes the numbers in there as well. The instant that happens, *Excel* calculates the Portfolio Total value in cell D9, which contains the formula =SUM(D2:D8).

The macro in line 18 selects the cell one column to the left of the cell defined as "Valuation" and then formats it as dollars and cents in line 19. Line 20 performs the equivalent of temporarily typing the formula "SUM(!Current Value)" into the cell. By so doing, the macro has *Excel* enter the total portfolio value, but not the formula itself. This is an important distinction because the number in that cell must not be linked to the defined range by a permanent formula; if it were, it would change each time the current value of the portfolio changed. Without the formula, the day's valuation appears in the bottom cell of the column representing only the day's quotes.

The macros in lines 21 to 23 do basically the same thing for the date at the top of the column as the three previous lines do for the value. They select the cell one column to the left of the Dates cell, put it in the *mm/dd* format, but then branch to a special macro, called convert.date, which uses the date supplied by CompuServe as the date for the Portfolio document (see "Bridging the Date Gap").

Lines 24 to 26 perform the graphing. The data in the valuation row to be graphed starts at a cell defined as "Graph.Start" (cell B19 in Figure 3) and ends with the most recent entry—one cell to the left of the cell defined as Valuation at the right edge of the table. A new chart document is opened, and the chart type is set to line graph style number two. As the model receives more data, the macro automatically charts the increasing number of points between Graph.Start and the most recent addition.

Line 27 deletes the file downloaded from CompuServe. If you don't delete the Current Quotes file, *Red Ryder* will not write over it when you try to download tomorrow's quotes. The last instruction, line 28, ends the macro.

After you've entered the macro listing, select the top cell of the macro and choose Define Name from the Formula menu (or press ⌘-L). Click the Command button at the bottom of the dialog box to inform *Excel* that this listing is a command macro. Then specify an Option-⌘-key equivalent for starting the macro. This last step is optional, since *Tempo* will be running this macro.

You could go further with a macro like this and have *Excel* automatically print the chart or one of the tables in the Portfolio document. You could also establish an index of all the stocks in the portfolio (the sum of the values of one share per stock) and graph the daily index along with the portfolio's value. Such a graph would show how well your holdings are performing compared with the index.

The Tempo Macro

The *Tempo* macro runs the *Excel* part of the show. You create *Tempo's* macros by manually stepping through a sequence of keystrokes and mouse moves while *Tempo* records your actions. When creating the Portfolio macro, have a Current Quotes file downloaded from CompuServe, since the initial run-through of the macro expects that file to exist. If the file isn't there, you'll have to put extraneous mouse clicks into the *Tempo* macro in response to *Excel* dialog boxes.

To begin creating this macro, start at the Macintosh desktop. When you launch *Tempo* from the list of desk accessories in the Apple menu, respond to the initial dialog box by selecting the disk that holds the *Excel* model and macros. This places the *Tempo* macro file on the same disk as the *Excel* model for the sake of logical organization.

Pull down the *Tempo* menu and choose Start Recording. Double-click on the stock quotes *Excel* macro icon. This starts *Excel* and automatically opens the macro sheet. Next, choose Run from the Macro menu. Select the stock quotes macro from the listing and click the Run button. The *Excel* macro works its wonders. When it is done, select Stop Recording from the *Tempo* menu. Name the macro and assign it a ⌘-key equivalent. To update the portfolio valuation with downloaded data and create a chart, simply press that keyboard command.

Bridging the Date Gap

Commercial databases handle numerical information such as dates and stock quote figures in various ways. CompuServe gives stock quotes in decimal numbers, for example, while Dow Jones uses fractions. Neither one conforms to *Excel*'s date format. In our stock quote example, the downloaded numerical information must be converted into a format *Excel* understands. The CompuServe stock quotation date for February 26, 1986, looks like 19860226, while *Excel* expects a format like 2/26/86. A separate macro—convert.date—bridges the gap between the downloaded date text and an *Excel* date.

The first line names the macro and the second extracts the last two characters of CompuServe's date and places them into a cell defined by the name Day (cell A10 in "Date Conversion"). The next line defines "Counter" in cell A5 as −1. Line 4 begins a loop that keeps running until the condition in line 6 is met. Each time the loop executes, including the first time, the value of Counter increases by 1. Therefore, the first time through the loop, the value increases from −1 to zero.

In cell A6, the IF conditional statement tests the value of the text in the cell defined as Day to see if it is equal to *Excel*'s reading of the day digits from its internal clock minus the value of Counter. Since Counter is zero on the first time through the loop, the value of "Day" is being tested against today's date. If the two values are not the same, the macro starts the loop again, and the value of Counter increases by one. This makes the IF test check the value of Day against yesterday's date. When the values coincide, the macro places the equivalent of the NOW( ) formula minus the value of Counter in the active cell of the worksheet. Therefore, even if you wait until Sunday night to retrieve the closing stocks from Friday, the macro subtracts the correct number of days from Sunday's date and places Friday's date in the portfolio model.

Date Conversion

	A
1	convert.date
2	=SET.VALUE(day,MID('Current Quotes'!A3,7,2))
3	=SET.VALUE(counter,-1)
4	loop
5	=counter+1
6	=IF(VALUE(day)=DAY(NOW()-counter),FORMULA(NOW()-counter),GOTO(loop))
7	=RETURN()
8	
9	
10	26

Date Conversion

This short macro converts the text date from the downloaded file into an Excel-*compatible date for the portfolio model.*

Other Possibilities

The regional manager who wants to retrieve branch spreadsheets can automate the entire process, with each branch Macintosh using *Red Ryder* set to Host Mode and equipped with a password-protection procedure. The regional manager's *Red Ryder* dials each branch's Mac and requests the appropriate file. This could all be done overnight, when phone costs are at their lowest and the machines aren't being used for other tasks. The next morning, the regional manager has all the individual files on disk ready to go. An *Excel* macro could then combine the data into a summary worksheet.

As you can see, Macintosh integration need not stop with an integrated software package like *Excel*. By adding readily available, low-cost programs, you can build a customized, practical system that takes care of much of the busywork while you're not even looking. □

Danny Goodman is a Contributing Editor of Macworld *and the author of a book on advanced* Excel *techniques,* Hands-On Excel *(1986, Scott, Foresman & Co.).*

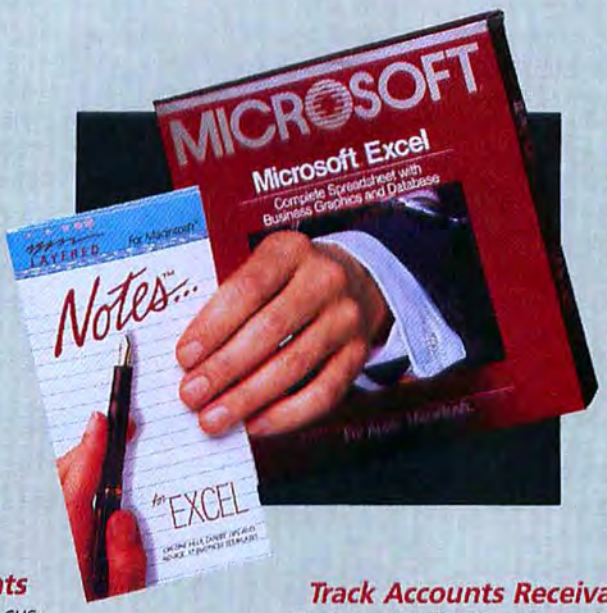
Red Ryder, version 7.0
The FreeSoft Company
10828 Lacklink
St. Louis, MO 63114
314/423-2190
List price: $40

Tempo, version 1.0
Affinity Microsystems, Ltd.
1050 Walnut St. #425
Boulder, CO 80302
800/255-5550, 303/442-4840 in Colorado
List price: $99

Microsoft Excel, version 1.0
Microsoft Corp.
16011 N.E. 36th Way
Redmond, WA 98073-6399
206/882-8080
List price: $395

CompuServe Inc.
P.O. Box 20212
Columbus, OH 43220
800/848-8199, 614/457-8650 in Ohio

We'll Give You A Hand With EXCEL



Notes...™ is Your Shortcut to Excel

*Comprehensive on-line information on all the commands and functions of Excel gives you quick access to key information. Use the Table of Contents, the find command, or the over 300 interactive cross-references. **Basics** gets you started while **Expert Tips** and **Advanced Features** put you in command of the power of Excel.*

Speed Data Entry

Shortcuts and tips show you how to operate Excel more efficiently such as choosing among selections in a dialog box or moving around the spreadsheet without using the mouse.

Create Custom Number Formats

Notes explains how to create your own custom number formats for part numbers, dates, social security numbers, and more.

Macros Made Easy

Notes makes Macros easy with step by step instructions. Learn how to use Excel's Recorder to create command macros for automating worksheets and how to create function macros.

Mailmerge With Excel

Notes shows you how to merge letters with your mailing list. It also shows you how to create specialized reports and use wildcards with your databases.

Charts: Which One to Use and How to Create Them

Notes advises you on which type of graph to use and how to create it. Notes helps make graph creation simple.

Templates to Run Your Business Today

12 Templates for Accounting, Finance, and Administrative activities from Cash Journals to Loan Amortization tables to an Employee Database. On-line documentation helps you customize the templates for your business.

Figure Your Payroll With Excel

The Payroll template links with the Employee Database to calculate payroll figures for each period including gross wages, deductions, federal withholding and FICA.

Track Accounts Receivable and Payable

Track outstanding invoices and bills and keep on top of how old each receivable or payable is. Automatically calculate the average age of your receivables and payables.

Analyze Your Cash Flow

Review cash in and cash out projections to be on top of your cash needs. Tie Cash Flow into the budget template for even better planning.

Graph Your Sales and Profit Margins

Spot trends in your financial statements with Excel charts linked directly to the Financial Statements template.

Tap the Power of Excel Database Commands

See how to use the Series command to create date labels and calendars. Tap the power of the Tables command by using Notes.

Document Your Own Work

Add your custom notes into Notes to document your own templates, provide help for others, or just add your own personal tips and reminders.

Notes for Jazz™ offers the same great shortcuts and templates.

Please send me ☐ *Notes for Excel* ☐ *Notes for Jazz*

☐ *My check or money order for $79 is enclosed.*

☐ *Charge my:* ☐ *VISA* ☐ *MasterCard*

☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐ *Account Number*

☐☐-☐☐ *Expiration Date*

_____ *Signature*

$79.

Name: _____

Address: _____

City: _____

State: _____ *Zip Code:* _____

Unconditional Guarantee: *Try Notes for 30 days and if it's not all you hoped it would be, return it for a full refund. Mail this coupon with your payment to Layered, Inc., 85 Merrimac St., Boston, Mass. 02114. To charge by phone, call 1-800-262-6620 (in Mass. call 617-423-9041) and ask for Operator A.*

© 1986, Layered, Inc. Jazz is a trademark of Lotus Development Corp. Microsoft is a trademark of Microsoft Corp. Notes and Layered are trademarks of Layered, Inc.

LAYERED

Circle 125 on reader service card

Macware Reviews

MicroPhone, Fontographer, Balance of Power, PictureBase, and Bulk Mailer

Edited by Erfert Nielson

Grab That Microphone

News that Dennis Brothers had written a new communications program hit Macintosh telecommunicators like news that Isaac Singer had improved the sewing machine would have struck seamsters in the 1850s. When the Mac was introduced, Brothers was frustrated that no communications software was available, so he wrote *MacTep* using Microsoft BASIC and gave it away, satisfying other software-starved Mac owners anxious to tap into information services like CompuServe and The Source. For a while, *MacTep* was king of the Mac communications mountain, but ***MicroPhone,*** Brothers's new program, may soon claim that title. *MicroPhone* is easy for beginners, like Hayes's *Smartcom II,* yet powerful, like FreeSoft's *Red Ryder* and Palantir's *inTouch.*

In *MicroPhone,* Brothers brings together the best traits of every Mac communications program. The program supports all the popular file-transfer protocols as well as DEC VT100 and VT52 terminal emulation. For automated communications, there's an autopilot facility that's as easy to use as *Smartcom II*'s. *MicroPhone* even creates autopilot sequences itself by "watching" a communications session and recording your actions.

Characters in a Script

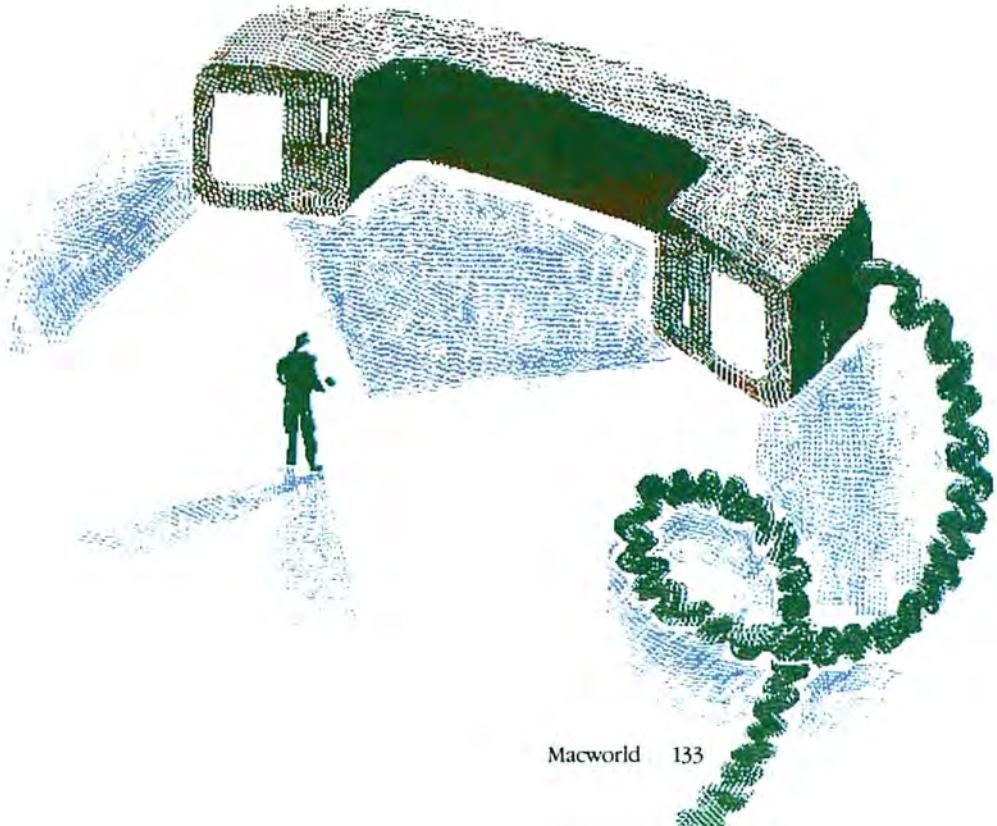
MicroPhone lacks a separate macro facility for sending strings of characters with a single keystroke, but its autopilot feature does anything a macro can, and then some. *Red Ryder* and *inTouch* let you create macros that send frequently typed text, such as commands or user ID numbers, when you type a ⌘-key combination or click a displayed button. With *MicroPhone,* you create a script file and specify whether you want the script's name to appear on a button, in the Script menu, or both. Scripts can also be activated by a ⌘-key combination.

Listing script names in a menu isn't vital to communications, but it makes using the program less intimidating. Most communications programs force you to choose a Run or Perform command before choosing the script's name from a selection box. That's a more time-consuming process than making a menu selection, and time is not something you want to consume when the telecommunications meter is running.

Creating scripts for navigating complex information services like CompuServe puts an information service in a Macintosh-like environment (and lets you throw away the cheat sheets of commands and ciphers taped to the front of your Mac).

Creating autopilot procedures for performing repetitive tasks such as dialing a service and signing on is convenient, too, thanks to *MicroPhone*'s construction-set approach to programming. While *Red Ryder* 7.0 and *inTouch* make you type entire procedures, including hard-to-remember commands, *MicroPhone* provides a scroll box listing dozens of available commands (see "Writing a Script").

(continues on page 134)



(continued from page 133)

You choose commands with the mouse, typing only the information needed to complete a command, such as an ID number. *MicroPhone*'s autopilot language provides sophisticated control structures like IF . . . THEN . . . ELSE and WHEN . . . ENDWHEN, letting you create procedures to automate even complex communications tasks. And to keep the bugs out, a Check button tells *MicroPhone* to scan a procedure for syntax errors.

Pointing and clicking to create autopilot procedures is handy; letting *MicroPhone* create them for you is even better. Choose the Watch Me command, and *MicroPhone* creates a script based on what you type and what the other computer sends—a talent matched only by *Red Ryder* 7.0. You can edit the resulting script to correct any typing errors.

Bells, Whistles, and BBSs

For file transfers, *MicroPhone* can use the Xmodem error-checking protocol with or without the MacBinary format. The program also supports the Ymodem batch protocol, which lets you download numerous files with only one command. Unlike *Red Ryder, MicroPhone* doesn't support the Kermit protocol—not a major shortcoming, since Xmodem and MacBinary dominate the Macintosh world.

When sending text files, you can specify a line length for outgoing text, which is handy when you're sending a file to a computer with a different screen width. When capturing incoming data in a text file, you can selectively start and stop capturing with the Capture On and Capture Off commands, or better still, you can use the script facility to create Capture On and Capture Off buttons.

Anyone who has fought with FILGE, CompuServe's ungainly text editor, will appreciate *MicroPhone*'s MicroEditor desk accessory, which lets you edit text without quitting *MicroPhone*. MicroEditor is useful for editing captured text and makes creating electronic letters and outgoing text a snap. Of course, you can add C.E. Software's *MockWrite* or another desk accessory editor to any communications program, but the fact that *MicroPhone* includes one is indicative of the thought that went into *MicroPhone*'s design.

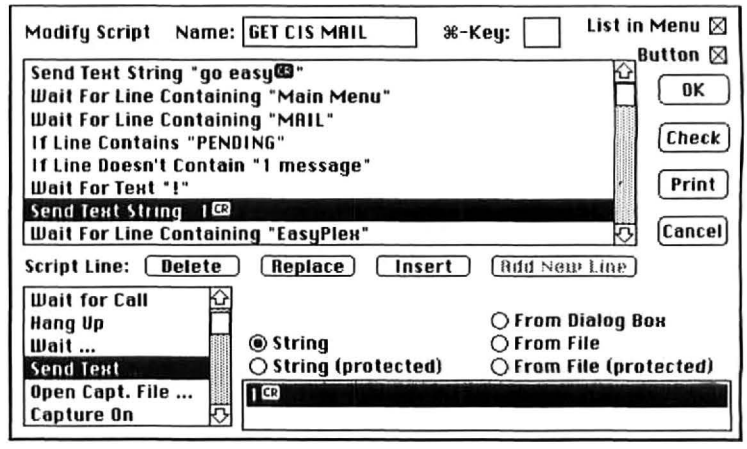
MicroPhone is replete with such niceties. There's a preprogrammed script that turns your Mac into a simple bulletin board system for exchanging files, as well as an information-packed manual authored by MAUG chief system operator Neil Shapiro. The manual contains an appendix listing dozens of hobbyist bulletin boards that you can investigate for nothing more than the cost of a phone call. *MicroPhone* also includes *Switcher* and a *Switcher* document for using *MicroPhone* with *MacWrite*.

What does *MicroPhone* lack? It doesn't have the gimmicky interactive drawing feature of Hayes's *Smartcom II,* which lets two *Smartcom II* users draw pictures using *MacPaint*-like tools. It also lacks *Smartcom II*'s more useful bottom-of-the-screen icons for dialing, printing, and sending and receiving disk files. That isn't a major shortcoming, however, since you can create buttons to perform those tasks. Finally, it doesn't have on-line help, but such a feature is of questionable value anyway; most people struggle more with cryptic information service commands than with communications programs.

(continues on page 142)

Writing a Script

With MicroPhone, *you create an autopilot sequence, or script, by selecting commands from a list and then typing additional information, such as a user ID number or password. For fast access, list the script's name in a menu, a button, or both.*



IBM, VAX... Users!

TEK 4014
VT 100
TEK 4010
TEK 4006
TEK 4105
VT 640
spoken here!

Tekalike lets you use your Macintosh as a graphic terminal with mainframe applications from Issco Graphics, Molecular Design, Chemical Abstracts Service, Precision Visuals, SAS Institute... and take the IBM, VAX, etc. mainframe graphic to the Macintosh for editing and page composition.

Save documents for MacDraw, MacPaint and Pagemaker.

High quality output via the LaserWriter, the Imagewriter, or plotters.

Price: $250

Other Mesa Products

Plot-It...plots MacPaint documents on Apple, Hewlett-Packard, and Houston Instruments color plotters

Use your MacPaint pictures to create color transparencies for presentations.

Price: $95

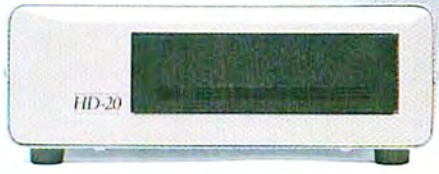
Mesa Graphics
P.O. Box 600
Los Alamos, NM
87544 (USA)
(505) 672-1998
Telex II: 5101003099

Circle 97 on reader service card

HOW TO ADD INCREDIBLE SPEED AND STORAGE TO THE MACINT PLUS

Introducing
HD-20™ and
HD-30™

The 20 megabyte and
30 megabyte Hard Disk
Drives for Macintosh Plus



Adding storage and speed to a Macintosh Plus is easy. Place the HD-20 or HD-30 under your Macintosh and save desk space. Connect the drive to the SCSI expansion port and you can transfer data 16 times faster than many current hard disks.

Turn it on and it automatically boots up. The HD-20 and HD-30 both support Apple's new Hierarchical File System, and they are expandable to add more memory devices or tape back-up units.

See MDIdeas' HD-20 and HD-30 at your authorized Apple Dealer.

HD-20–$1095 HD-30–$1595

MDIdeas, Inc.

1111 Triton Drive, #205
Foster City, CA 94404
(415) 573-0580

HD-20, HD-30, and MDIdeas are trademarks of MDIdeas, Inc. Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle 467 on reader service card

NORTHEASTERN Software

7 Trap Falls Rd. Shelton, Connecticut 06484

- Tap our unmatched selection and inventory of software/hardware for the Mac and Apple (as well as the IBM PC and Commodore Amiga).
- School and corporate purchase orders are welcomed. CALL 1-800-874-1108.
- Special/rush orders. If something you need is not listed, hard to find, or needed in a hurry, CALL 1-800-874-1108.
- Order Status. CALL (203) 375-3860.
- FREQUENT PURCHASER PROGRAM. Any repeat customer will automatically receive $1 off any order he or she places with us. Please mention to your operator that you are a repeat customer. We value your continuing business. Send in $1,000 worth of invoices (representing previous purchases) and you will receive a coupon worth 1% off any future purchase. With $5,000 worth of invoices, receive a coupon worth 5% off any future purchase.
- Ask for System Sales when ordering a complete system.
- No additional charges for credit card orders.
- Technical experts on duty.
- Convenient hours. 7 days/week: 9AM–11 PM EST.
- FREE AIR EXPRESS SHIPPING. Purchase $150 or more of software and for no additional charge we will ship your products by air courier. Mention this to your operator as you place your order.
- FURTHER DISCOUNTS BY MAIL. Circle the items in our ad you want, send the aid in with the coupon below and receive $ .50 off each item! Cut out a competitor's ad with a lower price and we will give you $1 off his price (subject to the conditions below).

IF ORDERING AT THE LAST MINUTE, OUR AIR EXPRESS SERVICE CAN RUSH YOUR SOFTWARE/HARDWARE TO YOU.

Send coupon and list of items desired to:
DISCOUNT BY MAIL DEPARTMENT
Northeastern Software, 88 Ryders Lane, Stratford, CT 06497

To be eligible for the $1.00 per item discount you must:
1. Fill out all items. 2. Send in our ad with the items you desire circled.

Name_____

Address_____
(Include Company Name)

City_____ State_____ Zip_____

Phone No. at above address_____

Check form of payment
☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard ☐ C.O.D. ☐ Personal Check
☐ Certified Check ☐ Money Order

Card No._____ Exp. Date_____

Computer Model _____

Personal and company checks allow 3 weeks to clear. For faster delivery, send cashier's check, certified check, or money order. Shipping—Software ($3.00 minimum). Shipping—Hardware (please call 203-375-3860). COD—Add an addition $2.00. Alaska, Hawaii, Canada, PO, APO, and FPO $5.00 minumum. Foreign orders—$15.00 minimum and 15% of all orders over $100. Mastercard and Visa (please include card no. and expiration date). Connecticut residents add 7.5% sales tax. Prices subject to change without notice. All returns must have a return authorization number. Call 203-375-3860 to obtain one before returning goods for replacement. Defective merchandise replaced with same item only. We do not guarantee compatability. All sales are final. "Comparable advertised price" does not include typographical errors on the part of other vendors or prices that do not reflect higher shipping costs, credit card charges, or membership fees. The $1 off offer only applies to items where Northeastern's price is not already the lowest. Final judgment remains with the manager on duty.

WE WILL BEAT

(See Below)

SPECIALS

Copy II Mac	17.50
Cricket Graph	136.00
Excel	221.00
Fontastic	29.00
Gato	24.00
Haba 800K Drive	240.00
Harrier Strike Mission	24.00
Imagewriter Ribbons	4.25
Mac Golf	34.00
Mac Lightning	57.50
Microsoft Word	108.00
Microsoft Typeographer	108.00
Quick and Dirty Vol. 2	24.00
Sidekick with Phone Link	50.00
Supercrunch	187.00
Thinktank 512K	95.00
Turbocharger	52.00
Wizardry I	33.00

DESK ACCESSORY PROGRAMS

AFFINITY MICROSYSTEMS	
Tempo	56.00
BATTERIES INCLUDED	
Battery Pack	26.50
BORLAND	
Sidekick	40.50
Sidekick with Phone Link	50.00
DREAMS OF THE PHOENIX	
Day Keeper Calendar	24.00
Twelve-C Financial Desktop	24.00
DUBL-CLICK SOFTWARE	
Calculator Const. Set	58.50
ELECTRONIC ARTS	
Custom Calc Set	33.50
ENTERSET	
Quick Set	61.00
Quick Paint	25.00
MAINSTAY	
Type Now	26.75
HARVARD ASSOCIATES	
Desk Toppers	28.50
SILICON BEACH SOFTWARE	
Accessory Pack 1	20.00
VIDEX	
Mac Calendar	48.50

GRAPHICS SOFTWARE

ALTSYS	
Fontographer	232.00
Fontastic	29.00
ANN ARBOR SOFTWARE	
Advanced Animation Toolkit I	40.50
Animation Toolkit II	85.00
Animation Toolkit I	29.00
In Motion	82.00
Full Paint	67.50
APPLE COMPUTER	
Mac Draw	CALL
AXLON	
Card Shoppe	35.00
Art Portfolio	35.00
Art Portfolio II	48.00
BRODERBUND	
Printshop	CALL
CASSADY COMPANY	
Fluent Fonts	28.00
Fluent Laser Fonts	CALL
CENTURY SOFTWARE	
Laser Font Potomac	18.50
Laser Font Willamette	18.50
Ultrafonts	18.50
Ultrafonts/Technical & Business	30.50
Technical & Business Fonts	18.50
DIABLO VALLEY DESIGN	
Mac Grid	24.50
CHALLENGER SOFTWARE	
Mac 3D	112.50
CRICKET SOFTWARE	
Cricket Graph	136.00
DIVERSION INC	
Jumbo Color Pens	13.00
Underware Pens	9.00
Underware Ribbon	9.00
DRUID	
Classic Fonts	24.50
Graphic Letters	24.50
ENABLING TECHNOLOGIES	
Easy 3D	57.00
ENTERSET	
Quick Paint	25.00
HAYDEN SOFTWARE	
Davinci Commercial Interiors	112.00
Davinci Interiors	26.50
Davinci Houses	26.50
Video Works	54.00
Davinci Building Blocks	44.00
Davinci Landscapes	26
Home Design	44
Art Grabber W/Body Shop	27
INNOVATIVE DATA DESIGN	
Mac Draft	135
Paste Ease	28
KENSINGTON	
Professional Type Fonts-Headln	39.
Graphic Accents	28.
Professional Type Fonts-Text	28.
MAGNUM SOFTWARE	
Slide Show Magician	31.
McPic Volume I	26.
McPic Volume 2	26.
MANHATTAN GRAPHICS	
Ready Set Go	55.
MESA GRAPHICS	
Plot It	66.
MICRO MAPS	
Mac Atlas World	49.(
Mac Atlas USA	49.(
MICROSPOT	
Mac Plot	125.(
MILES COMPUTING	
Mac The Knife Volume i	19.(
Mac The Knife Volume II	24.(
Mac The Knife Volume III	24.(
SUMMAGRAPHICS	
Mac Tablet 9x6	240.(
Mac Tablet 12x12	328.(
SUNCOM INC	
Macfont 1	17.0
T MAKER	
Click Art Publications	27.0
Click Art Effects	27.0
Click Art Letters	27.0
Click Art Personal Graphics	27.0

ACCOUNTING SOFTWARE

ARRAYS/CONTINENTAL	
Home Accountant	70.0
CHANG LABS	
Rags to Riches GL	94.0
Rags to Riches AP	94.0
Rags to Riches AR	94.0
Rags to Riches Inventory	94.0

Circle 215 on reader service card

CALL TOLL FREE 1-800-382-2242
Connecticut Orders Call (203) 929-8522
IN CANADA 1-800-843-0074

Fahrenheit 451 ..... 25.00
Rendezvous with Rama 25.00
UNICORN SOFTWARE
Futuria 23.00
Utopia 23.00
VIDEX
Mac Checkers & Reversi 27.00
Mac Vegas 32.00
Funpak 21.00
Mac Gammon & Cribbage 26.00

ACCESSORIES

AMERICAN TOURISTER
Mac Carrying Case-Amer Tourist 53.00
APPLE COMPUTER
Mac Security Kit ..... CALL
ASSIMILATION PROCESS
Mac Numeric Turbo ..... CALL
Mac Port Adaptor ..... CALL
Mac Turbo Touch ..... CALL
Mac Daisy Wheel Connection ..... CALL
Mac Epson Connection ..... CALL
AST RESEARCH
Ramstack 1.5 MB 995.00
Ramstack 512K 550.00
Ramstack 2 MB 1575.00
Ramstack 1 MB 795.00
AUTOMATION FACILITIES
Micro Clean ..... CALL
Floppyclean Refill ..... CALL
Floppyclean 3½ ..... CALL
CRT Work Station Kit ..... CALL
Printer Keyboard Kit ..... CALL
CREIGHTON DEVELOPMENT
Proprint W/Cable 51.00
Proprint 37.00
Proprint W/AB Switch & 2 Cable 134.00
CURTIS MANUFACTURING
Ruby Surge Suppressor 43.00
Emerald Surge Suppressor 30.00
Sapphire Surge Suppressor 43.00
Diamond Surge Suppressor 24.00
DIVERSIONS INC.
Underware Color Ribbon 8.50
Underware Jumbo Pens 13.00
Underware Colorpens 8.50
Underware Colorpack 15.00
Underware Black Ribbons 8.50
ENVIRONMENTAL SOFTWARE
Mac Cover Complete-Environment 12.00
Dust Cover Laserwriter-Mac Attire 12.50
Dust Cover Keypad-Mac Attire 5.00
Dust Cover Printer 15-Mac Attire 9.50
Dust Cover Disk Drive-Mac Attire 5.00
Dust Cover Printer 10-Mac Attire 9.00
ERGOTRON
Mac Tilt 62.00
GTCO CORPORATION
Macintizer 435.00
HABA SYSTEMS
Haba Window Dailer 19.00
HANZON CORPORATION
Hanzon Board & Cable 75.00
INNOVATIVE CONCEPTS
Flip N File II/Micro 15.00
Flip N File I/Micro 7.00
INNOVATIVE TECHNOLOGIES
Easel The 11.00
Pocket 8.25
I/O DESIGN
Mac Carrying Case-I/O ..... CALL
Imagewriter Carrying Case-I/O 36.50
KALMAR DESIGNS
Microcabinet-Double 20.00
Microcabinet 12.00
KENSINGTON
Swivel/Tilt-Kensington 21.00
Siwvel-Kensington 19.50
Disk Case-Kensington 18.50
Dust Cover Printer 15-Kensington 7.50
Starter Pack-Kensington 51.00
Dust Cover Disk Drive-Kensington 6.00
Control Center-Kensington 57.00
Printer Stand 15.75
Polarizing Filter 30.50
A/B Box-Kensington 58.50
Surge Suppressor-Kensington 31.50
Disk Drive Cleaning Kit 18.00
Dust Cover-Kensington 8.00
Dust Cover Printer 10-Kensington 8.00
Mouse Cleaning Kit W/Pocket 14.90
Mouse Pocket 6.00
KETTE GROUP
Macnifty ABCD Port Switch 31.50
Macnifty Stereo Music System 54.00
Macnifty A/B Switch 21.50
KOALA TECHNOLOGIES
Mac Vision 167.00
Kat 131.00
KRAFT
Quick Stick 44.00
MACADAM PUBLISHING
Windoware Phone Book 29.95
Windoware Calendar 29.95
MAGNUM SOFTWARE
Mouse Mover 12.00
MEGAHAUS
Megadesk 58.75
MICRORAIN
Mac Station II 69.00
MICROSOFT
Mac Enhancer 152.00
MJ ELECTRIC
Mac Guard 54.50
MPH COMPUTERS
Mac Be Cool 96.00
NEW IMAGE TECHNOLOGIES
Magic Digitizer 275.00
OPTIMUM
Mac Tote 59.00
PRACTICAL COMPUTER APPLICATIONS
Mac Backup 47.00
SOUTH BAY SYSTEMS
Mouse Pad 9.00
SUPEREX
Mac Speak 14.00
T MAKER
Click On Worksheet 45.50
THUNDERWARE
Thunderscan 166.00
VIDEO 7
Mouse Stick 35.50

COMMUNICATION SOFTWARE

APPLE COMPUTER
Mac Terminal ..... CALL
COMPUSERVE
Compuserve Starter Kit 18.00
DATAVIZ
Mac Link 58.00
Mac Link W/Cable 90.00
DILITHIUM PRESS
PC to Mac & Back 75.75
DOW JONES SOFTWARE
Straight Talk 57.00
DREAMS OF THE PHOENIX
Mouse Exchange BBS 24.00
Mouse Exchange Terminal 24.00
HAYES MICROCOMPUTING
Smartcom II 83.00
MAINSTAY
Telescape 85.00
PALANTIR
In Touch 73.00
SOURCE ON LINE
Source On-Line Info Network 22.00
VIDEX
Mail Center for Six 280.00
Mail Center for Two 168.00
AEGIS
Mac Mail Apple Talk 34.00
Mac Mail Telecom 34.00
HABA SYSTEMS
Haba Dialer 19.00
Haba Dialer/Window Dialer 42.00
Haba Com 42.00
INTERMATRIX
Phone Link 16.00
SOUTHEASTERN SOFTWARE
Mac Transfer 28.00

MODEMS

APPLE COMPUTER
Apple Personal Modem 300/1200 ..... CALL
COMPUCABLE
Cable Mac to Hayes 15.50
Interbridge ..... CALL
Smartmodem 1200 ..... 355.00
Smartmodem 2400 ..... 570.00
Smartmodem 300 ..... 128.00
Transet 255.00
Transet 1000 512K 265.00
Transet/Mac Acc. Kit 27.00
KENSINGTON
Portable Modem 300 Baud 85.00
MICROCOM
Mac Modem 2400 W/Software 553.00
Mac Modem 1200 W/Software 385.00
NOVATION
Cat Comm Communication System 274.00
Novation 2400 Baud ..... CALL
PRENTICE
Popcap X 100 ..... 253.00
PROMETHEUS
Promodem 1200 W/Mac Software 318.00
US ROBOTICS
Courier 2400 ..... 380.00
Password 1200 ..... 195.00

PRINTERS

APPLE COMPUTERS
Laserwriter ..... CALL
Imagewriter II ..... CALL
Imagewriter 15 ..... CALL
Imagewriter II 32K Buffer 77.00
Imagewriter II Cut Sheet Feed 160.00
BROTHER
HR-35 ..... CALL
HR-25 ..... CALL
HR-15 XL 335.00
EPSON
AP-80 ..... CALL
DX-10 ..... CALL
LX-80 ..... 205.00
LX-90 ..... CALL
DX-20 ..... CALL
LQ-800 ..... CALL
LQ-1000 ..... CALL
LQ-1500 ..... CALL
SQ-2000 ..... CALL
JUKI
6100S 375.00
5510S 449.00
6300S 639.00
NEC
NEC 3510 ..... 990.00
NEC 8810 ..... 1270.00
ELF 360 ..... 376.00
OKIDATA
193S Mac/Lisa ..... CALL
192S Mac/Lisa ..... CALL
TOSHIBA
351 ..... 1020.00
1340 ..... 390.00
351 Tractor 150.00

DISK DRIVES

APPLE COMPUTER
Macintosh Hard Disk 20MB ..... CALL
Mac 512K ..... CALL
Mac +/1 MEG ..... CALL
Mac External 800K Drive-Apple ..... CALL
CORVUS
5.5 MB Mac Omnidrive 979.00
Omni Talk 275.00
45.1 MB Mac Omnidrive 3399.00
11.1 MB Mac Omnidrive 1379.00
21.6 MB Mac Omnidrive 1959.00
HABA SYSTEMS
Haba Disk 800KB 240.00
IOMEGA
5 MB Cartridge-Iomega 38.00
Head Cleaning Kit-Bernoulli 56.75
Bernoulli Box 5MG 1290.00

BLANK DISKS

BASF 3½ SS/DD 10.00
BASF 3½ SS/DD 14.00
Verbatim 3½ SS/DD 20.50
Elephant 3 ½ SS/DD 18.50
Fuji 3½ SS/DD 20.00
Maxell 3½ SS/DD 16.50
Memorex 3½ SS/DD 20.00
Sony 3½ SS/DD 15.00
Sony 3½ SS/DD 26.00

THE MOST EXTEN
SELECTION AT TH

ANY COMPARABLE ADVERTISED

DIGITAL ETC.
Mac Accountant ... 75.00
INTERMATRIX
Chequebook ... 25.00
MONOGRAM
Dollars & Sense ... 79.00
Forecast ... 37.50
PALANTIR
Accounts Receivable-Palantir ... 68.00
Accounts Payable-Palantir ... 68.00
Inventory Control-Palantir ... 68.00
General Ledger-Palantir ... 68.00
PEACHTREE
Accounts Payable-Peachtree ... 81.00
General Ledger-Peachtree ... 81.00
Accounts Receivable-Peachtree ... 81.00
SIERRA INFO SYSTEM
Accountants Choice Each ... CALL
Mac One Write ... 133.00
Mac One Write Payroll ... 133.00
SOFTSYNC
Personal Accountant ... 49.00
STATE OF THE ART
Electric Checkbook ... 38.00
SIMON & SCHUSTER
J.K. Lassers Money Manager ... 45.00
UNITED SOFTWARE
In House Accountant ... 109.00

BUSINESS SOFTWARE

ADVANCED LOGIC SYSTEMS
Mighty Mac ... 31.00
AEGIS
Zap! Invoice ... 61.00
Housekeeper The ... 33.00
ALDUS
Page Maker ... CALL
ALLEGRO SOFTWARE
Multiplan Templates—Busns Anal ... 28.50
Multiplan Templates-Pers Finan ... 28.50
Softstart ... 28.50
APPLE COMPUTER
Mac Project ... CALL
APPLIED LOGIC SYSTEMS
Mac Math Pac ... 260.00
APROPOS
Financial Planning ... 35.00
Investment Planning ... 35.00
Tax Planner ... 24.00
ARTSCI
Softforms ... 24.00
Magic File ... 57.00
ASSIMILATION PROCESS
Business Essentials ... CALL
Mac Spell Right ... CALL
Right Word The ... CALL
BLYTH SOFTWARE
Omnis III ... 238.00
BOSTON SOFTWARE
Mac Publisher ... 99.00
BRAINPOWER
Stat View ... 95.00
CHANG LABS
Three Pack ... 227.00
BRAINSTORM
Overture ... CALL
COMPUTER: APPLICATION INC.
II In A Mac ... 51.50
CREIGHTON SOFTWARE
Mac Office ... 27.50
Mac Spell + ... 49.00
Mac Home ... 27.50
CRICKET SOFTWARE
Cricket Graph ... 133.00
CRYSTAL CANYON
Mac Librarian ... 28.00
DATAFOOD
Drawforms ... 28.00
Mac Forms ... 38.00
DATALOGICA
dMac III ... CALL
DATAPACK SOFTWARE
Executive Office ... 205.00
My Office ... 75.00
DOW JONES SOFTWARE
Spreadsheet Link ... 60.00
Straight Talk ... 55.00
Dow Jones Membership Kit ... 17.00
Market Manager + ... 108.00
DREAMS OF THE PHOENIX
Quick and Dirty Utilities 1 ... 24.00
Quick and Dirty Utilities 2 ... 24.00
ELECTRONIC ARTS
Financial Cookbook ... 30.00
EMERGING TECHNOLOGIES
Macaffix ... 78.00
ENTERSET
Quick Word ... 30.00
FORETHOUGHT
Factfinder ... 80.00
Filmmaker ... 98.00
FORTNUM SOFTWARE
Mac Nest ... 30.50
HABA SYSTEMS
Quartet ... 120.00
Haba Wills ... 29.00
Haba Business Letters ... 29.00
HARRIS TECHNICAL SYSTEMS
Profit Projection/Breakeven Analysis ... 46.00
HAYDEN SOFTWARE
I Know Its Here Somewhere ... 32.00
Ensemble ... 55.00
Hayden Speller ... 42.00
Hayden Chart ... 58.50
HAYES MICROCOMPUTING
Please ... 122.00
HEYDEN & SON
Stat Works ... 73.00
HOWARD SOFT
Howard Tax Preparer ... CALL
HUMAN EDGE SOFTWARE
Mind Prober ... 26.00
LAZER SOFTWARE
Lazerbase ... 58.50
LAYERED
Front Desk ... 72.00
LIGHTYEAR INC
Lightyear ... CALL
LIVING VIDEOTEXT
Think Tank 128K ... 49.00
Think Tank 512K ... 95.00
LOTUS DEVELOPMENT
Jazz ... 365.00
MACNIFTY
Studio Session ... 67.75
MAINSTAY
Turbo Download ... 24.75
MAIN STREET SOFTWARE
Main Street Writer ... 48.00
Main Street Filer ... 48.00
MEACOM
Mac + II ... 68.50
MEGAHAUS
Megafiler ... 90.00
Megamerge ... 60.00
Megaform ... 145.00
MEGAMAX, INC.
Megamax C Compiler ... 173.50
MESA GRAPHICS
Tekalike ... 150.00
MICRO PLANNING SOFTWARE
Micro Planner ... 237.00
Micro Planner Plus ... 295.00
MICROSOFT
Excel ... 222.50
Chart ... 70.75
Multiplan ... 105.00
File ... 108.00
Typographer ... 108.00
Word ... 108.00
NEW CANNAN MICRO
Mac Disk Catalog ... 25.00
Mac Disk Catalog II ... 30.00
NOLO LEGAL SOFTWARE
Will Writer ... 23.00
ODESTA
Helix ... 210.00
ODS INC.
Consultant ... 108.50
Sales Consultant ... CALL
PALADIN
Crunch ... 77.00
Supercrunch ... 187.00
PALANTIR
In Touch ... 73.00
PROVUE DEVELOPMENT
Overvue ... 140.00
PROTEKT-IT SOFTWARE
Procopy / Proedit ... 26.00
REAL DATA
Residential Real Estate ... 58.50
Financial Analyst ... 58.50
Tax Shelter Syndication Analyst ... 167.00
Real Estate Investment Analyst ... 87.00
Mortgage Qualifier ... 117.00
Property management I ... 173.00
On Schedule ... 117.00
Commercial Industrial Appl ... 58.00
SATORI SOFTWARE
Bulk Mailer ... 66.00
SIMON & SCHUSTER
Construction Estimator ... 41.00
SMITH MICRO
Market Link ... 49.00
Stock Portfolio System ... 135.00
SOFT DESIGN
Timebase ... 79.00
SOFTSTYLE
Decision Map ... 72.00
SOFTECH MICROSYSTEMS
Mail Manager ... 38.00
SOFTVIEW
Macintax 85 ... 43.00
SOFTWARE PUBLISHING
PFS File/Report Combo ... 93.00
PFS Report ... 69.00
PFS File ... 69.00
SOUTHEASTERN SOFTWARE
Mac Transfer ... 28.0
STATSOFT
Data Fast ... 38.50
STONEWARE
DB Master Mac ... 102.00
SUPEREX
Mac Notes ... 36.00
TELOS
Filevision ... 91.00
Business Filevision ... 189.00
WARNER
Desk Organizer ... 53.00

LANGUAGES

APPLE COMPUTER
Mac Pascal ... CALL
Macintosh 68000 Development ... CALL
CONSULAIR
Mac C W/Tool Kit ... 265.00
CREATIVE SOLUTIONS
Mac Forth Level I ... 70.00
EXPERTELLIGENCE
Exper Lisp ... 234.00
Exper Ops 5 ... 155.00
Exper Logo ... 74.00
HIPPOPOTAMUS
Hippo-C Upgrade Kit ... 133.00
Hippo C Level I ... 71.00
Hippo C Level II ... 189.00
KRIYA SYSTEMS INC
Neon ... 122.00
MAINSTAY
Macasm ... 85.00
MANX
Aztec C68K-C ... 345.00
MICRO ANALYST
Mac Zap ... 29.00
MICROMOTION
Masterforth ... 88.00

SIVE MACINTOSH
IE BEST PRICES!!!

PRICE BY $1

MICROSOFT
Basic-Microsoft 84.00
Fortran Compiler-Microsoft 168.00
Logo-Microsoft 73.00
SOFTWORKS LIMITED
Softworks C Compiler 234.00

BOOKS

MICROSOFT PRESS
Mac Work Mac Play 12.50
Macinations-Microsoft 12.50
Apple Macintosh Book 12.50
Inside Macpaint 12.50
Presentation Graphics 12.50
Lotus Guide to Jazz 12.50
Printed Word The 12.50
Macintosh Software Book of 12.50
Multiplan Book-Microsoft 12.50
Inside Macproject 12.50
Macwork Multiplan 12.50

EDUCATIONAL SOFTWARE

ADDISON WESLEY
Smart Eyes 34.00
ATI
How To Use Multiplan 38.00
Mac Coach 38.00
Teach Yourself Excel 38.00
Teach Yourself Jazz 38.00
BRAINPOWER
Powermath 50.00
Chipwits 25.00
Thinkfast 20.00
CAMDE
Nutricalc 47.00
DAVIDSON AND ASSOCIATES
Spell It 26.75
Word Attack 26.75
Math Blaster 25.00
Speed Reader II 35.00
FIRST BYTE
Smooth Talker 47.00
Kidtalk 38.00
Speller Bee 38.00
FORETHOUGHT
Typing Intrigue 28.00
FORTNUM SOFTWARE
Mac Chemistry 97.50
GREATWAVE SOFTWARE
Concertware + ... 35.00
HARVARD ASSOCIATES
Mac Manager 28.00
HAYDEN SOFTWARE
Music Works 44.00
Turbo Turtle 34.00
HIPPOPOTAMUS SOFTWARE
Hippo Computer Almanac 17.50
MARK OF THE UNICORN
Professional Composer 234.00
MICROSOFT
Entrepreneur 28.50
Learning Multiplan & Chart 36.00
PALANTIR
Mac Type 24.00
Word Play 25.00
Math Flash 25.00
QUEUE INTELLECTUAL SOFTWARE
Starting A New Business 43.00
RUBICON PUBLISHING
Song Painter 34.00
Deja Vu-Rubicon 21.75
SCARBOROUGH
Mastertype 28.00
Run for the Money 12.00
Make Millions 28.00
SIMON & SCHUSTER
Mac Art Department 23.00
Typing Tutor III 30.50
Paper Airplane Construction Set 22.50
SPECTRUM HOLOBYTE
Tellstar Astronomy Program 25.00
SPRINGBOARD
Art a la Mac-People + Places 21.00
Art a la Mac-Variety Pack 21.00
TERRAPIN
Mac Logo 633.00
THINK EDUCATIONAL
Mac Edge II 25.00
Mind Over Mac 25.00
Mac Edge + ... 25.00
TIMEWORKS
Evelyn Wood Dynamic Reader 34.00

ENTERTAINMENT

ACTIVISION
Alter Ego 34.00
Mindshadow 23.00
Borrowed Time 25.00
Championship Star Baseball 19.00
AEGIS
Pyramid of Peril 21.00
Mac Challenger 209.00
Red Flag 21.00
ANN ARBOR SOFTWARE
Grid Wars 22.00
Lunar Explorer 29.00
ARTSCI
Hearts 17.50
AXLON
Mac Match 29.00
BLUE CHIP SOFTWARE
Squire 28.00
Baron 28.00
Tycoon 28.00
Millionaire 28.00
BRAINPOWER
Torpedo Run 27.00
BRODERBUND
Cyborg 22.50
Ancient Art of War 25.50
Lode Runner 22.50
CBS SOFTWARE
Murder by the Dozen 15.00
CHALLENGER SOFTWARE
Legacy 26.00
CREIGHTON DEVELOPMENT
Mac Command 17.00
ELECTRONIC ARTS
Pinball Construction Set 25.00
Deluxe Music Construction Set 30.00
One on One 25.00
Skyfox ..... CALL
EPYX
Rogue 22.50
Temple of Apshai Trilogy 22.50
Winter Games 22.50
EXPERT SYSTEMS
Mac Gammon 15.50
GENERAL COMPUTER COMPANY
Ground Zero 23.50
HAYDEN SOFTWARE
Word Challenge II 22.50
Sargon III 26.00
Perplex 22.50
Masterpieces 22.50
Holy Grail 28.00
Computer Novel Construction Set 28.00
HENDERSON ASSOCIATES
Real Poker 18.00
HIPPOPOTAMUS SOFTWARE
Hippo Jokes & Quotes 17.00
INFOCOM
A Mind Forever Voyaging 25.00
Cutthroats 22.00
Deadline 27.00
Enchanter 22.00
Hitchhikers Guide to the Galaxy 22.00
Infidel 25.00
Planetfall 22.00
Seastalker 22.00
Sorcerer 25.00
Spellbreaker 27.00
Starcross 27.00
Suspect 25.00
Suspended 25.00
Wishbringer 22.00
Witness 22.00
Zork I 22.00
Zork II 25.00
Zork III 25.00
KASTEL TECHNOLOGY
Trivia Savant 22.00
MAGNUM SOFTWARE
Gypsy 22.75
MARK OF THE UNICORN
Mouse Stampede 19.50
MILES COMPUTING
Mac Wars 25.00
Mac Attack 25.00
Fusillade 19.50
Overlords 30.00
Harrier Strike Mission 25.00
MINDSCAPE
James Bond A View To A Kill 22.00
Rambo 22.00
Balance of Power 28.00
Bratacccus 28.00
Roctor 24.50
Deja Vu-Mindscape 28.00
Stephen King's The Mist 22.00
MIRAGE CONCEPTS
Trivia 11.50
NEWSOFT
New Gammon 18.50
ORIGIN SYSTEMS
Ultima III 36.00
PBI SOFTWARE
Fokker Triplane 34.00
Strategic Conquest 28.50
Feathers & Space 20.75
PENGUIN
Crimson Crown 22.50
Graphics Magician 44.50
Pensate 22.50
Transylvania 22.50
Quest 22.50
PRACTICAL COMPUTER APPLICATIONS
Mac Golf 33.00
PROFESSIONAL SOFTWARE
Trivia Fever Volume II 12.00
Super Sports Trivia 15.00
Trivia Fever 20.00
PSION
Psion Chess 30.50
PRYORITY SOFTWARE
Forbidden Quest 19.00
Gateway 24.00
SIERRA ON LINE
Ultima II 33.50
Frogger 21.50
Championship Boxing 21.50
SILICON BEACH SOFTWARE
Enchanted Scepters 20.00
Airborne 18.00
SIR TECH
Wizardry I 32.00
SOFT LIFE
Mac Slots 25.00
SPECTRUM HOLOBYTE
Gato 24.50
Orbiter 25.00
STRATEGIC SIMULATIONS
Gemstone Warrior 19.50
SYNAPSE
Brimstone 25.00
Essex 25.00
Mindwheel 25.00
TELARIM
Dragon World 25.00
Amazon 25.00

You've put your finger on 3 key reasons to subscribe...

1. SAVE OVER $23 A YEAR! Your subscription means handsome savings for you—almost 50% off the cover price.

2. GET THE MOST FROM YOUR MAC! Your money-saving subscription also insures a steady flow of the practical information you want—reviews of software and hardware you can rely on, new applications, techniques, and practical "how-to" tutorials.

3. GET THE MACWORLD GUARANTEE! We're so certain you'll get what you need—and more—from MACWORLD, we guarantee it! If for any reason you're not satisfied with MACWORLD, just let us know and we'll promptly refund the cost of your subscription for every unmailed issue.

MACWORLD

The Macintosh™ Magazine

Save
$23.40
off the
~~$47.40~~
cover price

Subscribe Now

YES! Please send me *Macworld,* the Macintosh Magazin

☐ $24 for 1 year (12 monthly issues)

SAVE EVEN MORE!

☐ $46 for 2 years (24 issues)

☐ Payment enclosed ☐ Bill me later

Name

Company

Address

City, State, Zip

Please allow 6 to 8 weeks for delivery of your first issue. Offer good in U.S. only. Offer expires December 31, 1986.

4A585

MACWORLD

Order Now to Take Advantage of This Limited Time Offer!

VISA and MasterCard Accepted!

Call TOLL FREE:
800/524-3200

Subscribe Now

YES! Please send me *Macworld,* the Macintosh Magazin

☐ $24 for 1 year (12 monthly issues)

SAVE EVEN MORE!

☐ $46 for 2 years (24 issues)

☐ Payment enclosed ☐ Bill me later

Name

Company

Address

City, State, Zip

Please allow 6 to 8 weeks for delivery of your first issue. Offer good in U.S. only. Offer expires December 31, 1986.

4A585

MACWORLD

NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED IN
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 1262 BOULDER, CO

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

Macworld
Subscription Department
P.O. Box 51666
Boulder, Colorado 80321-1666

NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED IN
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 1262 BOULDER, CO

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

Macworld
Subscription Department
P.O. Box 51666
Boulder, Colorado 80321-1666

tcp MAC CLASSIFIEDS

ORDERS ONLY
CALL TOLL FREE **1-800-468-9044**
INFORMATION AND PA ORDERS 814-234-223

SOFTWARE

BUSINESS & PRODUCTIVITY

Affinity
Tempo $64.00
Apropos
Multiplan and Excel Templates
Financial Planning $49.00
Investment Planning $49.00
Tax Planner '85-'86 $39.00
Arrays
Home Acct. $51.00
Assimilation
Work-n-Print $22.00
MacTracks $22.00
MacMemory Disk $22.00
M.I.D.I. Composer $22.00
MacSpell Right $67.00
Business Essentials $62.00
The Right Word $67.00
Mac Daisywheel Connection $39.00
Mac Epson Connection $39.00
Blyth Software
Omnis 3 $239.00
BPI
General Accounting $219.95
Borland
Sidekick w phonelink $call
Creighton
MacSpell + $57.00
Cricket
Cricket Graph $129.95
Statworks $79.95
Desktop Software
1rst Base $94.00
1rst Merge $47.00
1rst Port $call
1rst Base, Merge, Port bundle $177.00
Digital, Etc.
Maccountant 2.0 $99.00
Turbo Maccountant (incl. free video tape) $call
Dubl-click
Calculator construction set $59.00
Expertelligence
Exper Logo $77.00
Experlisp $call
ExperOPS5 $169.00
Forethought
Filemaker $105.00
Factfinder $82.00
Hayden
Ensemble $59.00
Art Grabber w Body shop $29.00
Speller $45.00
Kensington
Fonts $29.00
Fonts for Headlines $40.00
Layered
Front Desk $call
Living Videotext
Thinktank 128 $59.95
Thinktank 512 $97.95
Manhatten Graphics
Ready Set Go V2.1 $99.00
Megahaus
Call for our low price on all Megahaus products!!!
Microsoft
Excel $219.00
Multiplan $105.00
File $109.00
Word $109.00
Basic $87.00
Fortran $call
Chart $72.00
Logo $call
Mac Enhancer $149.00
Miles Software
Mac The Knife — 1 $23.00
Mac The Knife — 2 $28.00
Mac The Knife — 3 $call
Monogram
Dollars & Sense $80.00
Forecast $40.00
Odesta
Helix $216.00
Paladin
Crunch 512 $99.00
Supercrunch $call
Palantir
Mactype $26.00
Mathflash $26.00
A.R. GL. Inventory account. modules $call
Peachtree
GL AP AR $83.95
Sartori
Bulk Mailing $77.00
Sierra Information Systems
Accountant's Choice $call
Sierra-on-line
Mac OneWrite acct. modules $133.00
Silicon Beach Software
Silicon Press $call
Accessory Pak I $23.00
Softstyle
DecisionMap $79.00
Softsync
Personal Acct. $52.00
Software Publishing
PFS File & Report $97.00
Telos
Filevision $104.00
T/Maker
ClickOn Worksheet $45.00
Click Art-Effects $27.95
Click Art-Publications $27.95
Click Art-Letters $27.95
Click Art-Pers. Graphics $27.95

GAMES AND EDUCATIONAL

HAYDEN
SAT $55.00
Sargon III $29.95
Infocom
Zork II or III $26.00
Zork I, Seastalker, Enchanter, Hitchikers guide, Planetfall, Wishbringer, The Witness, Cutthroats $23.00
Microsoft
Entrepreneur $31.00
Flight Simulator $32.95
Miles Software
Harrier Strike Mission $29.00
Macattack $29.00
Overloards $call
Fusillade $call
Macwars $call
Mindscape
SAT $45.00
Deja Vu $29.00
Racter $26.00
Balance of Power $30.00
Rambo $24.00
The Mist $24.00
View to a kill $24.00
PBI
Feathers & Space $21
Strategic Conquest $29
Fokker $35
Silicon Beach
Airborne $19.95
ENCHANTEDSCEPTRE $22.00
Spectrum Holobyte
GATO $28.00
Orbiter $34.95
Tellstar L1 $28.00
Tellstar L2 $44.95

HARDWARE

Assimilation
Mac Port Adapter $75.00
Mac Turbo Touch $77.00
Numeric Turbo $129.00
Beck-Tech
Fanny Mac $79.95
MICROSOFT
Printer Enhancer $149.00

MODEMS

Prometheus
Promodem 1200m $327.00
(Includes Software)
Prentice
Popcon X-100 $251.00
Kensington
300 Baud Portable $84.00

EPSON
All models in stock
CALL FOR LOWEST PRICES!!!
PANASONIC
1091 $222.00
1092 $309.00
1592 $CALL
STAR
A NEW STAR IS BORN NX-10
$CALL FOR PRICE AND AVAILABILITY
Star to Mac Interface $call
SG-10, SD-15, SR-10, SR-15 $call
SD-10 $323.95
SG-15 $364.00

TAPE DRIVE BACKUP

LoDOWN
T20, T-60 $call
Mirror Tech. 20 meg tape backup $call

ACCESSORIES

INNOVATIVE CONCEPTS
Flip-n-File Micro (holds 25) $7.95
Flip-n-File (holds 40) $15.95
Innovative Technologies
Easel (holds 20 disks) $14.00
Disk Directory (holds 32) $19.95
Pocket Pack $9.95
Library $29.95
Compubag for Mac 512, 128 (has enough space for hard drive) $54.00
Compubag for Mac $call
Mousepad $5.95
Kensington
Swivel $20.00
Filter $29.00
control center $59.00
A-B box $59.00
surge suppressor $32.00
Maccessories starter pak $53.00
Mouse cleaning kit & pocket $16.00
N2 Cables Scall for price and configuration

DISKS

SONY (10)SS/DD	$19.95
DS/DD	$27.95
MAXELL (10)SS/DD	$18.95
DS/DD	$call
FUJI (10)SS/DD	$19.95
DS/DD	$24.95

Call for price on DS/DD Disks

OPEN 9-8 Mon-Fri; 10-5 Sat EAST COAST TIME

Software orders over $50.00 will be shipped FEDERAL EXPRESS (yes, ever with *these* prices)
You only pay TCP's standard shipping charge of $4.00 per order. This offer also valid on peripherals and accessories under 8 pounds. Orders arriving before 11:00 AM our time will be shipped out same day.*

FEDERAL EXPRESS

MICROSOFT®
The High Performance Software™

Excel	$219.00	Fortran	$cal
Multiplan	$105.00	Business Pack	$cal
File	$109.00	Chart	$72.0
Word	$109.00	Logo	$cal
Basic	$87.00	Printer Enhancer	$14

MACINTOSH HARD DRIVES

i·MEGA®

Double 10 Meg	CALL
Double 20 Meg	$2999
Single 5 Meg	$CALL
Single 10 Meg	$1699
Single 20 Meg	$2222

HERE'S THE LoDOWN .....
10 Meg Hard .....$649 20 Meg Hard .....$CALL

MIRROR TECHNOLOGIES
Magnet 20x.....$CALL

PARADISE SYSTEMS INC

MAC 10 ..... $537
MAC 20 ..... $779

MAC BOTTOM

PCPC
MACBOTTOM 20 HARD DRIVE
$1029

*COD orders will be shipped UPS second day air. Orders under $100.00 will be shipped UPS ground. Call for shipping charges on hardware.

To Order by Mail: We accept money order, certified check, personal check. Allow 2 weeks for personal check to clear.

Shipping: $4.00 per order for software and accessories. Add $3.00 per box shipped COD. Call for shipping charges on Hardware. Additional shipping required on APO, FPO, AK, HI, and foreign orders.

Terms: **ALL PRICES REFLECT CASH DISCOUNT. ADD 1.9% FOR MASTERCARD OR VISA.** Manufacturer's warranty honored with copy of our invoice. Due to software piracy and our guarantee of factory fresh merchandise, ALL SALES ARE FINAL. Defective software replaced upon receipt. Defective hardware replaced or repaired at our discretion. Please call for an RA#. PA deliveries add 6% sales tax. Prices and terms subject to change without notice.

- If through some oversight we don't have the lowest price, we would appreciate the opportunity to beat it. If we can,you will still get the benefit of our Federal Express shipping on software orders over $100.00
- We accept MasterCard, Visa, COD and mail orders.
- Purchase orders accepted from qualified corporations and institutions. Minimum order of $500.00 required.
- No sales tax on orders outside PA
- Buy with confidence. We honor manufacturer's warranty

VISA MasterCard

TUSSEY COMPUTER PRODUCTS
P.O. BOX 1006
STATE COLLEGE, PA 16804

Circle 483 on reader service co

Because your MAC Deserves the Best...

SONY®

Boxed in tens	100+	50+	20+
3.5" SS	1.35	1.37	1.42
3.5" DS	2.19	2.25	2.35

BULK

Boxed in Fifties	400+	100+	50+
3.5" SS	1.29	1.32	1.35
3.5" DS	1.89	1.95	1.99

Nashua Quality at BEST Prices...

Nashua®

Boxed in tens	100+	50+	20+
3.5" SS	1.25	1.29	1.35
3.5" DS	1.89	1.95	1.99

BULK

Boxed in Fifties	400+	100+	50+
3.5" SS	1.15	1.19	1.25
3.5" DS	1.79	1.85	1.89

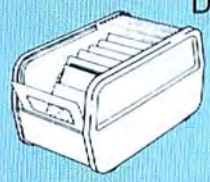
Verbatim®

Boxed in tens	100+	50+	20+
3.5" SS	1.59	1.64	1.69
3.5" DS	2.59	2.64	2.69

maxell®

Boxed in tens	100+	50	20+
3.5" SS	1.35	1.37	1.42
3.5" DS	2.19	2.25	2.35

Media-Mate 3
Holds 30-3.5"
8.95



Deluxe Rolltop File
Holds 55 3.5"
16.99

Perfect Data 3.5"
Head Cleaning Kit
Good for 26 Cleanings
11.95

Highest Quality Imagewriter Ribbons
Black (2-11) **3.95 ea.** (12+) **3.35 ea.**
Colored (2-11) **4.95 ea.** (12+) **4.35 ea.**
Rainbow (6-Pack) **26.10 (4.35 ea.)**
Red, Green, Blue, Brown, Yellow and Purple

Compugard
CPP-2 w/surge
29.95
CPP-12 w/surge & Noise **39.95**

TO ORDER CALL TOLL FREE
1-800-351-BEST
1-800-451-BEST (in California)

Best COMPUTER SUPPLIES

457 McGlincey Lane
Campbell, CA 95008
(408) 559-9339

Visa, Mastercard, C.O.D. or Prepaid. Corporations rated 3A2 or better, government agencies and schools may send in purchase orders on a net 30 basis. Minimum order $25.00. Shipping charges are $3.00 per 100 diskettes (minimum shipping order $3.00) (within the continental U.S.). APO, FPO, AK, HI, PR and Canada Orders add 10% to cover PAL and Insurance. All other countries add 20%. C.O.D. Orders Add $4.00. No Sales Tax outside California.

Satisfaction guaranteed on all products.

Circle 373 on reader service card

(continued from page 134)

The only other thing *MicroPhone* lacks is a high price tag. *MicroPhone* is a first-rate communicator with a great deal to offer beginners as well as pioneers who still have a copy of *MacTep* in their disk libraries. Because of its ability to create buttons, list scripts in menus, and create scripts automatically, *MicroPhone* has without a doubt become my favorite communications program.—*Jim Heid*

MicroPhone, version 1.0
Software Ventures Corp.
2907 Claremont Ave. #220
Berkeley, CA 94705
800/336-6478, 800/336-6477 in California, 800/336-6479 in Canada
List price: $74.95

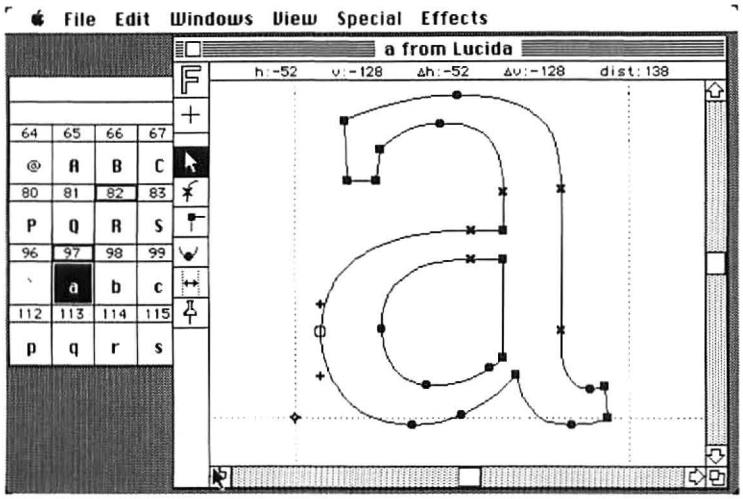
A First for Fonts

Bit-map font editors have been available on personal computers for some time. *FONTastic,* from Altsys, enables Macintosh owners to construct letters and symbols, pixel by pixel, on the Mac's screen (see "The Mac Font Shuffle," *Macworld,* December 1985). ***Fontographer,*** Altsys's latest product, is the first outline font editor ever released for a personal computer.

Fontographer compares to *FONTastic* roughly as *MacDraw* compares to *MacPaint.* Instead of representing a character as a field of black and white pixels, the character is defined as an outline, which is later filled in by an output device. The primary advantage of outlines over bit maps is that outlines are not restricted to any particular size or rotation. Furthermore, because the font is defined with PostScript, it can be used on many devices, from medium-resolution laser printers to high-resolution typesetters.

Font Construction

With *Fontographer,* you construct a character by entering "control points" at key locations on the character's contour (see "Drawing a Letter"). The program connects these points automatically and saves the font as a *Fontographer* document and a PostScript text file that can be downloaded to a LaserWriter or other PostScript-compatible device.



Drawing a Letter
Fontographer *has three kinds of control points: corner points, where the outline has a sharp corner; curve points, for smoothly curving portions of the outline; and tangent points, where a straight portion smoothly joins a curved portion. You adjust curves between control points by moving control handles.*

HOVR hoya

HOHVHRH OHOVORO
hohyhah ohoyoao

Lucida Printout
These characters from the Lucida typeface, designed by Bigelow & Holmes, were produced with Fontographer *and printed on a LaserWriter. (Reproduced with the permission of Bigelow & Holmes.)*

Fontographer has a number of features found in industrial typeface production systems, plus some new ones. Two additional drawing planes allow you to sketch guidelines and templates that are visible while editing a character but do not become part of the PostScript font. You can easily cut, paste, rotate, mirror, and slant outlines and parts of outlines. You can also print a hard-copy proof of the current font (see "Lucida Printout").

Fontographer automatically generates on-screen versions of outline fonts for use in Macintosh applications. Unfortunately, the quality of the bit maps is very poor (this is not surprising, since no software ever written has produced readable screen fonts automatically). To address this problem, *Fontographer* includes a copy of *FONTastic* for touching up screen fonts by hand.

Also included with *Fontographer* is LW Download, a program that sends PostScript files to the LaserWriter over the AppleTalk network. Until a printer driver that supports downloadable fonts becomes available, LW Download must be used to download fonts created with *Fontographer*.

Hardware Considerations

Fontographer requires a Macintosh with at least 512K. I used the program on a 512K Mac, a Macintosh XL, and a Macintosh Plus and encountered very few bugs. Although *Fontographer* works on a single-drive (400K) system, operation is cumbersome. Having two 400K drives or a single 800K drive increases efficiency.

Fontographer is copy protected, but hard disk owners take heart: an install feature lets you copy the program onto a hard disk and run it without the master disk. You can perform only two installations in a row, but the program can be installed and uninstalled indefinitely.

Limitations

I should point out that simple outline fonts like those created by *Fontographer* have limitations. Every output device ultimately represents its image as a bit map.

(continues on page 144)

New!
Mac Video
On Any TV!

Mac Video Processor™

CONVERTS MAC VIDEO to standard TV video. Lets you use ANY TV or Big Screen Projection Unit as a Macintosh screen. Or record on a VCR.

Perfect for training presentations, sales presentations, or education.

PAN, FREEZE FRAME AND ZOOM (1:1 to 16:1) using your mouse!

No expensive special monitor or special projection unit is required. Attaches easily and is all you need to connect to ANY TV, Big Screen or VCR with direct video connector, or use with an RF modulator.

AFFORDABLE! All other video adaptors for the Mac require special monitors and special projectors that cost up to $4000.

If you already have a TV, ANY TV, then Mac Video Processor for **$995** is all you need!

SEE FOR YOURSELF! Send $15 (refundable with future purchase) for a VHS Video cassette recording of Mac Video Processor in use.

MultiVideo
INCORPORATED

4 Johnston Way, Scotts Valley, CA 95066
408-438-3663 Tlx: 6502821601 MCI
VISA, MC OK. Dealer Inquiries Invited.
NTSC, RGB, PAL, SECAM Available.
Macintosh™—Apple Computer Inc.
MAC Video Processor and MVP are a trademark of Multivideo Incorporated

Circle 495 on reader service card

OverVUE. Best Database of the Year.

Choosing a database manager is no easy task. It's by far the most confusing and fiercely competitive field in Mac software. But now your buying decision is crystal clear, because the editors of MacUser and the readers of MACazine have both selected OverVUE as the Best Database of the Year.

Said MacUser (Jan. 1986), in selecting OverVUE for its **Editors Choice Award:** "OverVUE 2.0 is a deceiving program in that the more you use it, the more you realize what it can do. Power, speed and logical menus make this a dream database."

When MACazine (Jan. 1986) bestowed OverVUE with its **Readers' Choice Award,** they wrote: "We selected OverVUE because of its ease of use, clairvoyance and statistical capabilities. The fact that OverVUE was subsequently selected by our readers as Best Database simply confirms our original assessment: the product is a jewel and the customer support a bonus!"

OverVUE's clean sweep of these two prestigious awards only confirms what everyone else has been saying all along:

Infoworld (July 8, 1985): "...it is Macintosh software done right."

Icon Review (Fall 1985): "OverVUE 2.0 is our favorite database workhorse...it simply offers the best balance of power and ease-of-use available on the market today."

Nibble Mac (Oct. 1985): "OverVUE is not only easy to set up, it's the easiest for data entry. Its tools for entering repetitive data minimizes typing time."

Online Today (electronic version — Nov. 1985): OverVUE 2.0 is a heavy-duty data management tool...It does all the things a good relational database manager should."

OverVUE's features and power make it the ultimate database choice. Clearly, users and editors alike think OverVUE is something special. We think you will, too.

So visit your nearest software dealer and purchase your very own copy of OverVUE, the Best Database of the Year.

Write for information concerning our new Mail Management and Personal Finance Templates.

ProVUE Development Corp.
222 22nd Street • Huntington Beach, CA 92648 • 714/969-2431

Circle 77 on reader service card

(continued from page 143)

On PostScript devices, the conversion from outline to bit map takes place in the printer. At low resolutions, simple outlines don't convert faithfully to bit maps. This isn't a problem on a high-resolution typesetter or when you're printing large logos and display type on a laser printer, but small text may not print perfectly on a laser printer. Several firms have developed ways to add structural information, such as alignments and stem weights, to outline fonts. These structured fonts convert much more effectively to bit maps, and I would encourage Altsys to consider adding such capabilities to *Fontographer*.

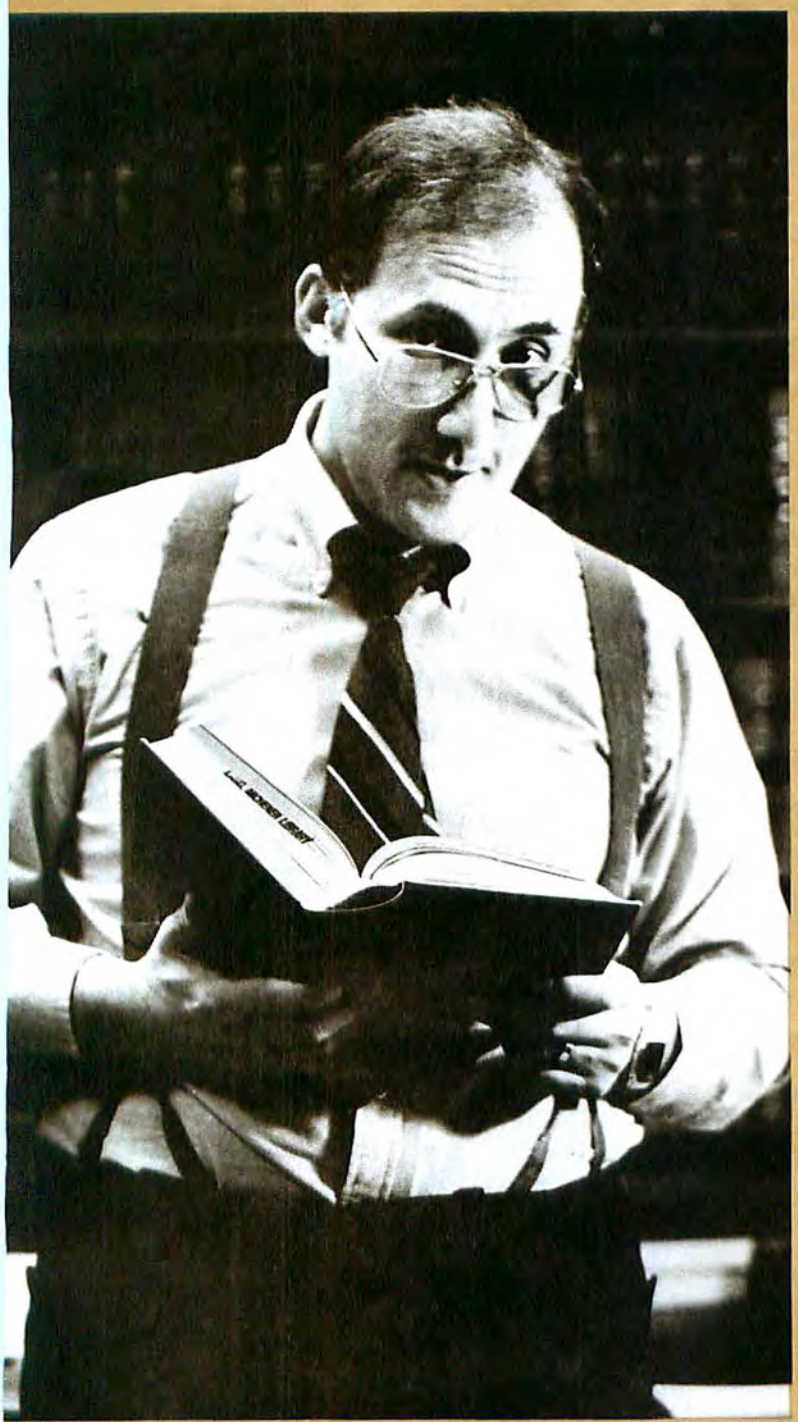
For professional work, another useful addition to *Fontographer* would be a method for accurately entering designs from drawings. You can enter a digitized picture into *Fontographer*'s background drawing plane via the Clipboard to reproduce logos or other illustrations. This method is not very effective for capturing details of small characters, however. I would like to see a link to a high-resolution digitizing tablet with a puck for entering control points directly.

The first line of Altsys's manual states that "*Fontographer* has been developed to allow almost anyone with creativity and an eye for detail to create professional quality fonts." While it's true that *Fontographer* is easy to learn and use, it would be a mistake to underestimate the difficulty of professional-quality font production. Designing attractive, readable fonts requires years of study and practice, and skilled practitioners of this art are few. I expect *Fontographer* to be used most often to produce logos and special characters, a task for which it is well suited. In this capacity, *Fontographer* would be a real asset to the many businesses that offer design, composition, and printing services with PostScript-compatible systems.—*Daniel Mills*

Fontographer, version 1.0
Altsys Corp.
P.O. Box 865410
Plano, TX 75086
214/596-4970
List price: $395

(continues on page 146)

Gold Collar Worker



Photographed by Brian Thompson at the law library of Lang, Michener, Toronto, Ontario.

Name: Bruce Lewis.
Profession: Managing partner, major Canadian law firm.
Hobby: Crafting reproduction William and Mary furniture.
Work style: Perfectionist. Demands 100% accuracy, superior quality and appearance in every legal document.
Computer of choice: Macintosh™ with a LaserWriter. Placed 65 Macintosh computers on the desks of both lawyers and staff. Networked them to share 9 LaserWriters. Plans to buy 100 more Apple computers this year.
Favorite software: Document Modeler™, a powerful expert system toolbox for documents. It enables Bruce to "clone" his 12 years of legal experience to assist other lawyers and staff. And it saves time.
First application: Bruce constructed a model of the dozen or so letters usually required for real estate transactions. The model prompts a secretary, step-by-step, to input every relevant particular of a transaction and then automatically performs any calculations, assembles the appropriate clauses and produces impeccable letters customized to the client's individual needs, precisely as Bruce specified. Result: a 35 minute job reduced to 10 minutes.
Next application: More document models, this time for more complex documents.

Bruce Lewis. One of a new breed of "gold collar workers"* who is boosting professional and managerial productivity with advanced knowledge-management tools.

Become a gold collar worker. Contact the Model Office Company™. Phone: 1 800 268-8181, our toll free number in Canada and continental U.S. Or write: The Model Office Company, The Gooderham Flatiron Building, 49 Wellington St. East, Toronto, Ontario, Canada, M5E 1C9.

THE MODEL OFFICE COMPANY

*Robert E Kelley, *The Gold Collar Worker*, Addison-Wesley, 1985. Document Modeler is a trademark licensed to, and The Model Office Company is a trademark of, The Model Office Company Inc. Macintosh is a trademark of McIntosh Laboratory, Inc. and is used with its express permission.

Circle 426 on reader service card

CompuCover®

COVER YOUR INVESTMENT

DUST COVERS

Macintosh CRT & Keyboard	12.95
Macintosh CRT & Keyboard & Mouse	13.95
Macintosh Disk Drive or Floppy Drive	5.95
Macintosh Plus Keyboard	6.95
Macintosh CRT & MAC Bottom Disk	15.95
Macintosh Laser Jet Printer	10.95

DISK WALLETS

3½" Disk for 20 Disks	16.95
3½" Disk for 10 Disks	14.95
3½" Disk for 6 Disks	9.95

Anti-Static-different colors

ORDER LINE
1-800-874-6391
FLORIDA ORDER LINE
1-800-342-9008
Dealer Inquiries Invited

CompuCover
P.O. Box 310 Dept. M
Mary Esther, FL 32569

Customer Service
(904) 243-5793
Telex 469783

Circle 496 on reader service card

512K
UPGRADES

$159.00

• Visa and Master Card Accepted •
• No Down Time •
• Free Software •
• Free Shipping •

TO ORDER DIAL

800 8MAC MEM
Inside California
408-773-9922

MACMEMORY INC.
473 Macara Ave., Suite 701
Sunnyvale, CA 94086

(continued from page 144)

Staying Alive

Chris Crawford's ***Balance of Power*** has attracted a lot of media attention. The game is part simulation, part strategy, part reality-check for game players accustomed to arcade-style shoot-'em-ups. *Balance of Power,* published by Mindscape, puts you in the role of leader of either the United States or the Soviet Union. For an eight-year period beginning in 1986, you compete with the other superpower for prestige and power among the world's nations. That's the easy part.

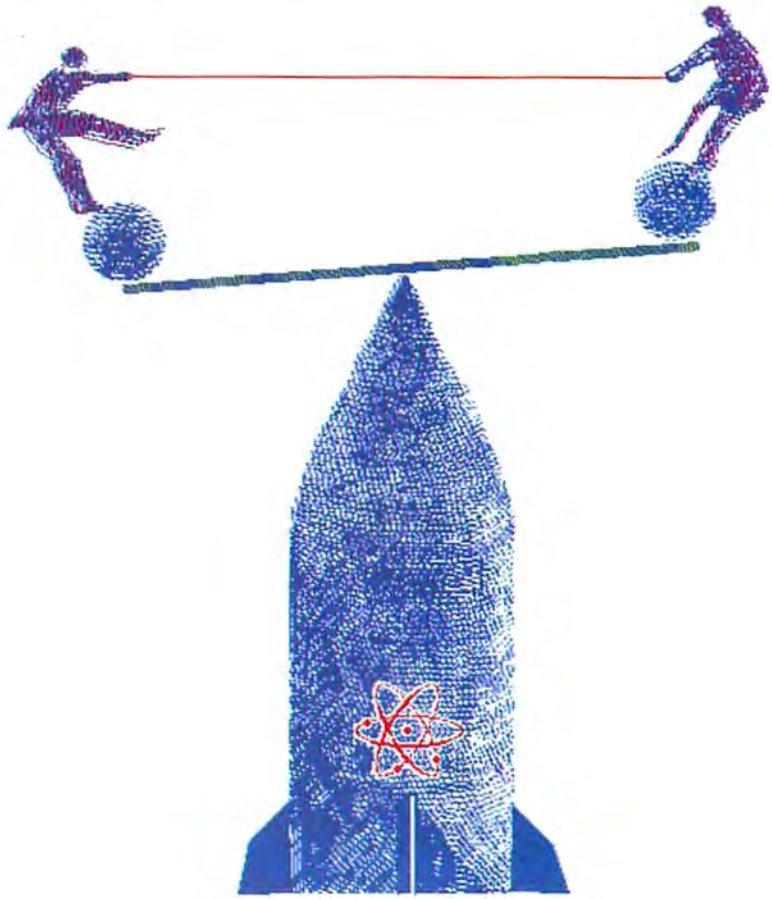
The hard part is avoiding nuclear war. In *Balance of Power,* such a war would end not only all wars but all life–it certainly ends the game. There is no victory in the usual sense; the only way to win is by not losing. *Balance of Power* is not for those who want their computer games to be action-packed and exciting. But that's because *Balance of Power* is as far removed from *Space Invaders* as *Requiem for a Heavyweight* is from *Rocky IV.*

Balance of Power attempts to define a new genre of computer game. As in simulation games, you perform tasks under conditions re-created as faithfully as possible from the real world. As in strategy games, you confront an adversary in a test of wills and wits. As in text adventure games, you assume the role of a protagonist in a plot whose outcome you can control. The result might be termed by a computer-savvy Truman Capote as the interactive nonfiction novel–based on fact, richly textured, and disturbingly familiar, but a product of the imagination and still a game.

Required Reading

More than any Macintosh game and even most Mac applications, *Balance of Power* requires a careful reading of its manual. The game's setup screen includes the matter-of-fact statement "People who play this game without reading the manual are wasting their time."

Also written by Crawford, the manual explains the objectives of the game and how best to play each level. Its comprehensive reference section offers caveats and reminders on the most effective use of menus, options, and available information.



Appendixes include a discussion of the game's level of realism as a simulation, a description of the models used to program the game, and instructions on how to interpret an information-packed screen display. Finally, an annotated bibliography lists the reference books Crawford used in his research.

A Small World

Balance of Power's main screen display is a map of the world showing 62 countries, which are individually filled in with any of four shades according to a country's ranking under criteria such as level of insurgency, likelihood of a coup, amount of Soviet economic aid, and amount of U.S. military aid. Of course, there are many more than 62 countries in the world. Crawford points out that display size was a major factor in limiting the number of countries shown.

The map is topped by menus that let you select the information you want displayed. Selecting Spheres of Influence from the Countries menu, for example, shows which countries are in each superpower's turf. The USA and USSR menus have identical items that let you view how you and your rival relate to the rest of the world in terms of diplomatic relations, treaties, military and economic aid, intervention on behalf of insurgents and governments, and subtler aspects of foreign policy such as destabilization efforts and diplomatic offensives. The Briefings menu allows you to look at detailed data for a selected country. The menu lists options that display information on a country's GNP, population, military strength, level of insurgency, and relations with each superpower.

Enough data is stored in *Balance of Power* to fill a respectable atlas or two. In fact, Crawford culled a wealth of actual data from atlases and other sources and fictionalized it for the game. There are problems–acknowledged in the manual–inherent to that approach. The problems arise whenever your own facts about the real world are inconsistent with Crawford's extrapolations, and you confuse real countries with those in the game. At the outset of one game I played, for example, the Nicaraguan government was termed extreme right. Apparently, a counterrevolution had prevailed, yet the government was "cold" to the United States, which was aiding Sandinista insurgents. Such inconsistencies are rare, however. In general, *Balance of*

(continues on page 150)

TRY BEFORE YOU BUY

Ask About Our Free Shipping Via Fed Express

MANUALS INCLUDED

RENTAL APPLIES TO PURCHASE • OVER 450 TITLES

	RENT	SELL
Over 100 Games	9.95	Call
Acc Pak 1	9.95	23.70
Art Grabber	9.95	26.90
BPI- Accounting	61.15	244.50
Bus Filevision	55.05	220.00
Decision Map	21.85	87.40
Doll &Sen	18.75	72.50
Easy3D	14.85	59.40
Excel	53.25	211.50
Executive Office	50.35	201.30
Factfinder	20.55	82.20
Filemaker	26.75	106.90
Full Paint	14.85	59.30
Helix	49.75	218.90
Interlace	21.85	87.50
Mac3D	26.85	105.30
Macdraft	30.65	122.60
MacSpell+	12.85	48.80
MacL'tning	14.85	59.40
Mindsight	38.55	154.00
MS Basic	22.55	90.00
MS Fortran	44.25	177.00
Overvue	35.05	140.10
Rags to Riches	72.75	291.00
Readysetgo	24.75	99.00

	RENT	SELL
Sidekick	12.65	50.60
Smartcom II	22.45	89.60
Spellswell	9.95	32.40
Tempo	13.35	53.40
Thun'scan	37.75	170.50
TML Pascal	14.95	59.90
Top Desk	9.95	35.60
Turboch'rgr	14.15	56.40
Turbo Mac'ntant	73.55	294.00
Z-Basic	15.65	62.70
128-512 Upgrade		169.50
512-2M Upgrade		599.00
Fanny Mac		79.00

Disk Drives (Cash Prices)

Peck Systems	
PLUS-20	795.00
PLUS-30	995.00
Mirror Tech.	
MagNet 20 Ext	929.00
MagNet 20 Int	1099.00
Magnum Tape 20	869.00
Magnum 800	299.00

Sony Disks

SS: Boxed $1.50 Bulk $1.40

DS: Boxed $2.25 Bulk $1.95

Ribbons (6-PAK)

Black $18.95 Color $22.95

MacRENTALS™

P.O. Box 6093 • Kingwood,TX 77325

Order Hotline: 1-800-972-3018

In Texas (713) 360-4649

Circle 368 on reader service card

PC NETWORK — THE # 1 SOURCE FOR ALL

MEMBERS PAY WHOLESALE + 8% OR LESS AND GET 14-30 DAY SOFTWARE RENTALS

OUR ROSTER INCLUDES SOME OF THE MOST IMPORTANT NAMES IN INDUSTRY:

AT&T	General Mills
Barclays Bank	General Electric
Bell & Howell	General Motors
Citibank	Hewlett Packard
Columbia University	IBM
Data General	ITT
Exxon	Kodak
Frontier Airlines	Yale University

Plus 150,000 THOUSAND satisfied consulting firms, small businesses, governments, schools and value minded individuals.

CALL TOLL FREE
800-621-SAVE

(Orders—Membership and Advice!)
In Illinois Call (312) 280-0002
Your Membership Validation Number **U776**

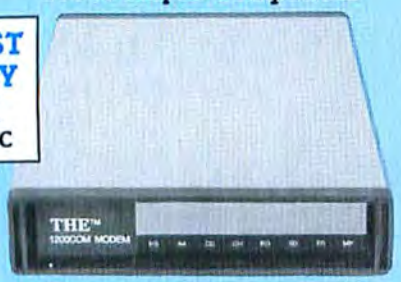
You can validate your membership number and, if you wish, place your first money-saving order over the phone by using your VISA, MASTERCARD or AMERICAN EXPRESS. **Our knowledgeable sales consultants are on duty Mon.-Fri. 8:00 AM to 7:00 PM, Sat. 9:00 AM to 5:00 PM CST.**

PERSONAL COMPUTER NETWORK
320 West Ohio Street
Chicago, Illinois 60610

THE™ MODEMS

100% Hayes Compatible

BEST BUY for the MAC



1200 COM EXTERNAL

Auto answer, auto dial, auto re-dial and a built-in speaker.

Special Wholesale Price **$129.00***

2400 COM EXTERNAL

Auto answer, auto dial, auto re-dial, and a built-in speaker with volume control.

Special Wholesale Price **$277.00***

Macintosh

512K Enhanced Mac Plus
400/800 Disk Drive, Keyboard, Mouse, Software

PRICES TOO LOW TO PRINT!

THE™ PC+

640K RAM, IBM™ Compatible, 360K Disk Drive, Turbo Speed, "AT" Style Keyboard

$469.00*

APPLE 15" WIDE

IMAGEWRITER

$475.00*

MICROSOFT®

(At Unheard of Prices!!)

Flight Simulator **$27.00***

Excel **$197.50***

Multiplan, File or Word	$97.50*
BASIC	$75.00*
Chart	$62.50*

Available for Apple II & Mac INFOCOM

$19.75* $19.75* $21.50*

APPLE

MacTerminal
Mac's Most Popular Communication Package

$77.00*

APPLE

MacDraw
Apple's Most Complete Design Package for the Mac

$125.00*

EPSON PRINTERS

Unbelievable Low Prices!!!

LX 80	80COL/100CPS	$199.00*
FX 85	80COL/160CPS	299.00*
FX 286	132COL/200CPS	459.00*
LQ 1000	132COL/180CPS	CALL

MONOGRAM

DOLLARS AND SENSE™ for the Mac **$63.00***

First Byte®
Smooth Talker
$44.00*

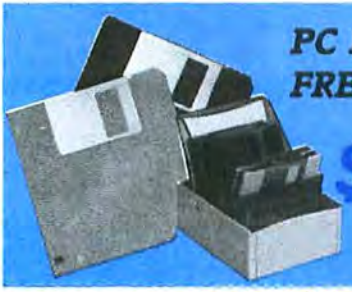
CENTRAL POINT Software
Copy II Mac
$16.25*

DISK 800: DOUBLE SIDED, DOUBLE DENSITY 3.5 DISK DRIVE FOR THE MACINTOSH

- **Stores 800K of Memory**
- **Automatic/Manual Ejection Control**
- **Use 3.5 Diskettes**
- **Just plug it in and go**

Wholesale Price

$215.00*



PC NETWORK 3.5 DISKETTES
FREE FLIP 'N' FILE W/BOX OF 10

SS/DD	DS/DD
$14.50*	**$19.95***

GUARANTEED FOR LIFE

*Members pay wholesale + 8% and shipping
All prices subject to change without notice.

PC NETWORK • MEMBERSHIP APPLICATION

YES! Please enroll me as a member in the PC NETWORK™ and send my catalog featuring thousands of computer products, all at just 8% above DEALER WHOLESALE PRICES. I will also periodically receive "THE PRINTOUT", a special update on merchandise at prices BELOW even those in my wholesale catalog, and all the other exclusive, money-saving services available to Members. I am under no obligation to buy anything. My complete satisfaction is guaranteed.

Please check (✓) all boxes that apply:

U776

	1 Year	2 Year
• **Basic Membership**	**$8** ☐	**$15** ☐
With 14 Day Rentals		
Business Software Rental	$25 ☐ add'l. per year—Members Only	
Games Software Rental	$10 ☐ add'l. per year—Members Only	

	1 Year	2 Year
• **Special V.I.P. Membership**	**$15** ☐	**$25** ☐
With 30 Day Rentals		
BOTH Business and Game Software Rental	$30 ☐ add'l. per year—V.I.P. Members Only	

☐ Bill my credit card: ☐ VISA ☐ MasterCard ☐ American Express

Account Number: ☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐ Exp. Date _____ (mo. year)

☐ Check of Money Order enclosed for $ _____

Name _____

Address _____ Apt. No. _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Telephone ( ) _____

My Computer(s) is: ☐ IBM PC ☐ IBM XT ☐ IBM AT ☐ Apple II ☐ Macintosh ☐ Other _____

Signature ✓ _____

(Signature required to validate membership)

Copyright © 1986, PC NETWORK, INC.

IMAGEWRITER II
For the Macintosh

- *Prints up to 7 colors*
- *Slope Design for easy reading*
- *Prints 250 CPS*

Wholesale Price

$419.95*

Automatic Sheet Feeder ***$149.00****

Paradise 10MB Hard Disk

- *Designed for the Macintosh*

$524.00*

20MB Drive ***$745.00****

NO POSTAGE NECESSARY IF MAILED IN THE UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

First Class Permit No. 14823 Chicago, IL

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

PC NETWORK
320 West Ohio Street
Chicago, Illinois 60610

YOUR MACINTOSH NEEDS!

OVER 30,000 PRODUCTS AT EVERYDAY LOW, LOW PRICES!

GAMES AND EDUCATIONAL SOFTWARE

(Please add $1 shipping and handling for each title ordered.)

	Wholesale
Aegis *Mac Challenger*	$19.25*
Aegis *Pyramid of Peril*	13.50*
Apple *MacDraw*	125.00*
Bluechip *Baron, Millionaire, Tycoon*	24.50*
Broderbund *Lode Runner*	20.00*
Experteiligence *ExperLogo*	65.00*
1st Byte *Smooth Talker*	44.00*
Great Wave *Concertware Plus*	31.00*
Hayden *Musicworks*	39.97*
Hayden *Sargon III*	24.75*
Hayden *DaVinci—Houses, Interiors or Landscapes*	23.00*
Hayden *Videoworks*	50.00*
Infocom *Deadline, Suspended*	24.00*
Infocom *Zork I, Witness, Planetfall, Cutthroats*	19.75*
Infocom *Zork II, Zork III, Suspect, Infidel, Sorcerer*	21.50*
Infocom *Hithhiker's Guide, Ballyhoo, Seastalker*	19.75*
Magnum *McPic Volume 1 or 2*	24.75*
Magnum *The Slide Show Magician*	29.75*
Mark of the Unicorn *Mouse Stampede*	$17.00*
Microsoft *Flight Simulator*	27.00*
Miles Computing *Mac the Knife*	17.50*
Miles Computing *Mac Attack, Harrier Strike Mission*	22.00*
Mindscape *James Bond: A View to a Kill*	19.75*
Mindscape *Rambo: First Blood Part II*	19.75*
Palantir *Mac Type*	23.50*
Scarborough *Mastertype*	19.75*
Sierra On-Line *Championship Boxing*	20.50*
Sierra On-Line *Frogger*	20.00*
Silicon Beach Software *Airbourne!*	15.50*
Simon & Schuster *Typing Tutor III*	28.25*
Simon & Schhuster *Paper Airplane Construction Set*	19.75*
Sir-Tech *Wizardy I*	29.75*
Spectrum Holobyte *GATO*	22.00*
Telarium *Amazon, Dragon World, Farenheit 451*	20.95*
T/Maker *Click Art*	25.00*

BUSINESS SOFTWARE

(Please add $2.50 shipping and handling for each title ordered.)

Apple *MacTerminal, MacPascal*	$77.00*
Arrays *Home Accountant*	42.00*
Borland *SideKick for Mac*	37.50*
Boston Software *MacPublisher*	65.00*
BrainPower *Statview*	82.00*
Central Point *Copy II Mac*	16.25*
Computer Software Design *MacLion*	70.00*
Creative Solutions *MacForth Level I*	65.00*
Creative Solutions *MacForth Level II*	110.00*
Creighton *MacSpell +*	44.50*
Desktop Software *1st Base*	82.00*
Dillithium *PC to MAC and Back w/cables*	90.00*
Dow Jones Software *Spreadsheet Link*	43.50*
Dow Jones Software *Straightalk*	37.00*
Funsoft *Macasm*	60.00*
Haba *Habadex*	40.00*
Hayes *Smartcom II*	78.00*
Layered Software *Front Desk*	66.00*
Living Videotext *ThinkTank (128K Ver.)*	65.00*
Living Videotext *ThinkTank (512K Ver.)*	85.00*
Main Street *Main Street Filer*	67.00*
Megahaus *Megafiler*	$85.00*
Microsoft *Basic*	75.00*
Microsoft *Chart*	62.50*
Microsoft *Excel*	197.50*
Microsoft *File, Word, Multiplan*	97.50*
Microsoft *Logo*	66.50*
Odesta *Helix Reg's 512K Mac*	195.00*
Paladin *Crunch*	135.00*
Palantir *G/L, A/P, INV*	ea. 64.00*
Peachtree Software *G/L, A/P, A/R*	ea. 73.00*
Provue *Overvue*	130.00*
Rio Grande Software *Softmaker II*	85.00*
Sierra *Mac One Write, A/P, A/R, G/L*	ea. 116.50*
Soft Design *Time Base*	75.00*
Softsync *The Personal Accountant*	42.00*
Software Publishing *PFS: File, Report*	86.00*
Stoneware *DB Master*	90.00*
Telos Software *Filevision*	85.00*
T/Maker *Click On Worksheet*	33.00*
Tronix/Monogram *Dollars & Sense*	63.00*

HARDWARE

(Add 2% to the member price for each item for shipping and handling.)

COMPLETE SYSTEMS

Apple *Apple IIc, Apple IIe*	CALL
AT&T *6300 PC CPU2 128K 2 Floppy/1 Serial/1 Parallel w/Green Monitor*	$1,575.00*
COMPAQ *DeskPro w/256K 1 Floppy 10MB Hard Disk*	1,940.00*
▶**COMPAQ** *Hard Disk Portable 20MB Hard Disk/1 Floppy w/256K*	1,999.00*
▶**IBM** *PC Base System 2DD/DS/FDC/256K*	1,159.00*
▶**IBM** *PC Professional 20MB Hard Disk 1DD/DS/FDC/256K*	1,499.00*
▶**IBM** *PC AT Base System 1.2MB Floppy w/256K*	2,875.00*
IBM *PC AT All Configs*	CALL

DISK DRIVES

Apple *800MB External Drive*	$349.95*
Corvus *5.5MB Hard Drive*	675.00*
Haba *800MB DS/Mac Add on Drive*	215.00*
IOmega *5MB Bernoulli Box*	1,150.00*
IOmega *Dual 10MB Macnoulli*	2,150.00*
Paradise *10MB Hard Disk & Subsystem*	525.00*
Paradise *20MB Hard Disk for the Mac*	745.00*
Tecmar *5MB Removable Drive or 10MB Mac Drive*	999.00*

MODEMS

Apple *Modem 300*	$169.00*
Apple *1200BPS Personal Modem w/kit*	275.00*
Compucable *Mac to Smartmodem cable*	16.00*
Hayes *Smartmodem 1200*	340.00*
Hayes *Smartmodem 2400*	525.00*
Microcom *Mac Modem*	348.00*
Prentice *Popcom Mac Pac 1200 Baud, Cable, Straightalk*	215.00*
Prometheus *Promodem 1200 w/MacPac*	253.00*
U.S. Robotics *Password*	172.00*
U.S. Robotics *Courier 2400BPS Modem*	345.00*
THE" MODEMS ARE 100% HAYES COMPATIBLE	
THE" *1200 Com External*	129.00*
THE" *2400 Com External*	277.00*

PRINTERS

Apple *Imagewriter II 10" carriage 250 CPS/45 CPS NLQ/Color Capable*	$419.00*
Apple *Imagewriter 15" carriage w/Mac kit*	475.00*
Apple *LaserWriter/Turns the Mac into a typesetter*	4,895.00*
Epson *DX-35 Daisywheel 33CPS/132COL/LQ*	569.00*
Epson *LX 80 10" platen/100CPS*	199.00*
Epson *FX 85 10" platen/160CPS*	299.00*
Epson *FX 286 15" platen/200CPS/NLQ*	459.00*
▶**Epson** *LQ 1000 180CPS/60CPS NLQ*	CALL
Hanzon *Turns your Epson into an Imagewriter*	60.00*
NEC *3510 33CPS/Letter Quality*	675.00*
NEC *8810 55CPS/Letter Quality*	999.00*
Both these NEC printers are compatible with Microsoft Word!	
Okidata *ML 192 10" platen/160CPS*	340.00*
Okidata *ML 193 15" platen/160CPS*	514.00*
Both Okidata printers for Mac/Apple Imagewriter Look-Alike	

ACCESSORIES

Apple *Macintosh Carrying Case*	$69.00*
Apple *Macintosh Security Kit*	29.00*
Assimilation Process *MacTurboTouch*	73.50*
Curtis *Ruby Surge Protector*	39.00*
Innovative Concepts *Flip 'n' File II*	28.08*
Innovative Concepts *Flip 'n' File Micro (25)*	6.69*
Kensington *Disk Case*	15.50*
Kensington *Dust Cover*	6.00*
Kensington *Starter Pack*	44.50*
Kensington *Surge Protector*	27.75*
▶**Koala** *MacVision*	144.50*
Maxell *Mac Diskettes (Box of 10)*	17.50*
Mouse Systems *A + Mouse*	48.00*
PC Network *Mac Diskettes SS/DD (Box of 10)*	14.50*
PC Network *Mac Diskettes DS/DD (Box of 10) Includes Free Flip 'n' File with SS/DD and DS/DD*	19.95*
PC Network *Imagewriter Ribbons Per 12)*	36.00*
▶**Thunderware** *Thunderscan—Turns you Imagewriter into an Optical Digitizer!*	150.00*
Sony *3.5" Diskettes (Box of 10)*	19.00*
WP Printer Paper *2600 Sheets Microfine Perfs*	17.00*

***PC Network Members pay just 8% above the wholesale price, plus shipping.** *All prices reflect a 3% cash discount. Minimum shipping $2.50 per order. International orders call for shipping and handling charges. Money Orders, personal and company checks please allow 10 working days to clear. All prices subject to change without notice.*

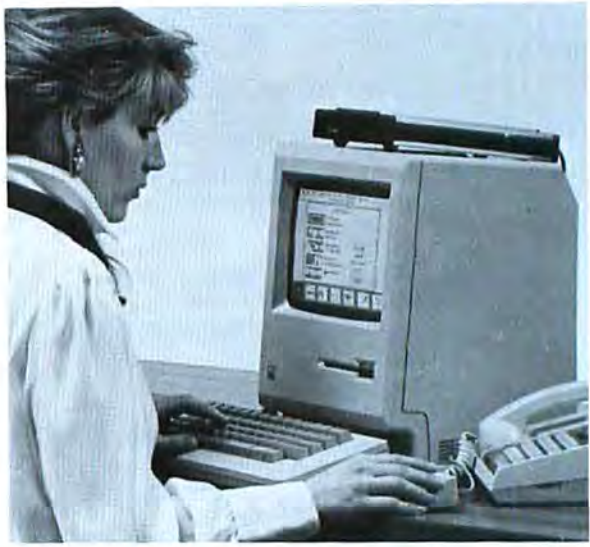
TOLL FREE (800) 621-SAVE Orders and Memberships

In Illinois Call (312) 280-0002 Validation Code U776

Customer Service and Order Status (312) 280-1567

Circle 45 on reader service card

PC NETWORK



NEW! PC NETWORK ONLINE

A 24 Hour Bulletin Board and Information Service Center

- **FREE SOFTWARE: Over 20,00 downloadable shareware titles.**
- **NEWS FLASHES AND REVIEWS Tie into the worlds largest computer News Network .Get all the latest on Apple, ™ IBM, ™ Mac, Unix and related subjects**
- **PLACE ORDERS, LEAVE MESSAGES FOR TECHNICAL SUPPORT—DAY OR NIGHT.**
- **LATEST PRICING: and Special Sales on PC Network Products.**

PC Network improves on the benefits its members continue to enjoy...

- **WHOLESALE + 8% PRICING.**
- **10 DAY RETURN ON HARDWAR**
- **600 PAGE NETWORK CATALO**
- **QUARTERLY NEWSLETTER**
- **FREE TECHNICAL SUPPORT.**
- **14-30 DAY SOFTWARE RENTA**

RUNE Software

OPTI-FILE™
An audio-visual data base management system integrating graphics and speech with a hierarchical data base. **$149**

TEACHER'S AIDE™
Use your own course notes, pictures, text, and speech to quickly create teaching and training programs. Can be mastered in less than an hour, but if you already know how to cut and paste, you're half way there. **$149**

ELECTRONIC PAD™
An integrated computer-aided engineering package for design capture and logic simulation. **$595**

MacANALYST™
A development environment, quickly learned, and used to create diagnostic and equipment maintenance programs for your own products. **$149**

TALKSHOW™
Link objects in your pictures and documents to create hierarchies, zoom effects, and overlays on multiple levels. With interactive, slide show, animation, and speech capabilities. **$149**

RUNE SOFTWARE
1502 Kirkham
San Francisco, CA 94122
(415) 681-1763

Trademarks of Rune Enterprises.

Circle 513 on reader service card

MDC II T.M.
MAC DISK CATALOG II

THE BEST JUST GOT BETTER!

MDC II for the 512K Mac, Plus and XL has the features you've been looking for: • Insert Disks to Catalog them • Fully indexed database • Find and Select files and volumes • 4000 to 6000 entries on a 512K • Volume IDs • 16 Standard and 16 User definable Categories • Category Learn Mode • Edit all fields • Print Reports, Diskette Labels and 3X5 Cards.

New Version for HD20 & HFS

MDC II - $49.95 • Mac Disk Catalog™ for the 128K - $39.95 • Pinfeed MDCLabels™ Red, Blue, Green, Yellow, Gray or mixed 150 - $11.95 • 250 - $19.95 • 500 - $39.95. Shipping & Handling $3.00 ($5.00 foreign) per order. Visa & MasterCard Accepted.

new canaan
MicroCode
136 Beech Rd. New Canaan, CT 06840 (203) 966-6969

Circle 284 on reader service card

(continued from page 147)

Power is true to the real world. (As the months go by, *Balance of Power* risks losing its effectiveness as an interactive nonfiction novel. However, Mindscape can hardly be expected to issue an update following every significant election, coup, or war.)

Policies and Events

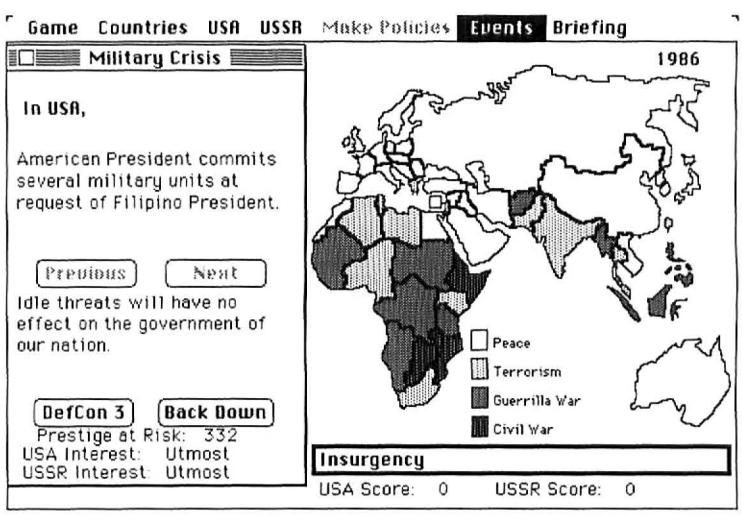
Players make their moves through the Make Policies and Events menus. You set policy toward a country by selecting the country on the game screen and choosing an option from the Make Policies menu. At the beginner level, you can send military aid or troops to either the government or the insurgents. At the intermediate level, two additional options become available: you can send economic aid or destabilize the government through covert operations. The expert level allows you to conclude treaties and apply diplomatic pressure. (The nightmare level is for the experts who think they can resolve the Middle East situation by the middle of next week.)

The events window is where the world is lost or saved (see "Current Events"). *Balance of Power* may surprise you with how easily the world can be lost. One game I played ended when the United States opened the silos over Soviet economic aid to Tanzania. Disagreement over diplomatic relations with Burma caused the superpowers to go into DefCon2 (Defense Condition 2), one step short of the final fireball. While neither scenario is likely in the real world, the game's logic is unassailable: if you won't back away from the brink of nuclear war over some insignificant policy, why should your rival?

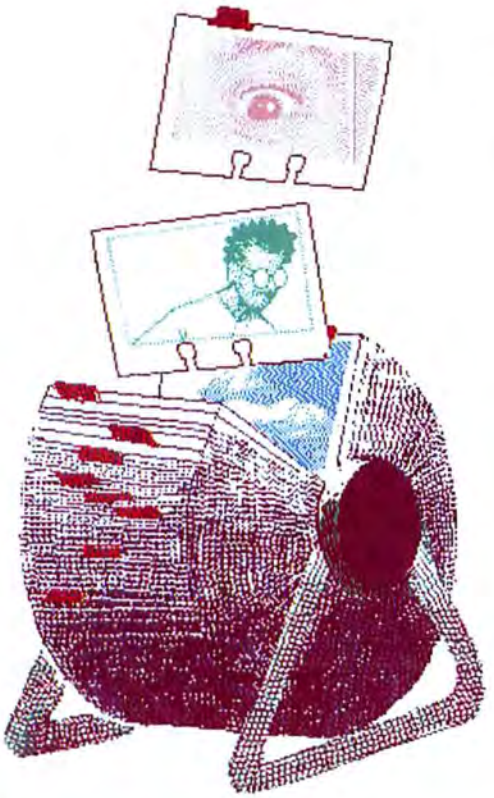
Although the discrepancies mentioned earlier between the world of *Balance of Power* and the real world can prove confusing, the game has a more serious flaw: it doesn't acknowledge the independence of countries other than the two superpowers. In the real world, nations seek recognition of their rights as sovereign states, independent of both the United States and the Soviet Union. Crawford says that he experimented with a multipolar version in which numerous countries pursued independent policies, including neutrality, but he had to give up what he describes as a "shootout at the saloon on a Saturday night" for the more playable, bipolar showdown at high noon that was released.

Despite its superpower-oriented view of world politics, *Balance of Power* is worth adding to your game collection. By being firmly based in reality, the game helps you appreciate how much easier it is to restart the Mac than to rebuild civilization. *Balance of Power*'s best lesson is that the real world is not a game.
–J. E. Arcellana

Balance of Power
Mindscape
3444 Dundee Rd.
Northbrook, IL 60062
312/480-7677
List price: $49.95



Current Events
Would you blow up the world over superpower intervention in the Philippines? In this Balance of Power *Events window, the crisis has escalated to Defense Condition 3—two short steps from nuclear war.*



Get Your Art Together

If you're a Macintosh artist, an art director, a newsletter editor, or a convert to desktop publishing, you're faced with the problem of organizing and accessing large quantities of Mac artwork. You may have hundreds of illustrations stored on piles of floppy disks or in stacks of folders on a hard disk. How can you keep track of all those proliferating files of art–especially clip art–and quickly choose which piece is needed in a given situation? It's possible to waste a good half-hour popping poorly labeled disks into the drive in search of that drawing that you know is there *somewhere*.

Of course, if you're a born organizer, you may have already avoided this muddle by creating categorized *MacPaint* file disks and using a desk accessory like *Art Grabber* or *QuickPaint* to transfer art files into other applications. This solution is a step in the right direction, but it doesn't go far enough.

(continues on page 152)

MAC INKER™

Re-ink Any Fabric Ribbon **Automatically for less than 5 cents.**

Dedicated Image-writer 1 and 2 (MAC INKER IM) **$42.00** shipping $3.00

Universal Cartridge MAC INKER **$68.50**

Universal Spool MAC INKER **$66.95**

Lubricated, Dot Matrix Ink $3.00/bottle available in black/brown/red/green/yellow/purple/orange and gold. Also available: Heat transfer cartridges $9.00, in black/red/green and blue.

Over 50,000 MAC INKER(s) in the field.

Over 7500 printers supported.

MERCURY MODEM

Really 100% Hayes* Compatible.

- 300/1200 baud.
- audio monitor/front panel lights.
- 18 months warranty.

shipping $4.00

$205.00

*Hayes is a trademark of Hayes Microproducts.

DATA SWITCHES

(any type)

MACINTOSH MULTIPORT SWITCH (9 pin). Connect up to 4 peripherals to your printer or modem port.

$50⁰⁰

shipping $3.00

MAC-to-SWITCH cable $10.00

SUPERCHROMA,™

SuperColor for the MACINTOSH.

SUPERCHROMA™ gives your MACINTOSH (all versions) full color capability, with all the performance, high resolution graphics and simplicity of use, which are exclusive to the MACINTOSH.

SUPERCHROMA consists of 3 components, besides the MACINTOSH:

1) Colorpaint Software
2) Color Engine
3) High Resolution Monitor.

Draw directly on the RGB monitor or load a MAC PAINT™ file and color it, with 512 colors on screen, selectable from a palette of 16.8 million. Plus...automatic shading between any 2 colors, up to 7 illumination points on any picture, 3-D drawing and much, much more.

If you know MAC PAINT, you will be immediately able to use **COLORPAINT.** And due to the exclusive and built-in grey scaling, the colors look real and the **SUPERCHROMA** screen is a true pleasure and comfort to the eye.

Applications range from Art to Scientific Modeling, Education, Business, Cartography, etc.

SUPERCHROMA™ Syst.	**$5690.00**
Colorpaint™ SW	**350.00**
Omnipaint™ SW	**350.00**
RASCAL™ Devel. System	**250.00**

Immediate Delivery

A picture is worth a 1000 words. To obtain a high quality, unretouched printout from Superchroma send $1.00 and choose from these subjects:
Botany – Anatomy – Art – Landscape.
Or just request the free brochure with complete specifications. Come and see us at MACWORLD in Boston.
MAC PAINT is a trademark of Apple. Superchroma is a trademark of Computer Friends, Colorpaint & Omnipaint are trademarks of The Reed Institute, Portland, OR.

Order Toll Free.
Call or write for free brochure.
1-800-547-3303
In Oregon 503-297-2321 (24 hours line)

Computer Friends®

6415 SW Canyon Ct., #10, Portland, OR 97221
telex 4949559

Dealer inquiries welcome.

Circle 271 on reader service card

MacSpec™

MacSpec Developed for professionals who write structured documents. The first program designed to quickly organize and edit specifications, proposals and technical papers.

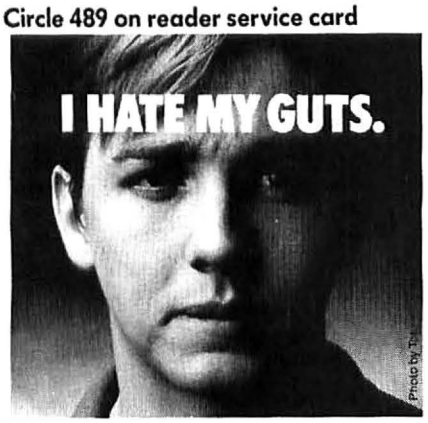
MacSpec The powerful word processor that:

- Automatically numbers & indents sections
- Sections re-number as they are moved
- Builds table of contents
- Sections collapse/expand

MacSpec - $199.95

LM Software™
P.O. Box 93
Belmont, CA 94002
(415) 594 - 0627

Circle 489 on reader service card



Imagine what it would be like to live with painful stomach cramps and terrible diarrhea. Forever.

More than 2 million men, women and children do just that. They have Ileitis and Ulcerative Colitis, intestinal diseases that strike at any age, and often require hospitalization for weeks—even months.

Please help us in our fight to find a cure for these devastating and misunderstood diseases.

Because when you suffer from something that many people acknowledge with only snickers and whispers, it's easy to mistakenly begin hating yourself as much as you hate your disease.

The National Foundation for
Ileitis&Colitis

To send your tax-deductible contribution or for more information, please write: N.F.I.C., P.O. Box 2020, Murray Hill Station, New York, NY 10156

(continued from page 151)

Accessible Art

Enter Symmetry Corporation's ***PictureBase,*** a self-described "art management system" that addresses the art cataloging problem in a clever way. *PictureBase* enables you to organize *MacPaint* and *MacDraw* documents in libraries, which are categorized by general subjects of your choosing (Symbols, Borders, Holidays, and so on). You can summon up and preview several libraries at once, flipping through their contents in a window that resembles the Scrapbook (see "Paging through a Portfolio").

When you find the drawing you want, you can paste it into a document by using PictureBase Retriever, a desk accessory that can be installed in other programs, or by using *PictureBase* in conjunction with *Switcher,* which is included on the *PictureBase* disk. To facilitate easy retrieval, you can attach keywords to each illustration. Keywords serve as memory hooks, in case you've forgotten a drawing's name, and work with the program's Search function as a form of cross-referencing. For example, you might use the keyword "decoration" to flag various illustrations that would be appropriate as decorative elements in a newsletter. The Search function allows you to ask for art by title or keyword and searches either single libraries or all libraries on a given disk.

PictureBase is particularly well suited for use with desktop publishing programs such as *PageMaker,* since you may want to scan clip-art files without leaving the page-design application. I had no problem installing PictureBase Retriever as a *PageMaker* desk accessory and using it to paste artwork directly onto a publication page.

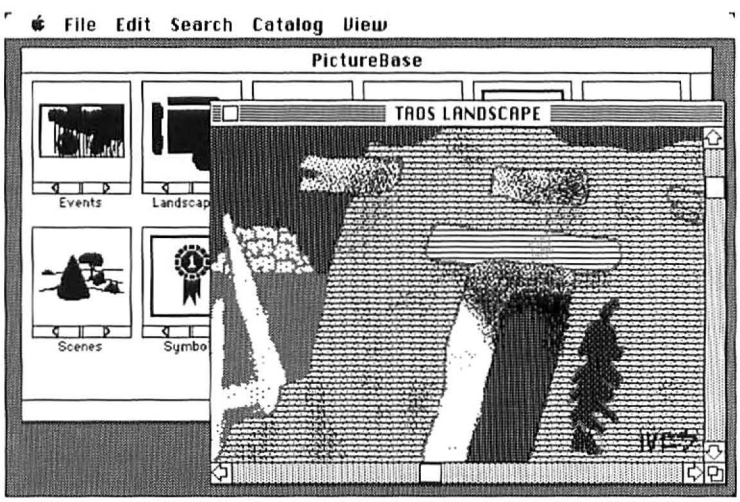
What's Wrong with This Picture?

With *PictureBase,* Symmetry Corporation has delivered the first graphics database, and the program may well be the solution to your Macintosh art file chaos. However, *PictureBase* has a few limitations that you should take into consideration.

First, the program converts *MacPaint* and *MacDraw* files into *PictureBase* "library format" (actually QuickDraw format) as a prelude to categorization and filing. While you can copy and paste *PictureBase* files into most applications, the files can't be opened directly by *MacDraw* or *MacPaint.* This could present a problem if you wanted to modify a drawing before pasting it into a publication. The Copy to Paint command, which saves library files as *MacPaint* documents, solves part of this problem, but what about *MacDraw* files?

If you copy a library file created in *MacDraw* with *PictureBase*'s selection rectangle, the program changes the *MacDraw* image to a bit map instead of an object-oriented drawing. The solution is simple: don't use the selection rectangle. If you simply choose Copy from the Edit menu, the selected library file retains its *MacDraw* characteristics. Unfortunately, the manual does not explain this technique.

PictureBase has a few shortcomings as a database. Although the program encourages you to attach keywords to every picture in each subject library, there is no mechanism for listing all the keywords in use. Keywords lose some of their punch as a device for summoning up art files if, six months down the line, you've forgotten most of the keywords you originally invented. In addition, there is no simple way—short of returning to the desktop—to



Paging through a Portfolio

Once you've arranged a collection of artwork by subject, PictureBase *lets you flip through a library file to locate the drawing you need. You can also search the drawing database by keyword to find a particular illustration or group of related illustrations.*

see at a glance the names of all the files within each subject library. You must click through a miniature depiction of each library's documents to see what is in the library.

As with any computer filing program, *PictureBase* won't relieve you of the initial task of choosing categories for your art documents, renaming them, and reshuffling them onto disks with other associated documents. If you're struggling with 20 or 30 disks in need of organization, you've got many hours of cleanup work ahead of you. Once you've organized your files, however, *PictureBase* provides an efficient way to view dozens of related illustrations in quick succession.

PictureBase has great potential for newspapers or other publications with large collections of clip art. The program has been tested on a network of Macs using Infosphere's *MacServe* disk server and successfully gave multiple users access to a central library of drawing files. Several companies plan to make clip-art collections available as *PictureBase* libraries, saving Mac art collectors the task of imposing order on their libraries. –*Jay Kinney*

PictureBase, version 1.1
Symmetry Corporation
761 E. University Dr.
Mesa, AZ 85203
800/624-2485, 602/844-2199 in Arizona
List price: $69.95

I'd Rather Be Mailing

Bulk mailing rates are cheap for a reason: you perform the time-consuming task of presorting the mail. Mail must be sorted by zip code, then sorted again into bundles of like zip codes. If the mailing includes magazines, the post office requires labeled mail bags for each regional mail facility. Satori Software's ***Bulk Mailer*** is a mailing list management program that streamlines the sorting and printing required for mailing of up to 4400 names. (On a Mac Plus with an external drive, the ceiling is 8600 names. A new version of the program that we haven't tested, *Bulk Mailer+*, can handle up to 90,000 names if you have the 13 megabytes of hard disk storage required.)

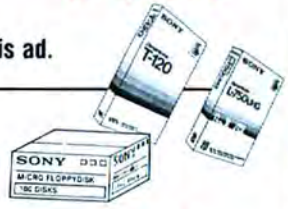
(continues on page 154)

SONY®

3½" SS DISKS ■ Boxed in tens
30+ $1.49 50+ $1.45 100+ $1.42

3½" DS DISKS ■ Boxed in tens
30+ $2.25 50+ $2.19 100+ $2.15

FREE! One VHS or BETA Sony blank tape with every 30 Sony boxed disks purchased from this ad.



THE MAC-PAK 3½" DISKS Packaged in 50's

Single Sided 50+ $1.35 100+ $1.29 400+ $1.25
Double Sided 50+ $1.99 100+ $1.94 400+ $1.85

maxell®

3½" SS DISKS ■ Boxed in tens
30+ $1.49 50+ $1.45 100+ $1.42

Packed in 50's
50+ $1.45 100+ $1.42 400+ $1.39

Nashua™

3½" SS DISKS ■ Boxed in tens
30+ $1.38 50+ $1.34 100+ $1.26

3½" DS DISKS ■ Packed in 50's
50+ $1.89 100+ $1.79 400+ $1.75

ROLLTOPS

Genuine teak, holds 50 3½" diskettes. $19.99

The original, in buff and oak. Holds 55 disks. $16.90

RIBBONS

APPLE IMAGEWRITER
$2.99 each Qty. 6

Color 6 packs
$3.19 each Qty. 6

COPY II MAC

■ Backs up protected software
■ Bit copy program
■ Single and double sided drives
■ Runs protected software from hard disk

$29.95

CALL TOLL FREE 1 800 USA FLEX (1 800 872-3539)
In Illinois 1 800 FOR FLEX (1 800 367-3539)
7 to 7 Central Time
10 to 3 Saturdays

Shipping/handling additional. Minimum order $50.00. Visa, Mastercard and prepaid orders accepted. Corporations rated 3A2 or better and government accounts are accepted on a net 30 basis. C.O.D. orders add an additional $5.00 special handling charge. APO, FPO, AK, HI & PR orders add an additional 5% of the total order amount to cover PAL and insurance. Illinois residents add 6¼% tax.

USA FLEX

135 N. Brandon Drive Glendale Heights, IL 60139

Circle 134 on reader service card

COPY II MAC™

BACKS UP PROTECTED SOFTWARE.

Copy II Mac does more than just sector copy. Its bit copy program has the built-in power and flexibility to handle most protection schemes automatically and supports single and double-sided drives. (We update Copy II Mac as often as needed to handle new protections; you as a registered owner may update at any time for $15 plus $3 s/h.)

RUNS PROTECTED SOFTWARE FROM YOUR HARD DISK.

Copy II Mac makes using your hard disk (including the Apple hard disk-20) as convenient as it should be. No longer will you have to use the 3½" disk with some of the most popular business software. Call for current list.

GIVE YOUR MAC MORE MUSCLE.

Copy II Mac can even repair some damaged disks and recover accidentally deleted files.

System Requirements: Macintosh or Macintosh Plus, 1 drive. (2 drives, all available memory and hard disks fully supported.)

Call 503/244-5782, M–F, 8–5:30 (West Coast time) with your MasterCard VISA in hand. Or send a check for $39.95 U.S. plus $3 s/h, $8 overseas.

$39.95

Central Point Software, Inc.
9700 S.W. Capitol Hwy. #100
Portland, OR 97219

Central Point Software INCORPORATED

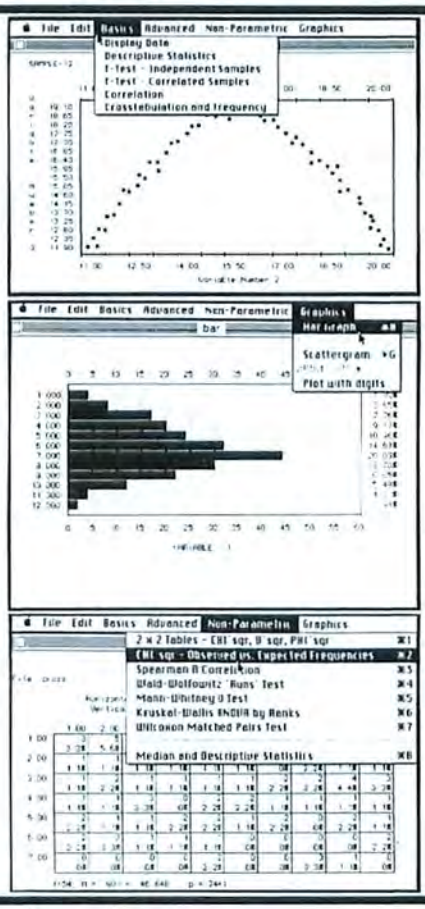
Backup utilities also available for the IBM, Apple II, Commodore 64/128 and Atari ST.

Circle 175 on reader service card

release 2.1

STATFAST-2™
STATISTICAL PACKAGE

- Menu driven, very easy to use, even for novices
- Speed is a crucial issue in statistics: STATFAST is a professionally designed superfast stand-alone application **(It completes in seconds what takes BASIC or Pascal program 20 minutes or more)**
- Double precision calculations. Unlimited size of data files!
- Descriptive Statistics, t-tests (indep./dep. samples), Correlations, Crosstabulation, Frequency, 10 Nonparametric Statistics, Multifactor Analysis of Variance/Covariance (up to 5 factors [including a covariate], Repeated Measures, Unbalanced Designs, Contrasts), Multiple Regression (up to 50 predictors, Durbin-Watson statistic, autocorrelation of residuals, forecasting subprogram, plots of residuals, and more), Significance Tests, and much more
- User defined (multiple) conditional selection of subsets of cases, various ways of treating missing data
- Two flexible Data Editors: easy entering/editing, "copying", "pasting" of data, complex (conditional) transformations, sorting, and more
- Can also access files created by spreadsheets (e.g. Multiplan, Jazz), data bases, and from mainframes
- Graphics, clear comprehensive output, can be "pasted" into MacWrite or MacPaint documents
- Clear, comprehensive manual, with step by step examples
- Runs on Macintosh 128/512/Plus



To order send check or money order for $119 (plus $5.00 sh/h) to:

MasterCard StatSoft™ VISA

2832 East 10th Street. Suite 4. Tulsa. OK 74104. (918) 583-4149

Circle 225 on reader service card

(continued from page 153)

While a hard disk may be more practical for large mailings, *Bulk Mailer* can be used on a 512K Macintosh with an external drive. With a 512K Mac, *Bulk Mailer*'s link feature lets you combine and print the data from two disks in alphabetical or zip code order. The link feature also gives you the option to link mailing lists for a larger mailing and unlink them when the mailing is completed.

Entering Information

Bulk Mailer has a predefined format for data entry. A record includes fields for name, company, address, city, state, zip, phone number, and two search codes. You can't add fields or change the length of a field. This inflexible format can cause problems. For example, the total number of characters for city, state, and zip code can't exceed 28; this size could prove insufficient for long city names or foreign addresses. The record format does offer some flexibility, however: any field that doesn't contain information can be used for comments.

If you are building a large mailing list, entering data quickly and accurately is essential. *Bulk Mailer*'s record layout makes it easy to enter data, but there is no way to back up to an earlier field without using the mouse. To quickly enter repetitive data, you can use the program's default entry feature for city, state, and zip and for the two search fields. After setting a default, you can fill fields by pressing the Return key.

Maintaining Lists

Although not extensive, *Bulk Mailer*'s searching and sorting capabilities are flexible. One option sorts a list alphabetically by client or company name, another by zip code, and a third by record number. The program sets aside two search fields—one for customized codes and the other for setting ranges such as maximum and minimum zip code or date.

Part of the job of maintaining a mailing list is finding duplicate entries and deleting records for clients who have moved. You can search for duplicates by address, company, or name. The program automatically eliminates identical records but lets you view similar records before deleting.

Since the post office does not forward mail after 12 months, managers rely on returned mail to clean up their mailing lists.

To help you easily identify returned mail, *Bulk Mailer* prints record numbers on the labels. *Bulk Mailer* lets you clear and reuse a record rather than purging the file and changing the record numbers associated with each client. Unfortunately, the program does not provide a listing of the reusable records.

Labels

Bulk Mailer is currently the only mailing list program that prints four kinds of labels, from one-up (single) labels to four-up (four across a page) labels. With single labels you can choose to pause between labels to change envelopes or labels that are not tractor fed. A test print option lets you adjust the vertical spacing between labels.

Bulk Mailer prints a five-line address on labels. A sixth line is reserved for printing greetings, the record number, a search code, or carrier route information. Unfortunately, *Bulk Mailer* is not designed for overseas addresses. If your mailing list contains overseas addresses, check to see if the data entry structure can accommodate the addresses.

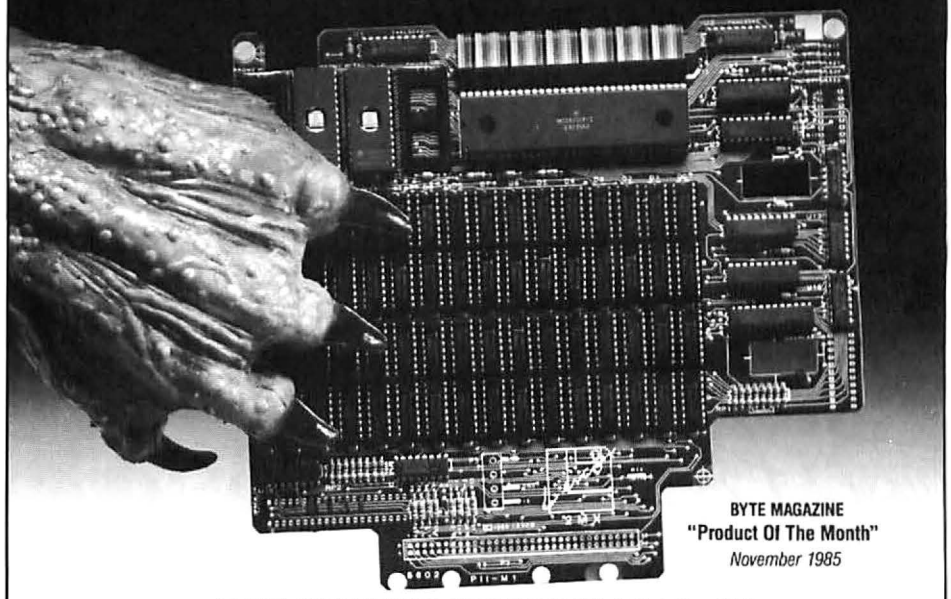
The program doesn't give you a choice of fonts; it uses the printer's native font. However, *Bulk Mailer* does provide a number of style options, including ultra-condensed, condensed, extended, pica, elite, bold, and normal. The program has been upgraded to work with the LaserWriter.

Bulk Mailer includes a mail-merge module that works with *Microsoft Word,* but since the program is primarily an address list manager, the merge variables are limited to name, address, and salutation.

Bulk Mailer could be used by any organization with a mailing list of up to 90,000 addressees. The program simplifies list maintenance with features such as file linking, elimination of duplicate records, default entry, and flexible sorting. *Bulk Mailer*'s impressive record capacity, combined with the availability of memory upgrades for the Mac, make using the Macintosh for mailing list maintenance increasingly practical.—*Janet McCandless*

Bulk Mailer, version 2.01
Satori Software
2815 Second Ave. #590
Seattle, WA 98121
206/443-0765
List price: $125, Bulk Mailer+ $350 □

LEVCO'S 2 MEG EXPANSION BOARD CREATES MONSTER MEMORY FOR YOUR MACINTOSH™.



BYTE MAGAZINE
"Product Of The Month"
November 1985

THE MONSTERMAC™ CLIP-ON.

BOOST SPEED BY 30%

Now you can turn your friendly Macintosh into a real Monster. Levco's MonsterMac enables the memory in your computer to run up to 30% faster than a standard Macintosh. This proven upgrade also provides 256K of PROM space, and the first real Macintosh expansion port for peripherals such as the new Levco OverDrive SCSI internal 20 megabyte hard disk. The whisper-quiet Levco MacBreeze™ piezoelectric fan is included to keep your Macintosh running cool, even when the demands are hot. MonsterMac also provides a true motherboard emulation mode, to functionally "turn off" the extra memory for those rare programs that don't understand a world beyond 512K.

YOUR MOTHER WILL LOVE IT

Levco offers the MonsterMac with clip-on convenience, for simple, quick installation and no modifications to your Macintosh motherboard. MonsterMac works with old or new Apple ROMs and with either 128K or 512K Macintoshes. Most importantly, MonsterMacs are available *now*!

"The MonsterMac receives the highest recommendation for its speedy 2 megabytes, its compatibility with all the test software, and the lure of a real bus expansion port."
***MacWorld**, February 1986*

Levco
6160 Lusk Blvd.
Suite C-203
San Diego, CA 92121
(619) 457-2011

SAVE $50 ON A MONSTERMAC!

Levco is offering a $50 rebate for those who purchase a MonsterMac before October 31, 1986. Just send this coupon to Levco with your MonsterMac order, or bring it to a participating authorized Levco dealer for an installed MonsterMac. Call Levco for the participating dealers in your area.

Customer Use
Name: _____
Company: _____
Address: _____
_____
Phone: _____
Levco Use
Dealer: _____
Installation Date: _____
MonsterBoard Serial Number: _____
Mac Motherboard Serial Number: _____

Mail completed coupon to: Levco 6160 Lusk Blvd. Suite C-203, San Diego, CA 92121
Offer void where prohibited by law. One coupon per customer.

MonsterMac, MacBreeze and OverDrive are trademarks of Levco. Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle 493 on reader service card

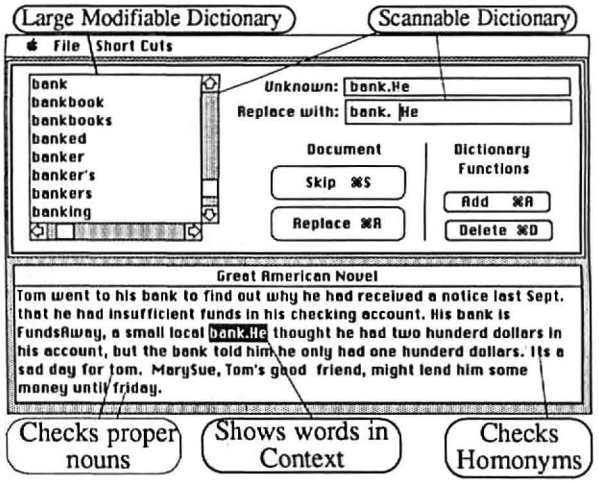
SPELLSWELL

for MacWrite™, Word, Think Tank™, and Text documents of any length.

Only Spellswell can find all 10 errors in the following paragraph:

Spellswell is a fast acurate spelling checker for serious word processing. It has many features that no other macintosh spelling checker can match, including checking capitalization of proper nouns, correctly checking abbreviations and contractions,optionally checking homonyms, and a low price.Spellswell has a 60,000 word modifiable dictionary so it does not stop as often at words that are spelled correctly and does not make guesss. Spellswell isn;t copy protected so you can easily create a back-up. You dont need a Ph.d. too use Spellswell.

512K, Mac Plus, Mac XL, and HFS compatible.



$59.95† Visa and MasterCard accepted.

† Add $2.50 shipping. Cal. residents add sales tax.

Trademarks: Spellswell — Greene, Johnson Inc.; Macintosh and MacWrite Apple Computer, Inc.; ThinkTank — Living Videotext, Inc.

Greene, Johnson Inc.

To Order: **(800) 331-4321**
(In Cal.) **(800) 851-1986**
15 Via Chualar • Monterey,CA 93940
For Info: **(408) 375-2828**

Circle 520 on reader service card

FLUENT LASER FONTS™

1 BODONI
Italic **Bold**
BoldItalic

2 SANS SERIF
Italic Book
BookItalic
DemiBold
DemiItalic

3 RIGHT BANK
RITZ
RitzCondensed
RitzItalic

4 MONTEREY
Italic
Medium
Bold
BoldItalic

5 *Regency Script*
Calligraphy

6 *Prelude Script*
Light Slant
Bold
Bold Slant

New Version – Auto-Downloading PostScript™ Typefaces

Six new disks with expanded families and new styles. More styles are introduced regularly—send for our catalogue.

Each Disk Comes with Screen Fonts and Printer Installation Software

THIS HALF OF THE AD IS FROM ONE PAGE OF ACTUAL LASERWRITER OUTPUT USING PAGEMAKER 1.2

FOR ORDERS CALL (800) 331-4321 OR IN CALIF. (800) 851-1986
FOR INFORMATION CALL (408) 646-4660 • MCI MAIL: CASADY

Casady Company

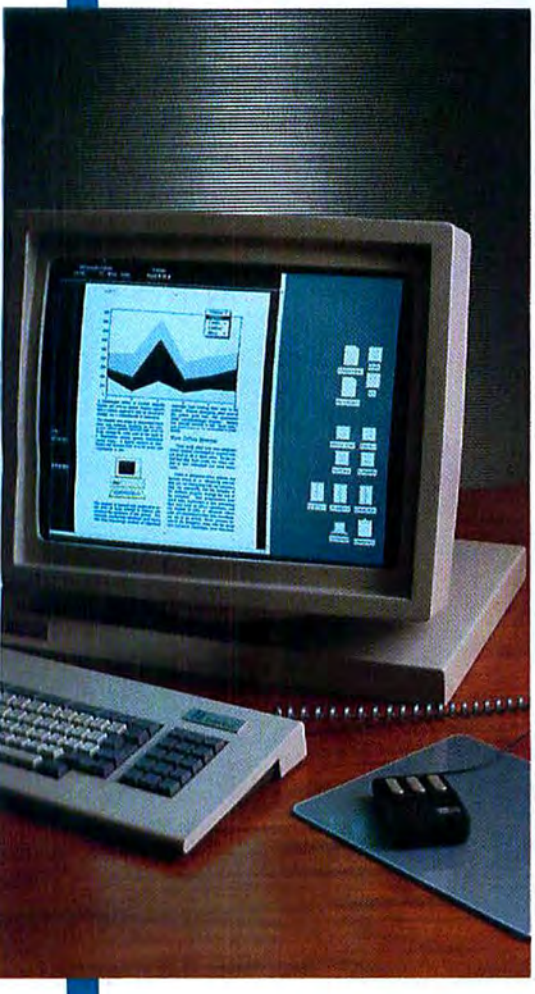
P. O. Box 223779
Carmel, CA 93922

TRADEMARKS: Fluent Fonts, Fluent Laser Fonts–Casady Company; Macintosh, LaserWriter, ImageWriter–Apple Computer Inc.; PostScript–Adobe Systems Inc.; PageMaker–Aldus Corporation.

Announcing

Publish!

The Magazine of Desktop and Personal Computer Publishing



Interleaf Workstation

The In-House Edge

Smart Companies Slash Costs With Interleaf

Update on Pagemaker, Macpublisher, and Ready Set Go

How to Choose Your Macintosh Publishing Tool

Now! Page Makeup On Your PC

Over 30 New Products to Start You Off

Make A Fortu

The issue of Fortune magazine on the left side of this ad was painstakingly created by a large staff of editors and proofreaders and art directors and typesetters and camera operators and keyliners.

The Fortune on the right side of this ad was painlessly recreated by one person using PageMaker® software.

Because PageMaker gives anyone the ability to publish just about anything.

PAGEMAKER TURNS YOUR MACINTOSH INTO A PUBLISHING HOUSE.

With PageMaker you can set your own type, juggle pictures, control line spacing, enlarge or shrink graphics, create line rules, crop photos and move all the elements of a page around until you get them exactly where you want them.

Then you can print the whole thing out on a laser printer with 300 dot resolution. That means it will look so good no one will believe you did it yourself.

And you don't need to be a design genius to make PageMaker work. Because what you see on the screen is what you'll get on the page.

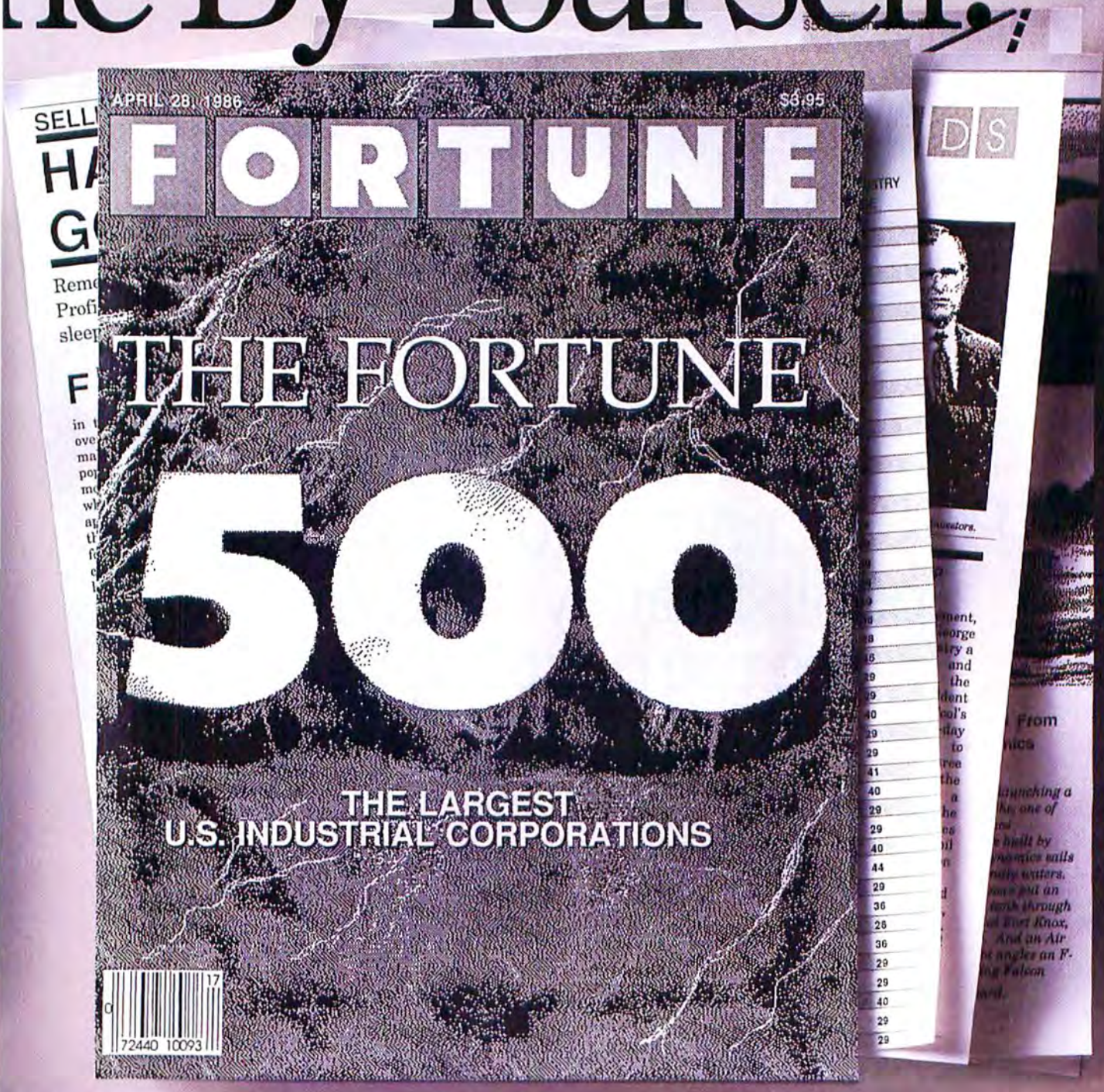
IT CAN MAKE EVERYTHING FROM MAGAZINES TO ROUTING SLIPS.

It doesn't take a great deal of imagination to see that if PageMaker is capable of producing something like Fortune, it will also be able to do some pretty spectacular things with your newsletters.

Or your financial statements. Or your price lists. Or your new business proposals. Or any

©1986 Aldus Corporation. PageMaker is a registered trademark of Aldus Corporation. Apple is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Macintosh is a trademark of McIntosh Laboratory, Inc. and is used with its express permission. Cover created with PageMaker and other support hardware/software.

ne By Yourself.



thing else you can think of.

PAGEMAKER CAN SAVE A FORTUNE AS EASILY AS IT CAN MAKE ONE.

In addition to giving you control over the creative aspects of publishing, PageMaker can also help you with the financial details.

Because it will save money in typesetting and production on every piece you produce.

PageMaker runs on both Apple 512K Macintosh™ and Macintosh Plus computers and costs less than $500.

So call or send for our free brochure or see a demonstration of PageMaker at your local Aldus dealer today.

You'll discover how easy it is to make any good idea look like a million bucks.

ALDUS
PageMaker

FORTUNE © 1986 Time Inc. used with permission.

411 First Avenue South, Suite 200, Department B, Seattle, WA 98104 (206) 622-5500

Circle P8 on reader service card

For a sample of what a POSTSCRIPT®-equipped desktop publishing system can do, see the next 46 pages.

ADOBE SYSTEMS INCORPORATED

This entire issue of "Publish", including this ad, was set in the **Trump**® typeface, the newest addition to the Adobe Type Library. Available in the fall through your Apple® LaserWriter® dealer.

POSTSCRIPT is a registered trademark of Adobe Systems Incorporated. Trump is a registered trademark of Allied Corporation. Apple and LaserWriter are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle P7 on reader service card

Publish!

The Magazine of Desktop and Personal Computer Publishing

Features

Dedication Pays Off 20
by Jeff Walden
Companies cut costs by bringing publishing in-house on Interleaf's dedicated workstation.

Eye-Catching Pages 34
by Marjorie Spiegelman
To prepare great-looking layouts, start with the basics.

A Menu for All Seasons 36
by Sharon Efroymson
A premier Manhattan restaurant does its own menu printing and production.

Tooling Up 38
by James Felici
At Publish! *we stretched and shaped desktop technology to meet our needs—so can you.*

Reviews

Slow Down the Presses 26
by Jim Heid
Page makeup debuts on the IBM PC.

Revised Editions 28
by Diane Burns and S.Venit
Updated versions of three important page composition programs for the Macintosh.

Departments

9 **David Bunnell's Front Page**
Welcome to The World of Publish!

14 **Keeping Tabs**
by Susan Gubernat
Making an Impression

18 **Contributors' Notes**

19 **News Beat**

Tips!
25 *Extend the Life of a Toner Cartridge*
41 *Convert Wordstar to Word*

42 **Buying Information**

43 **Product Watch**

46 **Publish! Puzzlers**
by John A. Barry
Word Challenge

"Freedom of the press belongs to those who own one."
—A. J. Liebling

Cover photo by David Powers

Coming in the Premier Issue of Publish!

Look for the following topics to be covered in the September/October issue:

- ❑ **Which laser printer is right for you?** *Publish!* takes a close-up look at laser printers from Hewlett-Packard and Apple.
- ❑ **Imported images.** Low-cost scanners let you bring photos and line drawings into your computer, but when is a scanner a good investment?
- ❑ **Customer support.** Does your relationship with a product's manufacturer begin or end when you make a purchase? Here's what to consider before you buy.
- ❑ **Ten surefire ways** to produce pages without making time-consuming errors.
- ❑ **The great paper chase.** Your laser printer isn't limited to basic white paper. By varying your paper stock, you can create unusual, exciting pages—here's how.
- ❑ **The new copy centers.** In addition to photocopying and offset printing, today's copy centers offer a broad selection of page composition tools.
- ❑ **Plus:** Hardware and software reviews...tips from readers... page make-overs...answers to your technical questions... and new product listings.

Publish!

David Bunnell
Publisher and Editor in Chief

J. Kelley Younger
Executive Editor

Susan Gubernat
Editor

Jacqueline Poitier
Associate Publisher,
Art and Design

Editorial
Managing Editor Bruce Raskin
Associate Editor J. E. Arcellana
Technical Editor James Felici
Senior Copy Editor Bonnie Monte
Editorial Assistant May Sui
Assistant to the Executive Editor Gina Vanlue
Contributing Editors Tony Bove, Jim Heid, Ted Nace, Cheryl Rhodes

Art and Design
Art Director Bruce Charonnat
Design Consultant Spiegelman Design Associates, Inc.

Production
Director Herbert Linden
Senior Production Managers Frances Mann, Lee R. Trevino
Editorial Production Manager Ellyn L. Hament
Ad Traffic Jayne Boyer
Telecommunicators Mark L. Duran, Susan Ford, Virginia Weir
Display Advertising Supervisor Georgia George
Assistant Otto Waldorf

Research
Associate Publisher/Director Cheryl Woodard
Manager Gary L. Rocchio
Research Analyst Ralph Ames
Assistant Steven York

Corporate Development
Manager Karen Wickre
Special Projects Jeffrey S. Glines
Administrative Assistant Gloria C. Sundin

Circulation
Director Penny Ertelt
Single-Copy Sales Manager George Clark
Subscription Manager Gail Egbert
Single-Copy Sales Bill Cox
Fulfillment Coordinator Doug Norde

Marketing and Advertising Sales
Associate Publisher/Director James E. Martin
National Advertising Manager Larry Hilderbrand (415) 861-3861
National Sales Manager Penny Rigby (415) 861-3861
National Account Manager Alisson Walsh (415) 861-3861
Advertising Services Manager Ray Petsche
Assistant to the Director Loretta Giglione

Administration
Director Janet McGinnis
Accounting Pat Murphy
Facilities Joseph Wollenweber
Personnel Shelly Ginenthal
Technical Nancy Canning
Assistant to the President Christina W. Spence

Corporate
PC World Communications, Inc.
David Bunnell Chairman
Bartlett R. Rhoades President & CEO
Herbert Linden Vice President
James E. Martin Vice President
Jacqueline Poitier Vice President
Cheryl Woodard Vice President
Andrew Fluegelman 1943-1985 Founding Editor

Publish! ™ will be published bimonthly beginning in September 1986 by PC World Communications, Inc., 555 De Haro St., San Francisco, CA 94107. Subscription rates are $29.90 for 6 issues, $52.90 for 12 issues, and $78.90 for 18 issues. Foreign orders must be prepaid in U.S. funds with additional postage. Add $6 per year from Canada and Mexico; add $12 per year for surface mail or $80 per year for airmail from all other countries.

Editorial and business offices: 555 De Haro St., San Francisco, CA 94107 (415) 861-3861

Publish! is a publication of PC World Communications, Inc.

Printed in the United States of America.
Copyright© 1986 PC World Communications, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Submissions for Tips! should be sent to Tips!, *Publish!*, 555 De Haro St., San Francisco, CA 94107. Contributors will receive $25 for each idea selected for publication.

Office Publishing with IPRINT

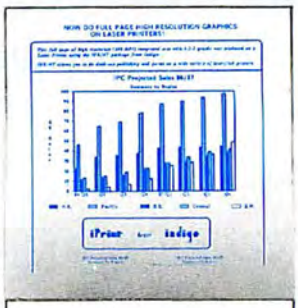
Saves Time
Saves Money
Quality Results

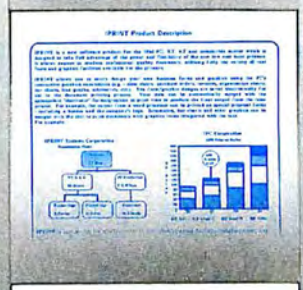
Office publishing capabilities at affordable prices . . . fully utilize the power and flexibility of your laser printer.

Use your PC to interactively design forms, organization charts, blocks diagrams, business graphics, presentation slides, etc. You can even integrate Lotus 1-2-3 graphics into your documents.

What appears on the screen is what comes out of the printer.

All this in one easy to use software package IPRINT.

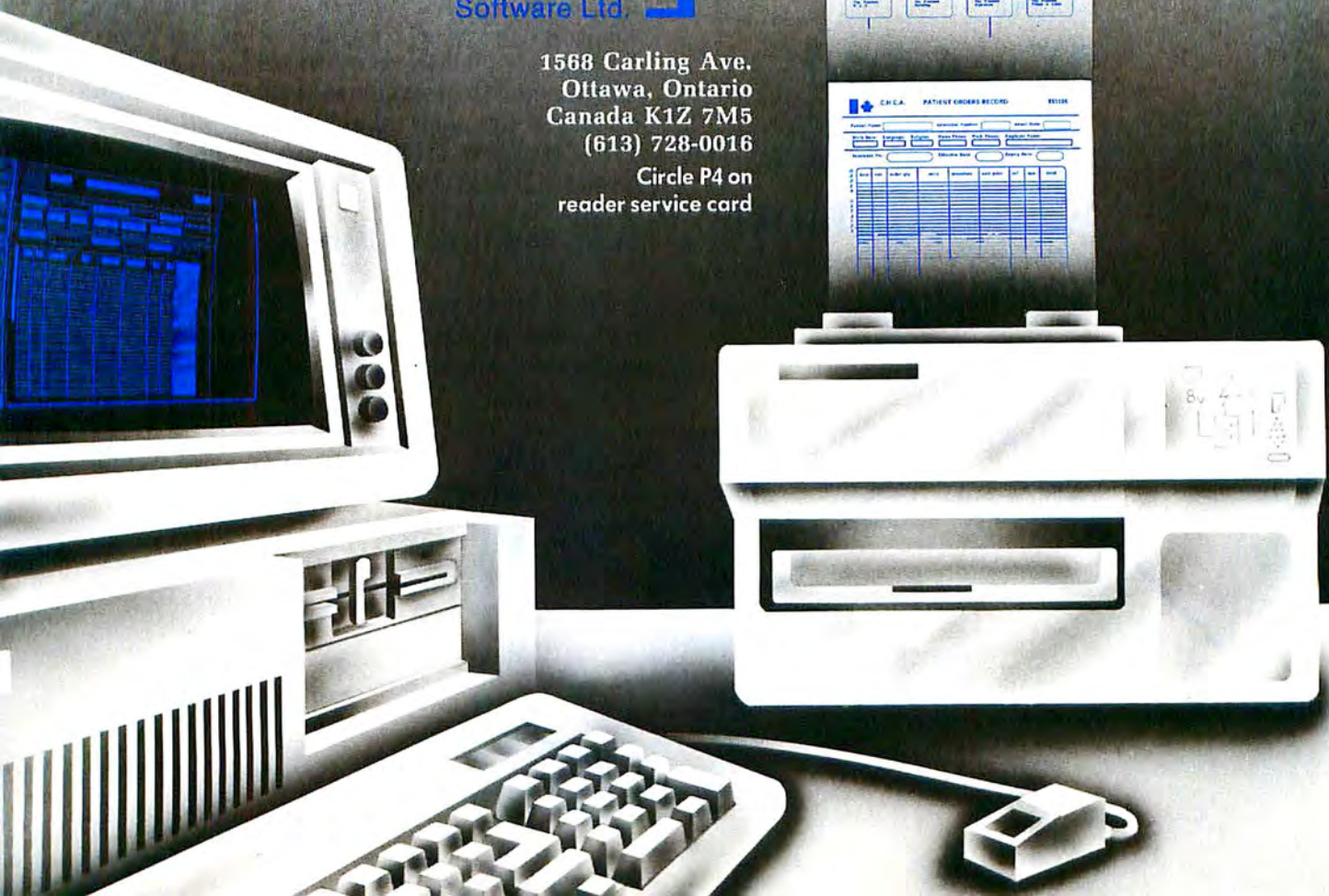




indigo
Software Ltd.

1568 Carling Ave.
Ottawa, Ontario
Canada K1Z 7M5
(613) 728-0016

Circle P4 on
reader service card



Announcing

Publish!

The Magazine of Desktop and Personal Computer Publishing

Now, an exciting new magazine from the publishers of PC World and Macworld—at Charter Subscription savings!

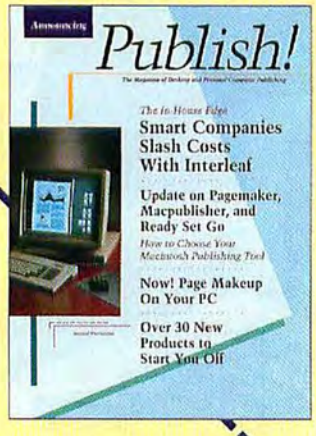
If you use a Macintosh or PC system to publish reports, newsletters, books, brochures, ads, or any other printed material, then you need *Publish!, the Magazine of Desktop and Personal Computer Publishing.*

Publish! is a new magazine that is entirely written, edited, and produced on personal computer–based systems. Because *Publish!* is on the cutting edge of this exciting new technology, you can depend on us for the expert information you need to set up and manage your own personal computer publishing operation.

Each colorful, feature-filled issue is easy to read and understand, yet comprehensive and authoritative. *Publish!* will answer all your questions about using personal computers with laser printers and page makeup software—and will even tell you how to drive commercial typesetters with a personal computer. What's more, *Publish!* covers both stand-alone systems and networks.

Learn how in every issue of Publish!

Publish! shows you the shortcuts and tricks of the trade that can help you get the most from the hardware and software available. You'll learn the



Be a Charter Subscriber and SAVE!

Use the postpaid card or call TOLL-FREE 800/222-2990

Publish! Now and Save 33%!

YES! Enter my Charter Subscription, which entitles me to 33% savings off the basic subscription price–only $19.95 for a full year (6 bimonthly issues). ☐ Payment enclosed ☐ Bill me later

Name

Company (if applicable)

Street

City State Zip

Offer valid in the U.S. only. Premier issue will be mailed in August 1986. 4CYX7

Publish! Now and Save 33%!

YES! Enter my Charter Subscription, which entitles me to 33% savings off the basic subscription price–only $19.95 for a full year (6 bimonthly issues). ☐ Payment enclosed ☐ Bill me later

Name

Company (if applicable)

Street

City State Zip

Offer valid in the U.S. only. Premier issue will be mailed in August 1986. 4CYX7

NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED IN
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL
FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 1262 BOULDER, CO

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

Publish!
Subscription Department
P.O. Box 51966
Boulder, Colorado 80321-1966

NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED IN
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL
FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 1262 BOULDER, CO

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

Publish!
Subscription Department
P.O. Box 51966
Boulder, Colorado 80321-1966

Charter Subscriber Savings

Publish!

The Magazine of Desktop and Personal Computer Publishing

New! From the publishers of Macworld and PC World.

Save 33%!

fundamentals of graphic design and other publishing basics, and you'll save time and money, too.

In coming issues of Publish!, you'll read:

❑ Reviews of laser printers...
❑ The latest word on typefaces available for personal computer publishing...
❑ A report on scanners for graphic reproduction...
❑ A checklist of legal issues that confront desktop publishers...
❑ Advice on how to avoid expensive catastrophes...

All this and more comes to you in *Publish!*, six times a year—and at a low Charter Subscriber price, if you act now.

Fast action saves you money!

For a limited time, Charter Subscriptions are available for only $19.95 for a full year (six bimonthly issues). You save 33% off the basic subscription price that others will pay when the Charter offer closes.

Take advantage of this limited-time Charter Subscriber offer now, and get the full benefit of *Publish!*'s expertise as soon as possible. Mail the attached postpaid card or the coupon below. For faster service, call toll free (800) 222-2990.

Act now, and start getting the information you need. But hurry—this Charter Subscriber offer is strictly time-limited!

Act Now for Charter Subscriber Savings—33% Off!

Publish! *Subscription Department*
P.O. Box 55400, Boulder, CO 80322-5400

YES, enter my Charter Subscription to Publish! *for one year—six bimonthly issues—at only $19.95. I save 33% off the basic subscription price!*

[ ] Payment enclosed [ ] Bill me later

[ ] Charge my [ ] Visa [ ] MasterCard

*Card no.*_|_|_|_|_|_|_|_|_|_|_|_|_|_|_|_|

*Expiration date*_____ /_____

*Signature*_____

*Name*_____

*Street*_____ *Apt.*_____

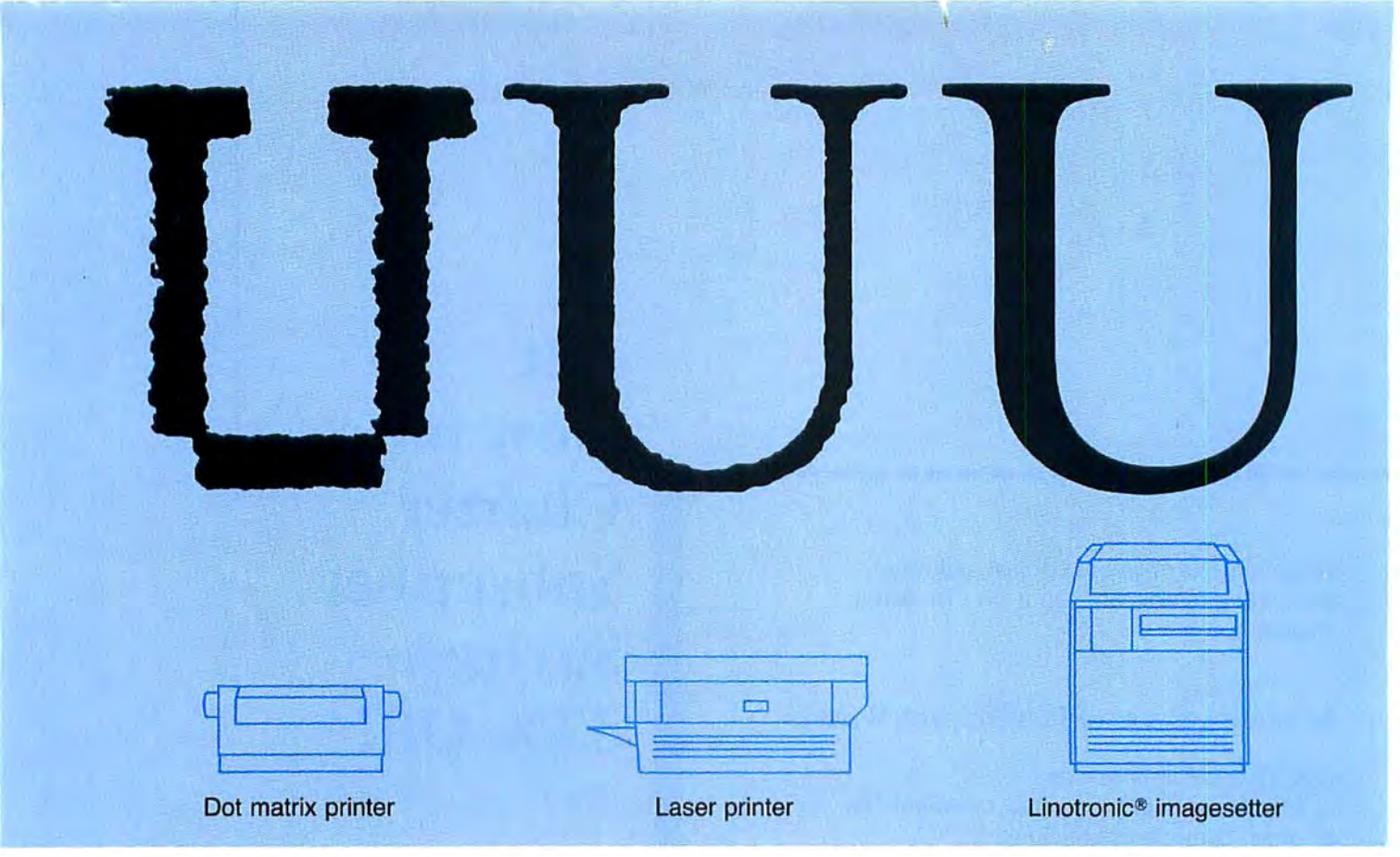
*City*_____

*State*_____ *Zip*_____

Guarantee: If ever you're not satisfied with Publish!, *let us know and we'll promptly refund the price of every issue remaining on your subscription. No questions, no problems. We guarantee it.*

Offer valid in U.S. only. Premier issue will be mailed in August 1986.

4CYW9



Now, Microsoft Word users can improve their characters.

Now Word can give you the world's highest-quality typeset output.

Microsoft® Word makes it very easy to put words on paper.

Now Linotype can make them jump off the page.

Turn keystrokes into masterstrokes.

Whether you're using an IBM PC or compatible, or an Apple Macintosh computer, you have the beginnings of a professional typesetting system.

Just connect your computer to a Linotronic laser imagesetter and you'll be able to create professional quality typeset documents that really stand out. (This ad was written using Word, and output on a Linotronic imagesetter.)

The result is printed communications that are more effective and more economical, too. Because typesetting dramatically reduces the costs of printing and postage. (The tight letterfit of typeset characters can reduce the bulk of many documents by as much as 50%.)

Combine Word and pictures.

As good as Word is, sometimes pictures tell the story better.

That's why you're also taking advantage of programs like Chart, MacPaint and MacDraw. And preparing visuals that you electronically cut and paste into your memos, reports and presentations. Most typesetters can't reproduce these pictures. They give you only the words, and you have to prepare the graphics some other way, adding time and money to the job. Only Linotronic imagesetters take exactly what you have on-screen and give it to you on paper. Or film. Positive. Or negative.

One thing Apple and IBM agree on.

Apple's LaserWriter™ printer uses typefaces licensed from Linotype's Mergenthaler™ library. And IBM chose Mergenthaler type for their mainframe printer.

Most of the typefaces that have become industry standards were developed by Linotype. (Helvetica® and Times®, for example.) And they're available only from Linotype.

We'll put Word into action.

Give us the chance to show you how to get more out of Word than you thought possible.

Linotype

Call (516) 434-2016. Or write Linotype Company, 425 Oser Avenue, Hauppauge, NY 11788.

ALLIED

Linotype Company

Circle P6 on reader service card

© Allied Corporation 1986.

Welcome to the World of Publish!

Every good magazine is born of a vision. *Publish!* represents a vision of a magazine about a new technology—a technology used to produce the magazine itself. Our medium really is our message.

The vision of using personal computer publishing to put out a magazine about personal computer publishing began in the minds of Tony Bove and Cheryl Rhodes. As pioneer reporters on this exciting new medium, they created *Desktop Publishing*, a magazine completely written, edited, and produced on a personal computer.

We shared their vision. In fact, we bought their magazine and expanded on it. The result is this trailblazing new publication—*Publish!, the Magazine of Desktop and Personal Computer Publishing*.

Tony and Cheryl are very much a part of our team as contributing editors and keepers of the flame. They will also continue to produce *Desktop Publishing* for us in its new form as a developers' newsletter and guide to new technology.

The beautifully designed magazine that you're now reading speaks volumes about where we're heading with *Publish!*. Tony and Cheryl may have planted the original seeds, but the magazine's vitality springs from the collective vision of a group of outstanding editors, writers, artists, and designers who have poured their ingenuity, talent, and creativity into it.

I hope you feel life stirring in these pages. And I hope you are as stirred by it as we are.

To make *Publish!* happen, we had to be convinced that it was a good business proposition. But we're not bringing out *Publish!* just for business reasons. That's not our nature.

We're doing it because we really care about publishing, especially personal computer publishing and corporate publishing. We value the process of communicating well. We also care about freedom of speech and people's ability to publish whatever it is they want to express.

"Freedom of the press belongs to those who own one," said writer A. J. Liebling. Obviously, if publishing technology becomes more accessible to a broader group of people, they can disseminate their ideas more widely.

My own personal vision of *Publish!* goes back to my high school days, when my father was the managing editor of the *Alliance Times Herald*, a daily newspaper in Nebraska. I worked for him, and at the young age of 16, I became the sports editor. I went to the office every morning and put out the wire copy. I wrote headlines and covered the basketball and football games.

While I was working there, I had the strange notion that someday one person, using a huge computer screen, wire copy, and photographs coming down the lines, could completely run a small-town newspaper: put in the stories, write articles about the council meetings, sell the ads, and put it all together.

That day is here. The significant economies that can be realized, the accessibility, the control, the ability to do your own publication from scratch—all of these are possible today with desktop and personal computer publishing.

And you don't have to be a small-town newspaper to benefit from this publishing revolution. You can be a corporate colossus, a midsize mogul, or even a small business, and still come out ahead with this powerful new technology.

Publish! is your link to the state-of-the-art future. Whatever your publishing level, *Publish!* will provide the answers.

"If you want to be a leader, find a parade and march in front of it." That's another saying I fondly subscribe to. We see personal computer publishing as a giant parade, and we intend to lead it by pushing the technology to the ultimate.

Publish! will help you build personal computer-based systems to publish everything from memos to encyclopedias. Businesses already publishing massive amounts of data (trillions of pages are put out by corporations every year) will be able to produce documents faster, better, and cheaper.

Thus, publishers, corporate employers, and those who run small businesses can all participate in the grand spectacle of our *Publish!* parade.

Equally important is that this is a magazine for people who are being drawn into the publishing arena for the first time.

We expect to see a boom of new publishing companies in addition to a wealth of new publishing opportunities. And I really believe that this technology will lead to a revitalization of the small-town newspaper business.

It will also spark the creation of a multitude of specialized magazines and publications not yet feasible because of prohibitive costs.

Although our vision of *Publish!* embraces the IBM PC and the Macintosh, it's much more than that.

We're also concerned with the growing use of workstations like the Sun Micro, the Apollo, and the IBM RT PC. We see this trend developing from two directions.

One is at the grass-roots level, where desktop publishers, who use largely Macintosh-based systems, will be producing more of their own newsletters, reports, and in some cases, newspapers and even magazines.

At the same time, we see minicomputer-based software and computer-aided publishing systems migrating down toward the personal computer area.

Publish! will cover the range, keeping tabs on both sides of the personal computer publishing phenomenon. We'll assist the individual publisher who has one personal computer and a laser printer; and we'll also show how to build networks and larger systems, what the best hardware choices are, how to integrate software into those systems, what the best software is, and how to obtain the optimum results.

As writers and editors gain new power and control over their output, it's important to note that the basic rules of design and aesthetics have not changed. What makes a page look great has already been established. We're seeing the results of documents being produced without considering the rules of style: a lot of ugly stuff is coming along with the good stuff.

Publish! will cover the elements of good design—how to pick typefaces, how to size columns and headlines, how to make pages look right. We will also help writers and editors develop expertise in page makeup and layout.

We see *Publish!* as a real testing ground for personal computer publishing technology. We promise to push the technology to the absolute limit as part of our challenge to be on the leading edge of the revolution. We will test and report on software systems the moment they hit the market and in many cases, even earlier.

We will also point out questionable products and pitfalls to avoid. And we are committed to steering you toward the truly fine products. We want you to enjoy the positive experience of personal computer publishing.

This magazine will be a kind of industry watchdog, keeping track of all the latest developments. We will run down the rumors and report the inside story to you before anyone else does.

We will present profiles of people who use this technology, and display some of the best examples of their work.

By reading *Publish!* you will be informed, you will save money, and you may even find that the magazine itself will inspire you to attempt greater things in your own work.

Although we have an exciting vision of what *Publish!* is about and what the technology entails, we also know from our experience in the fast-moving computer industry that things change very fast and are quite unpredictable.

So we also promise that *Publish!* will follow the turns, provide solutions, and decipher whatever it is that might be perplexing or unpredictable.

That's what makes personal publishing such an adventure. And *Publish!* is the grandest adventure of all because it's the true realization of the medium as the message. For us, it's an unparalleled opportunity to bring together the two worlds we care about most—personal computers and publishing. ❑

How to build a design studio, a type house and a print shop on 3.1 square feet of desk.

Introducing Desktop Publishing Plus.

You can hook up to 31 Macintosh Plus computers up to one LaserWriter Plus over the AppleTalk network.

If you're in charge of producing your company's newsletters, flyers, forms and manuals, we'd like to give you something:

Our sympathy.

Because we understand the pressure of getting a newsletter out while it's still news. The frustration of having a manual with more type bills than pages. The panic of revising a presentation ten minutes before you present.

Sympathy, of course, won't solve your problems. But we have something that will. Our Desktop Publishing Plus™ system.

The whole idea of Desktop Publishing Plus is based on the concept of desktop publishing, a category we virtually invented.

That concept being, when you need typesetting and production work done, you don't need to run to outside vendors anymore. You can just run to your desk.

Which will save you time because you can create, revise and, in many cases, produce mechanicals without going back and forth to type shops all day.

And you'll save money, because of all the monstrous type bills you won't be paying.

Desktop Publishing Plus actually consists of two pluses.

Our Macintosh™ Plus computer and our LaserWriter™ Plus printer.

The Macintosh Plus is the most powerful personal computer

ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz ITC Avant Garde Gothic

ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz ITC Bookman

ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz Helvetica Narrow

Here are some of the new faces you'll be seeing around the office. And you'll be seeing them in sizes from 4-point to 720-point.

© 1986 Apple Computer, Inc. Apple and the Apple logo are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. Desktop Publishing Plus, LaserWriter, MacDraw, MacPaint, MacWrite and AppleTalk are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. Macintosh is a trademark of McIntosh Laboratory, Inc. and is being used with its express permission. POSTSCRIPT is a trademark of Adobe Systems, Inc. Helvetica, Times, Palatino, Linotype and Linotronic are registered trademarks of Allied Corporation. ITC Avant Garde Gothic, ITC Bookman, ITC Zapf Chancery and ITC Zapf Dingbats are registered trademarks of International Typeface Corporation. Microsoft is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation. PageMaker is a trademark of Aldus Corporation. Easy3D is a registered trademark of Enabling Technologies, Inc. Letraset is a trademark of Letraset USA, Inc. For an authorized Apple dealer near you, call **(800) 446-3000 ext 50.** *In Canada, call* **(800) 268-7796** *or* **(800) 268-7637.**

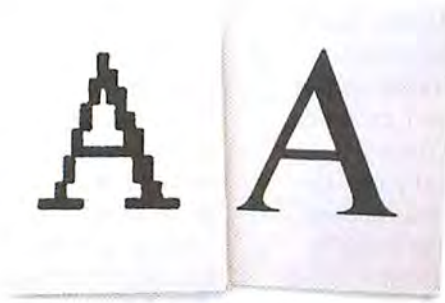
we've ever built. Its Motorola 68000 microprocessor and full megabyte of memory allow you to run powerful graphic and page design software programs. As well as powerful word processing, spreadsheet, database, and other business programs.

And its point-and-click mouse technology makes it easier to use than Letraset. So you can spend more time doing work instead of learning how to get the computer to work.

The LaserWriter Plus printer has the same 68000 microprocessor that's in the Macintosh Plus. Not to mention a hefty 1.5 megabyte of memory and a megabyte of ROM.

And inside its ROM is PostScript,® the page description language that is quickly becoming the industry standard.

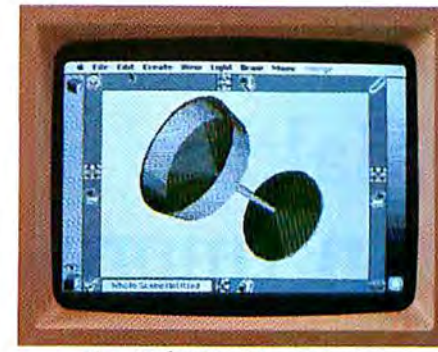
Translated, this means the LaserWriter Plus can cover an entire page with virtually any combination of near typeset quality text and high resolution graphics.



The crisp looking "A" was done on a LaserWriter Plus. The fuzzy one was done on a standard dot matrix printer.

PostScript also allows the LaserWriter Plus to generate dozens of different type styles and hundreds of sizes from its 11 built-in typeface families. These families being Helvetica,® Helvetica Narrow, Times,® Palatino,® ITC Avant Garde Gothic,® ITC Bookman,® New Century Schoolbook, ITC Zapf Chancery,® ITC Zapf Dingbats,® Courier and Symbol. And more families are becoming available all the time.

MacDraw from Apple



Easy3D from Enabling Technologies

PageMaker from Aldus

Word from Microsoft

All of which means, you can now generate professional quality manuals, reports, presentations and overheads faster than you can say "you can now generate professional quality manuals, reports, presentations and overheads."

And if you decide you need commercial typeset quality printing, the Macintosh Plus can easily hook up to larger PostScript compatible typesetting machines like a Linotype Linotronic 100 or 300.

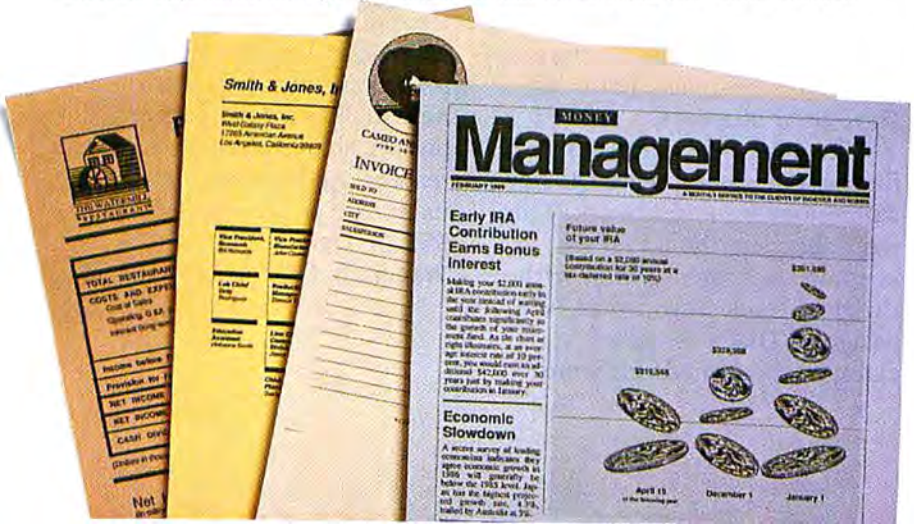
So visit your authorized Apple dealer.

And start making plans to build a design studio, a type house and a print shop on your desk.

But don't expect to have a ground-breaking ceremony in your office.

Just expect to break some new ground in it.

These were produced with nothing more than a Macintosh Plus, a LaserWriter Plus, and software like Aldus' Pagemaker, Microsoft's Word and Excel, and our own MacDraw™ and MacPaint.™



Making An Impression

The trouble with dubbing something a revolution before the fact is that you're bound to make some people defensive.

And understandably so. A successful revolution produces permanent, fundamental changes in roles, responsibilities, identities, and, ultimately, a redistribution of resources, a radical shift in power.

I've heard rash predictions from manufacturers and fellow journalists alike that the combination of laser printer, personal computer, and page composition software—the package we've come to identify as the basis of desktop publishing—will destroy the "publishing elite's" stranglehold on the communications industry; subvert censorship behind the iron curtain; and conquer illiteracy in the Third World.

The more mundane promises of increasing productivity in the office and eliminating typesetting and pasteup costs pale beside such hyperbole.

Let's be reasonable and admit that new technology alone won't foster change that can be defined as revolutionary.

Instead, I want to mollify some legitimate concerns I've heard expressed about its impact. Are the careers of trained graphic designers now threatened? Will professionals be replaced by do-it-yourselfers? And if so, will mediocrity in design, as well as in editing and in writing, proliferate?

When these questions arise, I find myself thinking about a graphic artist I know in rural New England. Beth Krommes is a wood engraver and papermaker. A few years ago she knew little about computers and wanted to keep it that way.

After taking a position as a magazine designer, Beth found less time for her own work. Then she latched onto the opportunity to learn automated page makeup on a new system her company had installed. The retraining let her devote half of her time to freelance work.

Once the least likely proponent of computerized methods, Beth now says she'd never revert to mechanical pasteup. Traditional skills and modern technology coexist gracefully in Beth's life because she faced the tools with the question, How can I make them work for me?

Too often we're easily cowed by the supposed power of tools. But we, ourselves, endow them with power whenever we assume that technology could replace human creativity.

Some of Beth's framed engravings hang on my walls. Her magazine designs have a more ephemeral existence. Both serve their purposes.

Like Beth, other designers will find ways to incorporate the new technology into their work. This won't happen, though, if we keep up the pretense that, with the right tools, *anyone* can be a designer. That's as foolish a claim as those made for word processing. The word processor hasn't made the real work of writing any easier; yet writers appreciate the new tools, however skeptical they may have been at first.

The other concern—the anticipation that we'll see a rash of badly designed publications—hardly gives me pause. I know we will but I'm sure that the mere existence of amateur writing or unprofessional design has never, however distracting, suppressed good work.

And finally, I'll gladly put up with the thousands of ugly newsletters, silly memos, and bad novels, knowing that the availability of the new tools, in the hands of someone like Beth, promote creativity.

We inaugurate *Publish!* as a laboratory staffed by editors, writers, and graphic designers for whom the efficacy of these new tools is a daily concern, one we share with you, our readers. Address your letters to us in care of Letters, *Publish!*, 555 De Haro Street, San Francisco, California 94107. ❑

PERSONAL COMPUTER BOOK CLUB TRIAL MEMBERSHIP CERTIFICATE

YES. Please enroll me as a trial member and rush me a copy of SUPERMAC for 15 days free examination. If I keep the book, I will pay only $1.69 (WEBSTER'S NEW WORLD DICTIONARY OF COMPUTER TERMS is mine to keep, FREE) (plus postage, handling, and applicable tax). Or I may return it and cancel my membership.

I understand the membership plan as described and agree to purchase three more books within the next year.

SAVE $22.21 ON YOUR INTRODUCTORY SELECTION

Signature _____

Name _____
Please print

Address _____ **Apt.** _____

City _____

State _____ **Zip** _____

For new members only in the Continental USA and Canada. Enrollment subject to acceptance by PCBC.

SEND NO MONEY NOW—MAIL TODAY!

74-5 *PC113-AA(0)*

PERSONAL COMPUTER BOOK CLUB TRIAL MEMBERSHIP CERTIFICATE

YES. Please enroll me as a trial member and rush me a copy of SUPERMAC for 15 days free examination. If I keep the book, I will pay only $1.69 (WEBSTER'S NEW WORLD DICTIONARY OF COMPUTER TERMS is mine to keep, FREE) (plus postage, handling, and applicable tax). Or I may return it and cancel my membership.

I understand the membership plan as described and agree to purchase three more books within the next year.

SAVE $22.21 ON YOUR INTRODUCTORY SELECTION

Signature _____

Name _____
Please print

Address _____ **Apt.** _____

City _____

State _____ **Zip** _____

For new members only in the Continental USA and Canada. Enrollment subject to acceptance by PCBC.

SEND NO MONEY NOW—MAIL TODAY!

74-5 *PC113-AA(0)*

NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 17 WEST NYACK, NY

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

PERSONAL COMPUTER BOOK CLUB
Member Enrollment Center
P.O. Box 442
West Nyack, NY 10995

NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 17 WEST NYACK, NY

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

PERSONAL COMPUTER BOOK CLUB
Member Enrollment Center
P.O. Box 442
West Nyack, NY 10995

When There's No One Sitting Beside You To Help, Who Can You Turn To?

Prentice-Hall's PERSONAL COMPUTER BOOK CLUB!

Whether you're a novice or experienced PC user —there's always so much more to learn. New software . . . new computer enhancements and capabilities . . . new techniques to streamline your work.

Unfortunately, user manuals don't provide all the answers. You have to rely on other sources.

Where can you find these sources of information —without wasting a lot of time, effort and money?

Join Prentice-Hall's PERSONAL COMPUTER BOOK CLUB!

Approximately every four weeks you'll receive news of new books on business software, hardware, and creative new computer applications. Each title is carefully selected by the PCBC staff to meet your most demanding needs and each is offered to you at a special member's only discount

—up to 30% and occasionally more!

Join now and receive a copy of SUPERMAC: MAKE YOUR MACINTOSH FASTER AND MORE POWERFUL . . . a $16.95 value . . . for only $1.69 (plus postage, handling and applicable tax).

Plus as a special bonus, we'll send you WEBSTER'S NEW WORLD DICTIONARY OF COMPUTER TERMS . . . FREE!

Yours For $1.69!

You have 15 days to decide if you want to keep SUPERMAC. If you aren't fully satisifed, simply send it back and your membership will be cancelled, no questions asked.

In any case, WEBSTER'S NEW WORLD DICTIONARY OF COMPUTER TERMS is yours to keep . . . FREE! And if you do decide that PCBC membership is right for you, our only requirement is that you agree to purchase three more books within the year.

WEBSTER'S NEW WORLD DICTIONARY OF COMPUTER TERMS Compiled by Laura Darcy & Louise Boston
This handy compact aid contains 2,600 basic terms, from abend to videotex, in nontechnical language—with cross-referencing. YOURS FREE!

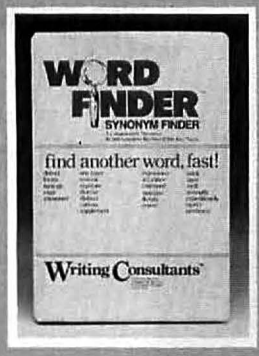
SUPERMAC by Danny Goodman
Shows you how to speed in and out of FatBits . . . insert MacWrite rulers without pulling down a menu . . . transfer files between the Mac and other personal computers . . . make a transition from a CP/M or MS-DOS computer to the Mac . . . use a second disk drive for optimum speed . . . and more! ONLY $1.69!

MAIL THE ATTACHED POSTPAID CARD TODAY

If card is missing, mail to: ***P-H PERSONAL COMPUTER BOOK CLUB***
Membership Enrollment Center
P.O. Box 442
West Nyack, New York 10995

Circle P3 on reader service card

DON'T BE AT A LOSS FOR WORDS



When you're searching for the right word, you don't want to come up short! Word Finder offers 220,000 synonyms, four times the vocabulary of our competition, including Random House (used in Reference Set and Lightning). In just seconds, Word Finder performs the whole cycle of look-up and replacement automatically, so you enhance your writing without moving your eyes from the screen or your fingers from the keyboard. Just place your cursor on a word you want an alternate for, and pop up a window of synonyms—all words picked for their up-to-date, contemporary meaning for writers and business professionals. When you choose a new word, the window disappears, and your new word replaces the old word in the document, automatically!

Word Finder works with popular word processors and utilities like WordStar, Sidekick, etc.

"Its performance was astounding. Of all the thesaurus programs currently available, Word Finder is the best of the bunch."
Hillel Segal, The Denver Post

Retail $79.95, and not copy protected.

WORD FINDER™
SYNONYM FINDER™

Rush me **Word Finder** for $79.95. (Add $2.50 shipping; NY residents add sales tax) ☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard ☐ Check ☐ COD

Card Number _____ Exp. Date_____ /_____

Name _____ Phone _____

Company_____

Address _____

City_____ State _____ Zip _____

Word Processor _____ Computer/Op System _____

Writing Consultants™
A Division of Microlytics, Inc.™

Call 1-800-828-6293 in NY 716-377-0130
Techniplex Center, Suite 522, East Rochester, NY 14445

30 DAY MONEY-BACK GUARANTEE

Circle P5 on reader service card

Contributors' Notes

John Barry, coauthor of *Desktop Publishing* (Dow Jones-Irwin), is a writer and editor in Redwood City, California.

Diane Burns and S.Venit, graphic designers in San Francisco, write frequently about personal computers.

Sharon Efroymson is an instructor at the Productivity Center, a New York-based microcomputer training and consulting firm.

Jim Heid is a freelance writer and coauthor of *The Complete Guide to the Tandy 1000* (Ashton-Tate).

Marjorie Spiegelman, designer of *Publish!*, *PC World*, and *Macworld*, has taught graphic design at the University of California, Berkeley.

Jeff Walden is a freelance writer based in Sunnyvale, California.

Publish! is produced on Macintosh Plus computers using the following software: the Trump Mediaeval family of Adobe Postscript fonts, Fontastic, Fontographer, Macdraw, Macpaint, Microsoft Word, and Pagemaker. Page proofs are created on Apple Laserwriter Plus printers, and camera-ready copy is typeset on a Linotronic 300.

News Beat

Great Expectations For PC Page Makeup

There are some sure signs that desktop publishing for the IBM PC and compatibles is being taken seriously for use in business, as well as in graphic design.

Much-awaited desktop programs for the PC are slated to be available by the end of this year. Among them, Ventura Publisher from Ventura Software and a yet unnamed program from Bestinfo Inc. will be marketed not by their developers but by large corporations who want a share of the desktop market.

Xerox Corporation recently obtained worldwide rights to market Ventura Publisher; Software Publishing (publisher of the popular Pfs series of business productivity software) has signed a letter of intent to acquire marketing rights to Bestinfo's desktop product, which is based on Superpage, Bestinfo's professional pagination system for the PC.

A third desktop product for the PC, being developed by Skisoft, reportedly has caught the attention of Ashton-Tate, publisher of Dbase.

Along with Aldus Corporation's PC AT version of Pagemaker (also slated for release before year's end), these and other page makeup programs will be contending for the attention of corporate buyers, many of whom are inexperienced at page composition.

However, developers of many programs plan to address the novice as well as the seasoned graphic designer by combining a stylesheet approach with interactive screen displays of page layouts.

President of Skisoft, Ken Skier, even describes his product in language familiar to the corporate world: he refers to his page processing program as "a spreadsheet for words."

While no final retail prices have been announced for any of these programs, they're likely to fall within the $500–$700 range.

Under $5,000 And Original

"We're introducing a new measurement: *originals* per minute," says director of marketing at AST Research, Chuck Cortright, referring to his company's new laser printer. To be priced under $5,000, the Turbolaser, which AST expects to release in the summer, can print an eight-page publication in one minute.

Most laser printers under $10,000 can print only eight *copies* of a single page per minute.

The Turbolaser is powered by the Ricoh printing engine and comes with three built-in fonts: Courier, Letter Gothic, and Times Roman. AST has also licensed Bitstream's bitmapped and outlined fonts, which can be loaded into the printer's memory.

Machines That Bind

Now two new products from Velobind, Inc. (Sunnyvale, California), enable you to do your own binding. The Personal Velobinder ($60) fastens up to 25 sheets into a softcover binder. The Model One Eleven strip binding system (about $600) can handle books up to one inch in thickness, as well as most reports and technical documents.

They Said It Couldn't Be Done

The following magazines have more in common than meets the eye, at least initially: *Newservice* (Phoenix, Arizona), which reports on religion, health, drug abuse, and alcoholism; *Balloon Life* (Sacramento, California), a monthly for balloon enthusiasts; and the *American Revenuer* (Rockford, Iowa), a monthly journal of an organization of tax stamp collectors.

The publishers of all three use the Apple Macintosh and Laserwriter with Aldus's Pagemaker program to prepare camera-ready pages. ❑

Dedication

Hamish Norton, corporate finance associate at Lazard Freres, an investment banking firm in Manhattan, and secretary Janet Burgan incorporate late-breaking stock market information into presentations prepared on an Interleaf system.

Pays Off

Today's Interleaf workstation sets goals for your evolving desktop system

By Jeff Walden

It takes money to save money. The investment in an in-house publishing system, a major corporate expense, can pay for itself even in the short term. The Interleaf electronic publishing system—publishing software running on a dedicated workstation—costs at least $29,900, yet Interleaf owners report that their equipment payback periods run between six months and three years. Lazard Freres, a New York investment firm, estimates that its system paid for itself in one afternoon.

Less dramatic but no less persuasive returns are reported by other companies as well: Xanthus Corporation, a technical documentation firm in Austin, Texas; Loral Instrumentation, a manufacturer of electronic testing equipment in San Diego; and Bank of the West in San Francisco. Interleaf applications seem ordinary enough—technical documentation, brochures, presentations, and forms—but they yield extraordinary rates of return.

Interleaf combines machines and software to computerize the design and layout process, from unformatted text and graphics to camera-ready copy. At each step, what you see on screen resembles what is finally printed on paper. With text, tables, graphics, and art from several sources all handled on screen at the same time, Interleaf leaves the IBM PC, its work-alikes, and the Macintosh and Laserwriter combo in toner dust. The 19-inch screen of the Sun, DEC, and Apollo workstations that Interleaf runs on is about four times the area of a Macintosh screen and gives you a new perspective on the term *micro*computer.

Interleaf anticipates the capabilities of word processing and page-layout software that will someday be running on personal computers, when those machines become more powerful and less expensive. A $1,995 version of Interleaf software is already available for a rather modestly labeled "personal" computer—the IBM RT PC.

An Interleaf system handles six types of data: text, tables, graphics based on information from a spreadsheet or data base, scanned art, files from CAD (computer-aided design) programs, and freehand drawings that are created at the workstation. Besides its large, high-resolution screen, an Interleaf workstation includes a keyboard, a three-button mouse—and no floppy disk drives. The central processing unit, hard disk(s), ports, and tape backup reside in a chassis that sits on the floor.

Some Interleaf systems also include a scanner, costing as much as $40,000, to bring in existing artwork and photos. A more common component, a laser printer, produces galley and page proofs before typesetting. In fact, many companies using Interleaf consider laser printing acceptable final output. "The average user would never know the difference," claims Xanthus president David Shepherd. "Anyone who says otherwise must be in the typesetting business."

Interleaf runs under several operating systems: UNIX, Apollo Aegis and IBM's AIX (both UNIX work-alikes), and DEC VMS. Loral Instrumentation selected Interleaf in part because it could be connected via Ethernet to the company's three UNIX-based systems. Nonetheless, most Interleaf systems stand alone or

are connected directly to a single personal computer, so a vote for Interleaf is not necessarily a vote for UNIX.

Xanthus writes and publishes technical documentation for clients such as Texas Instruments and AT&T. The company's 30 writers prepare text on personal computers. The text is then passed by disk to a Compaq connected to the Interleaf system. Shepherd has kept careful records of Interleaf costs at Xanthus. "At most companies," he explains, "a documentation group is considered a cost center, but we have to be a profit-making group."

Xanthus's Interleaf system—two workstations, storage, and a laser printer—cost $82,000. Straight-line, five-year depreciation results in a per-month charge of $1,367 for both workstations. Monthly maintenance runs 1 percent of the total purchase price, or $820. The salaries of two operators at $28,000 each per year total $4,667 per month. Thus the total monthly operating expense is $6,854.

Shepherd estimates that his workers regularly process 100 pages per day. Based on 21 working days in a month, the Interleaf system creates 2,100 complete pages per month. Fully laid-out pages—including tables, charts, and some freehand graphics—thus cost $3.26 per page. Shepherd compares that to typesetting costs alone, which he estimates at $10 per page, or $21,000 per month, excluding type correction and pasteup. Based on these figures, the Interleaf system saves Xanthus $14,146 per month. The company recoups the system's purchase price every six months.

In "softer" numbers, Shepherd claims that Interleaf has chopped 3 weeks off the 13-week schedule of a typical project. "With the same number of writers," he says, "we can increase our billings 30 percent."

Hamish Norton, an associate in the corporate finance department of Lazard Freres, explains, "With us, it wasn't a matter of doing something cheaper—it was a matter of doing something we couldn't have done at all before."

Lazard Freres underwrites securities, negotiates mergers and acquisitions, and gives financial advice to corporations and governments. The highly focused task to which Norton sets the Interleaf system is preparing presentations for clients and potential clients. Those presentations must incorporate the latest market information; ideally, they should include data that is almost literally up-to-the-minute.

For Norton, a presentation with late-breaking information and Interleaf's typeset quality makes the best possible impression on clients. "I don't think, for the most part, that we're putting together presentations any faster using the Interleaf system—but what we were producing before looked like junk. Now it looks professional. It would have been impossible to get the same quality in the same amount of time."

How does Norton justify the expense of the corporate finance department's Interleaf workstation? "If we get one deal that we would not have gotten without this machine, it pays for itself several times over," he says. The system has already enabled the group to completely recompose a client's proposed *Wall Street Journal* ad an hour before deadline—thus saving an estimated $70,000 for running a blank page. More often, Norton says, the firm's asset management group uses the system for work it had been sending out for typesetting. "They're saving about $1,500 a month on work that takes them 10 minutes a week to do on Interleaf."

Loral Instrumentation manufactures microprocessor-based electronic test equipment for aerospace and defense companies. Its products can have any combination of 35 printed circuit board options installed. Each option requires its own voluminous documentation. Loral's three Interleaf workstations allow the company to ship documentation that's customized for each product.

"Because we put systems together," says Kelly Anderson, manager of technical publications at Loral, "we create unique manuals to serve customer needs. But the look must be consistent across all the manuals."

When Anderson came to Loral, it had no art department. Draftspeople from the circuit board design department were sometimes asked to ink organization charts and create presentations. Anderson hired her first artist to create a graphics library for use in the manuals. But revisions to the art kept hindering progress.

"It took an artist 10 hours to make one change on a drawing that had taken her 10 hours to create in the first place. I knew the value of having word processing on line," she says. "Why couldn't we have our art on line as well?"

Word processing at Loral was already on a computer—a VAX 750 running UNIX. Anderson could trade files between Interleaf and the VAX after connecting them via Ethernet. Interleaf integrates text from writers with the artwork that graphic artists draw in the Interleaf system. Any revisions to art are also made on the system. Anderson says that by the third project on the system, "We were doubling and tripling our productivity."

If an army travels on its stomach, a modern financial institution travels on its forms. The Bank of the West has billion-dollar assets and an administrative services department that's been using an Interleaf system for almost two years. According to Susan Mesches, vice president of administrative services, designing forms represents about 75 percent of the work done on the bank's single workstation. "The bank has 650 inventoried forms," explains Mesches, "and those are only the forms used by more than one department."

Before the bank started using Interleaf, the six writers in administrative services would first sketch each form on graph paper and then send it out for typesetting. Mesches estimates that a form took as long as a full day to create. Typesetting required several more days, and then corrections had to be made. Mesches says that with the Interleaf system, the same job takes between 20 and 30 minutes from start to finish.

Besides the forms, administrative services writes and produces almost a dozen manuals for the bank on operations, loan policies, automatic teller machines, and other systems the bank has installed. Mesches estimates that the system saves as much as $9,400 in typesetting charges on a single manual. She originally planned for the system to pay for itself in five years. At the current rate of savings, she says, the system can pay for itself in less than three.

Ed Kashi

Kelly Anderson (facing camera), manager of technical publications at Loral Instrumentation, oversees the work of graphic artists, who apply their drawing, design, and pasteup skills to page composition on screen.

Leafing Through the System

Interleaf is commonly compared to the Macintosh. Both systems use windows, icons, bit-mapped graphics, a mouse, and a Motorola 68000 series microprocessor. There the resemblance ends.

Screen size on Interleaf workstations is between 17 and 19 inches. The system needs the screen real estate: it displays an oversized 8½-by-11-inch page that accommodates bleed effects and registration marks placed outside the printing area while taking up only 60 percent of the Interleaf screen.

The three-button mouse is the key to interacting with the system. The Interleaf design suggests that you type text but lay out pages by pointing and clicking. One mouse button activates pop-up menus, which appear wherever the cursor happens to be. During an hour-long demonstration, the keyboard was used only to log on to the system and to show how existing text is reformatted as new text is typed.

Interleaf documents can be printed out on most phototypesetters that have image-processing capabilities, including the Compugraphic 8600G, the Autologic APS-Micro 5G, and the Linotronic 300. More typesetting options will be available with the release of a Postscript driver. (At press time, Interleaf expected to have the driver available in the summer.)

Interleaf markets three laser printers, each with a resolution of 300 dots per inch: an 8-page-per-minute unit built by Imagen ($11,500), a 26-page-per-minute unit from Dataproducts ($27,500), and a Canon printer equipped with Interlace's raster image processor ($8,000). The system also drives a laser printer from Data Recording Systems with a resolution of 800 dots per inch.

The Interleaf system software is available in two forms. Technical Publishing Software (TPS) is a fully integrated graphics and text system; the Workstation Publishing Software (WPS) version, designed as additional software for already installed engineering workstations, offers some similar capabilities.

Additional Interleaf workstations with 86 megabytes of storage (expandable to 190 megabytes) cost $15,000. They are directly connected to the central processor with cables, or networked through Ethernet at $750 per node. Storage sizes under the UNIX operating system can be deceptive to people used to personal computers. According to Interleaf, a system with 86 megabytes of storage actually has about 35 megabytes of storage left for data. Although text takes up relatively little storage space, graphics take up a lot more. A scanned photo, for example, can occupy 2 megabytes.

With 400,000 lines of code, the Interleaf program is complex and powerful. Yet three specific operations are beyond its talents (and will remain so in the forthcoming version 3.0).

First, Interleaf mixes text and graphics easily on the same page, but it can't handle runaround: the same column cannot hold both text and graphics on the same horizontal line. The closest Interleaf can come to runaround is redefining a section of text as two columns and placing the graphic in one of the columns. This kind of fix defeats the purpose of a dedicated system. It works, but it isn't elegant.

The second problem is the lack of a true style sheet, that is, a set of named paragraph and line definitions. You reformat a document by changing style sheets, as you can using Microsoft Word on an IBM PC. Interleaf lets you name paragraph styles and define an individual set of properties for each name but forces you to save the definitions either in the document itself or in an empty text document, rather than as an actual style sheet. Such de facto style sheets are reasonably easy to use but are cumbersome, considering the sophistication of the rest of the system.

Interleaf also cannot create a layout style sheet or template that would define the graphics and text areas on a page, the location of rules and graphics elements, and the position of running heads and other recurring text.

Although it's a microprocessor-based publishing system, Interleaf is not a personal computer, and companies don't use it like one. The Interleaf system is best run by a specially trained operator because it's costly, and—despite its ease of use and text-processing features—it's dedicated to page makeup and document design.

The graphics skills of the people who use the Interleaf system vary from company to company. At Loral and Xanthus, Interleaf operators are trained graphic artists who've transferred their skills from drafting board to computer screen. Writers use the system at Bank of the West, and secretaries use it at Lazard Freres.

Anderson says that the Interleaf system at Loral "directly duplicates" how documents were designed at the company before it installed the system, "although now we can bypass several steps. For example, the graphic artist had to get together with the word processor to figure out how big a hole to leave for a drawing. Because of the system's flexibility, that doesn't happen anymore."

The Interleaf system gives graphic artists a new tool, rather than shifting layout responsibility onto the writer. As lower-cost systems put Interleaf-style capabilities on everyone's personal computer, however, employers may place a premium on people who can use computers and have both writing and layout expertise.

"We would love to have our writers use Interleaf workstations as word processors," says Xanthus's Shepherd. "If the price comes down to $12,000 or $15,000, we'd look very seriously at throwing 20 PCs out the door and equipping our writers with Interleaf."

When will Interleaf reach your desktop? In five years, perhaps sooner. A personal computer system would need, in effect, the same hardware that Interleaf runs on now: 32-bit processors, 200 megabytes of storage, a 19-inch bit-mapped screen—but with a $5,000 price tag.

Better ways are being developed to configure existing hardware. For example, a "slave" processor to handle graphics routines takes a huge load off the main microprocessor, resulting in a faster personal computer that doesn't need the next generation of microprocessors.

Storage technology is also improving. The biggest boon may come from optical disks, which can hold data in the gigabytes (billions of bytes). Optical disks are already used for digitized pictures. DEC has developed an Interactive Video Information System that integrates a video disk with its computers. The system isn't designed for publishing, but the screen display integrates words and pictures. Improvements don't have to be as radical as optical disks. Better recording-head technology, less expensive and more efficient magnetic media, and data-encoding chips may combine to produce 200 megabytes of storage in the personal computer price range.

The last hurdle: how to obtain a large, inexpensive screen display with high pixel density and good gray scale, or depth of color. The most difficult requirement to meet is *inexpensive*, since cathode ray tubes—the stuff of television sets—are costly. Liquid crystal displays or some other technology might help overcome the cost factor.

Don't underrate the need for such a screen. "If graphic artists are going to use a system," warns Anderson, "you'd better buy a system that brings them as close as possible to actually using their hands on the layout. They will not accept a screen smaller than the size of an actual page. Maybe an engineer can. Maybe a secretary can. My graphic artists won't." ❑

Tips! ➪ Extend the Life of a Toner Cartridge

Don't assume you have to change your EP (electrophotographic) cartridge just because the indicator on the laser printer has turned red. The indicator automatically turns red after about 3,000 pages, based on the number of turns of the drum. The estimated life of 3,000 pages assumes 4 percent print coverage, or 50 characters per line and 40 lines per page. If you print graphics, you may get fewer than 3,000 pages from a cartridge, but most people should get much more than that. Passing the 3,000-page mark does not harm the printer.

A new cartridge contains about 160 grams of toner. To keep track of the amount of toner in a cartridge, weigh an empty one, then weigh a new one when you buy it. Weigh the cartridge from time to time so you can tell when it's close to running out of toner.—*Michael Gardner (Orinda, California)* ❑

Slow Down the Presses

Page layout on the IBM PC—will it work for you?

By Jim Heid

Running page composition programs, especially those that represent your actual layout on the screen, is hard work for any personal computer. Calculating character widths, determining line breaks, drawing fonts and images, and shuffling text in memory are all demanding tasks that push the limits of the IBM PC.

T/Maker Graphics' Clickart Personal Publisher is the first offering for people who use the PC and need a page makeup program with pull-down menus, scroll bars, and a tool palette. Personal Publisher looks and works like a Macintosh program, yet in doing so, shines a harsh spotlight directly on the PC's shortcomings in desktop publishing: a relatively slow microprocessor, no built-in typographic facilities, and poor screen resolution.

Initially, Clickart Publisher presents a blank screen and a blinking cursor. You can type text directly into the program, or you can write the text in a word processor, save it in ASCII (text only) form, and bring it in through the Edit menu's Get Text command. For publications with a great deal of text, you'll probably opt for the latter approach because of Clickart Publisher's tendency to lag behind your typing.

The product has four disks: a program disk for PCs with Color/Graphics Adapters, one for PCs with Hercules high-resolution adapters, a fonts disk, and a disk of "clip art" illustrations. Many of the program's dozen type styles are based on Macintosh fonts. To make T/Maker's several volumes of Clickart illustrations and fonts accessible to buyers of Clickart Publisher, the program can use Mac fonts and Macpaint images. You can transfer illustrations or fonts via a modem, a direct cable connection, or a network. You add or remove fonts using the font-moving utility that is included.

Because the Macintosh's pixel ratio differs from that of the PC, text and graphics imported from the Mac appear elongated when you use IBM's Color/Graphics Adapter, and only one-fourth of a page is visible at once. (T/Maker is developing a Clickart Publisher version that's compatible with IBM's Enhanced Graphics Adapter.) With the Hercules card, however, a half page is visible, and its contents don't look squeezed. A Show Page command displays an entire page reduced to fit, but you can't change the layout in this mode.

Clickart Publisher elegantly handles the tough job of electronic page makeup with just the keyboard available, though of course it works better with a mouse. Function key icons appear next to the menus, and most commands have Alt-key equivalents, such as Alt-S for "Save." The F9 key steps through the palette's tools, and F10 simulates a mouse button.

Producing a publication involves typing or importing text, creating columns, specifying margins and justification, and then adding graphic elements such as rules or pictures. You can

perform these tasks in a different order—creating columns first, for example—but Clickart Publisher's sluggishness becomes more apparent because the program has to readjust line breaks, margins, and columns with each text alteration.

The key to defining a publication's look and refining its layout is the Baselines menu. You set up columns through the Layout command and fine-tune text positioning though several Adjust commands, which draw a *baseline* under each line. Click on a baseline, and three *handles* appear. Dragging the left handle adjusts the left margin. The middle one moves lines up or down, and the right one controls the right margin. Unfortunately, you can't see the text as you move it; all you see are its baselines.

When you've filled a page with text from an ASCII file, you can store leftover text in Clickart Publisher's Clipboard and then paste it into a subsequent page. The program, however, does not automatically link text from a file that is sectioned across several pages. Each page has an overflow buffer that stores any text pushed off the page by editing changes, and you have to adjust the pages manually to make sure that the text flows correctly.

To place images on a layout, you use the Art menu's Get Art command. Clickart Publisher can't read files created by programs like Microsoft Chart or Lotus's 1-2-3, though an included background utility lets you capture any screen image. After you load the utility, you press Shift-PrtSc to capture a screen. You then run another program that lets you crop, enlarge, or reduce the image, and then save it as a Clickart Publisher "art" file.

A Picturewrap command automatically fits text around images, but only in a rectangular shape. You can, however, wrap text around an irregularly shaped graphic by making the baselines near an image shorter or longer.

The Print command commits your work to paper. With dot matrix printers, Clickart Publisher offers draft and high-quality printouts. You run a separate program to tell Clickart Publisher which printer you're using. Owners of Hewlett-Packard Laserjets and Apple Laserwriters must purchase a separate option to exploit their

On a PC with a Color/Graphics Adapter, you see only one-fourth of a Clickart Publisher page, and Macintosh fonts and graphics seem squeezed. You see twice as much of the page with a Hercules graphics board.

printer's capabilities. Laserjet owners can select a dot matrix emulation mode, but using a Laserjet this way is like using a Cuisinart to mix instant potatoes. (At press time, Clickart Publisher's laser printer option was not ready, although T/Maker expects to have it available in the summer.)

Clickart Publisher is an easy-to-use, well-designed program, whose pace—even on a PC AT—is like a snail's compared to similar Mac programs. Like a Ferrari in a traffic jam, it's capable but held back by its surroundings. Also, its compatibility with Macintosh fonts and Macpaint images is of marginal value. Clickart Publisher is billed as a publishing program for the PC owner who doesn't want to buy a Mac. Such a person isn't likely to have a large library of Macintosh images and fonts. And without a Hercules card, T/Maker's screen display of Mac fonts and graphics looks like their reflection in an amusement park mirror.

But in fairness, Clickart Personal Publisher succeeds in bringing publishing to the IBM PC, which was never designed to handle graphics or fonts. And speed is relative. Waiting a minute while a page is reformatted still beats waiting a day or two for corrections to come back from the typesetter. If envy of the Mac and Pagemaker have made you as green as a monochrome screen display, Clickart Publisher deserves your careful, though patient, attention. ❑

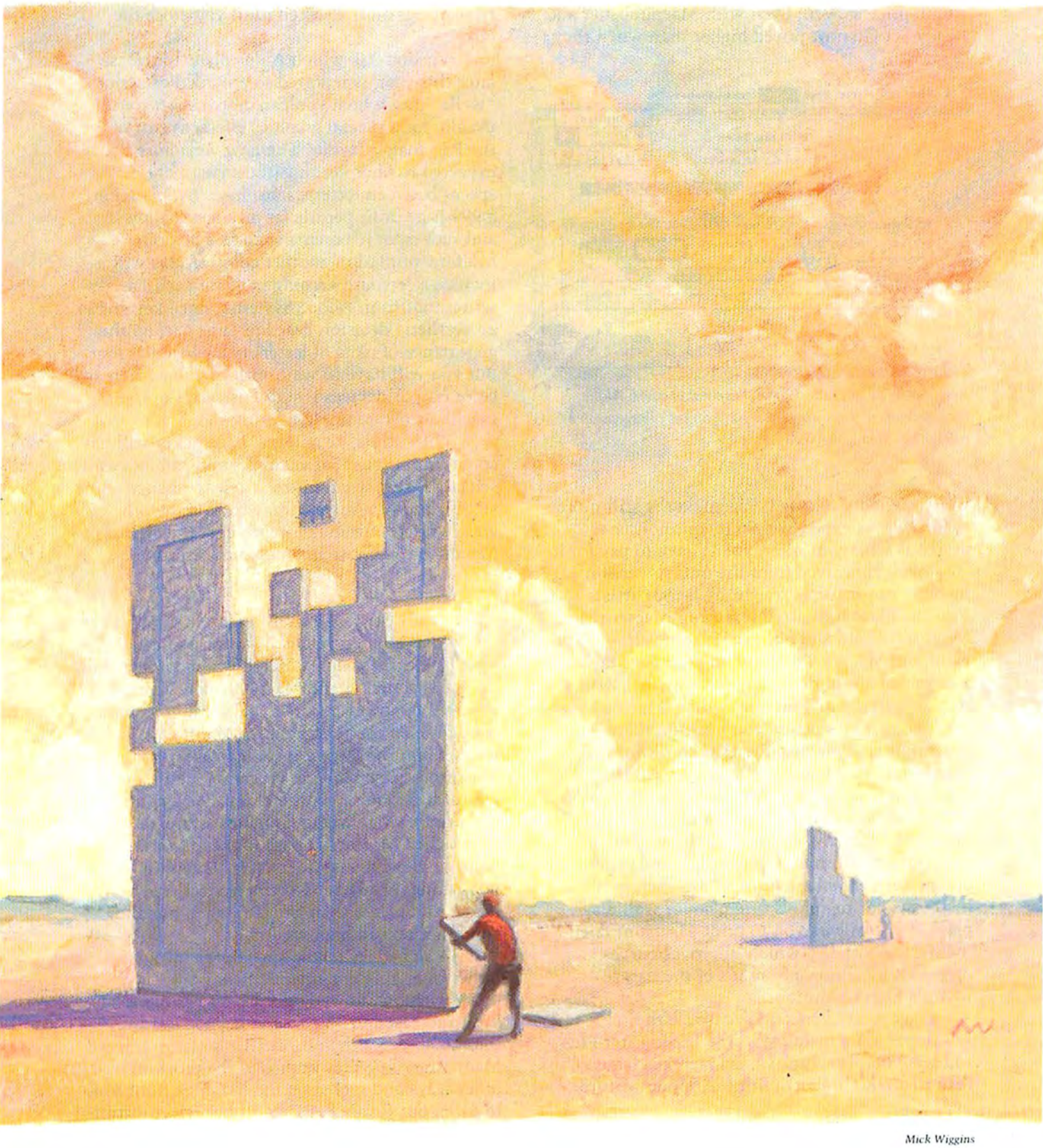
Revised Editions

Which of these will help you meet your deadlines?

By Diane Burns and S.Venit

As personal computers become faster and more powerful, and page makeup programs approach the capabilities of systems with six-digit price tags, telling the type from the hype becomes increasingly difficult. But for now the best bets are Pagemaker, Ready Set Go, and Macpublisher. Here are the pluses and minuses of the latest versions of these three Macintosh programs.

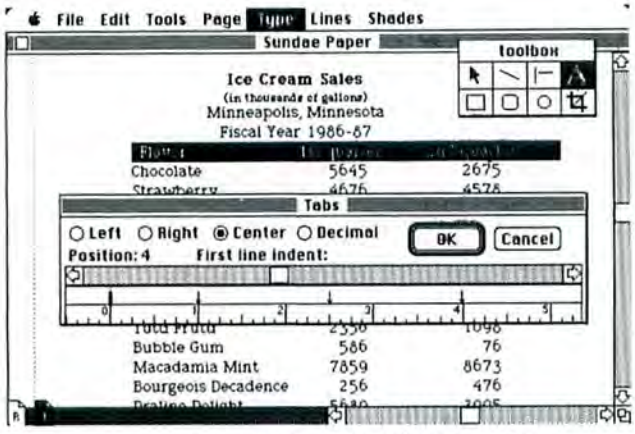
Pagemaker, from Aldus, has changed the least since its initial release, but that's because it started further ahead on the road to the dedicated workstation. Run by people who are familiar with the computer-integrated publishing systems used by major magazines and newspapers, Aldus approaches desktop publishing from the high end, adapting the features of dedicated workstations to the limitations of personal computer technology. With an intuitive, interactive screen display and powerful



Mick Wiggins

text and graphics handling, Pagemaker set the standard for page makeup programs on the Macintosh almost as soon as it was released.

At $495, Pagemaker started out at the high end in price as well. Even with Macpublisher and Ready Set Go now priced higher than when they



Responding to suggestions from Pagemaker users, Aldus included tab settings in version 1.2. You set tab stops on a ruler, as in Microsoft Word.

were originally released, Pagemaker is still more than twice as expensive. So if commonsense design is what you want, you'll have to pay for it.

Well conceived from the outset, version 1.0 incorporates features sought by layout artists. You can place formatted text from Macwrite and Microsoft Word and full-page graphics from Macpaint and Macdraw directly on your page layout. Pagemaker simplifies the process further with a handy "pasteboard" feature, which lets you view text and graphics before you position them, and several interactive displays that show on screen the layouts that you'll see on paper. All the layout tools work at all display sizes.

Aside from having corrected minor bugs, version 1.1 can lay out an 11-inch by 17-inch page (for large-format publications) and print a 300 percent enlargement of an 8½-inch by 11-inch page (for materials intended for wall display). It also allows you to print Macpaint documents "smoothed," which improves curves and diagonals by taking advantage of the Laserwriter's high resolution.

Pagemaker version 1.2 can use the additional fonts installed in the Laserwriter Plus and lets you place bit-mapped graphics larger than the 32K Clipboard limit. Another feature, sorely lacking from earlier releases, is the ability to set tabs in text. A dialog box lets you set left, right, centered, or decimal tabs along a ruler. Unfortunately, you can't see the effects of your tab settings on the screen until you close the box.

Version 2.0, which Aldus plans to release later this year, is reported to provide Postscript "wells" into which you can drop a short routine, usually for a special graphics effect, as part of the Pagemaker layout. The new version is also expected to offer kerning (the adjustment of spaces between letters), automatic hyphenation, a 999-page limit per file (as disk space allows), and spot color (elements such as a box or a headline printed in another color). Aldus will include a separate kerning table for each Laserwriter font from Adobe Systems, since kerning is an aesthetic decision based in large part on the appearance of pairs of letters in a particular font. But you will have to wait until manufacturers of color output devices install Postscript in their machines before implementing spot color.

With all its advantages, Pagemaker still has some limitations. For example, you cannot easily select the text of an entire article to change point size or leading. Another drawback is the program's price. Pagemaker represents the ceiling of Macintosh software in any major category.

Ready Set Go, from Manhattan Graphics, has changed radically since its initial release, which suffered when compared to Pagemaker and Macpublisher. Version 2.0, however, was a major improvement—enough of an improvement for Manhattan Graphics to claim the largest installed base among Macintosh page makeup programs (neither competitor has made a counterclaim). As a commercial printer, Manhattan Graphics seems to have approached Macintosh page makeup from the point of view of customers involved in low-volume publishing. Ready Set Go emphasizes free-form layout and is less than graceful when handling columnar text in high volume.

Designed to handle single-page layouts rather than long documents, Ready Set Go's initial version allowed only 1 page per file. That limit increased to 32 pages in version 2.0 and then to 40 pages in version 2.1, the latest release. Manhattan Graphics improved the program in other ways and increased the list price from $149 to $195, but Ready Set Go still has fewer features than Pagemaker or Macpublisher II. It seems to

Buyer's Checklist

Here's what you should look for in a page makeup program:

WYSIWYG Pronounced "wizzy-wig," for what-you-see-is-what-you-get—from screen display to printed page. The display should enable you to move and edit text and to place, size, and crop graphics—and see the results. The program should have options for precisely controlled placement of elements, such as snap-to guides, interactive zoom views, or dialog boxes.

H & J Hyphenation and justification. Discretionary (or manual) hyphenation involves typing a "soft" hyphen that appears when a word is broken at the end of a line; automatic hyphenation is based on an on-line dictionary or an algorithm in the program. Justification is the process of filling lines with as much type as will fit.

Leading A measure of line spacing, leading should be adjustable in points and on any line of text.

Kerning Adjusting the space between specific letter pairs to create more even letter spacing.

Text processing You should be able, while in a page makeup program, to open word processing documents with formatting intact. How does the program accommodate changes in multipage text? How can you wrap text around a graphic element?

Graphics handling While in the layout program, you should be able to open graphics created in Macpaint, Macdraw, and Macdraft. How do you crop and resize graphics? What tools are available for creating rules, boxes, screens, and so on?

Page processing A program should let you create templates. Can you insert, delete, and swap pages within a document?

Performance Includes printing time, speed, and how well your work style meshes with the program.

Support What are the warranty terms? How much time and support (from dealer or manufacturer) are available as you learn the program?

be the product of "Lite beer" software design: only the minimum capabilities you might need in a page makeup program, and less. Layout measurements, for example, can be expressed only in inches—not in centimeters or, what would be more useful, picas and points. Although Ready Set Go may produce layouts substantially similar to those produced in the other programs, it requires more time and effort.

For example, your hand grows weary using the mouse because you need to draw rectangles, representing blocks, to hold the text and graphics on your layout. Text continued from another page, from another column on the same page, or from text interrupted by a graphic element has to be in its own block. Page design can thus be a boxy, rather clumsy proposition. Manhattan Graphics seems to have realized the problem. Earlier this year the company announced the release of Ready Set Go templates called Desk Design.

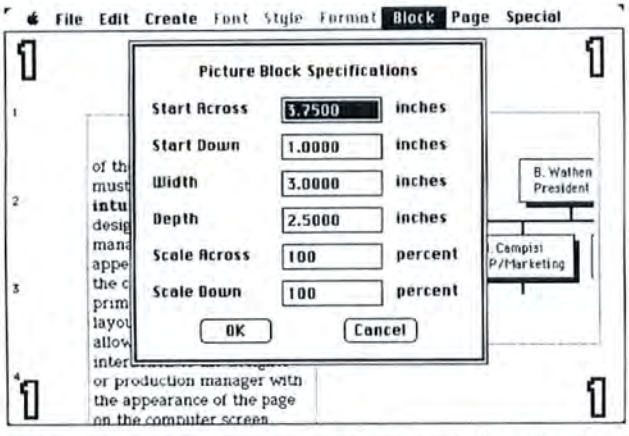
Ready Set Go blocks are Macintosh windows; they are sized and positioned like windows, although they lack the title bar and the sizing box that you click and drag to reposition and resize a window. Instead, you must position the pointer on the block's top line or lower right corner—an exacting task that you must do routinely.

The program's minimalist approach pays off somewhat in the single screen display, where you do all your work: text editing, graphics resizing, and positioning of elements in the layout. You won't become confused about what you can or cannot do in one display option or another because there are no others. You can't zoom in for an enlarged view of the page to fine-tune the position of a graphic element or to work with text in small point sizes. Positioning elements on the display is also made difficult by the lack of a "snap-to" command, which automatically aligns an element with the nearest grid lines. For precise placement (to .0001 inch) of a block and to set other attributes, you need to open the block specification dialog box.

Ready Set Go now has a scrolling feature that eases moving around on the page. In the past the program used a "show page" feature in which you moved an outlined rectangle to change the full-size display. Unfortunately, Ready Set Go does not use the Mac's familiar scroll bars; rather, you click a sector of the

screen while holding down the ⌘ key and the display moves in that direction. It's difficult to control scrolling distance using this technique.

Ready Set Go's strength, relative to the competition, is its text editing capability, a result of the fact that its initial release could not accept text imported from word processing programs. The current version can, but imported text loses its formatting—font sizes and styles, tab settings, and so on. Conveniently, Ready Set Go lets you set commonly used font sizes with a pull-down menu rather than in a dialog box as Macpublisher and Pagemaker do, although you need to open a dialog box for less popular sizes.



Instead of snap-to guides or zoom displays, Ready Set Go has you fine-tune the position of a text or graphic element in the block specification dialog box.

Ready Set Go still cannot directly open graphics from another program. Instead, you bring them in via the Clipboard (limited to 32K, well within the average Macpaint document but below the probable disk space requirements of scanned graphics) using a desk accessory like Artgrabber Plus, which lets you copy full-page Macpaint graphics. The accessory makes up for Ready Set Go's limitations so well that Manhattan Graphics now packages it with the program.

Macpublisher, by Boston Software, is the most improved of the three programs. In fact, the new version is called Macpublisher II to emphasize that, according to Boston Software, the program is rewritten from the ground up. Macpublisher II tries to set new standards in features, although its screen display is still cluttered. The clutter results from an almost tedious literalness (the cursor turns into scissors when you clip an article onto the layout, and loose clippings pile up next to the mockup). Still, Boston Software should be credited with boldly expanding the program to fit the technology. First among these programs, Macpublisher II allows you to perform kerning.

If Ready Set Go is minimalist, Macpublisher is baroque. It offers capabilities you never thought you'd need in a page makeup program, and most of them are on screen and in the way. So many features have been worked into Macpublisher II, in fact, that its shipping date was postponed several months. At press time, the Macpublisher II version described here was expected for immediate release.

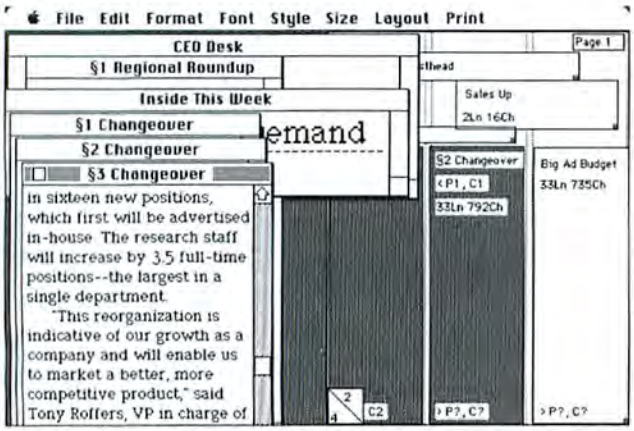
Unique among Macintosh page makeup software, Macpublisher was designed for the 128K Mac and the Imagewriter printer, and at $99 it appealed to the for-the-rest-of-us attitude of early Mac buyers. At $195 Macpublisher II continues to represent the low end of the price spectrum, runs (painfully) on the 128K Mac, yet is chock-full of features.

Its basic operation is unchanged from the original Macpublisher: you work in windows. One window shows the entire page layout as a dummy with rectangles indicating the position of text and graphic elements. The Minipage display option reduces the entire page to fit on screen; Maxipage shows the layout at actual size. Either display is not as useful as it should be because you cannot resize graphics or edit text; interaction is limited to repositioning elements.

Other windows—where you edit text and crop graphics—contain elements that you "clip" onto the layout. As you lay out an article, the text file is displayed in as many windows as it has sections in the layout, with each window linked to its section by an automatically generated section number. After laying out only one or two articles and a picture, Macpublisher's working area already seems like a hopelessly disorganized drafting table. A Windows menu that lets you choose which on-screen window to make active would alleviate the messy situation. (A desk accessory appropriately called Windows installs such a menu and is available in the public domain.) Still, you need to keep the text windows open to reset tabs, perform kerning, or make other changes, and then wait for the display to be updated to see what you've done. As a result, your work lurches along even as you produce page layouts.

This incomplete interaction between you and Macpublisher's screen also detracts from an otherwise valuable kerning capability. The program offers automatic kerning, based on a table of 26 pairs of letters, as well as manual kerning. Unfortunately, you can't see the results of manual kerning in the text window while you work—you must wait for the Maxipage view to be redrawn.

Discretionary hyphenation, another highly touted feature, would be less valuable if Macpublisher II could open Microsoft Word files with formatting intact, including Word's discretionary, or "soft," hyphens. (Macpublisher II keeps the



Cluttered clippings in Macpublisher II: if these windows were in a building, the heating bills would be horrendous.

formatting of Macwrite files but opens Word documents as text only.) As in Word, soft hyphens are entered in Macpublisher's text window by pressing ⌘-hyphen. Soft hyphens remain invisible unless a word falls on a line break. Automatic hyphenation is possible if you run Macpublisher files through Machyphen, another Boston Software program scheduled for release this summer. The program also works with Pagemaker and Microsoft Word documents.

Macpublisher II offers an embarrassment of riches in the graphics department. You can import full-page graphics directly from Macpaint or Macdraw (in PICT format) and resize them proportionately on the dummy. For rules, rectangles, or ovals, the program has a graphics palette that includes 99 patterns for lines and areas. But most remarkable are the features that reaffirm Boston Software's commitment to the low end, even unto output. Using Macpublisher II you can drop gray screens over text and indicate spot color for printing on the Imagewriter II, but not on the Laserwriter. The program also has an oversized printing option, intended for Imagewriter users who reduce the printout photostatically.

Macpublisher II has a handful of little gems in the tradition of its transparent ruler. Its "page jump" feature automatically sets continuation lines when an article breaks at the end of a page or column. You write the wording of the "continued on..." line in a dialog box, and the program fills in the appropriate page number. You need to add the "continued from..." line at the beginning of the subsequent section. You can swap pages within an issue, a handy feature that will undoubtedly be copied by the competition.

Macpublisher's 96-page maximum can theoretically accommodate magazine layouts. But in practical terms 96 pages of text and graphics won't fit on two 800K disks, so a hard disk would be required—as it would in any high-volume desktop publishing system. More bothersome is Macpublisher's filing system on the Macintosh desktop. It creates a separate file for each text or graphic element, as well as a file for the page layout itself. Even with the hierarchical filing system used by the latest Macintosh Finder, keeping track of all those files would be a major challenge to any publisher, desktop or not.

Other considerations remain, printing performance foremost among them. Pagemaker hits the streets way ahead of the other two in this regard, mainly because it addresses Postscript-driven printers or typesetters directly. By comparison, most Mac programs address Quickdraw, the Mac's internal imaging utility. This Quickdraw output is in turn translated into Postscript. Because the Quickdraw routines were intended primarily to draw the Mac's screen, Quickdraw is less efficient when it must take advantage of the higher resolution available in the Laserwriter or a Linotronic.

While these programs continue to evolve, you can reduce their price and performance differences to a single question: which program will meet your deadlines? Between Ready Set Go and Macpublisher II, you'll have to decide which features you really need and which program seems less cumbersome to use. Between Pagemaker and its lower-priced competitors, the difference is not in the features list but in how you interact with the program. As your deadlines approach, you realize that you spend either money on one or time on the others. ❑

Eye-Catching Pages

Beyond white space: mastering the basics of design

By Marjorie Spiegelman

If you've never so much as drawn a square box, you may feel hopelessly overwhelmed by the task of designing a page on a computer. It's so easy to get carried away by the choices of typefaces, type sizes, graphics, formatting. And too much of a good thing means confusion for you and for your readers.

Avoid the pitfalls by using some simple design rules. Far from limiting you, a design system liberates you from endless decision making and error correcting. The examples described here can be adapted to almost any printed material. The accompanying newsletter page illustrates the terms used.

Analyze the content. This involves more than merely reading the story—it means looking at it critically to decide which of its elements are more important than others. After you've determined your priorities, assign type sizes and styles to convey to the readers the levels of importance.

In most newsletter articles, the most important element is the headline, which distills the article's message into a few words. The headline should be the first and largest element. Next in importance is the subtitle, which supplements the headline; it's smaller and is the second element on the page. Subheads (short headlines that break up columns of text and signal a change in topic) are often the same type size as the text itself, with emphasis provided by boldface type.

Warning: Keep it simple. For example, if subheads are all different sizes, the reader won't know where to start.

Develop a grid, that is, a standard page structure. It helps you organize text and art on all your pages with consistency.

In page composition programs the basic grid is often referred to as the master page. It's made up of top, bottom, and side margins; columns; and the spaces between columns. Once you've established a master page format, you'll never have to "eyeball" elements on the screen (place them according to how they look rather than according to a measured format).

Perhaps the most important element in your grid or master page is *white space*, or empty space. White space creates a viewing ground for the information and adds visual interest. It also conveys information itself. If the amount or positioning of white space changes, readers expect a change in content.

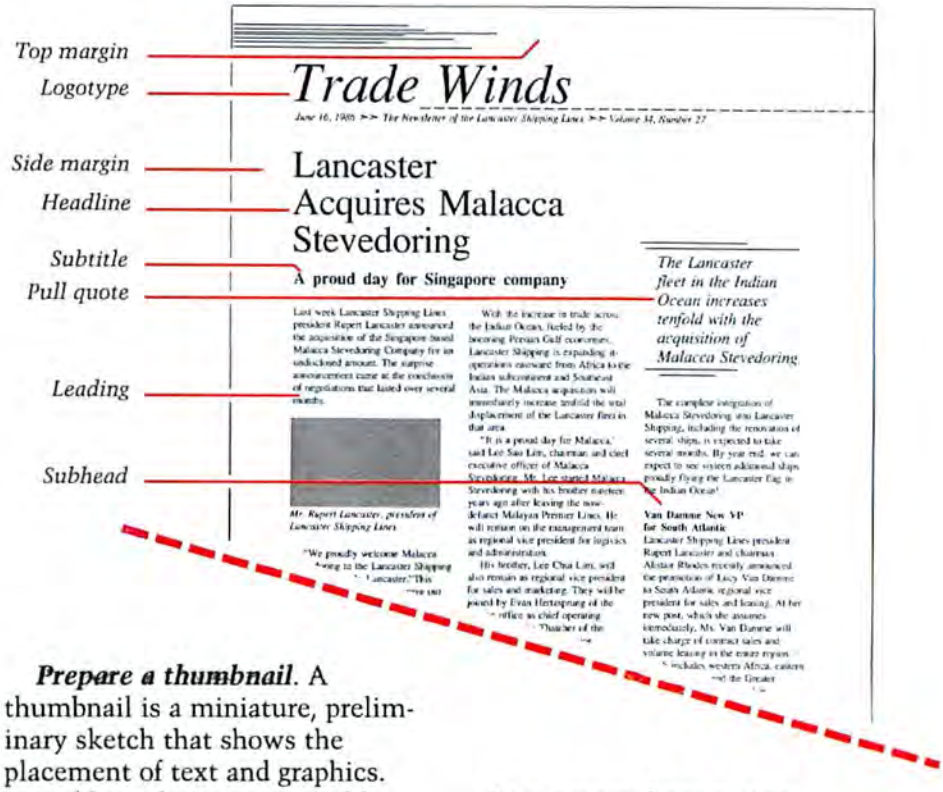
Start defining your grid by standardizing your margins. On a typical newsletter page measuring 8½ by 11 inches, the right and left margins should be equal—usually at least 3½ picas wide. (Six picas equal 1 inch; a pica is divided into 12 points.) Top and bottom margins shouldn't be equal—the top is usually smaller than the bottom—and they must be consistent from page to page. An example for newsletters is 4 to 5 picas for the top margin and 5 to 6 picas

for the bottom. Smaller margins make the page look crowded and uninviting.

Next, determine a column width. Generally, a newsletter page contains either two or three columns separated by 1 pica of white space. Use your column measure to size photographs, charts, and drawings. For example, in a three-column grid, graphics can be one, two, or three columns wide—not an arbitrary measure but one related directly to the grid.

Finally, decide on a type size for text. Generally, one of the most readable type sizes is 10 points, with 2 points of *leading* (white space between lines of type). In designers' and typesetters' language, this is called "10 on 12" and is often written "10/12." (The "12" comes from adding the 2 points of leading to the 10-point type measure. The total is called *line spacing*.)

Another advantage of 10/12 type is that because 12 points equal one pica, you can set up a system based on even multiples of picas. For example, the line spacing between text and subhead might be 24 points (2 picas) and the line spacing between the subhead and the text below it might be 12 points (1 pica). Paragraph indentations could all be 12 points, too. Simplifying the mathematical relationships reduces the number of design decisions you have to make, creates a stronger page, and leaves you free to experiment with graphics.



Prepare a thumbnail. A thumbnail is a miniature, preliminary sketch that shows the placement of text and graphics. It enables a designer to quickly determine how much room the text takes up and how much is left for graphics.

If you're eager for a finished product, you may be tempted to skip the thumbnail. Don't. Otherwise, you may find yourself on the last page of your newsletter with no text to put on the page. Before you do your thumbnail, format your text on screen at the proper type size, leading, and column width. If there is little copy, count the number of lines on screen; if your text runs for pages, count the lines on a printout.

Next, make your thumbnail sketch. Does the text fit into the space you've allotted? Is there enough room for charts, illustrations, photos? If you need more or less text, make the adjustments now.

You should also decide where illustrations will go. Try several thumbnails, putting the illustrations in different places. Remember that illustrations should be as close as possible to the text they depict.

Suppose you have a page with text but no graphics. How do you break up the monotonous columns of words? You might try a trick that adds visual variety and stimulates reader interest. A pull quote (also called a deck, readout, or teaser) is a provocative phrase or sentence pulled from the main text and reproduced in a larger type size. To set it off from the text, you might add plain or decorative lines or bars (also called rules) above, below, or next to the pull quote. One pull quote to a page is plenty.

These guidelines will help you create strong, simple, visually interesting pages that involve readers. They'll also streamline your production process so that you can spend more time on words and art.

Page Make-Over

Does your newsletter, memo, brochure, or report lack visual impact? We can help you do a complete page make-over. Send us a copy of the page or pages. We'll select examples and show you how to improve your design. Send samples to Page Make-Over, Publish!, *555 De Haro St., San Francisco, CA 94107.* ❑

A Menu for All Seasons

The Four Seasons publishes its bill of fare in-house

By Sharon Efroymson

Manhattan's famous Four Seasons restaurant takes pride in its superb menu. But the delicately prepared entrees—including such appetizing choices as breast of pigeon and curried mussels with mango—are only one source of satisfaction. The menu itself is a feast for the eyes, a work of art printed on parchment stock.

For the past 26 years, the menu's distinctive layout has figured importantly in the Four Seasons' image of quiet good taste. Now, thanks to today's personal computer technology, the restaurant can update the menu daily and print it in-house.

Daily menu production, management's wish for some time, didn't become a reality until the restaurant's advertising agency suggested using a personal computer—an IBM PC/XT—with a Hewlett-Packard Laserjet printer and a Canon NP-7050 two-color copier.

Besides increasing overall efficiency, the new system enables the Four Seasons to offer its guests better service. For one thing, the constantly changing special dishes are now incorporated into the menu. Manager Alex von Bidder explains, "Sherbets are made only when the fruit is perfectly ripe. You can't predict when that will be. Under the old system, the menu couldn't say whether the sherbet was plum or raspberry because outside printing needed a month's lead time."

Using the new system, the restaurant creates a laser-typeset master mechanical for each menu in minutes. Such efficiency is almost a necessity, since the Four Seasons generates lunch and dinner menus for six dining rooms, as well as the ever-changing wine list.

Although personal computer publishing promised efficiency, conversion to the process was not instantaneous. The system had to print the same menu, on comparable high-quality stock, with the same typography and design that the restaurant had always used.

Based on these considerations, the word processing program chosen was Microsoft Word, selected for its sophisticated formatting capabilities and its ability to take full advantage of the printing features offered by the Hewlett-Packard Laserjet. The Laserjet was purchased because it is quiet and uses numerous typefaces.

However, the Laserjet doesn't accommodate documents beyond legal size and doesn't print in color. To produce the oversize, two-color menu, each laser-printed page is enlarged

Bob Sacha

Four Seasons' manager Alex von Bidder (center) with executive chef Seppi Renggli and executive secretary Vicki Eckstein. In-house menu production improves service and efficiency.

LUNCHEON

COLD APPETIZERS

Seviche of SCALLOPS	10.00	Smoked Scottish SALMON	12.00
A Service of SHRIMP	13.00	Cherrystone CLAMS	9.50
RADICCHIO with Grana	11.00	LITTLE NECKS, A Platter	9.50
Service of Beluga CAVIAR	48.00	CRAB Lump Cocktail	13.00
Smoked STURGEON Mousse with Caviar	14.00	Blue Point OYSTERS	10.00
Garried MUSSELS with Mango	12.50	Spring Greens with RABBIT	12.50

HOT APPETIZERS

Grilled GRAAVLAX, Dill Sauce	17.50	SCALLOPS and FROGS' LEGS Ravioli	14.00
FETTUCCINE Primavera	10.50		

SOUPS AND BROTHS

DUCK Consomme	6.50	RED SNAPPER Chowder	9.00
Spring VEGETABLE Soup	6.00	Chilled CUCUMBER and WATERCRESS	6.50

TODAY WE ARE PREPARING... SPRING 1986 MONDAY APRIL 14th

APPETIZER
Broiled Filet of RED SNAPPER 16.50

ENTREES
A Ragoût of SEA SCALLOPS with Tarragon 36.00
Broiled Fish SWORD FISH 37.00
TODAY'S SHERBETS Strawberry, Passion Fruit, and Lemon 6.50

EGGS AND SOUFFLES

OMELETTES Prepared Table Side	16.50	SPINACH Soufflé with Mushrooms	18.00
EGGS BENEDICT	18.50	Scrambled EGGS with Smoked Salmon	20.00

SEA AND FRESH WATER FISH

DOVER SOLE Meunière	36.00	A VARIETY OF SEASONALS	
Crisp SHRIMP with Mustard Fruits	32.00	Escalope of VEAL with Ginger	34.00
Blackened RED FISH with Refried Beans	35.00	Sautéed CALF'S LIVER with Braised Maui Onions	32.00
SHAD and ROE with Crisp Bacon	37.00	Filet of VEAL with Crabmeat and Artichokes	37.00
RED SHRIMP with Fennel	33.00	CARPACCIO 28.00 A CHEF'S SALAD	25.00
Rosemary Roasted TROUT	36.00	Cold Poached SALMON with Dilled Cucumbers	37.00
		Breast of PIGEON in Merlot	37.00

STEAKS, CHOPS AND BIRDS
BROILED OVER CHARCOAL

BEEF STEAK Pallard	31.00	Three French LAMB CHOPS	32.00
SIRLOIN STEAK or FILET MIGNON	32.00	SKILLET STEAK with Smothered Onions	34.00

SPA CUISINE ®

APPETIZERS		MAIN COURSE	
Spring FRUITS with a Kiwi Purée	14.00	Cold Filet of DOVER SOLE	36.00
Timbale of VEGETABLES, Peanut Sauce	14.00	A Skewer of SHRIMP and CHICKEN	35.00
Buckwheat NOODLES with Watercress and Crabmeat	15.00	Escalope of VEAL with Mustard Seeds	36.00

SPRING SALADS
AS A LUNCHEON ACCOMPANIMENT

		VEGETABLES AND POTATOES			
Spring GREENS	8.00	Ginger Glazed CARROTS 7.00			
Bibb LETTUCE and WATERCRESS	8.00	STRING BEANS, Red Peppers 7.00			
Raw MUSHROOMS, Pepper Dressing	8.50	Sautéed CAULIFLOWER 7.50			
Wilted SPINACH and Bacon	8.00	Creamed SPINACH	7.00	POTATOES	
		ASPARAGUS, Any Style	12.50	Rosti	6.50
		SNOWPEA PODS	8.50	Baked in Jacket	5.50

DESSERTS

		BEVERAGES	
A Selection from the Dessert Wagon	7.50	Pot of Linden, English, or Jasmine TEA	3.00
The Four Seasons SHERBETS and ICE CREAMS	6.50	Pot of COFFEE 3.00 ESPRESSO	3.00
CAPPUCCINO Soufflé	6.50	CAFE Cognac Chantilly 8.50 Irish COFFEE	8.50
Soufflé for Two: MACADAMIA AND BOURBON	15.00	VIENNESE COFFEE, Whipped Cream	4.50

THE FOUR SEASONS

Designed 26 years ago, the menu at New York's Four Seasons is now printed in-house using an IBM PC, Microsoft Word, an HP Laserjet, and a Canon copier.

137 percent when it is reproduced on the custom menu stock. In addition, each menu passes through the Canon copier twice, once to print in black and once for brown. The restaurant's four-color logo is preprinted on the stock.

The Four Seasons' first efforts to set up the system met with frustratingly little success. The menus presented some unusual formatting challenges: the complex design used double and triple columns with a mixture of decimal, center, left, and right tab alignments. The text processor had to create a true typeset look, which required precise control over line spacing and type size as well as commercial-style typefaces.

James Nadler, a New York-based computer consultant was called in to teach the Four Seasons staff how to use Word. But it soon became evident that consulting was needed more than training.

For each menu, Nadler created a master file that he split into two files for printing, one for each color. He also developed elaborate style sheets. "Hewlett-Packard's and Microsoft's telephone hot-line support made this possible," he says.

Nadler trained Four Seasons executive secretary Vicki Eckstein to maintain the system. Eckstein was unfamiliar with even basic word processing. "I began learning the system a week before we started production," she recalls.

But now Eckstein is a pro. She even uses the system to create all her letters, memos, schedules, and logs for parties.

There's still room for improvement, says von Bidder. For example, since the copier can't handle the menu's regular paper stock, the computer-generated menus are one-third the weight of the originals, the Four Seasons' only major concession to adopting the new technology.

Although the restaurant is still perfecting the details, it is already realizing the benefits: the system has increased efficiency, cut costs, and enabled the Four Seasons to continue to offer its guests a beautifully printed menu, with even better service. ❑

Tooling Up

Bending the technology to the task

By James Felici

Personal computer publishing abounds with promises of new ways of working, promises of million-dollar technologies that run on personal computers, and promises of vastly improved productivity. Fulfilling those promises challenges all of us who use these still-evolving tools.

Choosing the right tools for a particular job demands hard decisions. Right now the chances of finding a system that exactly meets your needs are slim. The easiest road—tailoring publications to the capabilities of the tools—inevitably leads to limitation and compromise.

But at *Publish!* we decided to push the available tools as far as they would go, to produce a magazine that does not compromise on quality in text or graphics or on its ability to meet its deadlines. We've designated ourselves a laboratory to run personal publishing tools through one of the most strenuous tests for any publishing system—the production of a national magazine. This is like driving a family station wagon in a rugged Grand Prix—not a course recommended for everyone but a sure way to find out what the buggy will do. For us, writing about the tools and using them had to go hand in hand, even if the grasp occasionally led to white knuckles.

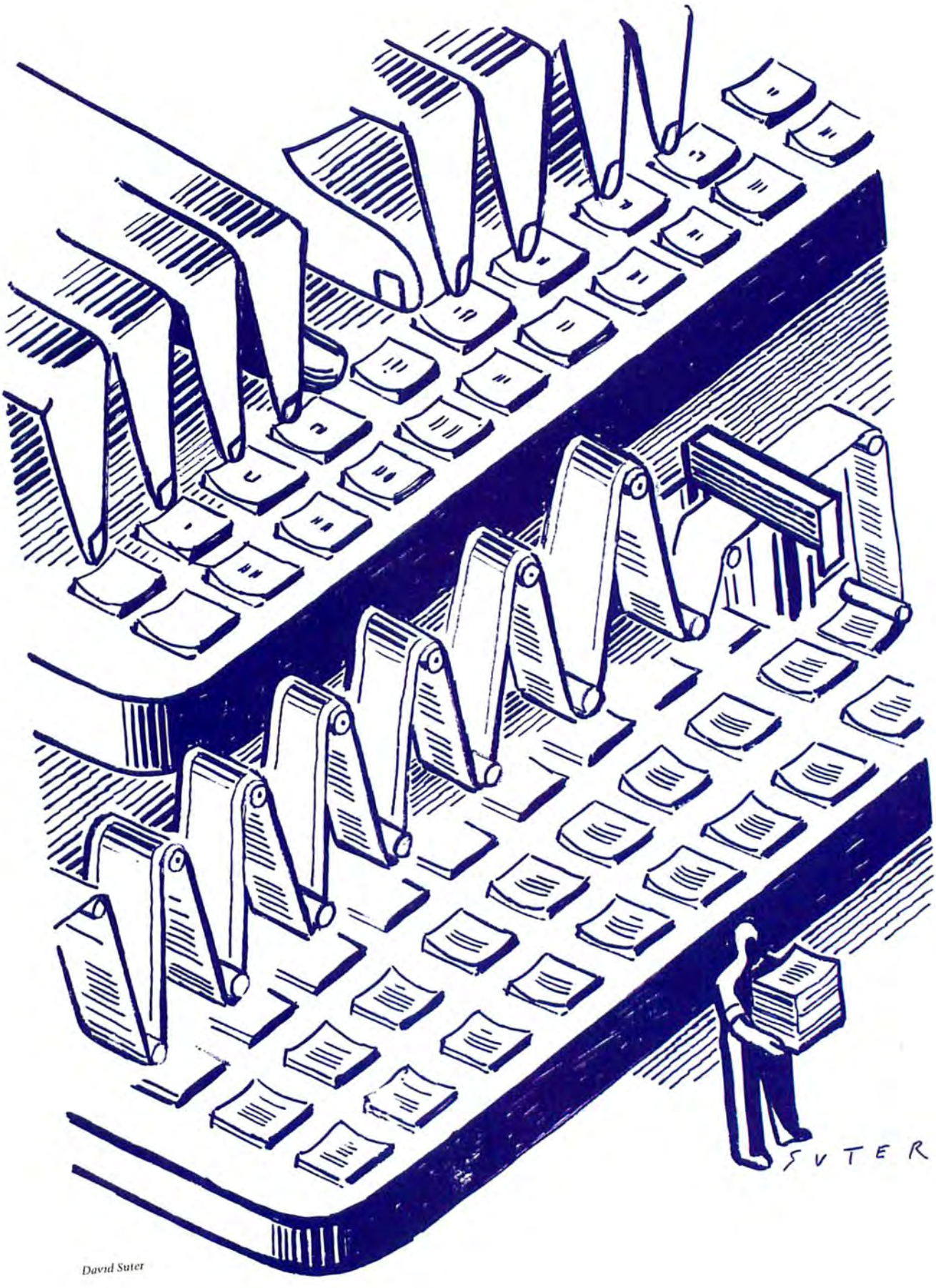
Making *Publish!* look the way we envisioned it entailed what one of our editors referred to as the "graceful kludge"—a practical, workable system pieced together from an assortment of machines, methods, and programs selected for their individual strengths. Like others who use desktop computers, we found that every available application had its strong point but that no one product could do everything we needed it to. So we assembled a battery of equipment much the way a carpenter outfits a toolbox: with a hefty assortment of specialty tools.

Our starting point was Apple's Macintosh Plus. The Mac's graphics interface requires that programs developed for the machine conform to its approach. This characteristic was essential in helping us build a cohesive publishing system. We decided against an IBM PC or compatible because the very factor that has led to those computers' popularity—their generic approach to computing—currently puts them at a disadvantage in integrated publishing applications.

Apple's Laserwriter printer, a machine we didn't want to be without, is driven by the Macintosh. Postscript, Adobe Systems' versatile page description language that integrates text and graphics, makes the Mac-Laserwriter connection possible. Postscript is a common tongue of computer graphics, used by computers and printers of all sorts.

Postscript also provided us with access to commercial phototypesetting by enabling us to drive the typesetter with the Macintosh. Commercial phototypesetting offers a higher resolution than anything a laser printer can produce, and it also makes available a larger number of high-quality traditional typefaces.

Typography must do more than simply put words on a page; it must look attractive. When a reader has a choice of what to buy and what to ignore, good-looking type can swing the decision. *Publish!*'s typeface is Trump Mediaeval. Of the limited number of Postscript text faces currently available, Trump has a lively quality that is well suited to our subject matter.



David Suter

Even though we chose to use commercial typesetting, we didn't abandon the laser printer. Far from it. Laser printers are wonderful typesetting tools. They allow you to proofread corrected text before you phototypeset it—much cheaper and faster than making corrections on final typeset pages. We value our printer for what it is: a low-resolution typesetter.

The typesetter's fonts must match those used by the computer that drives it. Adobe is creating an expanded library of fonts that work with Postscript. These fonts, based on designs licensed from commercial sources, will establish a common font base and give Postscript the potential to be a universal publishing language.

Unfortunately, the Adobe fonts we used lacked certain characters we needed, most notably the Macintosh's Command key symbol (⌘). We also needed fixed typographic spaces—such as em and en spaces—which are crucial to controlled positioning of type. We used Fontographer, a font editor, for these needs to create our own pi font (a font of utility characters).

No sooner had we met our commitment to provide excellent type than we crashed head-on into our first major production challenge: electronic page makeup—integrating text and graphics in the computer, rather than by hand. Electronic page makeup is a keystone of personal computer publishing; we could hardly meet our editorial mandate without using it to build our own pages.

Ideally, our text would have been fed through commercial typesetting software such as Magnatype, which runs on IBM PCs and compatibles and provides the aesthetic refinements that make for truly fine type—automatic hyphenation, precise control over letterspacing and word spacing, automatic document formatting, and sophisticated tabular capabilities. But Magnatype deals with words only. It can make up whole pages with all the text in place, but it can't integrate graphic elements. Therefore, we had to forgo what was otherwise the best possible typesetting program, because *Publish!* plans to use graphics abundantly. In these early days of personal computer publishing, one capability often seems to come at the expense of another.

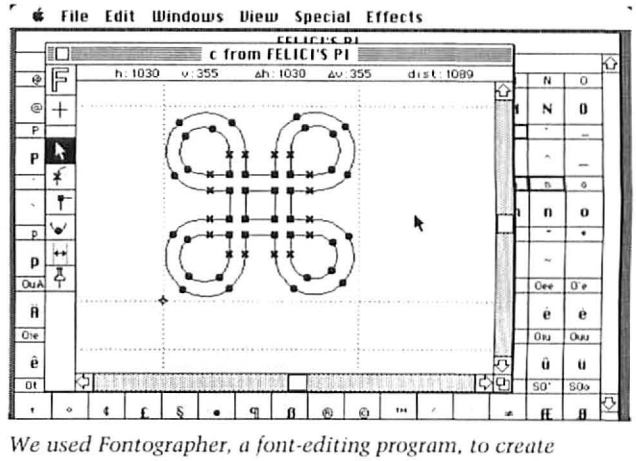
Our search for a workable page makeup program had to consider the needs of our art department; it had to give them maximum flexibility and freedom. The program that most closely simulates their traditional method of designing and pasting up layouts is Pagemaker. Pagemaker lets them place whole columns of text on the electronic page and then trim the text to fit. Other page makeup programs we investigated required us first to create a pretrimmed area and then to pour text into it. Pagemaker's approach is much more akin to the cut-and-paste methods most graphic artists are familiar with.

Fast, capable, and easy to use as Pagemaker is, it required a number of compromises. In its current form, Pagemaker is unable to automatically hyphenate text or adjust letterspacing, and it is not an efficient word processor. Eventually we solved each of these problems.

Publish!'s design calls for type that is uneven, or ragged, on the right margin rather than even, or justified. This design is advantageous when you're using a program such as Pagemaker, which doesn't hyphenate words automatically. The ragged-right design avoids the need for frequent end-of-line hyphenation.

With ragged type, any space left over after words are fit on a line is deposited at the end of the line, allowing word spaces and letterspaces to be of a consistent width. Even without hyphenation, unsightly deviations in the ragged margin can appear when a long word is forced down to the next line, leaving a very short line above it. When that happens, we hyphenate those long words manually. This is not an efficient way of typesetting, but we grin and bear it.

Another of Pagemaker's shortcomings is that it doesn't allow for changing the spaces between letters, a process called kerning. Kerning is necessary to compensate for the irregular spacing created by certain letter combinations. For in-



We used Fontographer, a font-editing program, to create custom characters. The Macintosh Command key symbol shown above consists of a series of curve, tangent, and corner points that create the character's outline.

stance, a visually disruptive gap exists between a capital *T* and just about any lowercase letter set next to it. Consistent letter spacing is essential for good-looking, readable type.

To get the spacing we want in our headlines, we set the letters one at a time on Pagemaker's pasteboard and drag them one by one into position. This is laborious, but worth the effort. Needless to say, our other type remains unkerned.

A third problem with Pagemaker is that it is not designed to be used as a word processor. So we had to find an additional program to handle all our text. We selected Microsoft Word because we liked its appropriation of certain typographic idioms. For instance, it can work in picas (one-sixth of an inch) and points (the 12 divisions of a pica), the standards of the graphic arts industry. Microsoft Word measures the spacing between lines in points, just as a typesetting system does.

Graphics proved to be the thorniest issue, primarily because it is a new field for all computer users, not just for personal computer users. Unlike typesetting, which has been computerized for decades, computer imaging is in its infancy. We finally realized that the marketplace wasn't yet adequately stocked with choices. Some of our art demands are met by "draw" and "paint" programs—mostly Macdraw and Macpaint—but we have yet to find a solution to the problems presented by photographic (halftone) art.

Photographs are first converted into electronic form by machines called scanners, or digitizers. Currently, the best photographic images that personal-computer-driven scanners can create are no better than those you see in the local newspaper. The quality of such images is about half as good as is required for magazine reproduction. Nowadays, for scanned images from a personal computer, "modest quality" is the name of the game. And color, for the near future at least, is out of the question.

So at that point we jumped off the computer bandwagon and into an old, comfortable buggy. The photos you see in this magazine were reproduced by traditional camera methods. Given the state of the art, we felt it was more economical and more aesthetically rewarding to reproduce photographs the old way.

This decision reminded us that all these new tools are a means to an end, not an end in themselves. How you plan to use your publication—who will read it, for what purpose, and how you want it to look—should determine what technologies you use. If what comes out of your printer will be your final product, ready for distribution, then electronic integration of text and graphics on the page is a must. But if you are going to reproduce those pages on any printing device, from a photocopier to an offset press, your final product may be better served by a combination of traditional processes and computer capabilities. Don't worry that traditional methods will be too expensive. A velox print—which is a photographic image rendered by camera processes into a dot pattern that a printing press can reproduce—costs less than $10, while the cost of a scanner is in the thousands of dollars.

The most important thing to keep in mind as you assemble a publishing system is exactly the kind of pages you want to produce. The complexity of your goals will dictate the tools and processes you need.

Just a few years ago, the cost of assembling an electronic publishing system was prohibitive. At that time, if you solicited advice on what system to buy, someone would certainly have said to wait another six months, because some really important new systems were just around the corner. Six months later, the advice would have been the same. Though personal-computer-based systems have brought costs way down, you're apt to hear the same advice still. What makes today's buying decisions easier is the faster return you can expect on your more modest investment.

The issue of systems capability, of course, is far more difficult to predict, given the rapidly evolving technology. The best any of us can do is to gamble on systems that promise avenues for growth, rather than obsolescence. It is surely worth the risk. ❑

Tips! ⇨ Convert Wordstar To Word

On the IBM PC, you can convert a Wordstar document into Microsoft Word format by using a utility supplied on the Word utilities disk. After making the conversion, you may find that Word style sheets do not format the document the way they should. To correct the problem, highlight the entire document by pressing Shift-F10. Then press Alt-Space. The style sheet will now have the intended effect.—*Kathleen M. Boone (New York, New York)* ❑

Buying Information

How to find products mentioned in this issue

Adobe Systems Typeface Collection
List price: family of four faces $185, family of two or three faces $145
Adobe Systems
1870 Embarcadero Rd.
Palo Alto, CA 94303
(415) 852-0271

Canon NP-7050
List price: $9,995
Canon, U.S.A.
1 Canon Plaza
Lake Success, NY 11042
(516) 488-6700

Clickart Personal Publisher
List price: $185; kits for HP Laserjet, Apple Laserwriter, or other Postscript printer $150 each
T/Maker Graphics
2115 Landings Dr.
Mountain View, CA 94043
(415) 962-0195

Fontastic
List price: $49.95
Altsys Corp.
P.O. Box 865410
Plano, TX 75086
(214) 596-4970

Fontographer
List price: $395
Altsys Corp.

Hercules Graphics Card
List price: $499
Hercules Computer Technology
2550 Ninth St. #210
Berkeley, CA 94710
(415) 540-6000

Hewlett-Packard Laserjet
List price: $2,995
The Hewlett-Packard Laserjet Peripherals Group
16399 West Bernardo Dr.
San Diego, CA 92127
(619) 592-8182

IBM PC/XT
List price: without hard disk drive, $2,145, with hard disk drive $2,895
IBM Direct
P.O. Box 1328
Boca Raton, FL 33432
(800) 426-2468

Interleaf Electronic Publishing System
List price: $29,900
Interleaf, Inc.
10 Canal Park
Cambridge, MA 02141
(617) 577-9800

Laserwriter
List price: $5,995
Apple Computer, Inc.
20525 Mariani Ave.
Cupertino, CA 95014
(408) 996-1010

Laserwriter Plus Kit
List price: $799
Apple Computer, Inc.

Linotronic 300
List price: $49,950
Linotype Co.
425 Oser Ave.
Hauppauge, NY 11788
(516) 434-2000

Macdraw
List price: $195
Apple Computer, Inc.

Macintosh Hard Disk 20
List price: $1,499
Apple Computer, Inc.

Macintosh Plus
List price: $2,599
Apple Computer, Inc.

Macpaint
List price: $125
Apple Computer, Inc.

Macpublisher II
List price: $195, **Machyphen** $59.95, **Pages for Publisher** templates $79.95 each
Boston Software
1260 Boylston St.
Boston, MA 02215
(617) 267-4747

Magnatype Laserwriter Package
List price: $5,250
Magna Computer Systems
14724 Ventura Blvd.
Sherman Oaks, CA 91403
(818) 986-9233

Microsoft Word
List price: DOS version $450, Macintosh version $195
Microsoft Corp.
16011 N.E. 36th Way
Box 97017
Redmond, WA 98073-9717
(206) 882-8080

Pagemaker
List price: $495
Aldus Corp.
411 First Ave. S. #200
Seattle, WA 98104
(206) 622-5500

Ready Set Go
List price: $195, **Desk Design** templates $69.95
Manhattan Graphics
163 Varick St.
New York, NY 10013
(212) 989-6442 ❑

Answers to Word Challenge

(See page 46 for Publish! *Puzzlers)*

1. Lead. A term imported from hot-metal typography, in which printers insert lead strips to add space between lines of type. The space between lines is called leading.

2. Proof. The copy of text used for examination and corrections.

3. Grid. A set of visual guidelines for positioning the elements of a layout.

4. Point. A typographic measurement: 72 points equal about 1 inch.

5. Pica. Another measurement: 1 pica equals 12 points, or about one-sixth of an inch.

6. Kern. To adjust the spacing between specific pairs of letters to improve their appearance.

7. Galley. A long sheet of typeset text not yet made up into pages.

8. Page layout. The placement of all the elements, including text and graphics, on a page.

9. Widow. The last line of a paragraph, appearing at the top of a page, separated from its related text.

10. Header. A line of text (such as a chapter or section title) at the top of every page of a document.

11. Boldface. Type that is thicker and weightier than the rest of the body type with which it appears.

12. Signature. A single sheet of paper with several pages printed on each side. The sheet is then folded into "booklets" from which books and magazines are assembled. One fold creates a four-page signature; two folds, an eight-pager. ❑

Product Watch

Software

Text Processing

Deskset, a typesetting system, performs data translation, kerning, tracking, disk conversion, and hyphenation and justification. The integrated system includes an IBM PC, composition software, eight fonts, and an Apple Laserwriter. List price: complete package $9,495, software plus Laserwriter driver $995, graphics input utility option $595. Copy protected. *G.O. Graphics, Inc., 18 Ray Ave., Burlington, MA 01803. (617) 229-8900.*

Machyphen and **Macindexer** help create text-intensive publications. Machyphen works with Macpublisher II, Pagemaker, and Microsoft Word. It uses a 30,000-word dictionary to invisibly flag hyphenation points. Requirements: 128K. List price: $89.95. Not copy protected.

Macindexer creates indexes automatically or manually using selected words in Macwrite or Microsoft Word documents. Requirements: 128K. List price: $79.95 copy protected, $109.90 not copy protected. *Boston Software Publishers, Inc., 1260 Boylston St., Boston, MA 02215. (617) 267-4747.*

Rimwriter IV works with all IBM PCs and compatibles and the HP Laserjet Plus. The program features precise letterspacing, 50 tabs, horizontal and vertical rules, boxes, halftone fills and patterns, and multiple columns. Requirements: 256K, 10-megabyte hard disk, DOS 2.0 or later version. List price: $2,000, additional fonts $150 each. Copy protected. *Genesys Systems, Inc., P.O. Box 277, Ellinwood, KS 67526. (316) 564-3636.*

Softtype, for all IBM PCs and compatibles, creates typeset output on the HP Laserjet and Laserjet Plus. Word processing programs supported include Multimate, Wordstar 2000, Displaywrite 3, Word Perfect, and Samna. Requirements: 512K. List price: $1,000. Copy protected. *Softest, Inc., 555 Goffle Rd., Ridgewood, NJ 07450. (800) 445-9292,(201) 447-3901.*

Graphics Processing

Cricket Graph generates charts and graphs that are stored in PICT files rather than in bit-mapped files and thus can surpass the Macintosh's screen resolution. Twelve chart and graph types are supplied, any ten of which can be overlaid and otherwise combined on a page. Requirements: 512K. List price: graphics program $195, film recorder and color printer version $495, demo $6.95. Not copy protected. *Cricket Software, 3500 Market St. #206, Philadelphia, PA 19104. (215) 387-7955.*

Drafix 1, a two-dimensional drafting package for all IBM PCs and compatibles, features "roll-down" menus for drawing, editing, and annotation functions. The program accepts input from a variety of mice and digitizers. Requirements: 512K; two disk drives; DOS 2.1 or later version; IBM CGA, IBM EGA, Hercules, Tecmar GM, Sigma 400, AT&T DEB, or Conographics graphics cards. List price: Drafix 1 $295, AutoCAD file exchange option $95. Not copy protected. *Foresight Resources Corp., 932 Massachusetts, Lawrence, KS 66044. (913) 841-1121.*

Easy3D creates three-dimensional shaded objects on the Macintosh. Features include geometric solids, tools for turning two-dimensional outlines into three-dimensional objects, adjustable lighting, and object merging. Requirements: 512K. List price: $99. Not copy protected. *Enabling Technologies, Inc., 600 S. Dearborn St. #1304, Chicago, IL 60605. (312) 427-0386.*

Graph-in-the-Box, a memory-resident program for all IBM PCs and compatibles, creates 11 types of charts and graphs from on-screen data. Requirements: 128K; IBM CGA, IBM EGA, or Hercules graphics card. List price: $97.60 copy protected, $157.60 not copy protected. *New England Software, Greenwich Office Park 3, Greenwich, CT 06830. (800) 633-2252.*

Picturebase archives, organizes, and retrieves electronic pictures. The program labels Macintosh clip art and Macpaint or Macdraw pictures with titles and explanatory notes, then files the pictures in the program's library at full or reduced size. Requirements: 512K. List price: $69.95. Not copy protected. *Symmetry Corp., 761 E. University Dr., Suite C, Mesa, AZ 85203. (800) 624-2485, (602) 844-2199.*

Page Makeup

Fontasy, for all IBM PCs and compatibles, mixes graphics and text on a single page in up to three columns. Requirements: 256K (512K recommended); IBM CGA, IBM EGA, or Hercules graphics card. List price: program disk with 28 fonts $69.95, additional fonts $24.95 per disk. Not copy protected. *Prosoft, 7249 Bellaire Ave., Box 560, North Hollywood, CA 91603. (818) 765-4444.*

Lasersoft/PC, version 1.0, for all IBM PCs and compatibles, designs forms, incorporates data, then prints the results on the HP Laserjet or the Xerox PC 4045 laser printer. Requirements: 128K, two disk drives, DOS 2.1 or later version. List price: $295. Not copy protected. *Business Systems International, 20942 Osborne St., Canoga Park, CA 91304. (818) 998-7227.*

Mecca III, a typesetting, composition, and computer graphics system for the IBM PC AT, features batch pagination, interactive page makeup, and CAD/CAM functions. Graphics elements can be moved, copied, scaled, rotated, and zoomed. A complete system includes an IBM PC, a Laserwriter, a color graphics display monitor, a graphics tablet, a 30-megabyte hard disk, and 2 megabytes of RAM. An AT upgrade kit includes the memory module, monitor, graphics tablet, graphics card, and software. Requirements: 2 megabytes. List price: complete system $22,000, upgrade kit $9,900. *Amgraf, Inc., 1501 Oak St., Kansas City, MO 64108-1424. (816) 474-4797.*

Spellbinder Desktop Publisher, for all IBM PCs and compatibles, is an upgraded version of the Spellbinder word processing program. It uses dot commands to format text and create pages. Requirements: 256K, two disk drives or a hard disk, DOS 2.0 or later version. List price: $650. Not copy protected. *Lexisoft, Inc., P.O. Box 1950, Davis, CA 95617. (916) 759-3630.*

Fonts/Font Editors

Fancyfont and **Fancyword**, for all IBM PCs and compatibles, provide fonts for typeset output on the HP Laserjet and, in sizes from 6 to 72 points, on Epson FX-80 printers. Requirements: 192K, DOS 2.0 or later version. List price: Fancyfont $180, Fancyword $140. Not copy protected. *SoftCraft, Inc., 222 State St., Madison, WI 53703. (800) 351-0500.*

Fontographer creates scalable, downloadable fonts for use with the Macintosh and Laserwriter and generates the corresponding screen representations. Requirements: 512K, two disk drives. List price: $395. Copy protected. *Altsys Corp., P.O. Box 865410, Plano, TX 75086. (214) 596-4970.*

System Tools

PC Em-U-Print and **Fontastic** are laser printer utilities for all IBM PCs and compatibles. Memory-resident PC Em-U-Print translates IBM graphics printer codes into codes for laser printers. Requirements: DOS 2.0 or later version. List price: $95. Not copy protected.

Fontastic provides English language menu selections for HP Laserjet and Laserjet Plus commands. List price: $89.95. Not copy protected. *Koch Software Industries, 11 W. College Dr., Bldg. G, Arlington Heights, IL 60004. (312) 398-5440.*

Printworks for Lasers, a memory-resident program for all IBM PCs and compatibles, offers typesetting functions and cut-and-paste graphics from within word processing and spreadsheet programs. Requirements: 256K, DOS 2.0 or later version (not DOS 3.0). List price: $125. Not copy protected. *Softstyle, Inc., Hawaii Kai Office Bldg. #205, 7192 Kalanianaole Hwy., Honolulu, HI 96825. (808) 396-6368.*

Hardware

Input Devices

Microtek Scanner 300A is a 300-dots-per-inch page-feed scanner that produces Macintosh images at Laserwriter resolution. The included software positions and scales images, displays a full page, and generates pure Postscript code directly. Images can be used with the Justtext typesetting program, with Macpaint, and with Thunderscan documents. List price: $2,500. *Microtek Lab Inc., 16901 S. Western Ave., Gardena, CA 90247. (213) 321-2121.*

PC Scan is a paper-feed scanner that translates either typewriter or letter quality printed pages into digital data. It operates with all IBM PCs or compatibles. The software supports Wordstar, Wordstar 2000, Multimate, Universal, and Displaywrite 3 word processors. Requirements: RS-232 serial port. List price: $2,785. *Dest Corp., 1201 Cadillac Ct., Milpitas, CA 95035. (408) 946-7100.*

Scan 300, a paper-feed image scanner for the Macintosh and all IBM PCs and compatibles, creates 300-dpi digital images. The scanner has 64 selectable gray scales and 12 built-in halftone screens with various resolutions. Software for editing images in Macpaint and Pagemaker is supplied. The IBM version of the scanner includes an interface board. List price: $2,495. *Abaton Technology Corp., 1526 Cloverfield Blvd., Santa Monica, CA 90404. (818) 905-9399.*

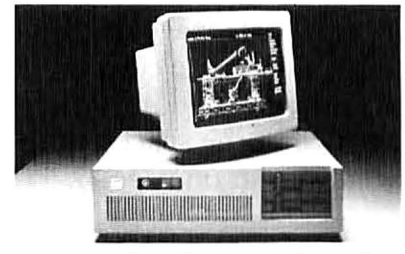
Computer Add-Ons

Genius is a 15-inch monitor that displays 66 lines of 80-column text—a full 8½-by-11 page—in 728-by-1,008 resolution. The portrait monitor displays graphics in black and white, and text in up to four shades of gray. The supplied interface card can emulate IBM PC monochrome and CGA graphics and text at the same time, displaying monochrome at the top of the screen and graphics at the bottom. Wordstar 2000, Wordperfect, PC-Write, Xywrite, Volkswriter, GEM, and Microsoft Windows all run on the monitor in full-page mode. List price: $1,795. *Microdisplay Systems, 1310 Vermillion St., Hastings, MN 55033. (800) 328-9524.*

Jlaserprinter, a board for all IBM PCs and compatibles, provides a high-speed interface to the HP Laserjet and other Canon engine laser printers. Jlaserprinter's extra memory allows it to print a full-page 300-dpi image that requires more memory than the Laserjet Plus has. Graphics software must be adapted to work with the board; however, the printer can be used in normal fashion by flipping a switch on the board. List price: $699, with 2 megabytes $1,029. *Tall Tree Systems, 1120 San Antonio Rd., Palo Alto, CA 94303. (415) 964-1980.*

Multisync, a "smart" color monitor, is compatible with the IBM PGA, EGA, and CGA. List price: $799. *NEC Home Electronics , Inc., Personal Computer Div., 1401 Estes Ave., Elk Grove Village, IL 60007. (800) 323-1728.*

Vega, a half-slot graphics card for all IBM PCs and compatibles, can emulate the IBM EGA and CGA and Hercules graphics cards. The Vega includes 256K of video RAM. Software enhancements allow programs such as 1-2-3 that write directly to display hardware to run on the board. Switches on the outside of the board control settings. List price: $599. *Video 7 Inc., 550 Sycamore Dr., Mipitas, CA 95035. (408) 943-0101.*



WY-700, for all IBM PCs and compatibles, is a 15-inch monitor capable of displaying black-and-white text and graphics in 1,280-by-800 resolution, and 50 lines of 160 characters. The monitor is bundled with a full-size, single-slot graphics card. List price: $1,595. *Wyse Technology, 3571 N. First St., San Jose, CA 95134. (408) 433-1000.*

Product Watch listings are based on information provided by the manufacturers; the descriptions are not product reviews or endorsements. Contact manufacturers for further information. Prices are as quoted at press time and are subject to change. ❑

Word Challenge

Test your knowledge of publishing terms

Publishing has its own specialized vocabulary, one that you may already be familiar with or will soon be learning.

Here are a dozen publishing terms, with clues—some obvious, some more obscure—provided in parentheses. Record your answers in the blanks.

One blank space in each answer is numbered. When you've completed the quiz, fill in the corresponding numbered spaces at the bottom of the page. If all your answers are correct, a "message" will be revealed in the spaces. Answers appear on page 42.

Questions

1. To add space between lines (British group Zeppelin). $\underline{}_{10}$ — — —

2. Page for checking (potency of potables). $\underline{}_{1}$ — — — —

3. The matrix on which pages are planned (football field, minus Fe). — $\underline{}_{9}$ — —

4. A typographic measurement (ballet position). — $\underline{}_{4}$ — — —

5. Another typographic measurement (Yankee pronunciation of a kind of tightwad). $\underline{}_{7}$ — — —

6. Putting the squeeze on a couple of characters ("coin" in Brooklyn). — — $\underline{}_{11}$ —

7. A long sheet of type (ship's kitchen). — — — — $\underline{}_{8}$ —

8. Planning the arrangement of a publication, by mechanical means or with software (congressional aide's floor plan). — — — — — — — — $\underline{}_{3}$ —

9. Dangling line of type (black arachnid). — $\underline{}_{12}$ — — —

10. Label at top of page (soccer move). $\underline{}_{6}$ — — — — —

11. Heavy type (brave visage). $\underline{}_{5}$ — — — — — — —

12. A sheet of paper folded to form pages in multiples of four (a John Hancock). $\underline{}_{2}$ — — — — — — — —

Rate your vocabulary

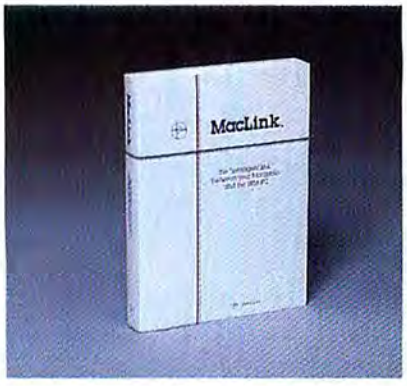
Correct	*Rating*
11-12	Master
9-10	Journeyman
7-8	Apprentice
Under 7	Tyro

Message

$\underline{}_{7}$ $\underline{}_{3}$ $\underline{}_{5}$ $\underline{}_{10}$ $\underline{}_{12}$ $\underline{}_{2}$ $\underline{}_{6}$ $\underline{}_{4}$ $\underline{}_{11}$ $\underline{}_{1}$ $\underline{}_{8}$ $\underline{}_{9}$ $\underline{}_{12}$ $\underline{}_{2}$ $\underline{}_{6}$

Text to tabloid. Three easy steps.

Step 1: MacLink
PC data in, Mac data out.

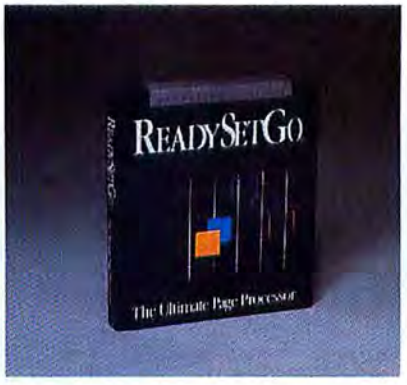


Still trying to shove those 5¼" PC diskettes into 3½" Mac slots? Well, before you hire someone to re-input all that data, take a look at MacLink. It converts and translates word processing, spreadspreadsheet, and virtually every other type of file from the IBM-PC into files readable by equivalent Mac programs.

Your writers can send you their data via modem, or you can do the transfer yourself with the optional PC to Mac cable.

Datavis MacLink **$89**

Step 2: ReadySetGo
Design and conquer.



You call yourself a desktop publisher and you don't own a copy of ReadySetGo? Shame on you. It's virtually all you need to go it alone.

First, you can do a rough page design and start throwing in blocks of copy. See how they fit. See how they look. See how they run onto the next page. Make some changes. Try a different type face, or a different size, or some borders, or some different graphics. You'll see instantly if your new idea works or not.

And as soon as everything's the way you like it you can print out a master on a LaserWriter, ImageWriter, or PostScript printer. Vol. 1, No. 1. You're in business.

Manhattan Graphics
ReadySetGo **$105**

Step 3: PictureBase
Stay organized.

It's 10:00 PM deadline night. Do you know where your favorite monarch butterfly icon is? You would if you had PictureBase. It keeps your clip art and original graphics organized.

Just copy MacPaint visuals into the PictureBase library. Whenever you need one, call it up by name or description, cut it, paste it into your ReadySetGo layout. And you're off!

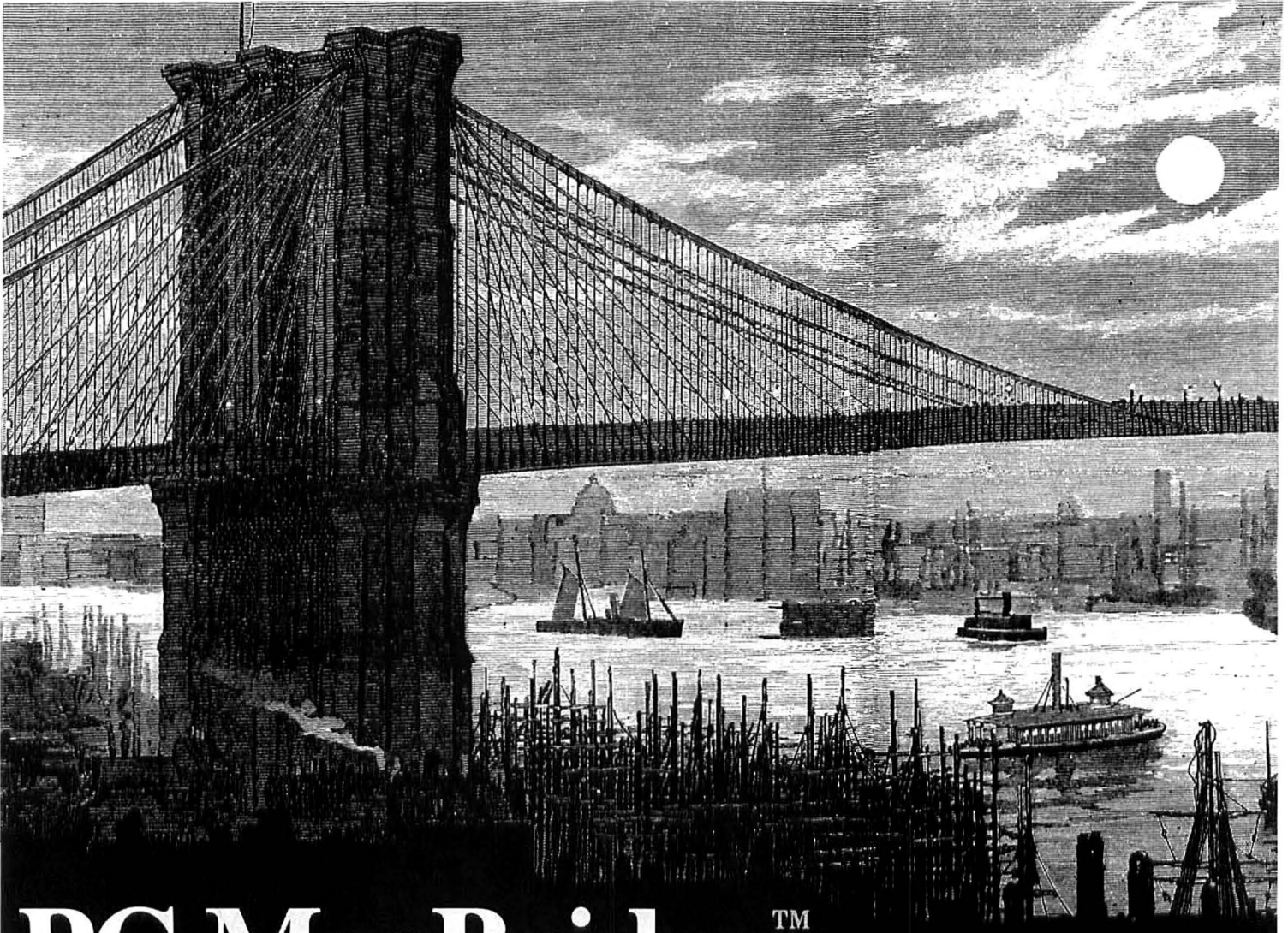
Symmetry PictureBase **$45**

MacConnection™

14 MILL STREET, MARLOW, NH 03456 1-800/Mac&Lisa or 603/446-7711

©Copyright 1986 Micro Connection, Inc. MacConnection is a division of Micro Connection, Inc. MacConnection and Micro Connection are trademarks of Micro Connection, Inc.

Circle P2 on reader service card



PC MacBridge™

Bridges your IBM® PC with the Apple® Macintosh™ Office Network™ and LaserWriter

Now you can bridge the IBM-Apple gap.

PC MacBridge from Tangent Technologies is a PC enhancement card that puts you on the AppleTalk Personal Network. The PC user can now tap the power of the Macintosh Office and the LaserWriter printer.

And with the LaserWriter, a whole new dimension in printing immediately opens up to you. Our LaserScript software turns PC word processors, like WordStar and MultiMate, into page processors. And the PostScript output gets you near-typeset quality printing on the LaserWriter.

For graphics, we give you LaserGraph. You get presentation quality graphics from Lotus 1-2-3. Where pie-charts look like pies, not eggs. LaserGraph also lets you generate your own high-resolution business graphics.

Plus with our MailBox software, you get electronic mail and file transfer capabilities. You can send mail or transfer your PC-generated Lotus 1-2-3 files to Mac-based Lotus Jazz or Microsoft Excel.

Bridge the Mac-to-PC gap with PC MacBridge.

For complete details, call your local dealer or call us direct. This is one bridge you'll want to cross as soon as you can.

TANGENT TECHNOLOGIES

5720 Peachtree Parkway • Suite 100 • Norcross, Georgia 30092 • (404) 662-0366 In Canada, call McKENZIE BROWN LTD (416) 593-688

Circle P10 on reader service card

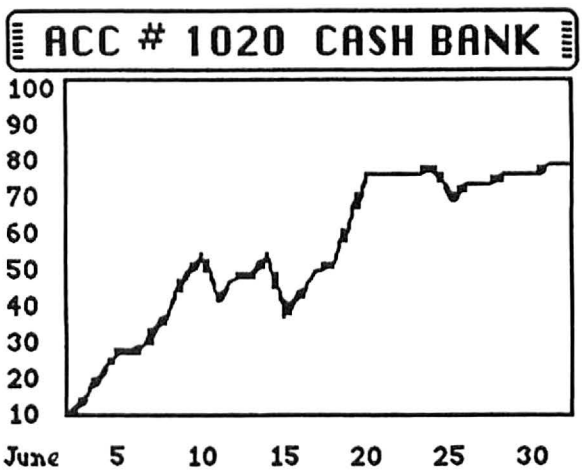
PRICE BREAKTHROUGH!

Sr. Accountant

by DATA GRAPHICS, INC.

Only $69.95

30 Day Money Back Guarantee



Graph of Cash Account

Sr. Accountant is an easy to use accounting software for the Macintosh that features a full graphics routine for analyzing each account. With ***Sr. Accountant*** you can graphically display expenses, sales, cash or any other account on the trial balance. Graphs can be displayed on the screen or printed on the Image Writer. Each account can be graphed by the month, quarter or year. All scales are automatic, you just select the account number and the period to graph.

Sr. Accountant includes *eight full feature accounting modules* each instantly selected for the main menu.

- General Ledger
- Accounts Payable
- Accounts Receivable
- Inventory
- Monthly Statements
- Job Costing
- Graphics
- Custom Reports
- Trial Balance
- Aging Reports
- Cost Centers
- Full Audit Trails

You can generate hundreds of custom reports with the above integrated modules. The software is designed to be used with either a service or product-based business.

Sr. Accountant checks each and every entry against the trial balance – if the operator tries to enter data that upsets the trial balance the data is rejected with an error message allowing the operator to correct the mistake.

Job Costing allows you to track costs on any job and print a report listing income and expenses by job. This is an excellent management tool that will allow you to control costs and increase profits.

First Accounting Program To Use Artificial Intelligence

Will not allow errors on the trial balance. Most offsetting entries are *automatic*. Full audit trails using GAAP standards are built into the software.

Minimum System Requirements: 128K with external drive, 512K or more & Hard Disks fully supported.

Money Back Guarantee

Try it for 30 days – If you don't agree, send it back for a full refund (less postage and handling.) There is a $10 restocking fee if the program disk has been used. Non Copy Protected. Comes with excellent documentation. The software is machine languaged coded for the fastest possible speed.

Sr. Accountant performs the *same* accounting functions of software costing *$500 to $2000* and more.

DATA GRAPHICS, INC. guarantees Full Management Reports including – Aging Reports, Job Costing – Tracking, Simple Menu Driven Operation, Graphics for any account, Full Audit Trails and *much more*.

Call toll-free or mail the coupon below *now!*

1-800-822-1160 or 614-863-0694

Mail to: **DATA GRAPHICS, INC.**
4480 Refugee Rd. • Suite 208 • Columbus, Ohio 43232

YES! Please rush me _____ copies of ***Sr. Accountant*** at **$69.95** per copy. I've enclosed $7.50 postage and handling. In Ohio, add 5.5% sales tax ($3.85 for each copy). U.S. prices only.

Name _____

Company _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

☐ Check enclosed. ☐ VISA ☐ MasterCard

Acct. No. _____ Exp. Date _____

Signature _____

Circle 523 on reader service card

Macworld Directory

The Macworld Directory is a comprehensive listing, by category, of products and services available for the Apple Macintosh. It provides advertisers with a low-cost advertising alternative and our readers with an easy reference guide.

FORMAT: The standard format includes a product ID, a 300-character descriptive ad, and a company name, address, and telephone number.

Advertisers may choose among categories already in use, or they may create their own. Display advertisers can cross-reference their current ad to the Macworld Directory for increased exposure.

RATES: Listings are accepted for a three-time consecutive insertion at a rate of $726. We offer a six-time insertion at $1230 that reflects a 15% frequency discount. Listings must be prepaid (except for established display advertisers) upon submission of ad copy. Checks, money orders, Visa, and MasterCard are accepted.

DEADLINE: For copy deadlines and further information please contact Niki Stranz, your Macworld Directory Account Manager, at 415/861-3861 or 800/435-7766 (800/435-7760 in California). Please send copy and prepayment to the Macworld Directory, 555 De Haro St., San Francisco, CA 94107.

■ *Artificial Intelligence*

ExperTelligence:

Is the world leader in the field of artificial intelligence products for the Mac. ExperTelligence is the only AI company that offers a full line of AI-related products. ExperLisp-Plus (full developers version), ExperLisp-Talker, ExperOPS5-Plus, ExperFacts, Prolog2 (the original Prolog developed by Marseilles University), ExperLogo, and ExperLisp 3600. For FREE info. call or write:
ExperTelligence, Inc., 559 San Ysidro Rd., Santa Barbara, CA 93108, 805/969-7871

■ *Expert Systems*

MacKIT™ Version 2.0

The Knowledge Integration Toolkit for Building Expert Systems. This shell is written in FORTH as a turnkey application ... FORTH not required. *MacKIT* features a production rule compiler, back-chaining inference engine, certainty factors. Not copy protected. 512K req. $149, demo disk $10. MC/Visa.
Knowledge System Environments Inc., P.O. Box 261, Dept. M3, Grantham, PA 17027, 717/766-4496

■ *Hardware*

○ *Bar Code*

Bar Code/MagCard Readers

The PC-380 Bar Code & PC-580 Magnetic Stripe (credit card) Readers have been designed to interface with the Apple Macintosh, are easily connected between the keyboard and the CPU, and require neither additional software nor an RS-232 port. A powerful but simple program for printing Code 39 bar codes is also available.
TPS Electronics, 4047 Transport St., Palo Alto, CA 94303, 415/856-6833

○ *Data Acquisition*

"Real World" Access

Add measurement and control capabilities to your Mac with the ADC-1. This easy-to-use RS-232 peripheral includes 16 analog inputs (13 bit), 4 digital inputs, 6 outputs, and a BSR controller. Used for laboratory, industrial, and home monitoring. $449. ADControl software $45. Sensors available.
Remote Measurement Systems, 2633 Eastlake Ave. E/206, Seattle, WA 98102, 206/328-2255

○ *Memory Upgrade*

Memory Enhancements

Upgrade your Mac to 512K, 1024K, or 2048K of continuous memory. SCSI port & fans available. Factory flow-solder techniques used for high reliability. 120-day warranty. Local 20-minute installation or mail order. Dealer inquiries welcome. Call for pricing and information.
Ehman Engineering, 2721 La Gran Via, Carlsbad, CA 92008, 800/227-2400 ext. 949

○ *Video*

MacMonitors/Projectors

17- & 23-inch hi-res monochrome monitors w/ antiglare, white phosphor, vari-scan. When your Mac must be seen in the classroom, trade show, office, etc. Only $1095 & $1295. Projector Systems w/ white phosphor, hi-gain screen, stand, cables. A complete system for the ultimate in Mac viewing pleasure. Only $5295. Dealer inquiries welcome.
National Data Systems, 2419 Rutland Dr., Austin, TX 78758, 512/837-1760, 800/531-5143, 800/252-8286 in Texas

Mentauris Corp.

Specialists in Macintosh video interfacing for over two years. Mentauris offers a wide range of products to satisfy any Mac or Mac Plus video interfacing need: our original, high-res Composite Video Adapter; our new, "no-drill" CVA; monochrome and color NTSC scan converters; Mac disassembly hand tools.
Mentauris Corp., 1658 IH 35 S, P.O. Box 1467, San Marcos, TX 78666, 512/396-1565

Special Offer:

$99.95 video adapter. Julian Systems is proud to announce its new composite video adapter for the Mac. Great for displays. Hook your Mac to large screens, projectors, etc. Why pay more for less? Won't void warranty. Order yours today! Call or mail chk/MO to:
Julian Systems, Attn: DVA Offer, 4345 Fairwood Dr., Concord, CA 94521, 800/447-2300, 415/686-4400 in CA

■ *Insurance*

Safeware

If your computer is important to you, insure it! SAFEWARE provides full replacement of hardware, media, & purchased software. As little as $39 a year covers fire, theft, power surges, earthquake, water damage, auto accident. Call 8 a.m. to 8 p.m. Mon. thru Fri.; Sat. 9 a.m. to 5 p.m.
Safeware, The Insurance Agency

Inc., 2929 N. High St., P.O. Box 02211, Columbus, OH 43202, 800/848-3469 (Natl), 614/262-0559 (OH)

■ *Publications*

Microcomputer Books

Selected Macintosh titles include:
- *Basic Microsoft Basic* $16.95
- *Mac Revealed, Unlocking the Toolbox* $22.95
- *Microsoft Macinations* $18.95
- *Excel in Business* $20.95
- *The MacPascal Book* $14.95
- *Using the Macintosh Toolbox with C* $20.95
- *Jazz!* $14.95

S/h extra. MC/Visa/AE. Send for free Directory.
Micro Books, P.O. Box 4068, West Richland, WA 99352, 800/547-9755 ext. 8, 509/967-5084

Mac Artist Wanted!

Do you miss *Macworld Gallery?* Do you have patterns or drawing tips to share? I am putting together a portfolio of computer artists. Send a self-addressed stamped envelope and a disk with your artwork on it, and it will be printed and published. Prizes awarded to top entries. For a copy of *Mac Artist* send $5 to:
Mac Artist, 12 Calvin Ct., Walnut Creek, CA 94595, 415/935-2270

Mac Tricks

Only $14.95 postpaid, a handbook of hundreds of helpful tips to make your Mac more useful, fast, and fun. If you read ALL of the magazines, you've seen many, if you could only remember where?! Full table of contents and index, information arranged by application. Probably the best $15 you'll ever spend on your Mac. MC/Visa accepted.
Digi-Graphics, 764 E. Village Way, Kaysville, UT 84037, 801/544-2009

■ *Services*

○ *Data Conversion*

Electronic Data Conversion

Conveniently translate data files from dedicated word processors, phototypesetters, PC software (word processing, databases, spreadsheets including formulas) to your Macintosh or other system. Experience compatibility. Call or write, then send a sample disk or tape for a complimentary translation.
CompuData Translators, Inc., 6565 Sunset Blvd. #301, Hollywood, CA 90028, 213/462-6222

○ *Disk Duplication*

• Duplication

100% error free. Clean room environment. Quick turnaround.
- The Media—guaranteed for a lifetime. 8", 5¼", 3½" avail.
- Full Service—copy protection & serialization. Complete packaging & assembly. Int'l distribution. Dependable, personalized service.

Computer Media Products, 4760 Murphy Canyon Rd., San Diego, CA 92123, call collect 619/565-7802

○ *Graphics/Printing*

Save $$

Allied Linotype L100 output $4 per page (volume discount) from Mac/IBM disks. LaserWriter $1 per page. Disk/modem service 24-hr. return. Send $5 to become registered user & receive laser screen fonts disk. In-house offset printing & bindery services available. As our user you can buy Sony disks at the lowest prices. 400K $1.60, 800K $2.80.
Laser Printing Services, 26058 W. 12 Mile Rd., Southfield, MI 48034, 313/356-1004

Laser Typesetting

Use your Mac for desktop publishing! Newsletters, brochures, and other graphics output at professional quality using your Mac and our Linotype™ typesetter or Apple LaserWriter. Great savings and 24-hour turnaround via disk or modem. Graphic design also available from our staff artists. Write or call:
Spectrum Arts, Ltd., 1823 Eutaw Pl., Baltimore, MD 21217, 301/225-7372

○ *Typesetting*

MacTypeNet

Professional typesetting services for the Macintosh. Text and/or graphics output at 300 to 2540 lines per inch resolution from Apple LaserWriter™ or Allied Linotype™ L300 laser typesetter. Disk and modem service. 24-hour turnaround. Full printing and bindery services. Write or call for user info.
MacTypeNet™, Box 52188, Livonia, MI 48152-0188, 313/477-2733

■ *Software*

○ *Accounting*

Shopkeeper

For retailers and service firms, Integrated Accounts Receivable, Billing, Inventory, Point of Sale, & Invoicing program. Use all or any parts. (880 customers, no limit inventory.) Written just for the Macintosh. Works with any general ledger system. For the 512K Macintosh with external or hard disk drive. $79.95.
Woodtec, 320 W. Maple, P.O. Box 675, Arkansas City, KS 67005, 316/442-7000

P•O•SS/Mac

For retailers needing:
- Invoicing w/ multi-payment types, sales tax, & credit/debit tracking
- Inventory w/ commissions, serial numbers, floor planning, bundles, service items
- Accounts receivable w/ credit limit, auto discount, tax exemption
- Price quotes • Full reporting
- Multiuser. $995.

Software Complement, P.O. Box 1123, Milford, PA 18337, 717/686-5592

○ *Apple Emulator*

II in a Mac™

NOW! . . . Run Apple II™ software on your MAC, without hardware! *II in a Mac* simulates a 64K Apple II+ with 80-col full screen, including monitor and soft switch locations. *II in a Mac* comes COMPLETE with DOS 3.3, ProDOS, Integer/Applesoft BASIC, an Apple II transfer disk, and features like HiRes/LoRes graphics. Joystick and Desk Acc./SWITCHER support! Available NOW . . . $69.95.
COMPUTER:applications, Inc., 12813 Lindley Dr., Raleigh, NC 27614, 919/846-1411

Mac + II

Mac + II is an ideal software package to run Apple II programs on the Macintosh. Mac + II emulates the Apple II (+ , e, enhanced, 128K, 80 column) and runs AppleWorks and thousands of DOS 3.3, ProDOS, BASIC, and Apple II machine language programs. Easy transfer software is included. The best Apple II emulator on the market. $149.95. MC/Visa.
Meacom, P.O. Box 272591, Houston, TX 77277, 713/526-5706

○ *Architecture*

MacPerspective™

Allows architects, draftspeople, and artists to rapidly construct perspective drawings of houses, buildings, or other objects. Viewpoint can easily be changed. Drawings can be printed in any size up to 100 inches. Easy to learn and use. Fast, professional program with many features, thorough manual. $149.
B. Knick Drafting, 313 Marlin Pl., Melbourne Beach, FL 32951, 305/727-8071

○ *Backup/Restore*

HFS Backup™

Program to "back up" (archive) data from hard disks. The entire disk, selected files, or all changes since the last backup may be saved or restored. A backup template may be created. Program is optimized for efficient use of both user time and backup space. Files may be viewed hierarchically by folder or alphabetically by file. $39.95. MC/Visa or at your dealer.
Personal Computer Peripherals Corp., 6204 Benjamin Rd., Tampa, FL 33614

○ *Billing*

Invoicing/Job Costing

Office Productivity System™ (OPS). For professionals that bill based on time-use. Includes invoicing, timekeeping/productivity reports, job budget/cost tracking, client database with mail merge and accounts receivable. Multiuser capable. 512K Mac with hard or external drive. Avail now for $475.
Applied Micronetics, 1078 Carol Ln. #202, Lafayette, CA 94549, 415/283-4498

○ *Business Forms*

MacForms™ & DrawForms™

Business forms on disk. Invoices, purchase orders, statements, etc.
- Personalize with your logo
- Customize to satisfy your needs
- Fill out on Mac or by hand
- Print out and/or use copier
- Save on disk

MacForms for *MacPaint:* 4-disk set w/ 100+ financial, purchasing, inventory, personnel, time, & sales forms $79.95. *DrawForms* for *MacDraw:* 40+ popular forms providing easier data entry & editing capabilities. $59.
Datafood Software Co., 400 Country Dr., Ste. H, Dover, DE 19901, 302/736-9098

MacFill-In™

Create on-line forms with *MacFill-In.* Fill in blanks manually by typing or automatically with date, time, or other defaults, or computed values. File forms on disk, or print if paper is required. Includes 18 standard forms that you can customize, or create your own. Requires 512K Mac $39. Check/MC/Visa OK.
Cognitive Concepts, 1219 Phelps Ave., San Jose, CA 95117, 408/243-6886

○ *Communications*

Mac240™

Mac240 is a DEC VT240 emulator that lets your Macintosh talk to DEC hosts using both text (VT100/VT200) and graphics (ReGIS). Features: file transfer (Kermit, Xmodem), dialing, printing, VT200 function keys, and copy text/graphics to other applications. $199.
White Pine Software Inc., 75 Rt. 101A, P.O. Box 1108, Amherst, NH 03031, 603/673-8151

○ *Educational*

Test Generation/Grade Book

MICROTEST II–Create, update, generate, & store exam materials. Easy question entry, large database; print multiple versions. *MICROGRADE*–Research-based, includes most-wanted features! Flexible course & grading structure, complete statistical pkg.; create variety of reports. Free brochures, demo pkgs. $5 each.
Chariot Software Group, 3659 India St. #MD-1, San Diego, CA 92103, 619/298-0202

Religious & Graphics Series

Scripture Bits (Bible calendar) $22*
MacConcord (N.T. concordance) $42.95
MacScripture (Old & N.T.) $140
Religious Art Portfolio $24.95*
Electro Bits (circuit graphics) $24.95*
Orlando a la Carte! (dining) $19.95*
MacMundo (newsletter disk in Spanish) $8
*English or Spanish
Medina Software, Inc., 2008 Las Palmas Circle, Orlando, FL 32822, 305/281-1557

○ *Engineering*

Digital Logic Design Aid

LogiWorks is an interactive digital logic drawing and simulation package for the Macintosh. Features:
- built-in library of common gates, flip-flops, etc.
- user-defined devices, PROMs and PLAs
- adjustable device delays
- 3-state and open-collector devices
- produces timing diagram of selected signals
- $159.95 (U.S.)
- 128K version (no user-defined devices) $79.95 (U.S.)

Capilano Computing, 548 Beatty St., Vancouver, B.C. V6B 2L3 Canada, 604/669-6343

Structural

Analysis & design programs. Any # of nodes, elements, loads. Structure, load, tension, shear, moment & deflected shape diagrams, in & out text, section table, more. Full mac interface. FRAME-MAC (2-D frames) BEAMAC II (continuous beams) $295; BEAMAC (simple beams) $95. $-back guarantee. Free support.
Erez Anzel, 5800 Arlington Ave. #5T, Riverdale, NY 10471, 212/884-5798

CAE Schematic Capture

Why pay more? *McNET* has it all! Full-function schematic capture package. Build component library, enter schematic, and generate NET LIST. User-friendly and fast. Best CAE software on Mac.
Argus Software, Musgrove Building, 2 Elm Square, Andover, MA 01810, 617/475-8952

○ *Financial*

MacMoney™

Gain control of your finances with this record keeper & financial planner designed for the Macintosh™ with your needs in mind. Easy transaction entry. Print checks, multiple reports, & graphs. Transfer data to a text file for extra benefits from *Excel*™ or other programs. Introductory price $74.95 + s/h.
Survivor Software Ltd./w, 11222 La Cienega Blvd. #450, Inglewood, CA 90304, 213/410-9527

○ *Fonts*

Indiawrite Fonts

Fonts for writing Hindi, Bengali, Tamil, Sinhala, Gujerati, Punjabi each $99; Sanskrit $149. Diacritic alone $29. Several fonts in several sizes, plus roman with diacritic with each. All conjuncts available. Tested by Paris University. Specify U.S. or U.K. keyboard. Checks only.
Indiawrite, 735 W. 183rd St. #2A, New York, NY 10033 or 24 rue Macarez, Valenciennes 59300 France

Downloadable Laser Fonts

Specialized fonts for the LaserWriter. Classical Greek (SMK™ or WSU format) $85. Serif/sans-serif for scientific texts $75. Font of 100 chemical structures $125 (with scientific text fonts $160). Polish serif or sans-serif $85 each (4 styles). Soon: small caps and modern Greek. MC/Visa. As mentioned in "Putting on a Good Face" in this issue.
Allotype Typographics, 1600 Packard Rd. #5, Ann Arbor, MI 48104, 313/663-1989

○ *Games*

Fame and Fortune

Tarot for the Mac–full Mac interface, graphics, and ease of use make this a great update of an ancient art. $35 includes shipping. Check or money order.
Hack & Slash Software, 1525E S. Broadway, P.O. Box 6066, Santa Maria, CA 93456

○ *Graphics*

Mac-Art Library

Mac-Art Library is 11 full disks of professional quality *MacPaint* art files. At $29.95/disk, choose from *Animals, Plants, Transportation, Sports, The Farm, Tools, The Kitchen, Buildings, Signs/Symbols, Greeting Card Art, Geography.* Or get all for $200. Also available: a Library Sampler for $39.95.
CompuCRAFT, P.O. Box 3155, Englewood, CO 80155, 303/850-7472

Magic Slate–Version 2.0

A dynamic graphics program that brings to the Mac environment an exciting art medium stimulating untapped artistic talent. Slate provides

features typically found in expensive systems. Since you have a state-of-the-art computer, it makes sense to support it with similar software that opens the door to a fulfilling new personal experience.
Devionics, P.O. Box 2126, Covina, CA 91722, 714/779-7193

EZ-Draft™ CAD Software

Now you can have mainframe CAD power at a fraction of the usual cost! *EZ-Draft* is a full-feature professional drafting system for the Macintosh™ Plus. Ideal for the casual user. Lets the expert outdraw any other PC drafting system available. Perfect for any kind of drawing. A surefire way to boost profits.
Bridgeport Machines, P.O. Box 32, Bridgeport, CT 06606, 800/242-2404

Sizer/Adjacency

MacDraw D/As add power: size any object by typing in dimensions, accurate to 0.0001. Force objects together on near sides. Cut & paste values for easy dimensioning. Send disk with *MacDraw* & 24K free space. $69.95 (MA $73.43). MC/Visa.
MFE Associates, P.O. Box 851, Amherst, MA 01002, 413/549-7626

○ *Languages*

Pascal Extender/C Extender

Compiled libraries of high-level routines let you quickly & easily create windows, menus, scroll bars, & dialogs & support many other features of Mac interface. Flexible & modifiable. 200-pg. manual & demos. MacPascal 2.0 or TML Pascal compiler versions $69.95. Megamax C or Aztec C version $129.95.
Invention Software Corporation, P.O. Box 3168, Ann Arbor, MI 48106, 313/996-8108

Multitasking for the Mac

Mach1™, a multitasking FORTH83 development system, is THE language for interactive Mac programming: COMPLETE toolbox access, MDS-format assembler, unlimited terminal/background tasks, FAST execution, text files, clickable applications (no lic.), *Switcher*/Edit, 400-p. manual. $49.95 (+s/h, CA tax). MC/Visa.
Palo Alto Shipping Company, P.O. Box 7430, Menlo Park, CA 94026, 415/854-7994, 800/44FORTH

MacScheme™—A Mac Lisp

A LISP environment that makes a Mac feel like a LISP machine. MacScheme™ features a fast, reliable byte code interpreter, debugger, trace facility, and QuickDraw graphics. Its Smalltalk-like interface offers multiple windows and an editor that understands LISP syntax. Supports HFS, 512K or more RAM. $125.
Semantic Microsystems, 4470 S.W. Hall St. #340, Beaverton, OR 97005, 503/643-4539

○ *Mathematics*

Math Package

9 BASIC programs—spectral analysis, FFT, nonlinear weighted least squares, linear algebra incl. eigen analysis, pseudoinverse, lsq min norm sol to linear sys., & plotting capability. Disk/keybd. input, screen/printer/disk output. Screen plots, data generation progs/files on disk. Good doc., many examples. $99.
Greer Software Products (mw), P.O. Box 268, Annandale, VA 22003, 703/978-3327

○ *Printer Drivers*

The Print-Link™

A printer driver program, complete with cable, allowing choice of dot matrix, daisy wheel, and ink jet printers for the Macintosh. Mfrs. supported are Epson, Okidata, Panasonic, Citizen, Olympia, Brother, Juki, Dynex, C. Itoh, Diablo, Siemens, and still adding. $84.95.
GDT Softworks Inc., P.O. Box 1865, Point Roberts, WA 98281-1865, 604/291-9121 or 800/663-MACC

○ *Public Domain*

Mac Public Domain

Mac Public Domain Software—Hundreds available, $10 per disk. Choose from applications, *Multiplan* templates, games, art, utilities, backup programs, disk editors, music, templates for business, desk accessories. Carefully organized with documentation. Send $1 for a catalog.
Educomp, 2431 Oxford St., Cardiff, CA 92007, 619/942-3838

Public-Domain Disks $9

Have access to 1500 public-domain programs by mail! Members pay $9 per disk plus $1 postage & handling. Send $20 for 1-year subscription. Includes intro disk with ten neat programs, plus listing of all disks in library, plus quarterly newsletter describing latest public-domain software.
PD Mac, Dept. Q, P.O. Box 5626, Sherman Oaks, CA 91423

○ *Real Estate*

Property Management

Comprehensive program for managing residential and commercial properties. Many management reports including: operating statement, delinquent rent, lease expiration, and transaction register. Provides check writing, check reconciliation, posting late fees, recurring expenses—$395. Investment analysis—$245.
Yardi Systems, 3324 State St. Ste. O, Santa Barbara, CA 93105, 805/687-4245

Investment Analysis

From RealData, the leader in real estate software. Latest tax rules included in this powerful sensitivity analysis for income property. Ten-year pro forma of cash flows, financing, resale, tax consequences, IRR/FMRR, and more. Flexible and easy to use. Requires *Multiplan*™, *Jazz*™, or *Excel*™. $195.
RealData, Inc., 78 N. Main St., South Norwalk, CT 06854, 203/255-2732

Property Management

From RealData, the leader in real estate software. Manage up to 70 residential or commercial units. Receipts/disbursements ledgers, extensive property profile, receivables and billing, check-writing, financial statement, and many more features. Completely macro driven for easy use. Requires *Excel*™. $250.
RealData, Inc., 78 N. Main St., South Norwalk, CT 06854, 203/255-2732

More Real Estate Tools . . .

From RealData, the leader in real estate software. Products for investors, commercial and residential developers, syndicators, mortgage lenders, brokers, and closing attorneys. Programs for the Macintosh and the IBM PC available for immediate delivery. AMEX, Visa, MasterCard welcome.
RealData, Inc., 78 N. Main St., South Norwalk, CT 06854, 203/255-2732

○ *Spec Writing*

MacSpec

A professional's word processor for writing specs, proposals, and technical papers. With automatic:
- Section numbering
- Indentation
- Table of contents
- New table of contents and numbers when paragraphs are changed
- All you worry about is input of text.

Compatible with existing word processors. $199.95.
LM Software, P.O. Box 93, Belmont, CA 94002, 415/594-0627

○ *Security*

Advanced Copy Protection

The leading software manufacturers depend on Softguard copy protection. Introducing the *MACLOK Kit*™, a complete copy protection system that runs on the Macintosh.
- Stops all copybusters
- FULL HARD DISK support
- No source code changes
- Compatible with all Macintosh systems.

Free demo disk.
Softguard Systems, Inc., 2840 San Tomas Expwy. #201, Santa Clara, CA 95051, 408/970-9240

○ *Spelling Checker*

Spellswell™

A better spelling fixer for *MacWrite*™, *Word*™, *ThinkTank*™ and text documents.
- Catches mistakes the others don't, like "insufficient funs"
- Checks homophones, e.g., there/their
- Handles hyphens/abbreviations
- Maintains capitalization
- Add/remove words from dictionary
- Separate document dictionaries
- $59.95

Greene, Johnson, Inc., 15 Via Chualar, Monterey, CA 93940, 408/375-2828

○ *Statistics*

Number Cruncher Stat Sys

Integrated, menu-driven, Mac statistical system including: Multiple and stepwise regression, t-tests, correlation, scatter plots, up to 4-way ANOVA, principal components, cross tabulation, transformation, nonparametrics and much more. Complete Mac interface. Transfer data to/from clipboard. $79. Requires 2dd.
NCSS-Mac, 865 E. 400 N., Kaysville, UT 84037, 801/546-0445

STATFAST

Professional but easy-to-use, SUPERFAST statistical package. Unlimited size of data files. Incl. two flexible data editors (can access *Multiplan* & other files), descriptive stats, t-tests, correlations, cross-tabulation, nonparametric stats, general multifactor

Mac Disks

2 Box minimum on all Disk orders

Software :

MS Flight Simulator	34
Mac Lightning	54
Mac Golf	39
Copy II Mac	20
Tempo	64

Hardware :

Haba 800K disk drive	249
Haba 1200 baud	159
Avatex 1200 baud	129

(includes free compuserve starter kit)

Ribbons 3.95 6 or more 3 ea
Color 4.95 6 or more 4 ea

Upgrades :

128-512k	125
512-1024k	285
128-2024k	379
SCSI	149

(Add SCSI port to Mac)

180 Day warranty on all upgrades.

Magic20™ Hard Drive

It Is So Fast You'll Think It's Magic™
20 Megabytes Supports HFS
AutoBoot Portable
Automatic Head Park
Password Security
Plus Much Much More
$895.00

$30 Minimum on all orders. Shipping mimimum $3 additional.
Visa, Mastercard, C.O.D. Texas residents add sales tax.

1 (800) MAC-DISK
1 (8 0 0) 6 2 2 - 3 4 7 5
In Texas or for Info. call (512) 473-8393
Vision Technologies Inc. 2200 Guadalupe St. Austin TX 78705

Circle 459 on reader service card

We RENT Mac Software !!

MacStore ™ 28 Tealwood New Braunfels Texas 78130

National 1-800-847-0026

Ask about our frequent renter program !

™

We'll match any software rental price in this issue.

We have hundreds of other titles available for the Mac. If you don't see what you want - call us !

Accessory Pak 1	8.90	Mac Golf	9.45
Art Grabber	8.90	Mac Labeler	8.90
Back to Basics G L, A P, or A R (each)	26.66	Mac Muscle	8.90
Battery Pak	8.90	Mac Project	26.29
Bulk Mailer	21.60	Mac Publisher & Mac Publisher II	Call
Business Filevision	56.25	Mac Spell Right or Mac Spell +	14.95
Click Art, Effects, Letters, Publications (each)	8.90	Mac Stronomy	13.20
Click-on Worksheet	13.33	Mac Terminal	26.14
Consultant	30.80	Mac 3 D	31.95
Copy II Mac	8.90	Mac Tracks	8.90
Championship Boxing or Baseball	8.90	Mac the Knife 1, 2, or 3 (Art, Fonts, Ripper)	Call
Davinci (We have them all!)	Call	Management Edge, Sales Edge	Call
Dollars and Sense	21.50	MegaFiler, MegaForm, MegaMerge	Call
Excel	57.75	Mind Prober	8.90
Factfinder	22.95	Musicworks	13.19
Filemaker	32.44	My Office & Executive Office	Call
Filevision & Business Filevision	Call	Omnis III	70.95
Fluent Fonts, Fontastic, Font Explorer, Laser Fonts, Superfonts, UltraFonts...	Call	Overview	38.28
Flight Simulator (Microsoft)	8.90	Pagemaker	99.90
Gato, or Orbitor	8.90	Pinball Construction Set	8.90
Gridwars	8.90	Professional Composer	76.45
Helix	57.80	Quick Disk, Quick Word, Quick Paint (each)	8.90
Infocom games	Call	Ready Set Go	19.90
Jazz	89.90	Smooth Talker	15.36
Keystroke	64.68	Tempo	16.33
Languages (Asm, Basic, C, Cobol, Experlisp, Fortran, Pascal)	Call	Think Tank 128 & 512	Call
Microsoft Chart, File, Multiplan, Word	Call	TurboCharger	15.91
Mac Attack	8.90	Video Works	16.63
McCad	62.56	Will Writer	8.90
Mac Challenger or Mac Command	8.90	**Accessories**	
Mac Draft	37.85	Sony Disks (10)	15.95
Mac Draw	32.47	800k External Drives (double sided)	279.00
		512 & 1 Meg Upgrade, 1200 Baud Modem	Call
		Mac Bottom 20 Meg Hard Disk	999.50

No membership fee • 16 day rentals • Rental applies to purchase

The store logo is a trademark of MacStore, Inc. The apple logo is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

MasterCard In Texas 1-800-222-1537 After tone ask operator for extension 993265 VISA

or dial direct 512-629-5419

Circle 16 on reader service card

Macworld Directory

ANOVA/ANCOVA, multiple regression, charts, plots, and more. $119. Req. 128K, 1dd.
Statsoft, 2832 E. Tenth St. #4, Tulsa, OK 74104, 918/583-4149

CLR ANOVA

Analysis of variance program that can compute up to a 10-way design with repeated measures and unequal *n*. Marginal means, plots of interactions, simple effects, range tests, contrasts, and more. Full Mac interface. Two data editors provided. Introductory low price of $50 + $3 s/h. Available until 9/1/86. MC/Visa accepted.
Clear Lake Research, 5615 Morningside #127, Houston, TX 77005, 800/835-2246 ext. 199, 800/362-2421 ext. 199 in Kansas

WormStat™

A statistical package designed for teachers, students, and occasional statistics users. The program uses a *MacPaint*™-like format. Sixteen statistical tools to choose from. One of the easiest to use and most intuitive packages available. $79 each, educational price $39 each. Site license $1500.
Small Business Computers of New England, Inc., P.O. Box 397, 4 Limbo Ln., Amherst, NH 03031, 603/673-0228

○ *Stock Market*

Portfolio/Market Link

- *Stock Portfolio System*, a complete portfolio manager, incl. 9 reports, tie to Dow Jones or manual update. Handles diversified investments.
- *Market Link*, auto fetch up to 120 quotes up to 8 times in unattended mode. Tie to DJ or Source. Bridge quotes to *Excel*.

Free brochure + 100% rebate offer.
Smith Micro Software, Inc., P.O. Box 7137, Huntington Beach, CA 92615, 714/964-0412

○ *Tax*

Professional Tax Planner

Multiplan or *Excel* users, plan indiv. or corporate strategy, incl. current & prop. tax law changes, easy spreadsheet commands. Compute deprec. & ITC, compare side by side, project ten yr. +. Fully adjust. EZTax-PLAN PRO $295 + $3 s/h. Specify your spreadsheet & machine. MC/Visa. Individual pkg. also avail. Free info.
EZWare Corporation, Dept. 5, P.O. Box 620, Bala Cynwyd, PA 19004, 800/543-1040, 215/667-4064 in PA

Mac Tax Software

Multiplan or *Excel*, extensive corporate tax planning, complete individual tax plan or prep. *Highly rated* individual or prof. use. Full customer support. Corp. tax planner $295. Individual tax planner $95. *Tax-Prep*™ individual tax prep. $99.95. Specify your spreadsheet, add $3 s/h or CALL NOW for free info. MC/Visa/Amex.
EZWare Corp., Dept. 5, P.O. Box 620, Bala Cynwyd, PA 19004, 800/543-1040 or 215/667-4064 in PA

○ *Typesetting*

Type/Setting Net/Work™

Stylo-Type 1 is a quality true typesetting program for the Mac. Program drives the Mergenthaler CRTronic™ or Linotronic™ via its DENSY command language or Image/W & LaserWriter™ printers. 4-186 pt. range, actual typesetter width values. *Stylo-Type 1* can access the Merg 1500 font library & outputs the typesetter language. PostScript not req. Screen VIEW w/ size & positioning, picas/pts. or inches. *Stylo-Type 1*™ $495.
Type/Setting Net/Work, Inc., P.O. Box 5279, Reno, NV 89513, 702/322-1884

○ *Utilities*

GRIDS™ Tools for MacPaint

Know where the window is! 2 disks of utility templates for MacPaint for producing professional-looking drawings and charts. A collection of various grids, scales, rulers, protractors and charts with instruction manual. Use it once and wonder how you did without it! $40 ppd. To order or request information:
Soft Wares Inc., 19 Monroe Dr., Williamsville, NY 14221, U.S. 800/848-5500, NY 800/447-5500, Ext. 50

Copy II Mac

Backs up nearly all protected software quickly, easily! Includes Copy II Hard Disk, which copies many protected programs direct to your hard disk so you can run them without a key disk. Great disk utilities (Mac Tools) also included. For Mac/Mac Plus, 1 or 2 drives. All 3 for $39.95 + $3 s/h. Visa/MC/Chk.
Central Point Software, Inc., 9700 S.W. Capitol Hwy. #100, Portland, OR 97219, 503/244-5782

Product Index

Reader Service Number

Software

Business

381 Borland Int'l., C2-1
418 Cortland Computer, 6
384 Cricket Software, 80
249 Infosphere, IBC
2 Manhattan Graphics, 5
— Microsoft, 8-9
518 Mindwork Software, 53
516 Pro Plus Software, 58
513 Rune Software, 150
— Satori Software, 34
225 StatSoft, 154

Vertical

510 Argus Software, 38
505 MedQuest, 170
426 Model Office Co., The, 145
— Satori Software, 34

Data Management

381 Borland Int'l., C2-1
13 Odesta, 66
77 ProVUE Development Corp., 144
420 Singular Software, 17
435 Software Discoveries, 119

Word Processing

525 Advanced Logic Systems, 16
520 Greene, Johnson, 156
489 LM Software, 152
— Microsoft, 10-11
518 Mindwork Software, 53

Communications

524 Centram Systems West, 29
281 DataViz, 52
— GE Information Services, 169
143 General Computer, 22
249 Infosphere, IBC
97 Mesa Graphics, 134
304 Peripherals Computers & Supplies, 54
334 Public Domain Exchange, The, 47
500 Software Ventures, 81

Educational

513 Rune Software, 150
367 Springboard Software, 82

Entertainment

— Microsoft, 12-13
— Practical Computer Applications, 30
367 Springboard Software, 82

Reader Service Number

Graphics/Desktop Publishing

204 Ann Arbor Softworks, 19
— Casady Co., 156
120 Challenger Software, 60
384 Cricket Software, 80
526 Electronic Publisher, 28
527 Electronic Publisher, 28
506 Environmental Software, 72
477 I/O Design, 72
2 Manhattan Graphics, 5
426 Model Office, Co., The, 145
334 Public Domain Exchange, The, 47
374 Williams & Macias Microcomputer Products, 78

Personal Business/Home

381 Borland Int'l., C2-1
418 Cortland Computer, 6
518 Mindwork Software, 53
374 Williams & Macias Microcomputer Products, 78

Languages/Development Systems

112 Manx, 39
504 Pecan Software Systems, 55
513 Rune Software, 150
469 True Basic, 79

Utilities

175 Central Point Software, 154
125 Layered, 132

Miscellaneous

175 Central Point Software, 154
330 CompuServe, 64
523 Data Graphics, 157
465 Disclone, 47
2 Manhattan Graphics, 5
284 New Canaan MicroCode, 150
334 Public Domain Exchange, The, 47
49 Real Data, 163
— Satori Software, 34
478 Target Software, 76
374 Williams & Macias Microcomputer Products, 78

Hardware

Digitizers/Scanners

519 Thunderware, 31

Display

495 MultiVideo, 143

Modems

271 Computer Friends, 151

Printers/Plotters/Typesetters

271 Computer Friends, 151

Hard Disks/Storage

498 Dove Computer, 42
143 General Computer, 20-21
171 Iomega, 166-167
493 Levco, 155
466 LoDown, 62

Reader Service Number

467 MDIdeas, 135
352 Micah, 68
406 Mirror Technologies, 36-37
509 Peripheral Land, 27
223 Personal Computer Peripherals, BC
439 Warp Nine Engineering, 14

Miscellaneous

452 Cauzin Systems, 171
271 Computer Friends, 151
83 Ergotron, 18
323 GTCO Corp., 56
529 Honeywell/Disc Instruments, 70
434 Human Touch, 7
395 Mac Doctor Electronics, 33
— MacMemory, 59, 61, 63, 146
509 Peripheral Land, 27

Accessories

Floppy Disks/Holders

21 BASF, 40-41
193 Echo Data Services, 38

Miscellaneous

373 Best Computer Supplies, 142
496 CompuCover, 146
11 Kensington, 44-46
499 Shanner Int'l., 57

Mail Order

373 Best Computer Supplies, 142
272 Icon Review, 48-51
4 MacConnection, 84-87

Reader Service Number

368 MacRentals, 147
16 MacStore, 162
215 Northeastern Software, 136-139
4 PC Connection, 84-87
45 PC Network, 148-149
194 Programs Plus, 74-75
— Software Library, 52
483 Tussey Computer Products, 141
134 USA-Flex, 153
459 Vision Technologies, 162

NEW - VERSION 5.0

Real Estate Investment Analysis

Make your Mac 512 or Mac Plus pay for itself with RealData's most popular program -- now even better! This 10-year cashflow and tax analysis now includes a *wealth* of new features:

• Partial first year • Sources and Uses of Funds • Adjustable rate mortgages • Amortization of points, closing costs and other fees • 19-year depreciation • Personal Property depreciation • Flexible expense analysis • Complete analysis of cash flows and resale, with all tax calculations, IRR and MFMRR • and much more for only **$195**
(requires Excel™, Jazz™, or Multiplan™)

In addition, you'll receive our new *Lease Analysis* model and completely rewritten user's guide.

Send $2 for our new catalog of professional real estate software for the Macintosh™ and IBM-PC™.

REALDATA
Software for Real Estate and Financial Professionals
78 North Main St., South Norwalk, CT 06854

FOR IMMEDIATE DELIVERY, CALL 203-255-2732
MC/VISA/AMEX/COD ACCEPTED

RealData is a trademark of RealData, Inc.; Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer Corp.; IBM-PC is a trademark of International Business Machines Corp.; Excel and Multiplan are trademarks of Microsoft Corp. Jazz is a trademark of Lotus Development Corp.

Circle 49 on reader service card

MACWORLD BACK ISSUES!

Macworld back issues are now available! Within the U.S. and Canada, the cost is $6 per copy (postage included). Outside the U.S. and Canada, the price, including airmail delivery, is $11 per copy. Please allow 4-6 weeks for delivery. We regret we are unable to bill you or accept credit card orders for back issues.

To order: Indicate the issues you want below and enclose a check (in U.S. funds) with this form. Mail to *Macworld* Back Issues, 144 Townsend Street, San Francisco, CA 94107.

Name _____

Company _____

Address _____

City, State, Zip _____

- ☐ Vol. 1 No. 1, Premier Issue Inside the Macintosh
- ☐ Vol. 1 No. 2, May/June 1984 Macintosh Charts
- ☐ Vol. 1 No. 3, July/August 1984 Macintosh Communications
- ☐ Vol. 1 No. 4, September/October 1984 Macintosh Applications
- ☐ Vol. 1 No. 5, November 1984 512K Macintosh
- ☐ Vol. 1 No. 6, December 1984 Hard Disks
- ☐ Vol. 2 No. 1, January 1985 Four★Software
- ☐ Vol. 2 No. 2, February 1985 The Macintosh Laser Printer
- ☐ Vol. 2 No. 3, March 1985 Macintosh and the Movies
- ☐ Vol. 2 No. 4, April 1985 Macintosh Digitizers
- ☐ Vol. 2 No. 5, May 1985 Interactive Fiction
- ☐ Vol. 2 No. 6, June 1985 Macintosh Music
- ☐ Vol. 2 No. 7, July 1985 Macintosh Publishing
- ☐ Vol. 2 No. 8, August 1985 Presentation Graphics
- ☐ Vol. 2 No. 9, September 1985 Integrated Software
- ☐ Vol. 2 No. 10, October 1985 The Macintosh and the IBM PC
- ☐ Vol. 2 No. 11, November 1985 Macintosh Animation
- ☐ Vol. 2 No. 12, Winter 1986 Special Business Edition
- ☐ Vol. 2 No. 13, December 1985 Macintosh Accounting

Advertiser Index

Reader Service Number		Reader Service Number	
525	Advanced Logic Systems, 16	4	PC Connection, 84-87
204	Ann Arbor Softworks, 19	45	PC Network, 148-149
510	Argus Software, 38	504	Pecan Software Systems, 55
21	BASF, 40-41	509	Peripheral Land, 27
373	Best Computer Supplies, 142	304	Peripherals Computers & Supplies, 54
381	Borland Int'l., IFC-1	223	Personal Computer Peripherals, BC
—	Casady Co., 156	—	Practical Computer Applications, 30
452	Cauzin Systems, 171	516	Pro Plus Software, 58
175	Central Point Software, 154	77	ProVUE Development Corp., 144
524	Centram Systems West, 29	194	Programs Plus, 74-75
120	Challenger Software, 60	334	Public Domain Exchange, The, 47
496	CompuCover, 146	49	Real Data, 163
330	CompuServe, 64	528	Rosetta Stone Software, 26
271	Computer Friends, 151	513	Rune Software, 150
418	Cortland Computer, 6	—	Satori Software, 34
384	Cricket Software, 80	499	Shanner Int'l., 57
523	Data Graphics, 157	420	Singular Software, 17
281	DataViz, 52	435	Software Discoveries, 119
465	Disclone, 47	—	Software Library, 52
498	Dove Computer, 42	500	Software Ventures, 81
193	Echo Data Services, 38	367	Springboard Software, 82
526	Electronic Publisher, 28	225	StatSoft, 154
527	Electronic Publisher, 28	478	Target Software, 76
506	Environmental Software, 72	519	Thunderware, 31
83	Ergotron, 18	469	True Basic, 79
—	GE Information Services, 169	483	Tussey Computer Products, 141
323	GTCO Corp., 56	134	USA-Flex, 153
143	General Computer, 20-22	459	Vision Technologies, 162
520	Greene, Johnson, 156	439	Warp Nine Engineering, 14
529	Honeywell/Disc Instruments, 70	374	Williams & Macias Microcomputer Products, 78
434	Human Touch, 7		
477	I/O Design & ESoft Enterprises, 72		
272	Icon Review, 48-51		
249	Infosphere, IBC		
171	Iomega, 166-167		
—	Int'l. Apple Core, 170		
11	Kensington, 44-46		
489	LM Software, 152		
125	Layered, 132		
493	Levco, 155		
466	LoDown, 62		
467	MDIdeas, 135		
395	Mac Doctor Electronics, 33		
4	MacConnection, 84-87		
—	MacMemory, 59, 61, 63, 146		
368	MacRentals, 147		
16	MacStore, 162		
—	Macworld Exposition, 24-25		
2	Manhattan Graphics, 5		
112	Manx, 39		
505	MedQuest, 170		
97	Mesa Graphics, 134		
352	Micah, 68		
—	Microsoft, 8-13		
518	Mindwork Software, 53		
406	Mirror Technologies, 36-37		
426	Model Office Co., The, 145		
495	MultiVideo, 143		
284	New Canaan MicroCode, 150		
215	Northeastern Software, 136-139		
13	Odesta, 66		

Publish! Advertisers

Reader Service Number	
P7	Adobe
P8	Aldus
P6	Allied Linotype Co.
—	Apple
P4	Indigo Software
P2	MacConnection
P3	Prentice-Hall
P10	Tangent Technology
P5	Writing Consultants

MACWORLD

The Macintosh™ Magazine

Get more data on products you're interested in— simply return this card today. There's no cost. And no obligation.

It's easy to get more information on products advertised in Macworld. Here's how:

- Print or type your name and address in the spaces provided, and answer the questions that apply to you or your company. (These questions help us to better meet your needs and the needs of our advertisers.)
- Circle the number(s) on the card that corresponds to the reader service number(s) for the product(s) in which you're interested. For your convenience, the reader service number appears in the ad and in the Advertiser Index.
- Detach the card from the magazine, fold, seal with tape (please do not staple), apply first-class postage, and mail. Literature on the products you're interested in will be mailed to you directly from the manufacturer, free of charge.

Free Product Information Service

Please print or type all information.

Name

Company

Address

City, State, Zip (Zip code needed to insure delivery)

Phone: Area Code/Number

PLEASE NOTE: This card is for your convenience in obtaining information on products advertised in *Macworld*. Please send editorial comments or inquiries to: The Editor, *Macworld*, 555 De Haro St., San Francisco, CA 94107. Thank you.

1. Your primary job function:

- ☐ (A) Corporate or general management
- ☐ (B) Department manager
- ☐ (C) MIS manager
- ☐ (D) Professional
- ☐ (E) Other _____

2. Number of employees in your company:

- ☐ (1) 25 or less
- ☐ (2) 26-99
- ☐ (3) 100-499
- ☐ (4) 500-999
- ☐ (5) 1000+

3. Information requested for:

- ☐ (A) Business applications
- ☐ (B) Home applications

4. Reason for inquiring:

- ☐ (1) Plan to buy–next 3 months
- ☐ (2) Plan to buy–4-6 months
- ☐ (3) Plan to buy–7-12 months
- ☐ (4) Plan to buy–beyond 12 months
- ☐ (5) Reference only

5. For how many personal computers do you buy products? (Include both company and personal units, please.)

- ☐ (A) 1
- ☐ (B) 2-4
- ☐ (C) 5-9
- ☐ (D) 10 or more

6. How many of the above are Macintoshes?

- ☐ (1) 1
- ☐ (2) 2-4
- ☐ (3) 5-9
- ☐ (4) 10 or more

7. How much do you plan to spend in the next 12 months for peripherals and other add-ons for the Macintosh(es)?

- ☐ Less than $250
- ☐ $250-$499
- ☐ $500-$999
- ☐ $1000 or more

8. How much do you plan to spend in the next 12 months on software for the Macintosh(es)?

- ☐ Less than $250
- ☐ $250-$499
- ☐ $500-$999
- ☐ $1000 or more

Valid through 10/1/86

☐ Please bill me $30 for a 1-year (12-issue) subscription to *Macworld* (U.S. only). 4A5X4 W[1] **July 86**

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24
25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36
37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48
49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 60
61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72
73 74 75 76 77 78 79 80 81 82 83 84
85 86 87 88 89 90 91 92 93 94 95 96
97 98 99 100 101 102 103 104 105 106 107 108
109 110 111 112 113 114 115 116 117 118 119 120
121 122 123 124 125 126 127 128 129 130 131 132
133 134 135 136 137 138 139 140 141 142 143 144
145 146 147 148 149 150 151 152 153 154 155 156
157 158 159 160 161 162 163 164 165 166 167 168
169 170 171 172 173 174 175 176 177 178 179 180
181 182 183 184 185 186 187 188 189 190 191 192
193 194 195 196 197 198 199 200 201 202 203 204
205 206 207 208 209 210 211 212 213 214 215 216
217 218 219 220 221 222 223 224 225 226 227 228
229 230 231 232 233 234 235 236 237 238 239 240
241 242 243 244 245 246 247 248 249 250 251 252
253 254 255 256 257 258 259 260 261 262 263 264
265 266 267 268 269 270 271 272 273 274 275 276
277 278 279 280 281 282 283 284 285 286 287 288
289 290 291 292 293 294 295 296 297 298 299 300
301 302 303 304 305 306 307 308 309 310 311 312
313 314 315 316 317 318 319 320 321 322 323 324
325 326 327 328 329 330 331 332 333 334 335 336
337 338 339 340 341 342 343 344 345 346 347 348
349 350 351 352 353 354 355 356 357 358 359 360
361 362 363 364 365 366 367 368 369 370 371 372
373 374 375 376 377 378 379 380 381 382 383 384
385 386 387 388 389 390 391 392 393 394 395 396
397 398 399 400 401 402 403 404 405 406 407 408
409 410 411 412 413 414 415 416 417 418 419 420
421 422 423 424 425 426 427 428 429 430 431 432
433 434 435 436 437 438 439 440 441 442 443 444
445 446 447 448 449 450 451 452 453 454 455 456
457 458 459 460 461 462 463 464 465 466 467 468
469 470 471 472 473 474 475 476 477 478 479 480
481 482 483 484 485 486 487 488 489 490 491 492
493 494 495 496 497 498 499 500 501 502 503 504
505 506 507 508 509 510 511 512 513 514 515 516
517 518 519 520 521 522 523 524 525 526 527 528
529 530 531 532 533 534 535 536 537 538 539 540
541 542 543 544 545 546 547 548 549 550 551 552
553 554 555 556 557 558 559 560 561 562 563 564
565 566 567 568 569 570 571 572 573 574 575 576

P1 P2 P3 P4 P5 P6 P7 P8 P9 P10

MACWORLD

Complete this card, fold, seal with tape (please do not staple), apply postage, and mail. Manufacturers will mail you literature directly, free of charge.

MACWORLD

Free Product Information Service

Just return the card–
to get more facts on the products that interest you!

PLACE
FIRST-CLASS
POSTAGE HERE.
(POST OFFICE
WILL NOT DELIVER
WITHOUT STAMP.)

Macworld
Product Information Service
P.O. Box 92844
Rochester, NY 14692

Open Window

How to get Excel dates straight and other Macintosh discoveries

Edited by Jim Heid

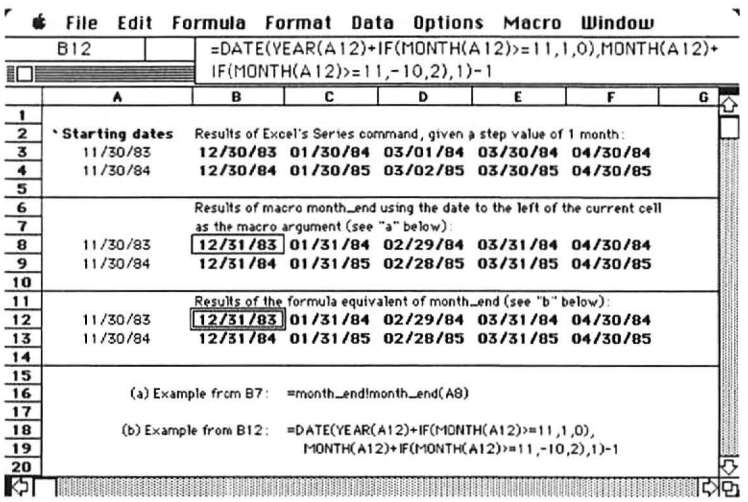
Read it here if you need accurate date values using *Excel*'s Series command, advice on using *MacDraw*'s Smooth command, or a way to disable the phone company's call waiting feature to eliminate telecommunications problems caused by incoming calls. You'll also find a handy tip for quick erasing in *MacPaint* and insights into *Microsoft Word*'s header and footer features. Finally, a reader offers advice on using the Mac with the Tandy 200 portable computer.

Dating with Excel

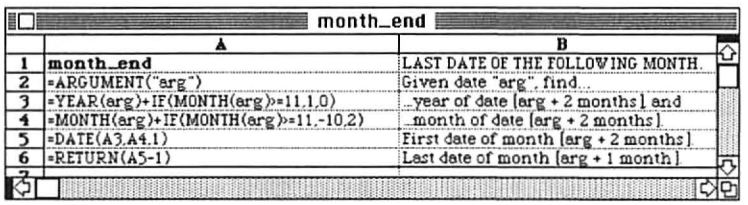
You can use *Excel*'s Series command to create a series of dates with a step value of one month. *Excel* can, however, give inaccurate date values if your starting value is the last date of a month and you want the Series command to generate the last dates of succeeding months.

I wrote a short routine that I call month_end, which works as a formula (see "Bad Dates") or, better still, as a macro (see "Month End Macro"). Given a date, month_end produces the last date of the following month. You can use each result to produce the next month-end date in the series. Using the month_end macro, here's how:

- Type the month_end macro into a new macro sheet and save it as month_end.
- Open the worksheet that will contain the date values and type the starting month-end date in the desired cell.
- Select the cells that will contain subsequent dates, choose Number from the Format menu, and select the desired date display format.



Bad Dates
The month_end macro gives you accurate month-end dates in Excel *by taking as its argument one date and then returning the last date of the following month. You can use month_end as a macro (middle example) or as a formula (bottom example).*



Month End Macro
The month_end macro listing. Column B contains comments, which you may omit.

- Select the next cell in the series and type **=month_end!month_end(##)**, replacing ## with the address of the cell containing the starting month-end date. When you press Enter or click the enter box in the formula bar, the next date in the series appears. With the same cell still selected, choose Copy from the Edit menu to copy the formula to the Clipboard.
- Select the next cell in the series and choose Paste from the Edit menu. The next month-end date in the series should appear. Repeat this step until you've created all the month-end values needed.

As written, the month_end macro sets the time of day in the resulting date to the start of the day (midnight, or zero). To set the time to the end of the day (11:59 p.m.), edit cell A6, changing −1 to −"0:0:1".

Edward Oerter
Winston-Salem, North Carolina

Smooth Operators in MacDraw

MacDraw offers many advantages over *MacPaint*—object manipulation, multipage capability, and high-quality laser printing. Still, I always had trouble drawing certain curves that I needed for scientific work.

Hard Disk vs. the BERNOULLI BOX®

Before You Make the 'Hard' Choice, Make the Easy Comparison.

DO YOU NEED	IOMEGA Cartridge Disk Drive	Conventional Floppy Disk Drives	Fixed Hard Disk Drives	Removable Hard Disk Drives
Unrestricted PC Storage Capacity that grows to meet new uses?	■	■		■
Protection from sudden loss of data or models?	■	■		
Quick, on-line response to commands or requests for data?	■		■	■
Fast, complete back-up for data?	■			
Inherent ability to withstand accidental drops or jars?	■			
Low-cost Library Storage?	■			
The transportability of a floppy—in a high speed format?	■			

Many Thousands of PC Users Have Already Stopped Doing Things The "Hard" Way.

More than 60,000 business PC users now store their data on Bernoulli Boxes instead of hard disk drives.

Why? Because they wanted storage performance that didn't limit their own performance.

They wanted speed, reliability, expandability, security and transportability... without compromising one for the other.

They didn't make the "hard" choice. Instead, they chose the technology that's turning Personal Computers into Corporate Assets.

Hard Disk Performance...With Get Up And Go.

The Bernoulli Box is a PC storage subsystem consisting of a drive and high performance cartridges. Each cartridge holds up to 20 megabytes of data—and, because the cartridges are removable, you can run an unlimited amount of data without adding drives. The drive itself stays in place—performing at hard disk speeds. But your data is free to go wherever information goes to work: down the hall, around the world, or even into a locked drawer...so work that's done can't come undone.

Reliability Isn't Just a Promise... It's A Revolution In Design.

Bernoulli Technology dramatically reduces the possibility of head crashes. It does that *in fact* because it does that *in principle*. The very design of the Bernoulli Box separates the head from your data in the event of either power outage or surface contamination.

But that's only the beginning of Bernoulli Box reliability. Inside or outside the drive, your data is more secure...because the Bernoulli cartridges were designed both to give more performance *and* to take more punishment. Don't believe it? Just "Test-Toss" a cartridge.

Your data has never been safer ... whether it's running at high speeds, walking through an airport or resting securely in a drawer.

You'll Outgrow Your Offices, Your Business Plan And Maybe Even The Name On Your Door...Before You Outgrow Your Bernoulli Box.

The more you use a hard disk, the less you have left to use. Because your data is always expanding toward a finite—and very final—limit.

With The Bernoulli Box, you store up to 20 megabytes of data on a single cartridge—and an unlimited amount on a single drive. You can organize your data according to your needs, departments and functions. And each of those can expand to reach opportunities—not the physical limits of a drive.

Whether you're working with a single PC or in a large network environment, The Bernoulli Box lets you build the most complete data base you require.

For America's Toughest Decision-Makers, The Bernoulli Box Was An Easy Choice.

Iomega Corporation has shipped more than 200,000 Bernoulli Drives—and almost one million cartridges.

What kinds of customers buy them? For the most part, they are businesses—and many of them are the kinds of businesses you would count on to make strategic business decisions. They number many of the FORTUNE 500...as well as foremost financial institutions, transportation specialists, communications experts and the like. The companies with the most sophisticated data processing needs were the first to recognize the benefits of the Bernoulli Box. But whether the customers were large or small...*A full 97% of them not only purchased Bernoulli subsystems, but are ready to recommend Bernoulli technology to others.*

PRODUCT OF THE YEAR. For Years To Come.

Computing Magazines, Business Journals and Independent Analysts have all acclaimed Bernoulli performance...out loud and in print.

"...combines rugged durability with high speed. It offers the portability and low cost for which floppies are noted plus the huge storage capacity and snappy access speed that are the hallmarks of hard disk."

New York Times–June 23, 1985

"World Class Hard Disk Storage Award"

PC World–November 4, 1985

"On a computer that was once limited to 720K bytes of mass storage, we now have unlimited storage capacity with greater performance than that available on the IBM XT."

Datapro Research Report–June, 1985

You've Made The Comparison. Now Make The Right Choice.

Do you need PC storage that expands according to your needs? Or that gives you fast, convenient back-up? Or that goes wherever business opportunities do? Or that's more reliable whether it's running, walking, locked in a desk or bouncing down a flight of stairs?

Why settle for "hard" times...when the easy way is also the right way.

THE BERNOULLI BOX AND CARTRIDGES.

AVAILABLE FOR IBM, IBM-COMPATIBLE AND APPLE PC's.

AT BETTER PC DEALERS EVERYWHERE.

IOMEGA
BERNOULLI TECHNOLOGY

Iomega Corporation Holly Pond Plaza 1281 Main Street Stamford, CT 06902 (203) 359-9858

Circle 171 on reader service card

The freehand curve tool never produced pleasing results, even with subsequent smoothing.

I then discovered that I could get excellent results by drawing the shapes using the polygon tool, then smoothing them using the Edit menu's Smooth command. "Smooth MacDraw" shows some examples. Remember that as far as *MacDraw* is concerned, a "polygon" doesn't necessarily have to be closed.

John Pezzullo
Warwick, Rhode Island

Making Call Waiting Wait

Many telephone companies offer an optional service called *call waiting* that interrupts a phone call with a brief (roughly 200-millisecond) click, which signals that someone is trying to reach you. Call waiting means major headaches in telecommunications, since the interruption often causes modems to terminate a connection. Until recently, all you could do to eliminate that risk was to communicate late at night or do without call waiting.

Many Bell operating companies are updating the phone system by installing electronic switching exchanges throughout the country. These exchanges use what's called the Model 1AE8 generic switch, which lets you disable call waiting on a call-by-call basis by simply dialing a special code prior to dialing a number. With rotary dialing the code is 1170; with tone dialing it's *70. The call waiting feature automatically resumes when you finish your call.

How do you know if your local exchange supports this feature? Simply try the code. If it works, you'll hear three short clicks followed by a dial tone. If call waiting cannot be disabled, you'll hear the all-too-familiar recording, "Your call cannot be completed as dialed."

If you use an auto-dial modem along with a communications program that stores your phone numbers, you must insert a pause command between the call waiting disable code and the number you're dialing. With Hayes-compatible modems, a comma (,) creates a 2-second pause, which is usually adequate.

Allan Warner
Clark, New Jersey

Whitewashing in MacPaint

I love *MacPaint,* but its big eraser has always struck me as clumsy. I've developed a few techniques for erasing large and small areas, and they all make use of the white fill pattern. By filling or painting black areas white, you can perform the equivalent of erasing.

The white fill pattern turns many of *MacPaint*'s drawing tools into handy erasers (see "White Paint"). The spray can softens the edges of a shape. The paint bucket erases areas that are black. The straight line and the paintbrush can erase smaller areas than the eraser. Perhaps the most useful tool is the filled rectangle. By drawing white-filled rectangles with no outline, you can quickly clear large areas with one sweep of the mouse.

Scott McKay
Portland, Oregon

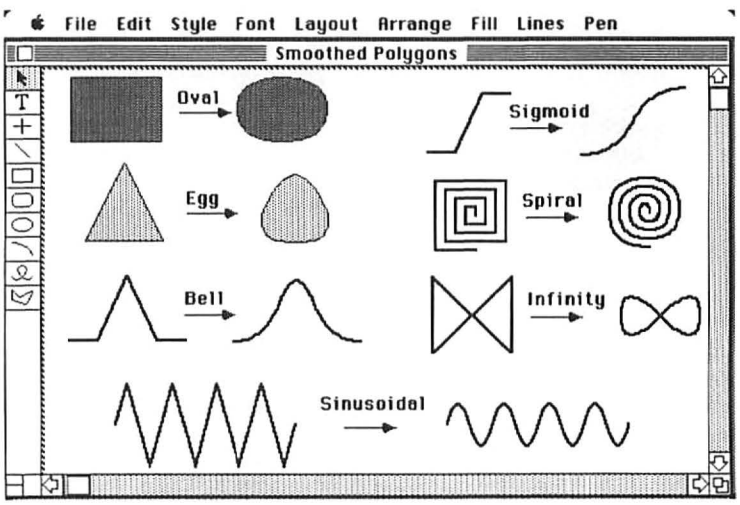
I agree that the filled rectangle is the most useful eraser of the tools you mention. When preparing a figure containing a dialog box, I use the filled rectangle to remove the screen image outside the dialog box.—Ed.

The Tandy 200 Connection

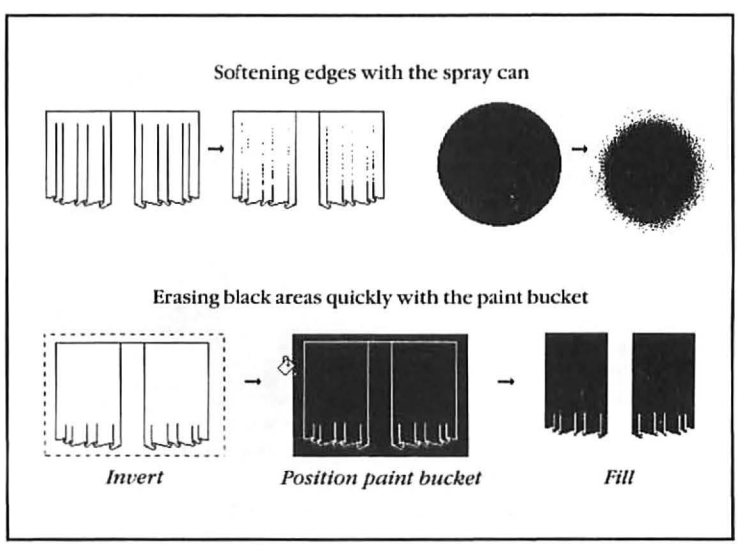
I've been following with interest the *Open Window* tips concerning Tandy's Model 100 portable computer [see *Open Window, Macworld,* July 1985 and December 1985]. I recently bought a Tandy 200 portable but was disappointed that the sales pitch, "if it works on the 100, it'll work on the 200," proved false.

After numerous trips to the local Radio Shack and several calls to Fort Worth, I learned that the Tandy 200 re-

(continues on page 170)



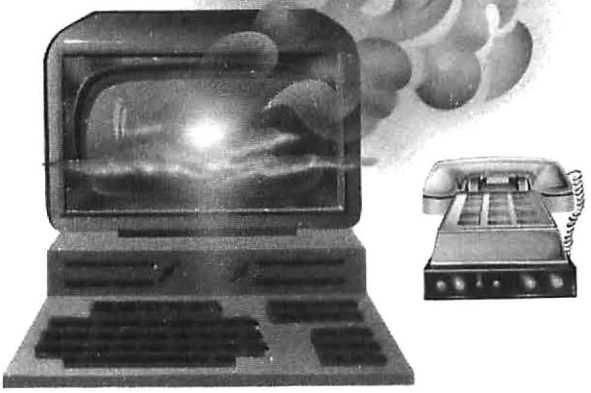
Smooth MacDraw
To create the rounded shapes shown here, use MacDraw*'s polygon tool to draw angular versions, then smooth them using the Edit menu's Smooth command.*



White Paint
If you find MacPaint*'s eraser too large for detail work, select the white pattern from the pattern palette, then use the paintbrush, the paint bucket, or a filled rectangle (with no outline) to erase black areas. Using the spray can with the white pattern softens the edges of a shape.*

If you compute after dark...

...switch to the magic of GEnie™ and stay on-line longer, for less!



Introducing GEnie, the General Electric Network for Information Exchange. It's part of General Electric Information Services—the largest commercial teleprocessing network.

Now the power of GEnie stands ready to bring a little magic into the life of PC owners just like you. And for potentially much less than other on-line information services.

With GEnie, you pay no hidden charges or monthly minimum fees. You pay only for the actual time you're on-line and the $18.00 registration fee. Nothing more.

Compare & Save

	Services						Pricing			
	SIGs/User Groups	Electronic Mail	CB Simulator	Computing News	Games	2400 baud access	Registration fee	Monthly minimum	Non-prime time rates	
									300 baud	1200 baud
GEnie*	**X**	**X**	**X**	**X**	**X**	**X**	**$18.00**	**none**	**$5.00**	**$5.00**
CompuServe	X	X	X	X	X	X	$39.95	none	$6.25	$12.75
The Source	X	X	no	X	X	X	$49.95	$10.00	$8.40	$10.80

*Rates and Services shown in effect 12/85. Non-prime time rate applies Mon–Fri, 6pm–8am local time, all day Sat., Sun., and nat'l. holidays. Subject to service availability. Additional surcharge applies for 2400 baud service.

Save up to 60%

Check out the chart above and compare it for yourself. You'll find GEnie can deliver all of your favorite services for an incomparable price at incomparable savings!

Put the power of GEnie at your command

- Discuss the latest in computer products and accessories or download public domain software with GEnie's ***RoundTable™ Special Interest Groups.***
- Meet new people, share ideas with friends—old and new—with ***LiveWire™***, GEnie's CB simulator that has everybody talking!
- Get your message across and back again with ***GE Mail ™***, GEnie's electronic mail service.
- Organize a local, regional or national get-together in one of GEnie's 40 "conference rooms" with GEnie's ***Business Band Real-Time Conferencing.***
- Go one-on-one with classic computer games, match your wits against others with multi-player games, or download for future play in GEnie's ***Game Room.***
- Stay in touch with what's new on the microcomputer scene, courtesy of GEnie's news service, ***News and Commentary.***

GEnie can take you to new highs in speed and keep you there. Because our non-prime time rate for 300 OR 1200 baud is only $5.00 an hour. And that means you save 20 to 60%. Or if you prefer, 2400 baud service is now available.

With services and prices like these—talk, read, learn, or play to your heart's content. Because now you can keep your eyes on the screen, not on the clock.

With your personal computer, modem, communications software, and telephone, you already have everything you need to make GEnie come to life. So why not Sign-Up today. Let GEnie bring a little magic into your life!

Sign Up From Your Keyboard Today 4 Easy Steps:

1. Have ready your VISA, MasterCard or checking account number to set up your personal GEnie account.
2. Set your modem for half duplex (local echo)—300 or 1200 baud.
3. Dial **1-800-638-8369.** When connected, enter HHH
4. At the U# = prompt, enter **XJM11944,GENIE** then RETURN.

No Modem Yet? Need more information or assistance?
We can help! Call **1-800-638-9636, ext. 21.**

Get on-line with GEnie. And stay longer, for less.

INFORMATION SERVICES

General Electric Information Services Company, U.S.A.

MedQuest

Medical Office Management for the Macintosh™

Written by

Michael Sanders, M.D.

Major Features

- Patient and 3rd Party Billing
- IPA Management
- Clinical Problem & Procedure Tracking
- Historical Recall
- Ad Hoc Reporting
- Appointments
- Practice Analysis by Doctor, Procedure, Carrier
- Supports Multi-Physician Clinic
- Multi-User Version Available
- No Limits on # of Patients, Problems, Procedures
- Follows Mac Interface
- Developed with Omnis 3
- Easy to Learn, Easier to Use
- Monthly Newsletter and Continuing Support

$995

Guaranteed!

MedQuest

Box 220
Laurel, Md. 20707

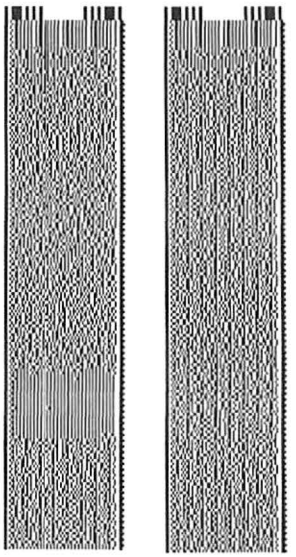
Full refund if you're not completely satisfied.

(301) 490-1200 {24 hour phone}

Macintosh is a Trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.
Omnis 3 is a Copyright of Blyth Software, Ltd.

Circle 505 on reader service card

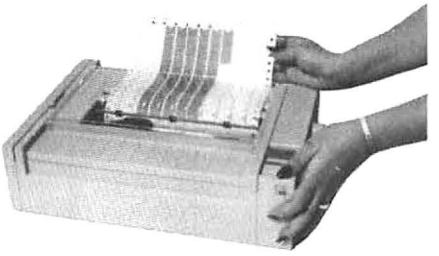
COMMUNICATE BETWEEN COMPUTERS...



RED2BLUE.COM
Conversion Program

READTHIS.TXT
INSTRUCTIONS

ON PAPER



Use Mac or Apple files on a PC? Difficult? Not with the revolutionary Cauzin Softstrip™ System. With it you can easily move data between incompatible computers. Transfer ASCII or binary, word processing, data base or spreadsheet files. Mac to PC. PC to Mac. Apple to PC. And back again.

Picture a complete system. One that provides a simple and reliable way to distribute and retrieve information. Anything you can put on a magnetic disk, you can put on a Softstrip data strip. Facts. Figures. Software programs. Video games. Product demonstrations. Sheet music. And the list goes on.

A new industry standard, Softstrip technology, has rapidly changed the shape of computer software. You've probably already noticed the change on the pages of leading magazines. Data Based Advisor. MACazine. Nibble mac. MacUser. // Computing. Keyboards Computers & Software. These are just some of the growing ranks of publications featuring programs and data editorially in a form you can scan right into your computer — without typing!

But that's just the beginning of the Softstrip story and the real art of stripping . . .

How can you take a MacWrite file and read it into a PC word processor?

- Save your MacWrite 4.5 file as a "text" file.
- Print your file as strips using STRIPPER™.
- Read the strips into the PC with the Softstrip reader.
- Follow directions contained in READTHIS.TXT (strip above, right).
- Run "RED2BLUE" (strip above, left) and it's ready to use as a word processing file!

TECH SPECS

The Reader is lightweight and portable. It comes complete with all the software and cables you should need to connect it to your PC; Apple II series; or Macintosh computer. It has its own power supply and connects to standard RS232 ports (or to the Apple //e cassette port).

ALL YOU NEED TO START STRIPPING...
besides your computer, a Softstrip reader, and STRIPPER™ (the "make-it-yourself Softstrip data strip program"):

FOR IBM PC or 100% COMPATIBLE OWNERS
Epson RX or FX printer
Printer interface card

FOR APPLE II OWNERS
Epson RX or FX printer, or,
Apple Imagewriter I or II, and,
Super Serial™ card (built into Apple //c), or,
Grappler™ graphics card, or,
Dumpling™ graphics card.

FOR MACINTOSH OWNERS
Apple Imagewriter I or II

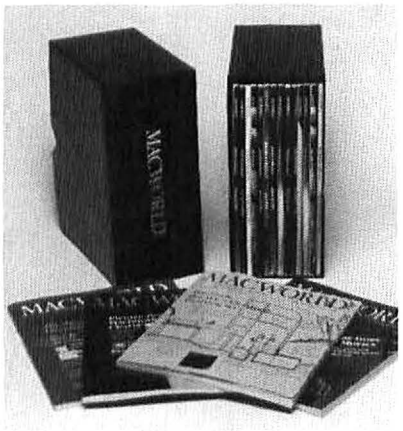
You can buy the Softstrip System for only $199.95 (STRIPPER™ is only $19.95 and an extra accessory kit is also only $19.95) at all better computer stores. For the one nearest you, or to order direct, (if there is no dealer in your area) call: 1-800-533-7323 in Connecticut: 203-573-0150.

Dumpling is a trademark of Microtek, Inc.
Grappler is a trademark of Orange Micro, Inc.
Epson is a registered trademark of Epson America, Inc.
Macintosh is a trademark of McIntosh Laboratories, and is licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.
Apple is a registered trademark and Imagewriter, Image Writer II, and Super Serial Card are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.
IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.
Softstrip and STRIPPER are trademarks of Cauzin Systems, Inc.

Cauzin Systems, Inc.
835 South Main St., Waterbury, CT 06706

Circle 452 on reader service card

Store & Retrieve



You can have immediate access to your Macworld issues by storing them in our Macworld file boxes. A perfect way to keep every issue of Macworld in top condition and always at your fingertips. The cost is $6.95 for one file box; $13.90 for two file boxes; $20.00 for three file boxes.

Each file holds up to 14 issues and is bound in rich blue leatherette and embossed in gold leaf lettering. They're rugged, compact, convenient — a perfect way to keep every Macworld in top condition and always at your fingertips.

Unconditionally Guaranteed!

Mail to:
Jesse Jones Box Corporation
Dept. Macworld
P.O. Box 5120
Philadelphia, PA 19141

Please send me _____ file box(es).
My check for $_____ is enclosed.

Name

Address

City State Zip

Please make checks payable to Jesse Jones Box Corporation.
Allow 4 to 6 weeks for delivery.

(continued from page 168)

quires different signals than the 100, making it impossible to link the portable to the Mac using the Imagewriter cable. The necessary pin connections are shown in "Mac to Tandy 200."

There's still one hitch: the POKE statement required to correct the line-feed problems with *MacTerminal* does not work on the 200. I have found, however, that the MacTerm desk accessory in Borland International's *SideKick* transfers files properly and is more convenient, since you can use it while using *MacWrite* or *Word*.

David Betson
South Bend, Indiana

Getting a Head in Word

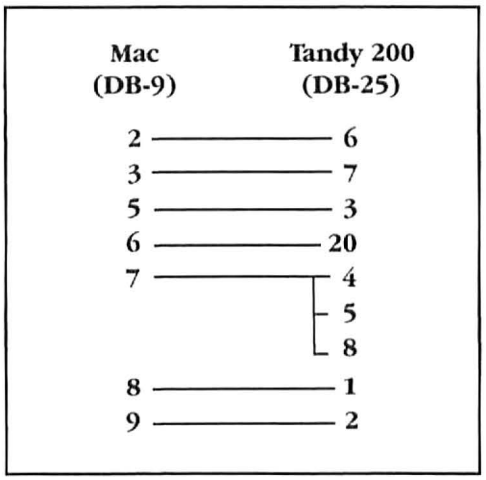
Microsoft Word is a more powerful word processor than *MacWrite*, and in most cases its power doesn't come at the expense of simplicity. One notable exception, however, is creating headers. *Word* allows more sophisticated headers than *MacWrite*, but they are more difficult to create. Most significantly, what you see when you create a header is not what prints. If you're used to creating headers in *MacWrite*, *Word*'s approach can be confusing.

The simplest *Word* headers contain only page numbers. To print a page number on each page, choose Division Layout from the Document menu, then click Auto Page Numbering and type a number in the Start Page Numbers At box. You can change the position of the page number by typing values in the From Top and From Left boxes.

For a running head containing text, type the text at the beginning of the document or division. To create an automatic page number, type **page**, then press ⌘-Backspace to recall the page numbering code from *Word*'s glossary. Next, select the header text and choose Running Head from the Document menu. A dialog box appears in which you specify where the text appears: on odd- or even-numbered pages, on the first page, and at the top or bottom of the page. Make your selections and click OK, and *Word* adds an international quotation mark («) to the left margin.

Word treats a header as a single paragraph—a fact that has important formatting implications. If you want a multiline header, press Shift-Return to advance to the next line rather than simply pressing Return. To adjust the header's left and right margins, select it, then choose Formats from the Paragraph menu. If the header contains more than one line, you may have to move it up on the page to prevent it from printing directly over other text. Adjust the header's vertical position using the Division Layout command.

David Gerbing
Hewitt, Texas



Mac to Tandy 200
To connect the Macintosh to the Tandy 200 portable computer, wire a cable as shown here. Note that pins 4, 5, and 8 on the Tandy 200 end of the cable should be connected to one another.

pfs:file to Microsoft File Correction

A bug flew into April's *Open Window* tip "One File to Another," which described how to transfer a *pfs:file* database to *Microsoft File* using *Word* as an intermediary. Instead of typing ^T in *Word*'s Change To box, you should type ^t. *Word* does not recognize the capital *T* as the code for a tab. We regret any inconvenience caused by this error.

Please submit contributions on disk (which we will return) along with a brief description on paper to Open Window, Macworld, *555 De Haro St., San Francisco, CA 94107, or send your contribution electronically to CompuServe 70370,702 or The Source BCW440. We pay $25 to $100 for each* Open Window *item published. All published submissions become the property of* Macworld.

Jim Heid is a Contributing Editor of Macworld. □

MacServe.
For those who understand the power of sharing.

It's called teamwork. All the members of a team benefit from sharing knowledge and resources.

Now your workgroup can take advantage of an easy to use and reliable way to share your choice of hard disks and printers. Not only will your teamwork improve exponentially, but you'll save lots of money while you make each member of your group a Power User. Then watch what MacServe does for the prosperity and morale of your operation!

Increase productivity

Everyone in your group will benefit from direct access to common databases (such as Omnis 3) and libraries of documents. And, MacServe's printer spooling is a great relief, because you can share a printer and still get back to work sooner.

Reliable and Convenient

MacServe lets you divide hard disks into segments or "volumes" with speed and security advantages even for single Macintosh configurations. It's faster than accessing a whole disk and much more reliable than any file serving scheme yet devised. And disk sharing is incomparably more convenient than using and swapping floppies with your colleagues!

The complete Apple network

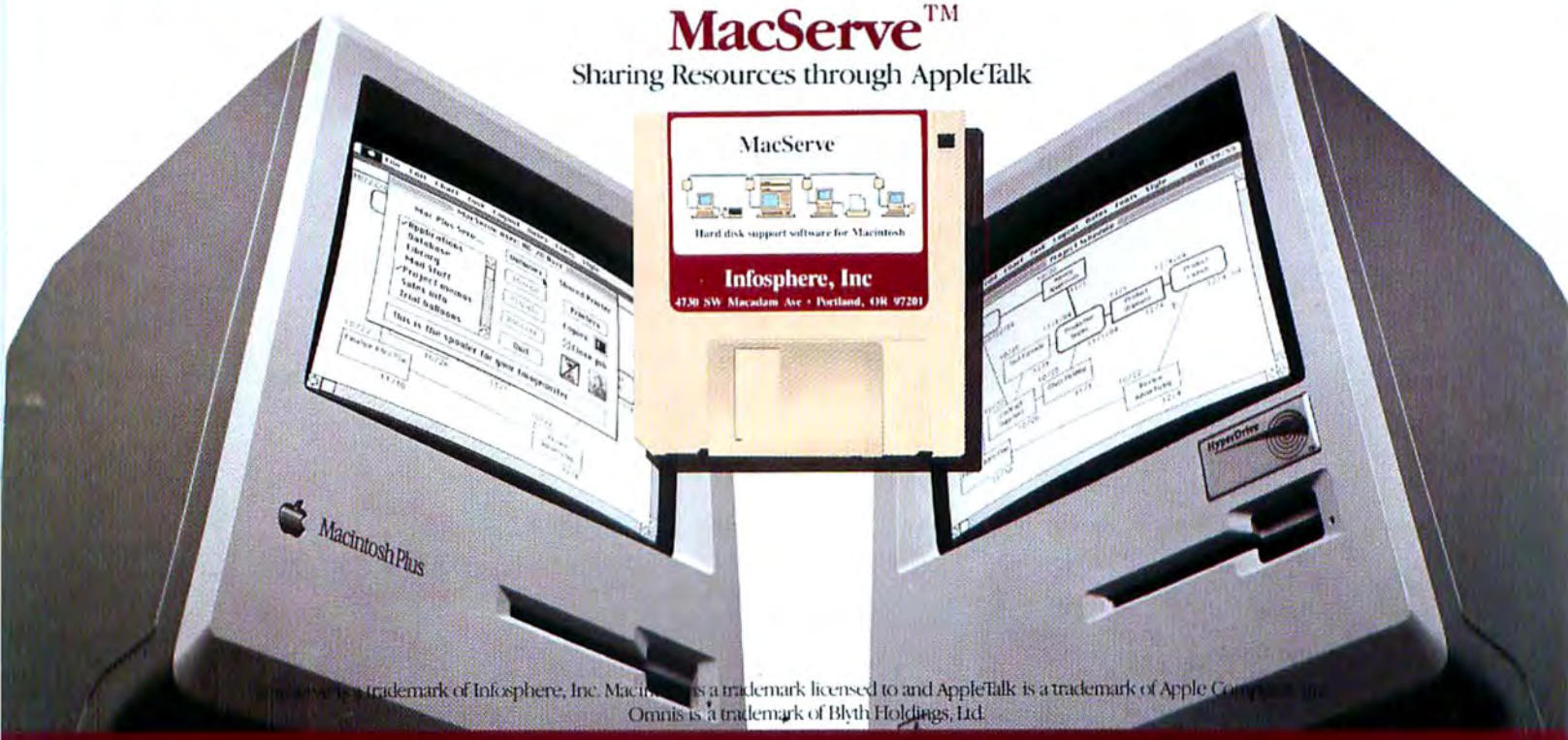
MacServe networking software and Apple's Hard Disk 20 finally make Apple networking a reality. But MacServe does not limit you to Apple's hard disks and printers —your group can also share any of the leading hard disks—and all at the same time. Add more Macs, disks, and printers as you need them. MacServe requires no special or dedicated hardware.

Call your Apple dealer now

Leading Apple dealers are now delivering a networking system that really works. MacServe has arrived.

MacServe™

Sharing Resources through AppleTalk



MacServe is a trademark of Infosphere, Inc. Macintosh is a trademark licensed to and AppleTalk is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
Omnis is a trademark of Blyth Holdings, Ltd.

INFOSPHERE

4730 S.W. Macadam Ave., Portland, Oregon 97201
503/226-3620

Circle 249 on reader service card

MacBottom 20 Hard Disk Drive. The compact that takes you and your Macintosh for a ride in the fast lane.

Don't let the size of the MacBottom™ hard disk drive fool you. It's the fastest external disk drive you can attach to your Macintosh.

This high capacity, 21 megabyte disk drive weighs just five pounds and fits perfectly under your Macintosh. And because the MacBottom is a mere two inches high, it's a convenient traveling companion—just place it in your carrying case.

Despite its compact size, the MacBottom offers a long list of helpful features. To protect valuable disk data, it has built-in power fail detection. Automatic turn-on needs no extra switches. And automatic head park needs no extra shutdown, even before travel. It can be connected to either the modem or printer port—it knows which, automatically! Or connect a MacBottom to each port!

The MacBottom includes variable size volume allocation FROM THE DESKTOP that utilizes all available space efficiently. The MacBottom also provides you with fast and foolproof backup. And to free your Macintosh for more work, the MacBottom offers a huge printer buffer-up to 4 megabytes!

The compact MacBottom hard disk drive. Its unique combination of features produce the most efficient Macintosh ever! It comes with a full six month warranty, including parts and labor. Let one take you and your Macintosh for a ride in the fast lane, soon.

MAC BOTTOM

Personal Computer Peripherals Corporation
6204 Benjamin Road, Tampa, Florida 33614
(813) 884-3092 (800) MACBUTT

PROUDLY MADE IN THE U.S.A.

™Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle 223 on reader service card